Notices
December 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of the vendor or its representatives. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without the written permission of Pitney Bowes Software Inc., One Global View, Troy, New York 12180-8399.

© 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All rights reserved. Pitney Bowes Software Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Pitney Bowes Inc. Pitney Bowes, the corporate logo, MapInfo, Group 1 Software, and MapInfo Pro are trademarks of Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All other marks and trademarks are property of their respective holders.

Contact information for all Pitney Bowes Software Inc. offices is located at: http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/contact-us.html.

© 2016 OpenStreetMap contributors, CC-BY-SA; see OpenStreetMap http://www.openstreetmap.org (license available at www.opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl) and CC-BY-SA http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0


libgeotiff © 2016 Niles D. Ritter.

Amigo, Portions © 1999 Three D Graphics, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Halo Image Library © 1993 Media Cybernetics Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Portions thereof LEAD Technologies, Inc. © 1991-2016. All Rights Reserved.

Portions © 1993-2016 Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen. All Rights Reserved.

ECW by ERDAS © 1993-2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB and/or its suppliers. All rights reserved.

Portions © 2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB. All Rights Reserved.

MrSID, MrSID Decompressor and the MrSID logo are trademarks of LizardTech, a Celartem company, used under license. Portions of this computer program are copyright © 1995-1998 LizardTech, A Celartem Company, and/or the University of California or are protected by US patent no. 5,710,835 and are used under license. All rights reserved. MrSID is protected under US and international patent and copyright treaties and foreign patent applications are pending. Unauthorized use or duplication prohibited.

Contains FME® Objects © 2005-2016 Safe Software Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Amyuni PDF Converter © 2000-2016, AMYUNI Consultants – AMYUNI Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

Civic England - Public Sector Symbols Copyright © 2016 West London Alliance. The symbols may be used free of charge. For more information on these symbols, including how to obtain them for use in other applications, please visit the West London Alliance Web site at http://www.westlondonalliance.org
© 2006-2016 TomTom International BV. All Rights Reserved. This material is proprietary and the subject of copyright protection and other intellectual property rights owned or licensed to TomTom. The use of this material is subject to the terms of a license agreement. You will be held liable for any unauthorized copying or disclosure of this material.

Microsoft Bing: All contents of the Bing service are Copyright © 2016 Microsoft Corporation and/or its suppliers, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052, USA. All rights reserved. Microsoft or its suppliers own the title, copyright, and other intellectual property rights in the Bing service and content. Microsoft, Windows, Windows Live, Windows logo, MSN, MSN logo (butterfly), Bing, and other Microsoft products and services may also be either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft in the United States and/or other countries.

This product contains 7-Zip, which is licensed under GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 3, 29 June 2007 with the unRAR restriction. The license can be downloaded from http://www.7-zip.org/license.txt. The GNU License may be downloaded from http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html. The source code is available from http://www.7-zip.org.

Products named herein may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers and are hereby recognized. Trademarked names are used editorially, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intent to infringe on the trademark.
# Table of Contents

## 1 - Introduction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is MapInfo Pro?</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locating Your Documentation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine the Type of License you have</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting Support</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech Support</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2 - What's New in MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New and Changed Features in MapInfo Pro</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 3 - The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Starting and Leaving MapInfo Pro</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Tour of the MapInfo Pro Desktop</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data - Where MapInfo Pro Begins</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Your Data in MapInfo Pro</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Workspaces</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewing the Windows in MapInfo Pro</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Tables in the Tables List</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Layers in the Layers Window</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Thematic Layers</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Raster and Grid Layers</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Seamless Layers</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with MapInfo Manager Library Services</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving, Closing, and Exporting Your Work</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the Tools in the Tools Manager</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 4 - Configuring MapInfo Pro Preferences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Preferences</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Preferences</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your System Preferences</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Startup Preferences</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Directory Preferences</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Web Services Preferences</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up a Geocoding Server</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up a Routing Server</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Concurrency Preference</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Style Preferences</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Address Matching Preferences</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Image Processing Preferences</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Notification Preferences</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Map Window Preferences</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Browser Window Preferences</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Legend Designer Window Preferences</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Printer Preferences</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Output Setting Preferences</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Your Language Preferences</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5 - Understanding Your Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working with MapInfo Tables</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 6 - Working with Data in a DBMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Data Source Connection</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reconnecting to your Data Source after Startup 226
About Supported DBMS Data Types 229
Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS 233
Adding a Spatial Primary Key to a DBMS Table 234
Making a DBMS Table Mappable to Display it on a Map 236
Deciding to work with Linked or Live Access Tables 240
Opening a DBMS Table in MapInfo Pro 241
Working with Remote Tables from Specific Databases 252

7 - Drawing and Editing Objects

Understanding the Drawing and Editing Commands 263
Drawing Objects 267
Drawing Polygons and Polylines 270
Drawing Symbols 273
Working with Text on the Map 276
Editing Objects 277

8 - Selecting and Querying Data

Selecting Your Data in MapInfo Pro 293
Querying Your Data in MapInfo Pro 302

9 - Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

MapInfo Pro in Action 339
Using Thematic Mapping to Analyze Information 340
Creating a Thematic Map 356
Changing the Display Parameters of a Map 363
Updating Columns using Thematic Mapping 366
Working with Grid Surface Maps 372

10 - Buffering and Working with Objects

Buffering Your Data 376
Editing Objects using the Set Target Model 382
Creating Territories by Combining Objects 390
Creating and Manipulating Objects 394

11 - Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

Changing a Map's Style 397
Labeling Your Map 403
Adding an Adornment to the Map 414
Creating a Legend for your Map 415
Preparing a Map Layout for Publishing 419
Printing and Exporting Your Results 449

12 - Registering Raster Images

Working with Raster Images 456
Opening a Raster Image 458
Printing/Exporting Translucent Raster Images 465

13 - Putting Your Data on the Map

How Do I Get My Data on the Map? 467
Displaying your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) Data 469
Displaying your Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) Data 470
Displaying your SQLite Data 471
Displaying your Comma Delimited CSV Data 473
Displaying your dBase Data 474
Displaying your Lotus 1-2-3 Data 475
Displaying your ESRI Shapefile Data 475
Displaying your GeoPackage Data 477
Registering and Displaying your ASCII Data 478
Importing and Displaying GML File Data 479
Using Universal Data Directly | 480
Opening MapInfo Pro Grid Files | 484
Importing Graphic Files | 484
Geocoding - Assigning Coordinates to Records | 484
Putting Latitude/Longitude Coordinates on a Map | 498
Displaying Your Data on the Map | 501
Printing Your Results | 503

14 - Working with Coordinate Systems and Projections

Working with Coordinate Systems | 509
Building Blocks of a Coordinate System | 515
Adding Projections to the MAPINFOW.PRJ File | 523
Understanding Precision in MapInfo Pro | 527
Understanding Affine Transformations | 527
Using Earth and Non-Earth Maps | 530

15 - Working with Data from a Web Service

Introduction to Web Services | 533
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Map Service (WMS) | 536
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Feature Service (WFS) | 539
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Map Tile Service (WMTS) | 543
Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server | 547
Geocoding using a Geocoding Server | 548
Creating Routing Distance and Time Buffers | 557
Enhancing Map Data using a Mapping Tile Server | 559

16 - Specialized Topics in MapInfo Pro

Internet Connectivity and MapInfo Pro | 567
Redistricting-Grouping Map Objects into Districts | 569
Creating Expressions | 573
Working with the MapBasic Window | 587
Appendix A: Keyboard Shortcuts

Shortcuts by Keystroke | 591
Customizing Command Shortcuts | 599
Window Navigation | 600
Ribbon Keytip Navigation for Accessibility | 600
Appendix B: Elements of a Coordinate System

Projections and Their Parameters | 602
For More Information on Projections | 631
Appendix C: Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog

Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog | 634
Manually Making a Remote Table Mappable | 636
Appendix D: MapInfo Map Interchange Format

File Versions and TAB, MIF/MID, and WOR Support | 641
Appendix E: Glossary of Terms

Glossary of Terms | 663
1 - Introduction

MapInfo® Pro is a comprehensive computer mapping tool that enables you to perform complex geographic analysis such as redistricting, accessing your remote data, dragging and dropping map objects into your applications, creating thematic maps that emphasize patterns in your data, and much more.

This guide contains all of the information you need to learn about and be productive using MapInfo Pro.

In this section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What is MapInfo Pro?</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting Started</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locating Your Documentation</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine the Type of License you have</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getting Support</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech Support</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is MapInfo Pro?

With MapInfo Pro, the power of computer mapping is at your complete disposal. You can display your data as points, as thematically shaded regions, as pie or bar charts, as districts, etc. You can perform geographic operations such as redistricting, combining and splitting objects, and buffering. You can also make queries against your data and access your remote data directly from MapInfo Pro.

For example, MapInfo Pro can show which branch store is the closest to your biggest customers. It can calculate the distances between customers and stores; it can show you the customers who spent the most last year; it can color-code the store symbols by sales volume. What makes it all come together is a visual display of your data on the map.

Mapping at a Glance

Huge quantities of information are available today, far more than ever before. Data abounds in spreadsheets, sales records, and marketing files. Paper and disk store masses of information on customers, stores, personnel, equipment, and resources. Thematic maps show distribution of customers for a marketing campaign.

![Thematic Map Example](image)

**Figure 1: Thematic Map Example**

Nearly all data has a geographic component. An estimated 85 percent of all databases contain some sort of geographic information such as street addresses, cities, states, postal codes, or even telephone numbers with area codes and exchange numbers.
Computer mapping can help you sort through all of this information, and using the geographic components in your data, display your results on a map. This lets you see patterns and relationships in the mass of information quickly and easily without having to pore over your database.

Using Your Own Data

To begin with, you can use the data you already have, in the form it is already in—spreadsheets such as Excel, databases such as Access, popular CAD packages, and other GIS applications, to name just a few. If your data is on a remote database, you can access it directly from MapInfo Pro. If you have data that is not already online, you can create database files right inside the product, or use data supplied by Pitney Bowes Inc., such as census data.

Similarly, you can use any of thousands of maps available from Pitney Bowes Inc., everything from street and highway maps to world maps. You can also create your own maps, either in MapInfo Pro or with a drawing package. You can diagram anything - floor plans, flow charts, even brain anatomy - can be treated as a map and entered into the product.

After you have organized your data visually, you will save the results to files, or send them to any of the dozens of printers and plotters MapInfo Pro recognizes.

If you have your data on hand and you can read a map, you are just about ready to begin. Soon, we will show you an example of how easy it is to put MapInfo Pro’s power to work for you.

But first, install MapInfo Pro following the instructions in the MapInfo Pro Install Guide. If you are new to the product, or new to computer mapping, we suggest you refer to The Basics of MapInfo Pro for an overview of basic mapping terms and concepts. Use the web-enabled tutorial to learn about its features, and become accustomed to the more common tasks and functions.

For more product and service information, you can connect directly from MapInfo Pro to our forum (on the PRO tab, click Products, and visit the MapInfo.com website), or visit us at http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/location-intelligence/geographic-information-systems/mapinfo-pro.html.

Reviewing the MapInfo Pro Features

MapInfo Pro gives you the processing power of databases (including powerful SQL queries) and the visual power of maps. It is an essential business tool for data analysis, sales, and presentations.

Here is a look at some of the features MapInfo Pro offers:

• Direct opening of files created with dBASE or FoxBASE, delimited ASCII, comma delimited CSV files, ESRI shapefiles, Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft Excel, and Microsoft Access; importing of graphics files in a variety of formats; a function for creating database files from within the product.
• Multiple views of your data in Map or Browser windows. Hot Views allow you to open multiple views of the same data and update them when you change any one view.
• Live ODBC access to remote database data, such to SQL Server.
• Seamless map layers that allow you to handle several map layers as if they were one layer.
• Legend Designer window, enabling you to create and customize legends for any map layer.
• Thematic maps to create analyses of your data with high visual impact, including grid surface themes, 3DMaps, and Prism maps.
• Use raster underlay capabilities to enhance your work session.
• Querying capabilities ranging from simple data selections from a single file to complex SQL queries from one or more files.
• Workspaces that save all your settings and views so you can start where you left off.
• HotLinks that let you launch files or URLs directly from a Map window.
• A comprehensive array of drawing and editing tools for customizing your maps.
• Thousands of ready-made maps and functions for creating your own maps.
• A layout window for preparing output.
• Printing and export capabilities for high-quality output
• The ability to change the projection of your map for display or digitizing.
• Object processing functions that help to correct errors in data, set node snap tolerances for different objects, as well as thin nodes and polygons.

When it is time to run MapInfo Pro, you will feel right at home with its windowing environment. After you have organized your data visually, you will save the results to files, or send them to your printer or plotter.

For tips to help you succeed in using MapInfo Pro, see Ensuring Your Success in the Help System.

Accessing Your Documentation

MapInfo Pro Documentation Set

The MapInfo Pro User Guide contains a subset of the information found in the MapInfo Pro Online Help system. If you cannot find the information you are looking for, refer to the Online Help system, which is installed with the product.

Accessing MapInfo Pro Documentation

You can access the MapInfo Pro files in the Documentation subfolder located in your installation directory. You can read these files using Adobe Acrobat Reader, which is available on the installation DVD or by going to the Adobe web site:

http://get.adobe.com/reader
Getting Started

This section describes that a map is the visual representation of data files where each data file displays as a layer on the map.

MapInfo Pro helps you analyze your data on a map for activities such as appraisal, conservation, forecasting, planning, surveying, demarcating, tracking, or managing. You can tailor maps to your specific uses for analysis.

A map is a visual representation of data that has location. MapInfo Pro displays data on the Earth, such as country boundaries, but can also display data that is relative to itself, such as a building floor plan. Seeing data visually on a map gives you the locations of where things are, the relative importance of things through the use of symbols or colors, and the relationships between locations.

![Figure 2: World map showing relative literacy rates where each color represents a range of average values.](image)

Data must be in the form of tables. MapInfo Pro displays data tables as layers on a map. Each table is a single layer and a map may have many layers (tables) on display. For more information about how MapInfo Pro represents data on a map, see What is a Layer?.

A data table organizes information by rows and columns, so that you can easily visualize and manage information in a database, such as SQL Server, or in data management software, such as Microsoft Excel. MapInfo Pro access data tables in a database directly or lets you import data tables to work with them directly in MapInfo Pro's native .TAB format.
Introduction

Figure 3: Map displaying three layers: capitol cities, country boundaries, and ocean layers. A Query Browser window displays a table with the results of a simple selection.

Data is represented on a map as an object, such as a point to mark a location, a polygon to mark the boundaries of a region, or a line to mark a route.

Figure 4: A simple map showing store locations as points, circles as sales territories, and lines as roads and railways.

For more information about:
- Data, see Data - Where MapInfo Pro Begins.
- Map objects, see Map Objects as Part of Layers.
In MapInfo Pro you begin by opening your table of data and displaying it in a Map window. Each table you open displays as a separate layer. Before you launch MapInfo Pro, you will need to know where your data tables are located or you will need to set up access to your remote data source, which is described in Working with Data in a DBMS.

To help you visualize your data and give it context, open a few of the sample data tables that come with MapInfo Pro, such as country and county boundaries, roadways, or city locations. If you have not already done so, install the sample data from the MapInfo Pro DVD. For instructions on how to do this, refer to the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

You are then ready to launch MapInfo Pro as described under Starting and Leaving MapInfo Pro.

There is a lot of information under A Tour of the MapInfo Pro Desktop that describes how to work with MapInfo Pro. Review this section and the other sections in The Basics of MapInfo Pro to learn how to work with this product.

For more information about working with data, see:

- Understanding Your Data
- Putting Your Data on the Map in the Help System
- Working with Data in a DBMS

Locating Your Documentation

MapInfo Pro documentation, in the form of PDF files, installs with MapInfo Pro in to the Documentation subfolder. You must have the Adobe Acrobat reader installed to view PDF files. To download a free copy of the Adobe Acrobat Reader, go to https://get.adobe.com/reader/.

**Installation Instructions are Available in the Install Guide on the DVD.**

For system requirements, installation instructions, and System Administrator notes for performing a workgroup installation, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide. You can view this document from the DiscStarter application, which launches automatically when you insert the MapInfo Pro DVD in to your machine’s drive. From the DiscStarter application:

- Click Reference and then MapInfo Pro Install Guide, or
- Click Browse DVD. This launches an Explorer window. Under the PDF_DOCS folder, double-click the MapInfoProfessionalInstallGuide.pdf file.

**Instructions for Activating your License are in the Install Guide**

Instructions for activating your MapInfo Pro license are in the MapInfo Pro Install Guide. The same information is also in the MapInfo Pro Licensing and Activation Notes (ActivatingYourProduct.pdf).
The MapInfo Pro Data Directory Document is on the DVD

MapInfo Pro sample data comes with the MapInfo Pro Data Directory document, which describes the sample data. You can view this document from the DiscStarter application, which launches automatically when you insert the MapInfo Pro DVD in to your machine’s drive. From the DiscStarter application:

- Click Reference and then MapInfo Pro Data Directory, or
- Click Browse DVD. This launches an Explorer window. Under the PDF_DOCS folder, double-click the MIProDataDirectory.pdf file.

All Documents Install with your Software

After installing MapInfo Pro, you can find documentation files under the Documentation folder where MapInfo Pro is installed (for example, C:\Program Files\MapInfo\Professional\Documentation).

Documentation is also available on our website at www.mapinfo.com/miprodocs.

Determine the Type of License you have

The serial number and access code that you enter during the installation indicates to MapInfo Pro what type of license you have. Depending on the license type, MapInfo Pro will guide you through activating the product (if your organization purchased node-locked licenses) or connecting to a license server (if your organization purchased concurrent or distributable licenses).

MapInfo Pro licenses can be categorized as:

- **Feature Based Licenses**
  - **Advanced Licenses** - If the second character of your serial number is "A", your organization purchased MapInfo Pro Advanced licenses. For details, see Advanced Licenses.
  - **Premium Licenses** - If the fourth character of your serial number is "P", your organization purchased Premium licenses. For details on Premium services, see Premium Services.
  - **Basic Licenses** - If the second character of your serial number is "I" and the fourth character of your serial number is "W", your organization purchased MapInfo Pro Basic licenses.

- **Single-User and Sharable Licenses**
  - **Node-Locked Licenses** - If the third character of your serial number is "N", your organization purchased node-locked licenses. For activation instructions, see Node-Locked Licenses.
  - **Concurrent and Borrowable Licenses** - If the third character of your serial number is "S", your organization purchased concurrent licenses. This is the case if MapInfo Pro is installed in a Citrix environment. For activation instructions, see Concurrent Licenses.
• **Distributable Licenses** - If the third character of your serial number is "D" or if you have limited access to email, then your organization purchased distributable licenses. Your system administrator will provide you with a license server machine name and port number. For activation instructions, see Distributable Licenses.

MapInfo Pro license serial number is a combination of different licenses described above. For example, if you purchased the Advanced and Premium services of MapInfo Pro to work on a single workstation your serial number would be something like,

**MANPEW111111111**

Here in the highlighted part of the serial number, "A" stands for Advanced License, "N" for a Node-Locked version and "P" for Premium Services.

**Advanced Licenses**

MapInfo Pro Advanced licenses enable high quality raster visualization and lets you analyze grid-based spatial information. The advanced license extends the capabilities of MapInfo Pro by providing a core raster engine that can be reused across desktop and server products. MapInfo Pro Advanced:

• Enables high performance with very large grid files.
• Efficiently displays data at all zoom levels.
• Supports both numeric and classified data in the same file.
• Supports grid and/or imagery formats.
• Provides high performance analysis, processing and complex workflows using huge raster files which are too large to fit in main memory.

If you have not purchased an Advanced license of MapInfo Pro, only following basic features of the raster engine are available:

• Open any supported raster (MRR, ERS, ASC, GRD, GRC, etc…)
• Raster Info
• Statistics
• Cell Value
• Color Pseudo
• Color RGB
• Color Stretch
• Hill shade
• Convert
• Copy
• Delete
• Rename
If you purchased node-locked licenses, your installation of MapInfo Pro must be activated before you can use it. Activation is the process of acquiring a license from Pitney Bowes Inc.

**Note:** For Citrix installations, you must use a **concurrent license** to be in compliance with your licensing agreement.

## Mapping Services

### Microsoft Bing Maps Licensing

Purchasing a new MapInfo Pro license or upgrading an existing license provides access to Microsoft Bing Maps, a web mapping service, for Bing Aerial and Bing Hybrid maps. These maps are used by the Add Bing Roads to Map and the Move Map to features in MapInfo Pro. Access to these maps is for a limited time, see **Bing Maps Expiration Date** on page 17. To continue access after the expiration date, you must keep your MapInfo Pro license on maintenance. This ensures that you can upgrade to the latest version of MapInfo Pro and continue to use the Add Bing Roads to Map and the Move Map to features.

#### Bing Maps Expiration Date

Bing Maps has a limited license period, which is specific to each version of MapInfo Pro. Bing Maps and the Add Bing Roads to Map and the Move Map to features cease working after this date:

- MapInfo Pro 16.0 on January 1st 2018
- MapInfo Pro 15.0 and 15.2 on January 1st 2017

For those using the Premium Services option, which provides the Bing Roads layer and the Move Map to feature, the same dates apply.

To continue accessing Bing Maps, you should upgrade to the latest version of MapInfo Pro. By doing so, you also benefit from the latest improvements to MapInfo Pro. We recognize that sometimes IT departments may be slow to upgrade software. If you have licenses on a valid maintenance contract and cannot upgrade your MapInfo Pro licenses before the above deadlines, we can extend the Bing license for you. To extend your Bing Maps license for versions 11.0.x, 11.5.x, 12.0.x, 12.5.x, v15.0.x, or v15.2.x, contact your Pitney Bowes representative or reseller.

#### Using Your Own License

If you already have a license for Bing Maps that you purchased from Microsoft, then you can use your license with MapInfo Pro.

To enter your license information in MapInfo Pro:

1. On the **PRO** tab point to Licensing and click Bing License Key to open the Bing Key Credential dialog box.
2. Type your license value in the Enter valid key field and click OK.
**Bing Maps Terms of Use**

There are restrictions on how Bing Maps capabilities may be used. To view the terms of use, on the Pro tab, click About, and then click Bing Terms to open an internet browser window to the terms of use webpage.

**Premium Services**

The following (optional) premium services are available with a MapInfo Pro Premium license:

- **Add Bing Roads to Map** – MapInfo Pro supports Microsoft® Bing™ Roads. With a single click, you can easily add a Microsoft Bing layer to a map.
- **Move Map To** – The Move Map To feature re-centers the map view to a new location by address or place name.

These are also available during an evaluation period for trial. Installing an evaluation gives you unlimited use of MapInfo Pro for a thirty (30) day courtesy period. There is an extra cost to purchase the Premium Services.

**Node-Locked Licenses**

Node-locked licenses enable you to run MapInfo Pro on a specific computer. If you purchased node-locked licenses, your installation of MapInfo Pro must be activated before you can use it. Activation is the process of acquiring a license from Pitney Bowes Inc.

**Note:** For Citrix installations, you must use a concurrent license to be in compliance with your licensing agreement.

**Concurrent Licenses**

Concurrent licenses enable you to install MapInfo Pro on any number of computers. A license server, installed and maintained by your organization, limits the number of computers that can run MapInfo Pro at any given time to the number of concurrent licenses purchased by your organization.

**Note:** Citrix installations require concurrent licenses.

In the concurrent licensing scheme, you must connect to a license server on your network to check out a license before you can run MapInfo Pro. Checking out a license is the process of obtaining a license from the license server. You will need to supply the license server machine name and port number to connect to the license server. You can do this either during installation or the first time you run MapInfo Pro. After you have established a license server connection, the check out occurs automatically.
A license server administrator from your organization installs and maintains the license server. The license server administrator must also perform the following tasks:

- Activate the license server to make licenses available for check out.
- Inform users of the license server machine name and port number.

### Distributable Licenses

The distributable licensing model allows companies to "distribute" permanent licenses using your MapInfo License Server, which is available on the MapInfo Pro DVD and for download. This model is for customers who have limited access to email or to the Pitney Bowes FNO server. Distributed licenses follow a similar activation procedure to other models that are handled using your License Server. For instructions on installing the License Server, please see the *License Server User Guide*.

You can also return a distributed license to your License Server if you need to transfer it to another computer. For these instructions, see *Transferring a Distributed License*.

Before you start the distributed activation process, make sure you have the following pieces of information from your License Server administrator:

- The correct serial number and activation code
- The License Server machine name
- The port number for the server

Then you can begin your distributed license installation and activation.

### Getting Support

Here at Pitney Bowes Inc., we are committed to your success and we provide a wide range of support to assist you in getting the results you are working toward.

### Using the Status Bar

The Status Bar along the lower edge of the desktop provides helpful information during your mapping session and allows you to make some changes directly in the Status Bar.

**Note:** Not all entries display in the Status Bar at all times. Entries display when a feature is active.

- **Status Bar Help:** To find out what a command does, hover the cursor over the command in the Status Bar. A brief description (tooltip) displays.
• **Zoom, Map Scale, Cartographic Scale, Cursor Location:** View any one of these settings in the Status Bar. You can change which one displays directly from the Status Bar. Click the setting on display in the Status Bar and then click the one you want to display from the list. The Status Bar automatically updates. These display settings are also controlled in the **Map Options** dialog box (on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Map Options).

• **Editing:** To keep track of which layer is currently editable, review the list of layers that display in the Status Bar. You can change the editable layer directly in the Status Bar by clicking **Editing** and selecting a layer from the list of layers in the active Map window. The Status Bar updates showing the new editable layer.

• **Selecting:** The Status Bar indicates which layer the current selection is from. If there is nothing selected, the Status Bar reads: Selecting: NONE.

• **records:** When viewing a table in a Browser window, the record count displays in the Status Bar.

• **SNAP:** When working in a Map window, you can turn on snap-to-node by pressing the S key. When this feature is in use, SNAP displays in the Status Bar.

• **AUTOTRACE:** When working in a Map window, you can turn on the auto-trace indicator by pressing the T key. When this feature is in use, AUTOTRACE displays in the Status Bar.

• **AUTONODE:** When working in a Map window, you can turn on the auto-node indicator by pressing the N key. When this feature is in use, AUTONODE displays in the Status Bar.

**Using the Help System**

MapInfo Pro's comprehensive Help System provides the information you need to learn and use the product more effectively. You can reach the information in several ways:

• Use the Help System screen to choose topics.

• Use the Search feature to search on a specific word. Type the word you want to search for in the first field, select the matching word in the second, and then the topic in the third box. MapInfo Pro displays the topic in the pane on the right.

• Use the Index feature to find a topic quickly. Type the first few letters of the word you are looking for. The index entry that most closely matches your entry is highlighted. Click the index entry you want to display.

• Use the Favorites tab to collect and store topics you want to refer to frequently.

• Context-Sensitive Feature: Press the F1 key to receive more information on any command or dialog box. The Help window for that item displays.

**MapBasic Available Free of Charge on the Web**

The MapBasic development environment is a free download. To get your copy, follow the Product Download link on http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/location-intelligence/geographic-information-systems/mapinfo-pro.html.
There is also information there about building custom applications and integrating MapInfo Pro into your application using the MapBasic development environment.

To obtain your free copy of MapBasic and access other resources to enhance your use of MapInfo Pro, you need to register on the Pitney Bowes Inc. site before accessing this download page.

**Tech Support**

Pitney Bowes Inc. offers a free support period on all new software purchases and upgrades, so you can be productive from the start. Once the free period ends, Pitney Bowes Inc. offers a broad selection of extended support services for individual, business, and corporate users.

Technical Support is here to help you, and your call is important. This section lists the information you need to provide when you call your local support center. It also explains some of the technical support procedures so that you will know what to expect about the handling and resolution of your particular issue.

Please remember to include your serial number, partner number or contract number when contacting Technical Support.

**Contacting Technical Support**

Full technical support for MapInfo Pro is provided for the currently shipping version plus the two previous versions.

To use Technical Support, you must register your product. This can be done very easily during installation or anytime during normal business hours by contacting Customer Service directly.

**Technical Support Contact Information**

Extended support options are available at each of our technical support centers in the Americas, Europe/Middle East/Africa, and Asia-Pacific regions.

To contact the office nearest you, go to our website at http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/support/products/mapinfo-pro-support.html.

**Technical Support Online Case Management System**

The Technical Support Online Case Management system is another way to log and manage cases with our Technical Support center. You must register yourself the first time you access this site if you do not already have a user ID.

http://go.pbinsight.com/online-case-management
Tell Us What You Think!

Want to give MapInfo Pro Engineers feedback? We have an option to provide direct product feedback to Pitney Bowes Inc. If you have a need for a new feature, or you need our product to do something it does not currently do, use this feature to write to us. Whether you want to complain or complement, let us know so we can meet your MapInfo Pro needs better.

To send us feedback:

• On the PRO tab, click About, and Suggestions to post your thoughts on our ideas forum.

Our team of Product Managers and Engineers will collect your feedback and consider your request in a future release of MapInfo Pro. You will be able to track the activity on your suggestions through different statuses and maintain a list of your ideas or suggestions. Your suggestions will be grouped with other similar ideas to help us build a list of new features and work-flows for the application. You may be invited to give your feedback on the scoping and implementation of these suggestions and participate in surveys that help us narrow down the priority of the features we are working on.

Our goal is to ensure that MapInfo Pro stays on the forefront of your needs and product requirements. Help us do that important work for you!
2 - What's New in MapInfo Pro

Thank you for upgrading to the most advanced computer mapping product in the Pitney Bowes Inc. software family! As the field of computer mapping continues to expand, Pitney Bowes Inc. leads the way with new products that are designed to fulfill your computer mapping needs from the most basic to the most specialized.

For more information about the bug fixes and corrections we have made to MapInfo Pro in this release, review the release notes at:

http://www.mapinfo.com/publications

In this section

New and Changed Features in MapInfo Pro 24
New and Changed Features in MapInfo Pro

The following topics provide additional information about what is new in this release.

New User Interface Features

**Improved Thematics**

These new map theme capabilities give you more control over how your maps display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theme Bin Control In Layer</td>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>Ranged themes display within the Layer Control. You can selectively turn bins on or off to easily highlight only the data that you want to draw attention to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>See Theme Bin Control for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbon Controls</td>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>Theme manipulation is now done on a new <strong>THEME</strong> ribbon (tab). This makes many theme editing tasks much easier and in most cases eliminates the need to use dialogs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ColorBrewer©</td>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>We have added ColorBrewer palettes for Ranged and Individual value themes. Ranged themes supports <strong>Sequential and Diverging</strong> color schemes. Individual themes support <strong>Qualitative</strong> color schemes. For details about ColorBrewer, see <a href="http://colorbrewer2.org">http://colorbrewer2.org</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Themes</td>
<td>![Image]</td>
<td>Now change aspects of a theme as you go to try different settings until you get the one you want. For single variable themes, you can change the theme field without having to recreate the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Recalculate Theme under <strong>File Group</strong> for details</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data and Web Services**

We have added support for more data sources and made improvements on how you work with data.
### What's New in MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| WMTS 1.0         | ![Icon](icon.png) | MapInfo Pro now reads tile sets from WMTS 1.0 servers.  
See [Web Map Tile Service (WMTS) Support](#) |
| WFS 2.0          | ![Icon](icon.png) | MapInfo Pro now supports WFS 2.0, 1.0, and 1.1.  
See [Web Feature Service (WFS) 2.0 Server Support](#) |
| Geopackage       | ![Icon](icon.png) | MapInfo Pro supports reading, editing, and creating GeoPackage feature tables, see [GeoPackage Support](#). GeoPackage is an open, OGC standards-based, and platform-independent format for transferring geospatial information based on SQLite database. |
| FME 2016         | ![Icon](icon.png) | An update to the Universal Data Import for FME 2016 includes bug fixes and enhancements. The new FME supports following additional formats: OS MasterMap Database, OS VectorMap District, and OS VectorMap Local.  
See [Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) Upgraded to Version 2016](#) |
| Packing Tables   | ![Icon](icon.png) | In most cases, tables can now be packed as you go without disruption to the existing workspace. |
| MapInfo EasyLoader | ![Icon](icon.png) | MapInfo EasyLoader is now a 64-bit application that uses the same drives and connections as 64-bit MapInfo Pro. It includes these improvements:  
• Selectively create, replace, or append individual files in a batch  
• Display status of each file upload operation  
• Show progress bar for each file and overall progress  
• Append multiple tables together |

### Raster

We have included more features for working with raster layers. For a full description of these features, see the [MapInfo Pro Advanced Help](#) available from the RASTER tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Adds legends for MapInfo Advanced raster layers for both continuous and classified grid types. For best results, choose one of the Legend Mapping modes in Raster Display preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Create Raster            | ![Create Raster Icon](image) | Has new options, Nearest Neighbor and Natural Neighbor. Improvements and fixes have been made to the existing gridding options: Data Conditioning, Clipping, Interpolating Polylines, and Grid Origin and Extent.  
  See Raster Quality under Display Group |
| Raster Quality           | ![Raster Quality Icon](image) | Improves a raster’s appearance when the map is zoomed in beyond the maximum resolution of a raster layer. Several options reduce pixelation depending on the data and individual preference.  
  See Raster Quality under Display Group |
| Interactive Line of Sight| ![Interactive Line of Sight Icon](image) | Extracts cell values interactively along a line, or checks visibility from a given point to a target point.                                                                                                     |
| Volume                   | ![Volume Icon](image) | The volume tool is used to calculate volume of a surface above or below a constant (horizontal) plane at a specific elevation. It can compute the volume between two rasters, or between one raster and a constant Z value. Computes the volume of raster between:  
  • A constant plane  
  • Two raster layers |
| Export                   | ![Export Icon](image) | Ability to export an input raster into a MapInfo TAB file format.                                                                                                                                          |
| Create Raster Multifile  | ![Create Raster Multifile Icon](image) | If you want to use a large number of files for interpolation, you can use Create Raster Multifile from the Create Raster tool.                                                                               |
| Filter                   | ![Filter Icon](image) | Added new filters:  
  • Focal filter which is an image enhancement techniques that enables you to process an image to improve its appearance.  
  • Classified Filter which reclassifies the small isolated areas of cells (regions) in a classified raster. It allows you to specify a minimum region size, all region smaller than the specified size will be merged with the largest neighboring class in the output file. |
| Data conditioning        | ![Data Conditioning Icon](image) | This allows you to filter your input data before executing the interpolation. Data Filtering enables you to clean the input data by removing invalid data from input dataset. This is useful if you have huge dataset but you wish to perform interpolation for selected data only. |
What's New in MapInfo Pro

**Favorite Template**

The complex display settings that you apply to a continuous or imagery type raster can be saved as a template. You can use the template to apply your display settings. The template enables you to:

- Save display settings as template for RGB and Pseudo mode
- Apply the complex settings saved in the template to any dataset that has compatible field/band structure
- The template can be shared with other users for reuse
- Apply a single display setting template to multiple rasters in a single operation

When you select a template, the settings from the template is applied to the raster and the map view is updated.

---

**Product Improvements**

We are always working to improve existing product features and capabilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ribbon</td>
<td>The commands on the HOME and MAP ribbons are reorganized to make it easier to locate and work with the features on these tabs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Grid/Snap Settings</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro now stores grid and map settings in the workspace to preserve them across sessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>There is undo and redo capability for layouts in the Layout Designer window. For details about using this beta feature, see the MapInfo Pro 16.0 Release Notes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Coming Soon**

We are constantly striving to bring you improvements. Look for these new features in a MapInfo Pro 16.x maintenance release:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layout Undo</td>
<td>A new Undo feature for the Layout window will be available after this release that reverses layout operations, such as add, delete, move, and resizing layout objects (maps, images, text). You can see a preview of this feature in the current release. It is hidden, because it is still in development, but you can turn it on by following the instructions in the MapInfo Pro 16.0 Release Notes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### What's New in MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uploader</td>
<td>A new version of the Uploader tool will be available after this release. It will give you a better experience creating named maps, tables, and layers for working with Spectrum Spatial or Spatial Analyst.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adding a Raster Legend

You can create legends for raster overlays. On the MAP tab, in the Content group, click **Add To Map** and then **Legend**. If a raster layer supports creating legends it displays in the list in the Create Legend wizard. When creating the raster legend for the first time, MapInfo Pro decides how to display it based on the type returned in the legend XML.

- **Continuous**, the legend contains a color bar and a min and max label, the legend sorts in descending order by default with the maximum value on top. If there are fewer than 20 values in the continuous data, the legend displays as a list of discrete colors and values rather than a color bar.
- **Classified**, the legend contains a list of colors and classification labels. When changes are made to the raster using Advanced Raster tools that affect the display, the raster legend automatically updates.

#### Changes to the Legend Frame Properties Dialog

The **Legend Frame Properties** dialog hides some options. The type of raster or grid data determines which sort buttons are visible, and how ascending and descending sorting is done. When the legend is a color bar, or when the raster does not have record counts, the **Toggle Display of Record Count** button does not display. To hide or show a color in the legend, select or clear its check box for in the **Labels** list.

### Changes in MapInfo Pro Backstage Options

On Pro tab, click **Options** to display the various preferences available to customize MapInfo Pro according to your need. Changes made to these options are listed below:

- **Web Services:**
  - **Web Services Preferences** dialog box has a new tab, WMTS to set preferences for working with WMTS servers.
    - See **Web Services Preferences Dialog Box in Help System**
  - **Workspace:**
    - **Workspace Preferences** dialog box has a new check box, **Prompt to Save**. You can use this option to set preference for when to get the save workspace message.
Web Map Tile Service (WMTS) Support

MapInfo Pro now supports a new Web Service client: Web Map Tile Service (WMTS). WMTS is a standard implemented by OGC to provide a performance oriented and scalable service to its users. A WMTS server achieves this by using image caching strategies to serve pre-rendered georeferenced map tiles. You can use the MapInfo Pro WMTS client to retrieve tiled mapping data through your local intranet or the Internet.

For details about this service, see Enhancing Map Data using a Web Map Tile Service (WMTS). For specification details, see http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wmts.

Web Feature Service (WFS) 2.0 Server Support

MapInfo Pro Web Feature Service (WFS) client now supports working with WFS 2.0 servers.

For details, see Enhancing Map Data using a Web Feature Service (WFS). For specification details, see http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs.

PB Global Geocoding Server: A Geocoding Server from Pitney Bowes

Pitney Bowes Inc. now offers you a cloud based Geocoding server to geocode your data. Sign up now and get an account with free limited number of geocodes (geocoding credits) per month.

Key features of using the PB Global Geocoding server from Pitney Bowes:

• Get access to over 140 countries to geocode your data.
• The PB Global Geocoding server offers two types of geocoding precision levels: PB Global Geocoder City/Postal Level and PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level.
• Geocode your data to a higher precision level by using the PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level of geocoding.

For details, see Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server.

Geopackage Support

You can now use MapInfo Pro to open and work with GeoPackage (.gpkg) format files. GeoPackage is an open, standards based, platform independent, portable and self-describing compact format.
for transferring geospatial information. For background about GeoPackage, see [http://www.geopackage.org](http://www.geopackage.org).

For instructions on how to work with GeoPackage tables in MapInfo Pro, see *Displaying your GeoPackage Data*.

### MapInfo MapCAD Update

This release updates the MapInfo MapCAD tool to a new version. This product provides tools that work with MapInfo Pro to create maps that are appropriate for land development and surveying tasks. This update was for continued compatibility with MapInfo Pro and includes no new functionality.

New in MapInfo MapCAD is feature called **Cell, Cell Style** that creates cell objects in the **Map** window’s editable layer. Cell objects are similar to symbols except that they are vector objects. MapInfo MapCAD lets you style cell objects via the **Cell Style** dialog and create new objects using the **Insert a Cell** button. Cell objects can be lines, polylines, regions, rectangles, ellipses, arcs, points, and a collection, such as multiple points with text. For details about this and other MapInfo MapCAD features, see the MapInfo MapCAD tool’s **Help**.

The MapInfo MapCAD tool installs automatically with MapInfo Pro to a subfolder called **MapCAD**. Before you can work the MapInfo MapCAD drawing and editing capabilities, you must register it with MapInfo Pro and then run it. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Tool Windows** group, click **Tools**. On the **Running** tab, double-click **MapCAD**. For detailed instructions, see **Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager**.

The manufacturer provides a full help system to assist you in using this product. You can access this help from MapInfo MapCAD or on MapInfo Pro’s backstage by selecting the **PRO** tab, clicking **Add Ins**, and then clicking **Help** under MapInfo MapCAD. For support, contact MapInfo MapCAD incorporated directly. Their web site is: [http://www.geoas.de](http://www.geoas.de).

### Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) Upgraded to Version 2016

MapInfo Pro installs with the Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) 2016, which lets you open data directly to avoid having to translate it separately and work with copies of the data in .TAB format. To see what is new in FME 2016, see [http://www.safe.com/fme/new](http://www.safe.com/fme/new).

The FME from within MapInfo Pro opens following Universal Data formats:

- Autodesk AutoCAD (*.DWG, *.DXF)
- Bentley MicroStation Design (V7) (*.*FC1, *.DGN, *.POS)
- Bentley MicroStation Design (V8) (*.*FC1, *.DGN, *.POS)
- ESRI ArclInfo Export (*.E00)
- ESRI Legacy ArcSDE
- ESRI Geodatabase (File Geodatabase API) (*.GDB)
• ESRI Geodatabase (Personal Geodatabase) (*.MDB)
• ESRI Shapefile (*.SHZ, *.SHP)
• GML (Geography Markup Language) (*.GML, *.GZ, *.XML)
• Google KML (*KML, *KMZ)
• OS MasterMap Database
• OS VectorMap District
• OS VectorMap Local
• Spatial Data Transfer Standard (SDTS) (*.CATD, *.DDF)
• Vector Product Format (VPF) Coverage (*.FT)

Note: MapInfo Pro installs with a subset of FME that supports a limited number of formats. You can install the complete FME Suite from Safe Software for additional formats, and use it with MapInfo Pro. See Working with the FME Suite for details. For the list of formats supported by the FME suit, see: http://docs.safe.com/fme/html/FME_Desktop_Documentation/FME_ReadersWriters/Format-List-All.htm

For details about these formats, see Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) Format Support.

To access the FME and open universal data directly in MapInfo Pro; on the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Universal Data. For details, see Using Universal Data Directly

Format Change for Floating Point Numbers

MapInfo Pro uses a newer version of Microsoft libraries, which changes the formatting of floating-point numbers. You will see the following changes in MapInfo Pro, MapInfo tables, and workspaces:

• There is an increase in precision for floating-point numbers from 10 decimal places to 12.
  Old: 7184685.2829744602
  New: 7184685.282974460162

• The exponent for floating-point numbers is written using two digits instead of three.
  Old: 1.000e+009
  New: 1.000e+09

Working with MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX) Tables

MapInfo Pro now supports NativeX (MapInfo Enhanced) tables that have up to 1000 fields. The following list describes the feature and its limitations:

• You can import ASCII .TXT and .CSV files that have up to 1000 columns.
• MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX) tables and MIF\MID files with more than 250 columns are versioned to 1600 or later.
• Saving a NativeX table as a GeoPackage (GPKG) table limits the number of columns to 999, because MapInfo Pro adds an ID column to GPKG tables.
• In the Table Structure dialog, the Add button disables after 1000 fields.
• Using a MapBasic Create Table statement to create a table approaching 1000 columns at once, especially with long column names, may reach the internal MapBasic command string limit.

  Note: The maximum character length of a MapBasic command or a query is 32768 bytes, or less than 16K bytes in double-byte character sets.

• Due to the MapBasic command string length limit, use the Create Table statement to make a simple table, then use the Alter Table statement within a loop to add more columns up to the maximum limit of 1000.
• When creating a new table and then adding more than 250 columns to it, MapInfo Pro automatically switches the save format to MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX).
• You cannot export NativeX tables with more than 250 columns to DBASE (*.DBF) or Microsoft Access (*.MDB\*.ACCDB), because of their file format limitations.
• You cannot export NativeX tables with more than 250 columns to Oracle, SQL Server, or PostGIS DBMS tables. You can export these tables to SQLite format tables.
• The text boxes for Where clauses in the SQL Select and Select dialogs now allow up to 4096 bytes in Unicode.

The maximum number of indexes has not changed and is still 29.

New Coordinate Systems and Projections

There are coordinate system additions or enhancements for:

• Adindan projections
• WA Project Grid
• Balkans coordinate systems
• Krovak coordinate systems
• Swiss coordinate systems bounded

There is a new EPSG code:

• "Longitude / Latitude (NOAA GCS_Sphere)", 1, 161 (this was added to MapInfo Pro 12.0.3)

There is a new PRJ code:

• 5514 – "S-JTSK (Krovak) Coordinate system - Updated"

For a detailed list of enhancements, see Coordinate System Enhancements by Version in the Help System.

There are new datums in this version:

• #1025 HD72 (Hungarian Datum of 1972) – Updated parameters
• #1026 S-JSTK (Czech)
• #1025 JTSK03 (Slovak Republic)

For datum details, see Seven or Eight Parameter Datums in the Help System.
3 - The Basics of MapInfo Pro

Now that you have installed MapInfo Pro, you are probably anxious to get mapping. But, if you are new to MapInfo Pro, take a few minutes to read this chapter to familiarize yourself with the concepts, components, and tools for successful computer mapping.

In this section

Starting and Leaving MapInfo Pro 35
A Tour of the MapInfo Pro Desktop 36
Data - Where MapInfo Pro Begins 89
Understanding Your Data in MapInfo Pro 107
Using Workspaces 108
Reviewing the Windows in MapInfo Pro 110
Working with Tables in the Tables List 118
Working with Layers in the Layers Window 123
Working with Thematic Layers 139
Working with Raster and Grid Layers 140
Working with Seamless Layers 141
Working with MapInfo Manager Library Services 145
Saving, Closing, and Exporting Your Work 146
Using the Tools in the Tools Manager 153
Starting and Leaving MapInfo Pro

In this section we cover the very basics of starting MapInfo Pro, using the STARTUP.WOR, and exiting the program. Since opening a table is basic to getting started in using MapInfo Pro, we cover that topic here, as well.

Starting MapInfo Pro

The Quick Start dialog box opens every time you start MapInfo Pro, so that you can return to the previous mapping session or start a new mapping session with different data.

To start MapInfo Pro:
1. Launch MapInfo Pro by doing one of the following:
   - Double-click the MapInfo Pro icon on your desktop.
   - On the Start menu, click MapInfo, and MapInfo Pro 12.5 (64-bit).

2. In the Quick Start dialog box, choose how you want to start your mapping session.
   - If you are returning to MapInfo Pro, you can return to the previous mapping session by choosing Restore Previous Session or Open Last Used Workspace.
   - If this is your first look at MapInfo Pro, choose Open on the HOME, TABLE, MAP, or LAYOUT tabs. The Open list displays a variety of resources that you can open in MapInfo Pro.

3. Click on the desired resource. The appropriate dialog box for the resource opens.

Note: The Quick Start dialog box displays every time you start MapInfo Pro, but you can change this behavior in the Startup preferences. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Startup to open the Startup Preferences dialog box. Clear the Display the Quick Start Dialog check box. For details, see Setting the Startup Preferences in the MapInfo Pro Help System.
Exiting MapInfo Pro

To leave MapInfo Pro, on the PRO tab, click Exit. There is no confirmation message.

**Note:** If you made changes to a table and did not save them a prompt appears asking you if you want to save the changes. Unless you choose Save, the changes are lost.

- For more information, see *Leaving MapInfo Pro using the MAPINFOPRO.WOR Workspace* in the Help System.

A Tour of the MapInfo Pro Desktop

This section provides an overview of the MapInfo Pro desktop. The desktop consists of a command ribbon, Quick Access Toolbar and Status Bar. The ribbon is located across the top of the desktop where six tabs provide access to all MapInfo Pro features and functionality. The Quick Access Toolbar allows you to place frequently used commands in one location, either above or below the ribbon. The Status Bar provides information during a MapInfo Pro session, some of which can be changed on the fly. Like many aspects of MapInfo Pro, these desktop components can be configured to match your needs and working style.

**Getting to Know the Desktop**

The best way to learn the new user interface is to start using it.

If your copy of MapInfo Pro includes introductory data, you may want to install it now, as described in the *MapInfo Pro Install Guide*. You can then view the sample data in MapInfo Pro as a map while getting familiar with the features of this product.

- For more information, see *Opening MapInfo Pro Introductory Data* in the Help System.

About the MapInfo Pro Ribbon

The MapInfo Pro desktop is a collection of tabs, groups and commands that are accessible from a ribbon layout across the top of the desktop. Each tab contains a number of related groups of features, while within the groups are the commands and command lists for performing MapInfo Pro's operations. The following is a brief overview of the tabs and their contents. See the individual topics for details.
• **HOME** – This tab includes **File** and **Window** groups of commands, as well as **Clipboard**, **Output** and **Tools**. The **Open** command list includes commands to open every type of supported resource from tables and workspaces to Base Maps and database connections.

• **TABLE** – This tab has groups of commands related to working with tables, such as **Selection** and **Edit**.

• **MAP** – This tab has commands for creating map content, manipulating, navigating, labeling, and analyzing map data.

• **SPATIAL** – This tab has the groups and commands for selecting, editing and creating data, including geocoding.

• **LAYOUT** – This tab has commands for creating layouts for output.

• **RASTER** – This tab has commands for working with MiRaster. You need a Premium license to enable all of the commands.

• **LEGEND** – This tab has commands for working with map legends and the **Legend Designer** window. It displays after creating a map legend.

• **THEME** – This tab has the most commonly used commands and command lists for working with theme settings and styles.

• **STYLE** – This tab has commands for changing the display styles for layers. It displays after highlighting a layer in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window.

• **LABELS** – This tab has commands for working with layer labels. It displays after highlighting a layer in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window.

• **GRIDLINES** – This tab has commands and command lists for managing the gridlines in a **Map** window. It displays after selecting a Gridline layer for a map in the **Explorer** window.

One additional tab to the left of the others is the **PRO** tab where you access licensing and help tasks and product information. One key group on this tab is the **Options** group where you choose settings for a wide variety of features. It is organized into **System**, **Window**, and **Devices** subgroups.

For convenience, some of the commands are repeated on more than one tab, such as the **Open** command on the **HOME** and **TABLE** tabs, and selection commands on the **MAP** and **SPATIAL** tabs.

The tabs are also available when a window is floating. For example, a floating **Browser** window displays the **TABLE** tab. A floating **Map** window displays the **TABLE**, **MAP** and **SPATIAL** tabs.

Several additional tabs appear on the ribbon when certain conditions are met. These include the **STYLE** and **LABELS** tabs when you highlight layers in either the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows. For details, see the **STYLE Tab** and the **LABELS Tab**.

The **LEGEND** tab is available when a **Legend Designer** window is active. See **About the Legend Designer Window** on page 417.

The **LEGACY** tab is visible on the MapInfo Pro ribbon after running a MapBasic tool that includes ribbon commands. For information on how to run or add MapBasic tools to your MapInfo Pro, see **Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager**
**HOME Tab**

The **HOME** tab contains commands and command lists for accessing files, windows and tools. The **HOME** tab is available on the ribbon, unless it is minimized.

**File Group**

These commands open resources, such as workspaces, tables, programs, base maps, web services and connections. This group includes commands for closing resources and saving workspaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
<td>The following commands are available from the <strong>Open</strong> command list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Open Workspace (Ctrl+Shift+ O)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Open a workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Add Workspace (Ctrl+Shift+ A)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adds a workspace to a current workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Table (Ctrl+ O)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens one or more tables in MapInfo .TAB format, as well as Microsoft Access and Excel, ESRI Shapefiles, raster and grid images, SQLite, and GeoPackage and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Import</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Import File</strong> dialog box for accessing data in MapInfo Interchange Format, AutoCAD and GML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Universal Data</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens external data directly without the need for translation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Database Table</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens a connection to a DBMS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Program (Ctrl+ U)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Run a MapBasic program or tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Aerial</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adds an Aerial layer to the current Map window. Requires a License Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Roads</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adds a Roads layer to the current Map window. Requires a License Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![icon] Hybrid</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adds a Hybrid layer to the current Map window. Requires a License Key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Keyboard Shortcut</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Feature icon]</td>
<td><strong>Feature (WFS):</strong> Access layers from a Web Feature Service (WFS).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Mapping icon]</td>
<td><strong>Mapping (WMTS):</strong> Access layers from a Web Mapping Tile Server (WMTS).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Catalog icon]</td>
<td><strong>Catalog (CSW):</strong> Allows you to locate descriptive information about spatial and non-spatial data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Open Connections icon]</td>
<td><strong>Open Connections:</strong> Lists any open connections.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Recent Files icon]</td>
<td><strong>Recent Files:</strong> Displays a list of the most recently opened resources, up to 10 items.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Open Table icon]</td>
<td><strong>Open Table</strong></td>
<td>(Ctrl+ O)</td>
<td>Opens one or more tables in MapInfo .TAB format, as well as Microsoft Access and Excel, ESRI Shapefiles, raster and grid images, SQLite, and GeoPackage and others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Save Workspace icon]</td>
<td><strong>Save Workspace</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+ K</td>
<td><strong>Save Workspace:</strong> Saves the current session as a workspace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Save icon]</td>
<td><strong>Save Workspace As:</strong> Saves the session to a new workspace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Save icon]</td>
<td><strong>Save Table (Ctrl+ S):</strong> Save changes made to a table. Available once there are changes made to a table.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Save icon]</td>
<td><strong>Save Copy As:</strong> Saves a table with a new name, projection or format.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Close icon]</td>
<td><strong>Close DBMS:</strong> Closes a DBMS connection. Enabled when a DBMS connection is open.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Close icon]</td>
<td><strong>Close Table:</strong> Closes one or more tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Close icon]</td>
<td><strong>Close All:</strong> Closes all the tables and the current workspace.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clipboard Group**

These commands copy and paste selections to the clipboard.
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Copy Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Copy</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl + C</td>
<td>Copies the selection and puts in on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Paste Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Paste</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl + V</td>
<td>Pastes the content of the clipboard. Enabled once you cut or copy a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cut Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Cut</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl + X</td>
<td>Cuts the selection and puts in on the clipboard. Enabled once you make a table selection of an SQL selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Undo Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Undo</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl + Z</td>
<td>Undo/redo last operation. Enabled after you make an edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Windows Group

This group has drop-down list of new document windows and related tool window commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![New Document Icon](image) | **New Document** | | The drop-down list is divided in two sections: New Document Windows and Window Commands. The following commands are available under the list. **New Document Windows** section:

- ![Map Icon](image) **Map** (F3): Displays a table as a map.
- ![Browser Icon](image) **Browser** (F4): Display and manipulate data in tabular format.
- ![Legend Icon](image) **Legend** (Shift + F3): Creates legend frames for the map window.
- ![Layout Icon](image) **Layout** (F5): Arrange/annotate windows for printing.
- ![3D Map Icon](image) **3D Map** (F11): Displays a map in three dimensions. Enabled when you or one or more tables or activate a map window containing a grid surface layer.
- ![Prism Map Icon](image) **Prism Map** (F10): Creates a prism map using the current Map window.
- ![Redistricter Icon](image) **Redistricter** (Shift + F4): Display and manipulate a table in a redistricter. **Window Commands** section: |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Clone Window</strong></td>
<td>(Ctrl+Shift+C)</td>
<td>Makes a copy of the current document window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Redraw Window</strong></td>
<td>(Ctrl+D)</td>
<td>Redraws the active window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Hide Status Bar</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shows and hides the Status Bar at the bottom of the desktop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ![Icon](image4) | **Tool Windows** |  | The drop-down list is divided in two sections: Tool Windows and Explorer Sub-Windows. The following commands are available under the list. |
| ![Icon](image5) | **Info** | (Ctrl+Shift+I) | Opens the Info window used by the Info Tool. |
| ![Icon](image6) | **Explorer** | (Ctrl+Shift+E) | Opens the Explorer Window. This window contains all the open resources - maps, layers, tables, windows and connections. |
| ![Icon](image7) | **MapBasic** | (Ctrl+Shift+B) | Echoes MapBasic commands. You can also type in commands. |
| ![Icon](image8) | **Ruler** |  | Opens the Ruler window. |
| ![Icon](image9) | **Message** |  | Opens the Message window. |
| ![Icon](image10) | **Tasks** | (Ctrl+Shift+K) | Shows tasks. |
| ![Icon](image11) | **Statistics** | (Ctrl+Shift+Z) | Shows the Statistics window. |
| ![Icon](image12) | **Move To** |  | Allows you to type an address or place to recenter the map. |
| ![Icon](image13) | **Themes** | (Ctrl+Shift+G) | Shows theme legends for the current map. |
| ![Icon](image14) | **Tool Extensions** | (Ctrl+Shift+U) | Allows you to configure the MapBasic tools to run automatically when MapInfo Pro starts. |
| ![Icon](image15) | **Explorer Sub-Windows** |  | |
| ![Icon](image16) | **Windows** | (Ctrl+Shift+W) | Displays a list of open windows that you can sort, search, show or hide. |
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="layers_icon" alt="Layers" /></td>
<td><strong>Layers</strong> (Ctrl+Shift+L):</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens the Layers list in a Layer or Explorer window. Allows you to add and remove layers and set layer properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="connections_icon" alt="Connections" /></td>
<td><strong>Connections</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shows a list of open connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="tables_icon" alt="Tables" /></td>
<td><strong>Tables</strong> (Ctrl+Shift+T):</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a list of open tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recover Windows**

Ensures that floating windows are positioned on screen.

### Output Group

These commands set and printing window contents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="create_icon" alt="Create" /></td>
<td><strong>Create</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a PDF of the active document windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="print_icon" alt="Print" /></td>
<td><strong>Print</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
<td>Prints window contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="save_icon" alt="Save Image" /></td>
<td><strong>Save Image</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Saves the active window as a bitmap or metafile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="page_setup_icon" alt="Page Setup" /></td>
<td><strong>Page Setup</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the page size, orientation and margins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tools Group

The **Tool Extensions** command expands to display a three-tab drop-down where you see which MapBasic programs are running, registered, or recent. The Options drop-down lets you run a program, register and get additional tools, and unload tools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Running</td>
<td>A list of running programs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tab Description

Registered

A list of installed tools and Autoload check boxes for MapInfo Pro to load them automatically on startup. Click on a tool name to see a description. Buttons display to manage the tool including load, unload, edit registered tool information, and unregister a tool.

Recent

A list of recently used tools.

TABLE Tab

The **TABLE** tab contains commands and command lists for working with tables. The **TABLE** tab is available on the ribbon, unless it is minimized. It is also available at the top of floating **Map, Browser** and **Layout** windows. The **Table** tab for a **Browser** window displays two additional groups of commands (**Browser Tools** and **Sort and Filter**).

**Contents Group**

These commands modify the contents of a **Browser** window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>New Browser</strong></td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Creates a new <strong>Browser</strong> window where data from a table is displayed in tabular format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Open</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+O</td>
<td>Opens a variety of resources for including in your layout, see <strong>File Group</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Save</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
<td>The commands on the Save Table command list are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Table Icon" /> <strong>Save Table</strong>: Saves changes made to a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Table Icon" /> <strong>Save Query</strong>: Saves a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Table Icon" /> <strong>Save Copy As</strong>: Creates a new table from an existing table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Revert</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Discards edits and uses the last saved table version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Close</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Closes one or more tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Table Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>New Table</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+N</td>
<td>Creates a new table. Opens the <strong>New Table</strong> dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Keyboard Shortcut</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Export</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exports the table to another format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Universal Translator</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tool to import and export MapInfo data to and from other popular mapping formats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selection Group

These commands provide advanced object selection options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Select</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects one or more map/layout objects or browser rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To create a selection query, click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the Selection group to open the Select dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>SQL Select</td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a selection by querying using SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Invert</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inverts currently selected map/layout objects or browser rows. Available when objects or rows are selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Ctrl+W</td>
<td>Deselects map/layout objects or browser rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
<td><strong>Find</strong> (Ctrl+Shift+F): Select an item or row and find the item in all windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Find Address</strong>: Find an address using a geocoding server. Places a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mark</strong> (Ctrl+F): Find objects by some criteria and place a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Edit Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Update Column</td>
<td></td>
<td>Use to assign values to a column, add a new (temporary) column using data from another table, move values between columns and enter graphics information into columns for descriptive data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Append Rows</td>
<td></td>
<td>To attach the rows of one table to another table. The tables should have the same set of columns, in the same order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add New Row</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
<td>Adds a new blank row to the bottom of the active Browser window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clear Map Objects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the selected map objects from the table but leaves the attributes column intact.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Browser Tools Group

The Browser Tools group is enabled when a Browser window is active. It provides access to these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Info</td>
<td>Displays tabular information about map objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HotLink</td>
<td>Enabled when the Browser references a table containing hotlink data (URL).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HotLink Options</td>
<td>Opens the Hotlink Options dialog box where you can add, remove and manage the Hotlink properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pick Fields</td>
<td>Choose which fields display in the active Browser window. You can also use Pick Fields to temporarily rename a column, creates a new column that will display in the Browser window, or edit the expression that defines an existing column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Font</td>
<td>Opens the Text Style Dialog Box where you select how to display the text in the Browser window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gridlines</td>
<td>Show/Hide the Browser grid lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sort and Filter Group

The Sort and Filter group is enabled when a Browser window is active. It provides access to these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|      | Filter  | **Filter**: Opens the Filter dialog box where you can set filter conditions for the column. A filter may consist of up to two conditions where each condition is built from a simple set of operations (such as equals, greater than, and so on) and some set of values. After applying a filter to a column, an icon displays in the column header to let you know that the column has a filter. You can apply as many column filters as the number of columns in the table up to a limit of 100. Each new column filter is appended to the previous filters to produce fewer records in the current view.

**Clear Filter**: Clears the filter conditions from the column and refreshes the Browser window. This only clears the filter on the right-clicked column; filters and sort on other columns are preserved. The Clear Filter command is enabled after you apply a filter condition to a column.

The Filter and Clear Filter commands are also available by right-clicking on a column in the Browser window. |
|      | Sort    | **Sort Multi-Column**: Opens the Sort dialog box where you would make selections to perform a multi-column sort in the Browser window. |
|      |         | **Sort Ascending**: Sorts the column containing text alphabetically starting from A to Z. This is also available by right-clicking on the column. |
|      |         | **Sort Descending**: Sorts the column containing text alphabetically starting from Z to A. This is also available by right-clicking on the column. |
|      |         | **Clear Sort**: Removes the sort that was applied to the data in the Browser window. This removes the sort from memory, so you cannot reapply the sort after making this selection. |
|      | Clear All| Removes all sort and filters that were applied to the data in the Browser window. This removes the sort and filters from memory, so you cannot reapply them again after making this selection. |
### Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🚶‍♂️</td>
<td>Sort On/Off</td>
<td>Turns off a sort, so that you can view data as it appears in the table. After turning a sort off, you can turn it back on to view the sort result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⚙️</td>
<td>Re-Sort</td>
<td>Reapplies the last sort/filter to the data in a Browser window. This is useful after making changes to the data or after turning the sort/filter on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Add to Map</td>
<td>Opens the Create Query dialog box which allows you to add a query with the current sort and filter conditions as a layer on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maintenance Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📒</td>
<td>Table</td>
<td>Modify Structure: Change the structure for editable tables, including add, remove, rename or reorder fields, add and remove indexes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📒</td>
<td>Pack Table</td>
<td>Compress a table to use less disk space and eliminate records that have been marked as deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📒</td>
<td>Delete Table</td>
<td>Permanently removes the table and its component files from the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Rename Table</td>
<td>Renames the table and its component files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Database</td>
<td>Commands for maintaining remote database tables. There are also Oracle-specific commands in this group (not shown).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Make DBMS Table Mappable</td>
<td>To make a table that is linked a remote database mappable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Change DBMS Table Symbol</td>
<td>To change the symbol attributes for the objects in a mappable DBMS table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Unlink DBMS Table</td>
<td>To unlink a table which was downloaded from a remote database and linked to a MapInfo Pro table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Refresh DBMS Table</td>
<td>To refresh a MapInfo Pro linked table with the most recent data residing on the remote database for that linked table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Library Icon](image) | **Library** | **Add to Library**: Create a metadata record for the table in MapInfo Manager Library.  
**View/Edit Metadata**: View and edit a metadata record for the table. |
| ![Raster Icon](image) | **Raster** | **Adjust Image Styles**: Adjust raster image color, contrast and brightness.  
**Modify Image Registration**: Add or edit control points used to register a raster image.  
**Select Control Point**: Add control points to a raster image. |
| ![Web Services Icon](image) | **Web Services** | **WFS Table Properties**: Opens the WFS Table Properties dialog box to edit the settings for a WFS table.  
**WFS Table Refresh** (Alt+F5): To refresh the WFS layer based on the WFS server settings and the filter options set for WFS Refresh in the Web Services preferences.  
**WMS Table Properties**: Opens the WMS Table Properties dialog box to edit the settings for a WMS table.  
**WMTS Table Properties**: Opens the WMTS Table Properties dialog box to edit the settings for a WMTS table, changing display styles, and image format settings. |

### MAP Tab

Use the **MAP** commands when working with maps. It is always available, unless it is minimized. The **MAP** tab is also available at the top of floating **Map** and **Layout** windows.

#### Content Group

These commands modify the contents of the active map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Map</strong></td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Displays a table as a map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+O</td>
<td>Opens a variety of resources for including in your layout, see <a href="#">File Group</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Add Theme</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Creates a theme that graphically displays information about the map's underlying data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Icon] | Add to Map |                   | ![Legend](#) (Shift+F3): Adds a legend to the layout.  
![Gridlines](#): Creates a new grid layer on the active Map window, see [Adding Grid Lines to a Map](#) and [Changing Grid Line Properties](#).  
![Scalebar](#): Adds a scale bar to the map. |
| ![Icon] | Cosmetic  |                   | ![Clear Cosmetic Layer](#): Clears all objects from the cosmetic layer. Enables when there are cosmetic objects on the active map.  
![Save Cosmetic Objects](#): Save objects in the cosmetic layer to a table. Enables when there are cosmetic objects on the active map. |

#### Selection Group

These commands provide methods for selecting objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Icon] | Select    |                   | ![Select](#): Selects one or more map/layout objects or browser rows.  
 ![Radius Selection](#): Selects map objects within a circle.  
 ![Marquee Selection](#): Selects map objects within a rectangle.  
 ![Polygon Selection](#): Selects map objects within a polygon. |
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Boundary Selection</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects map objects within an area defined by a boundary in another layer (for example, cities within a county).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>SQL Select</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a selection by querying using SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Invert</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inverts currently selected map/layout objects or browser rows. Available when objects or rows are selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Clear</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+W</td>
<td>Deselects map/layout objects or browser rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Find</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Find</strong> (Ctrl+Shift+F): Select an item or row and find the item in all windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Find Address</strong>: Find an address using a geocoding server. Places a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mark</strong> (Ctrl+F): Find objects by some criteria and place a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Navigate Group**

These commands change the map display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Pan</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recenter the map by grabbing and moving in a direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Zoom In</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zooms in on map at cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Zoom Out</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zooms out on map at cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Previous View</strong></td>
<td>Alt+Left</td>
<td>Return to a map’s last view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Icon Command Keyboard Shortcut Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Move To</td>
<td></td>
<td>Allows you to type an address or place to recenter the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Zoom To</td>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td><strong>Entire Selection Layer</strong>: Views the entire extents of the layer that has the current selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td><strong>Extents of Selected Objects</strong>: Zooms to the extents of the selected objects on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td><strong>Entire Layer</strong>: Zooms to display an individual or all map layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td><strong>Entire Map</strong>: Zooms to display the extents of the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td><strong>Nearest Tile Server Level</strong>: Changes the zoom to the nearest tile server level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Label Group

These commands manage the map labels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Label Tool</td>
<td>Adds a custom label to the map at the cursor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Selectable</td>
<td>Controls whether labels can be selected or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Clear Custom</td>
<td>Discards all custom labels and revert to defaults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>Change the priority of labels from different layers. Two or more layers which can be labelled must be open to activate it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Options Group

These commands provide additional choices for displaying the map.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Map Tools</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Ruler:</strong> Opens the Ruler window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Info:</strong> Displays tabular information about map objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Statistics (Ctrl+Shift+Z):</strong> Displays or hides the Statistics window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Hotlink:</strong> Launch a file or URL associated with a Browser field or labels/objects in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Explorer (Ctrl+Shift+E):</strong> Opens the workspace Explorer window. All open resources are displayed: maps, layers, windows, browsers, layouts, legends, tools, connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Tools Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Redraw (Ctrl+Shift+D):</strong> A toggle to suspend/enable map drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Redistrict: New Redistricter Window (Shift+F4):</strong> Allows you to display and manipulate a table in a district browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Set Target:</strong> Sets the selected object's district as the target district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Assign District:</strong> Permanently assigns selected objects to the target district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Add District:</strong> Adds a new district to the Districts Browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Delete District:</strong> Deletes the current target district from the Districts Browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Redistrict Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Options:</strong> Sets the district order and grid pattern display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Options Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Options Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Options Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Map Options:</strong> Changes the settings for the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Hotlink Options Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Hotlink Options Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Hotlink Options Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Hotlink Options:</strong> Specifies the Hotlink options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Drag Map Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Drag Map Icon" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Drag Map Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Drag Map:</strong> Drag the map to another Map or Layout window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lock Scale</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Locks the scale, so that only zoom and center changes are allowed. When on, resizing the Map Window does not change the scale of the content. When off, resizing the Map Window resizes the map content, so that everything remains in view.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPATIAL Tab**

The SPATIAL tab contains commands and command lists for working with tables. It is always available, unless it is minimized. The SPATIAL tab is also available at the top of floating Map and Layout windows.

**Clipboard Group**

These commands copy and paste selections to the clipboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Copy</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+ C</td>
<td>Copies the selection and puts it on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Paste</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+ V</td>
<td>Pastes the content of the clipboard. Enabled once you cut or copy a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cut</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+ X</td>
<td>Cuts the selection and puts it on the clipboard. Enabled once you make a table selection of an SQL selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Undo</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+ Z</td>
<td>Undo/redo last operation. Enabled after you make an edit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selection Group**

These commands provide methods for selecting objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Select</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Select</strong>: Selects one or more map/layout objects or browser rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The Basics of MapInfo Pro

### Icon Command Keyboard Shortcut Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Radius Selection" /></td>
<td><strong>Radius Selection</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects map objects within a circle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Marquee Selection" /></td>
<td><strong>Marquee Selection</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects map objects within a rectangle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Polygon Selection" /></td>
<td><strong>Polygon Selection</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects map objects within a polygon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Boundary Selection" /></td>
<td><strong>Boundary Selection</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects map objects within an area defined by a boundary in another layer (for example, cities within a county).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="SQL Select" /></td>
<td><strong>SQL Select</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates a selection by querying using SQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Invert" /></td>
<td><strong>Invert</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inverts currently selected map/layout objects or browser rows. Available when objects or rows are selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Clear" /></td>
<td><strong>Clear</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+W</td>
<td>Deselects map/layout objects or browser rows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Find" /></td>
<td><strong>Find</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Find</strong> (Ctrl+Shift+F): Select an item or row and find the item in all windows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Find Address</strong>: Find an address using a geocoding server. Places a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mark</strong> (Ctrl+F): Find objects by some criteria and place a marker on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Edit Group

These commands edit objects on the map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Set Target" /></td>
<td><strong>Set Target</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
<td>Sets a map object as the target for editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Clear Target" /></td>
<td><strong>Clear Target</strong></td>
<td>Ctrl+Delete</td>
<td>Clears the target selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Keyboard Shortcut</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Erase Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Erase</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Erase Target</strong>: Removes a portion of a map object using the currently selected object as the eraser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Erase Outside Target</strong>: The portion of the target that is not overlapped by the erasing object is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Combine Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Combine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Combine Selected Objects</strong>: Combines separate map objects into a single object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Combine Using Column</strong>: Combines objects by using common column data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Split Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Split</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Breaks target map object using selected cutter object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Split Target</strong>: Separates target object using a cutter object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Split Target Using Polyline</strong>: Separates target object using one single section polyline cutter object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Polyline Split at Node</strong>: Separates single section polyline object at a node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Disaggregate Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Disaggregate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Separates objects and their data into their component parts (polygons, polylines, and multi-points).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Buffer Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Buffer</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Buffer Objects</strong>: Creates a buffer polygon around a selected object or objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Buffer Table</strong>: Buffers objects in table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Convex Hull</strong>: Creates a polygon representing a convex hull around a selected points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Nodes Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Nodes</strong></td>
<td>S key</td>
<td><strong>Snap to Nodes</strong>: In Snap mode (S key) the cursor snaps to a node of a map object when it comes within a certain distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reshape (Ctrl+R)</strong>: Edit regions, polylines, lines, and points by moving, adding, and deleting nodes that define line segments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Keyboard Shortcut</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Node</td>
<td>(Ctrl+Shift+N): Add a node to a region, polyline or line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay Nodes onto Target</td>
<td>Adds nodes to the target objects at all points where the target objects intersect the selected objects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fix/Clean</td>
<td>Check Regions: Check regions for self-intersections, overlaps and gaps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clean Objects: Automatically detects and corrects self-intersections, overlaps and gaps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Snap/Thin: Snaps nodes from different objects that are close and thin the number of nodes while retaining the general shape.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smooth Lines: Smooths selected polyline into a curve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsmooth Lines: Returns selected polyline to its original state.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transform</td>
<td>Offset Object: Moves the selected object by specifying a distance and direction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rotate Object: Rotates object by a specified angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert to Polylines</td>
<td>Changes each selected objects into a polyline object.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clip Region</td>
<td>Set Clip Region: Defines a region to be clipped.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clip Region On/Off: Turn map clipping on or off.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitizer Setup</td>
<td>Setup for digitizer hardware.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Map Objects</td>
<td>Deletes selected map objects from the table, but keeps the attribute columns in tact.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Create Group

These commands create objects on the map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="A" /></td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inserts objects that represent points (symbols), text, lines and regions into the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Style" /></td>
<td>Style</td>
<td>Alt+F8</td>
<td><strong>Symbol Style</strong> (Alt+F8): Modifies symbol size, color and type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td>Regions</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Convert to Regions</strong>: Changes each selected objects into a region object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enclose (Polylines to Regions)</strong>: Creates regions from polygonal areas enclosed by polylines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Drive Regions (Objects)</strong>: Creates time or distance buffers around objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Drive Regions (Table)</strong>: Creates time or distance buffers for a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Voronoi (Objects)</strong>: Partitions the map space into cells from a designated set of points. Each cell is an area in which the contained points are closer to the enclosed site than to any others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Regions" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Voronoi (Table)</strong>: Partitions the map space into cells based on a point layer from a table, selection or query. Each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cell</td>
<td></td>
<td>cell is an area in which the contained points are closer to the enclosed site than to any others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Create Points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Creates point objects for a database table using X and Y coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geocode</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Geocode</strong>: Geocodes records using MapInfo Pro's built-in geocoder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Geocode using Server</strong>: Geocode records using a geocoding server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LAYOUT Tab**

The **LAYOUT** tab contains commands and command lists for working with layouts. It is always available, unless it is minimized. The tab is also available in the **Layout** window when the window is floating.

**Page Group**

These commands create and set the page properties for a layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Layout</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Adds a new <strong>Layout</strong> window to the desktop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Page Setup</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Page Setup</strong> dialog box, where you can set the paper size, orientation (portrait or landscape), and margins for your layout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Output**

- **Print** Prints window contents.
- **Create** Creates a PDF of the active document windows.
- **Save** Saves the active window as a bitmap or metafile.
**Clipboard Group**

These commands copy and paste selections to the clipboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Copy Icon" /></td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+ C</td>
<td>Copies the selection and puts in on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Paste Icon" /></td>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+ V</td>
<td>Pastes the content of the clipboard. Enabled once you cut or copy a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cut Icon" /></td>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+ X</td>
<td>Cuts the selection and puts in on the clipboard. Enabled once you make a table selection of an SQL selection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Insert Group**

These commands add the contents to the layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Map Icon" /></td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>Select to add a map into a new frame or into the selected frame on the layout. Either, copy an existing Map window into the Layout, or create a new map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Legend Icon" /></td>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>Select to add a legend to the layout. This option is active when there is a map on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Browser Icon" /></td>
<td>Browser</td>
<td>Select to add a Browser into a new frame or into the selected frame on the layout. Either, copy an existing Browser window into the Layout, or create a new browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Text Icon" /></td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Select and then click in the Layout window where you want to add text to your layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Image Icon" /></td>
<td>Image</td>
<td>Select to add an image to the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Scalebar Icon" /></td>
<td>Scalebar</td>
<td>Select to add a scalebar to the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Insert Icon" /></td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>Lists a variety of object commands to include in your layout: Symbol, ScaleBar, Line, Polyine, Ellipse, Rectangle, Rounded (rectangle), and Polygon. The last selected object is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The Basics of MapInfo Pro

### Frames
The Frames list contains the following commands:
- New Frame
- Remove Content
- Remove (frame)

### Style Group
These commands control the text, region, line, symbol, and frame display styles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Frames</strong></td>
<td>The Frames list contains the following commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>New Frame</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Remove Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Remove (frame)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Font Family</strong></td>
<td>Change the font family. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Increase Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally larger when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Decrease Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally smaller when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bold</strong></td>
<td>Applies a stronger appearance to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Italic</strong></td>
<td>Slopes label text to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Font Color</strong></td>
<td>Select a color to apply to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Left Align Text</strong></td>
<td>Left-justify selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Center Text</strong></td>
<td>Center selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Right Align Text</strong></td>
<td>Right-justify selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Line Spacing</strong></td>
<td>Increase or decrease the spacing between lines of selected text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Symbol Styles</td>
<td>Change how selected symbols display. Select None, Halo, Border, Drop Shadow, or Bold from this drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rotate Frame</td>
<td>Rotate the selected frame by entering or selecting an angle value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modify Frame Style</td>
<td>Change how a layout frame displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Style</td>
<td>The Style command list contains the following commands. The last selected style is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Modify the style of a region object. Activate or open a Layout window and select a region object to modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Modify the style of a line object. Activate or open a Layout window and select a line object to modify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>Modify the frame style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Modify the style of a symbol. Activate or open a Layout window and select a symbol to modify.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Edit Group**

These commands help you design the layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reorder</td>
<td>The Reorder command list contains two commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bring to Front</td>
<td>moves the frame to the front, so that it is on top of all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Send to Back</td>
<td>moves the frame to the back, so that it is behind all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alignment</td>
<td>The Alignment command list contains the following commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guidelines</td>
<td>- Guidelines:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add Vertical Guideline</td>
<td>adds a guideline to the Layout canvas for aligning frames along their left or right sides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add Horizontal Guideline</td>
<td>adds a guideline to the Layout canvas to align the tops or bottoms of frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disable/Enable Guidelines</td>
<td>shows or hides Layout window guidelines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Select</strong></td>
<td>Selects objects on the layout canvas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Tools</strong></td>
<td>Selects objects on the layout canvas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Remove All Guidelines</strong></td>
<td>Removes the guidelines from the Layout window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Grid:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Show Grid</strong></td>
<td>Shows or hides the layout grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Snap To Grid</strong></td>
<td>Enable so that when you move a frame near a guideline or a grid line it aligns and attaches (snaps) to the line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Grid Size</strong></td>
<td>Resizes the grid by a percentage value. Select this to choose a value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Objects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Left</strong></td>
<td>Snap left edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Center</strong></td>
<td>Arrange selected objects along their mid points vertically (up and down).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Right</strong></td>
<td>Snap right edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Top</strong></td>
<td>Snap top edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Middle</strong></td>
<td>Arrange selected objects along their mid points horizontally (left and right).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Align Bottom</strong></td>
<td>Snap bottom edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Pan</strong></td>
<td>Click and drag across the layout to re-center the map to a new location (this changes what you see in the map view). To get out of zoom mode, click the Select tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Zoom In</strong></td>
<td>Select and then click on the layout to zoom in by two times (2x) the current zoom level (this shows more details in a smaller area). Click and drag across the layout to create a marquee rectangle that becomes the new view and zoom level. To get out of zoom mode, click the Select tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Zoom Out</strong></td>
<td>Select and then click on the layout to zoom out by two times (2x) the current zoom level (this shows a larger area). Click and drag across the layout to create a marquee rectangle that more of the map displays around. To get out of zoom mode, click the Select tool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RASTER Tab

Use the RASTER commands when working with raster files, which contain grid-based spatial information. The tab is also available in the Raster window when the window is floating. For a description of these commands, which are part of the MapInfo Pro Advanced raster extension, click the Help button on the RASTER tab.

After opening a raster file, such as a MRR, ERS, ASC, GRD, or GRC file, use the RASTER commands to apply processing, analysis, and creation operations to the raster data.

By default, all MapInfo Pro users have access to a subset of commands on the RASTER tab. To enable all of the commands on the RASTER tab, you must have an Advanced license. For a free trial of all of the raster features, on the Pro tab, click Licensing and then click Begin 30 Day Trial in the Advanced Version section. To purchase an Advanced license, contact your MapInfo Pro sales representative.

File Group

This group of commands manage raster files in MapInfo Pro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="folder.png" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Clicking Open displays the dialog from your last selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="folder.png" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Open Table</td>
<td>Displays the Open dialog where you can select a data file to work with in MapInfo Pro. From the Preferred View list, select to open the file in a Browser window, the current Map window as a layer on the map, a new Map window, or to make it available on the Explorer panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="folder.png" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Open Workspace</td>
<td>Displays the Open Workspace dialog where you can select a workspace file to use in MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="folder.png" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Copy Raster</td>
<td>Copy a raster file, and its associated files, to a directory location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="trash.png" alt="Trash" /></td>
<td>Delete Raster</td>
<td>Delete a raster file, and its associated files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="folder.png" alt="Folder" /></td>
<td>Rename</td>
<td>Change a raster file name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Properties Group

These commands provide information about a raster.
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📐</td>
<td>Raster Info</td>
<td>Opens the Raster Info window, which displays information about the raster dataset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Opens the Statistics window, which displays information about the raster dataset. By default, the Input File field is populated with the current raster file on display. Click Calculate Statistics in this window to generate information about the raster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕵️‍♂️</td>
<td>Cell Value</td>
<td>Queries and returns cell values from selected locations in a raster. Full shows information about a selected location in the Cell Value window. Status Bar shows information about a selected location on the MapInfo Pro status bar, located at the bottom of the MapInfo Pro window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Interpolate Group

These commands let you select interpolation methods for creating continuous raster surfaces from point data. You must have an Advanced license to enable these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📐</td>
<td>Create Raster</td>
<td>Creates a raster data set from vector data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📐</td>
<td>Create Raster Multifile</td>
<td>Creates a raster data set from multiple vector data files. Select from various interpolation methods to create continuous raster surfaces from the point data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Display Group

The following commands are active when you have a raster overlay on the map. These commands are also available on the STYLE tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Displays all the fields that are present in the active raster. To render different fields, select the field name from the drop-down list. There must be two or more fields to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Display Mode</td>
<td>Select to render the file in either Pseudo, RGB, or Classified mode. You can render continuous and imagery file in either Pseudo or RGB display mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Band to Display</td>
<td>Displays all the bands for the selected field in the current raster, such as red, green, and blue. When in Pseudo display mode, select a specific band from the drop-down list to render it on the current map. When in RGB display mode, map different bands in the current raster to the RGB channel to then render it on the current map. This is useful for Landsat data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Opens a dialog to select the color to apply to the raster. The raster must be open in Pseudo mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Color Stretch</td>
<td>Opens the Color Stretch dialog, which has options to enhance the display of a raster grid by changing the grid's appearance through data stretches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Advanced Color</td>
<td>Opens a Color dialog to enhance all aspects of the appearance of the raster by changing its coloring, data stretches, and bandpass cutoffs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Hill Shade</td>
<td>Opens a dialog of effects to mimic the sun's illumination, intensity, and shadows across variations in elevation within the map landscape (the raster surface). The raster must be open in Pseudo mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Raster Quality</td>
<td>Improve the appearance of continuous raster surfaces using an interpolation technique when viewed at high resolution: None (this is the default), Nearest Neighbor, Bilinear, Cubic Spline (Local), or Cubic Spline (Global).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Favorite Template</td>
<td>Manage and apply custom templates. Selecting Manage Templates opens the Custom Templates window where you can create and edit your raster templates. You must have an Advanced license to enable this command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Operations Group**

**Raster Operations Command**

These commands process and analyze a raster overlay. A message dialog displays when a command requires an Advanced license to use it.

**Processing**
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Convert Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Convert</strong></td>
<td>Changes a raster to an MRR and other defined raster formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Clip Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Clip</strong></td>
<td>Cuts a raster to a rectangle object, a selected region object, or a table of region objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Combine Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Combine</strong></td>
<td>Arranges different input rasters into a single MRR file as individual fields or as multiple bands in a single field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Resample Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Resample</strong></td>
<td>Creates a new version of the raster dataset with a different height or width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Merge Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Merge</strong></td>
<td>Combine multiple adjacent or overlapping rasters into a single output raster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Reproject Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Reproject</strong></td>
<td>Changes the projection of a raster dataset from one projection system to another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Rasterize Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Rasterize</strong></td>
<td>Converts a vector file to a classified or numeric raster file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Point Inspection Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Point Inspection</strong></td>
<td>Extracts all cell values from one or more input rasters at point locations and adds these as attributes of the points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Calculator Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Calculator</strong></td>
<td>Performs mathematical and logical operations on each cell in one or more input rasters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Classify Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Classify</strong></td>
<td>Reassigns a value, range of values, or a list of values in a raster to new output values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Surface Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Surface</strong></td>
<td>Calculates slope, aspect, and curvature from a continuous raster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Region Statistics Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Region Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Extracts aggregated statistics from a raster within region objects and adds these as attributes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Contour Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Contour</strong></td>
<td>Creates vector contour lines, polygons from a continuous, or polygons from a classified raster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Cross Section Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Cross Section</strong></td>
<td>Extracts the cell values of a raster along a line or polyline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Filter Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Filter</strong></td>
<td>Applies an enhancement or smoothing filter to a raster using a filter kernel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Line Statistics Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Line Statistics</strong></td>
<td>Extracts cell values as attributes from a raster along polyline or line objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Viewshed Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Viewshed</strong></td>
<td>Identifies locations on a raster that are visually connected to a single or multiple observer location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Line of Sight Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Line of Sight</strong></td>
<td>Checks the visibility from a source point to a destination point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Volume Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Volume</strong></td>
<td>Computes the volume of a raster against the constant plane or between two rasters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Export Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Export</strong></td>
<td>Exports a raster to an ASCII format file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Import ASCII Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Import ASCII</strong></td>
<td>Imports an ASCII format raster to a continuous binary raster.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Draw Profile Command

These commands provide information along a line between two points on the raster overlay. You must have an Advanced license to enable these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Interactive Cross Section Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Interactive Cross Section</strong></td>
<td>Process the cell values of a raster by drawing a line or polyline on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

**Interactive Line of Sight**
Check the visibility from a source point to a destination point.

---

**LEGEND Tab**
The LEGEND tab contains commands and command lists for working with map legends and the Legend Designer window. It is available after creating a map legend by selecting Add Legend on the MAP tab.

For information about the Legend Designer window, see About the Legend Designer Window.

**Content Group**
These commands modify the contents of the active legend.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Refresh list contains the following commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>🔄 Quick Refresh refreshes the legend styles and positions in the active Legend Designer window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>🔄 Refresh opens the Refresh Legend dialog to select what to refresh in the active Legend Designer window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modify Theme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modifies a thematic layer. This command activates when selecting thematic frame in a Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modify Legend</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modifies legend properties, such as font size, row visibility, and row order. This command activates when selecting a frame in a Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add Legend</td>
<td>Shift+F3</td>
<td>Creates legend frames for the active Map window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alignment Group**
These commands help you to design the layout of the legend.
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

**Icon** | **Command** | **Description**
--- | --- | ---
| | Guide | The **Guide** list contains the following commands:

- **Add Vertical Guideline** adds a guideline to the **Layout** canvas for aligning frames along their left or right sides.

- **Add Horizontal Guideline** adds a guideline to the **Layout** canvas to align the tops or bottoms of frames.

- **Disable/Enable Guidelines** shows or hides **Layout** window guidelines.

- **Remove All Guidelines** removes the guidelines from the **Layout** window.

| | Snap to Left | Snap left edge of selected frame to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting a frame in a legend with a vertical guideline.

| | Snap to Top | Snap top edge of selected frame to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting a frame in a legend with a horizontal guideline.

| | Snap to Bottom | Snap bottom edge of selected frame to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting a frame in a legend with a horizontal guideline.

| | Snap to Right | Snap right edge of selected frame to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting a frame in a legend with a vertical guideline.

| | Grid Lines | Shows or hides the legend grid lines.

| | Snap To Grid | Enable so that when you move a frame near a guideline or a grid line it aligns and attaches (snaps) to the line.

| | Grid Size | Resizes the grid by a percentage value. Select this to choose a value.

**THEME Tab**

The **THEME** tab contains the most commonly used commands and command lists for working with theme settings and styles. It is a consolidation of the **Modify Thematic Map** dialog boxes for all theme types except the **Grid** theme. The **THEME** tab makes commonly used theme editing tasks much easier and in most cases eliminates the need to use the theme modification dialogs.

When you select a theme type in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window, the **THEME** tab displays settings and styles for that particular theme. Any updates or changes to the settings and styles on the **THEME** tab automatically updates the map’s meta-data and the theme view, except when you modify the
actual data in the table being themed. In that case you have to Recalculate the theme to reflect the updates on the map.

See also:
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

File Group
These commands create a thematic template, save and remove default themes, and recalculate the current theme in case of data modifications. The File Group is common to all theme types and all commands and command lists provides the same functionality across all theme types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save as Template</td>
<td>Displays the Save Theme to a Template dialog box. Type a unique name or highlight an existing name and overwrite it. If you overwrite an existing name you will be asked to confirm this action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save Theme</td>
<td>Saves the current theme to the map's meta-data to make it the default theme view for that map. The saved theme is automatically applied to the map the next time you open it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remove Theme</td>
<td>Disassociates a saved theme from the map and removes it from the map's meta-data. The theme view reverts to default when you remove the associated theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recalculate Theme</td>
<td>If you have added, deleted or modified any data in the table being themed, click Recalculate Theme to recalculate the map and theme bins without deleting and recreating the theme. The Theme and Legend Designer now reflects the current state of the data on the table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See also:
THEME Tab

Ranged Style Group
These commands help you in customizing the ranged theme settings and styles. This group is visible only when you select the Ranges theme type in the Layers or Explorer window.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
<td>Updates the field or expression that contains the data values. The drop-down list displays all the applicable fields in the table selected when creating the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Method</strong></td>
<td>The Method list contains the following commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Equal Count</strong></td>
<td>Each range contains approximately the same number of records. If the number of records is not evenly divisible by the number of ranges, MapInfo Pro places the remaining records into the most appropriate ranges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Equal Ranges</strong></td>
<td>The difference between the top and bottom values in each range is the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Standard Deviation</strong></td>
<td>The middle range breaks at the mean of your data values, and the ranges above and below the middle range are one standard deviation above or below the mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Natural Break</strong></td>
<td>The range breaks are determined according to an algorithm such that the difference between the data values and the average of the data values is minimized on a per range basis. This reduces error and enables you to obtain a truer representation of your data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Quantile</strong></td>
<td>Determines the distribution of a variable across a segment of your data (for example, population). Displays the Customize Ranges dialog box. When you choose Quantile, a Quantile Using drop-down list appears at the bottom of the dialog box. Choose the field or an expression you want to perform the quantiling operation on from the drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Custom</strong></td>
<td>Indicates that the ranges are user-defined. Displays the Customize Ranges dialog box. When you choose Custom, a Custom Ranges box appears at the bottom of the dialog box. Highlight the range you want to change from the list in the middle of the dialog box, and edit the minimum and maximum values in the Custom Ranges box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ranges</strong></td>
<td>Choose the number of ranges you want from the drop-down list. The minimum number of ranges is 2, and the maximum number of ranges is 16. The default is 4 ranges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Round By</strong></td>
<td>Choose a rounding factor for the range breaks from the drop-down list. Each rounding factor is a multiple of 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

Icon Command Description

🎨  Color Palettes

Shades different ranges of data with a set of color band.

**Color Palettes** contain a list of predefined bands of colors that can be applied on any existing range thematic map. When you associate a color band from **Color Palettes** to a ranged map, it turns off auto-spreading of style attributes and sets the colors from the selected colors band to the ranges.

Color Palettes provides two types of color schemes for ranged thematic maps.

- **Sequential** – Contains light to dark shades of a color in the color band. Lightness and saturation of the color changes incrementally, using **Single-Hue** or **Multi-Hue**. Light colors are suited for low data values and darker colors for higher data values.

- **Diverging** - Contains two different colors at both the ends of the set. Lightness and saturation of these two colors change as they move from the edge towards the center and they meet in the middle at an unsaturated color.

**Note:** The Sequential color scheme is available for any number of ranges, while Diverging color scheme is available till number of ranges goes up to eleven.

See also:

**THEME Tab**

**Bar Chart Style Group**

These commands help you in customizing the Bar Chart theme settings and styles. This group is visible only when you select the **Bar Charts** theme type in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Chart Type</strong></td>
<td>Choose the type of bar chart you want to create from the four choices in the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Stacked]</td>
<td><strong>Stacked</strong> The bars for each variable are stacked on top of each other, creating a single bar chart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Stacked - Graduated]</td>
<td><strong>Stacked - Graduated</strong> The height of the bars are determined by the ratio of the sum of the values for each record to the value in the at value box in the <strong>Customize Bar Styles</strong> dialog box. For details, see <strong>Customize Bar Styles Dialog Box</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MapInfo Pro 16.0 User Guide 72
## Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Multi]</td>
<td><strong>Multiple</strong></td>
<td>Creates a multi-bar chart, one bar for each field. All the bars in each chart are scaled according to the ratio of the height in the Max Height box to the value in the at value box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Multi]</td>
<td><strong>Multiple - Independent</strong></td>
<td>Creates a multi-bar chart where the bars are scaled independently of one another. The same bar in each chart is scaled according to the ratio of the height in the Height box to the maximum value of its corresponding variable, ignoring the at value setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduation

The **Graduation** list is available only when the Chart Type is **Stacked - Graduated** or **Multiple**. It contains the following commands:

- ![Square Root] **Square Root** Choose Square Root to scale by square root.
- ![Constant] **Constant** Choose Constant to scale linearly.
- ![Log] **Log** Choose Log to scale logarithmically (base 10). All bars are scaled down to a zero-sized bar for a zero value. The default setting is to scale by a constant, which is best for representing data in one dimension. Since you are only concerned with one dimension in bar charts, the height of the bars, we recommend that you stay with the default scaling method.

**Note:** If your data range is extremely large, or the numbers are related in an exponential way, graduate the size by log.

### Height

Indicates the maximum height of a bar. The default height is 0.25 inches, and the valid range is 0.1 to 10 inches. Set the paper units in **System Preferences**.

- If the chart type is **Stacked**, then all the bars are the same height, as specified in the Height box, and the value in the at value box is ignored.
- If you choose **Stacked - Graduated**, the value in the Height box is the height, in paper units, of a stacked bar when the value in the at value text box is the sum of the bar's data values.
- If the bar chart contains **Multiple** bars with identical scales for each bar, all bars are scaled according to the ratio of Height to the at value.
- If the chart type is **Multiple - Independent**, at value is ignored and each bar is scaled according to the ratio of Height to its field's or expression's maximum value.

### Width

Indicates the width, in paper units, of the bar chart. The valid range is 0.1 to 4 inches. You can set the paper units on the **PRO** tab, by clicking **Options**, and **System Preferences**.
**The Basics of MapInfo Pro**

**Orientation**
Choose one of the buttons in the Orientation box to set the bar charts' placement and direction with respect to the object's centroid in the base layer. Each button shows a different orientation. The base layer is the map view of the table on which you have chosen to base your thematic map. For example, if you are making a thematic map with bar charts from the States table, the States layer is the base layer. The default is to place the bar chart above the object's centroid in the base layer.

- Top Left (West)
- Top Center (North)
- Top Right (East)
- Center Left (West)
- Center (North)
- Center Right (East)
- Bottom Left (West)
- Bottom Center (South)
- Bottom Right (East)

**See also:**

**THEME Tab**

**Pie Chart Style Group**
These commands help you in customization of Bar Chart theme settings and styles. This group is visible only when you select the Pie Charts theme type in the Layers or Explorer window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Chart Type</strong></td>
<td>Choose the type of pie chart you want to create from the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Whole Pies](Whole Pies.png) <strong>Whole Pies</strong></td>
<td>Choose Whole Pies to display full pies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Half Pies](Half Pies.png) <strong>Half Pies</strong></td>
<td>Choose Half Pies to display half pies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Graduation</strong></td>
<td>Choose Graduated to make the size of the pies proportional to the sum of their components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>![Square Root](Square Root.png) <strong>Square Root</strong></td>
<td>Choose Square Root to scale by square root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="Constant.png" alt="Constant" /> <strong>Constant</strong></td>
<td>Choose Constant to scale linearly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Log
Choose Log to scale logarithmically (base 10). This option is available when Graduated in the Chart Type group box is selected. All graduated pies are scaled down to a zero-sized pie for a zero sum. The default setting is to scale by square root. We recommend that you scale by square root for pie charts because the pies' area varies as a square of the radius.

### Pie Size
Drag to set the maximum diameter of a pie. Double click at thumb to set value at specified size.

### Start Angle
Specify at what angle you want the first pie wedge to start.

### Orientation
Choose one of the buttons in the Orientation box to set the pies' placement and direction with respect to the object's centroid in the base layer. Each button shows a different orientation. The base layer is the map view of the table on which you have chosen to base your thematic map. For example, if you are making a thematic map with pie charts from the States table, the States layer is the base layer. The default is to center the pie chart over the object's centroid in the base layer.

- Top Left (West)
- Top Center (North)
- Top Right (East)
- Center Left (West)
- Center (North)
- Center Right (East)
- Bottom Left (West)
- Bottom Center (South)
- Bottom Right (East)

---

### See also:

**THEME Tab**

**Symbol/Graduated Style Group**

These commands help you in customization of Symbol/Graduated theme settings and styles. This group is visible only when you select the Graduated theme type in the Layers or Explorer window.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Updates the field or expression that contains the data values. The drop-down list displays all the applicable fields in the table selected when creating the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>Choose Graduated to make the size of the pies proportional to the sum of their components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Square Root</td>
<td>Choose Square Root to scale by square root.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>Choose Constant to scale linearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log</td>
<td>Log</td>
<td>Choose Log to scale logarithmically (base 10). The default setting is to scale by square root. We recommend that you scale by square root in a graduated symbols map. When you scale by square root, MapInfo Pro assigns symbol sizes in such a way that, the area of a symbol is proportionate to the symbol's value. Therefore, if one records value is three times larger than another record's value, the larger record has a symbol that occupies three times as much area on the map. Cartographers have determined that this method of varying symbol sizes produces maps that result in more accurate visual representations of the data values, making far better comparisons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Positive Symbol</td>
<td>Enables you to choose a symbol for positive data values. Displays the Symbol Style dialog box for positive values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negative Symbol</td>
<td>Enables you to choose a symbol for negative data values.Displays the Symbol Style dialog box for positive values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Show Negative Values</td>
<td>Check this box to display the symbol for negative values on your map. Changing the values of the negative values symbol has no effect on the attributes of the positive values symbol. To change the negative values symbol's attributes, click inside the Symbol style box in the Negative Values group. The Symbol Style dialog box displays. You can change the type of symbol, its color and size. The default is a 36 point blue circle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Symbol Font Size</td>
<td>Choose the point size for the symbol from the drop-down list. The default size is 36 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Increase Symbol Size</td>
<td>Increases the symbol size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Decrease Symbol Size</td>
<td>Decreases the symbol size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>At Value</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the data value on which you want to base the symbol's proportion. The size of the symbol at this value is the size you specified in the <strong>Symbol Style</strong> dialog box. The symbols for the remaining data values are sized using this value. The default setting is the maximum value of your data, with two significant digits. The symbols are scaled down to a one point symbol for zero values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### See also:

**THEME Tab**

**Dot Density Style Group**

These commands help you in customization of Dot Density theme settings and styles. This group is visible only when you select the **Dot Density** theme type in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Updates the field or expression that contains the data values. The drop-down list displays all the applicable fields in the table selected when creating the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dot Shapes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Choose either the <strong>Circle</strong> or the <strong>Square</strong> to display the dot shape of your choice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Circle</strong></td>
<td>[Circle]: Choose Circle to display circle shaped dots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Square</strong></td>
<td>[Square]: Choose Square to display square shaped dots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Choose either square dots (1-25 pixels) or circle dots (2-25 pixels).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value Per Dot</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>MapInfo Pro makes an estimate of how many units each dot should represent and places this estimate in the text box. Enter a different number if you wish. The greater the number of units each dot represents, the fewer the number of dots that appears on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Increase Size</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Increases the dot size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decrease Size</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Decreases the dot size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

#### Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Dot Color" /></td>
<td><strong>Dot Color</strong></td>
<td>Changes the dot color of a Dot Density Thematic map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See also:**

**THEME Tab**

#### Individual Value Style Group

These commands help you in customization of Individual Value theme settings. This group is visible only when you select the **Individual** theme type in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Field" /></td>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
<td>Updates the field or expression that contains the data values. The drop-down list displays all the applicable fields in the table selected when creating the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Color Palettes" /></td>
<td><strong>Color Palettes</strong></td>
<td>Changes the color scheme of Individual Value Thematic map. <strong>Color Palettes</strong> contain a list of predefined bands of colors that can be applied on any existing individual value thematic map. When you select a color band from <strong>Color Palettes</strong>, it sets the color of the line, point or region of individual value object to the color selected from the color palette.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See also:**

**THEME Tab**

#### Modify Group

Allows you to modify theme style settings. This group is visible only when you select one out of the following theme types in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window: **Ranges**, **Bar chart**, **Pie Chart** or **Individual**. The **Styles** command behaves differently based on the theme type selected. Refer the table below for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Styles](image) | **Styles** | Displays the **Customize Range Style** dialog box when a Ranged theme type is selected in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window. This allows customization of attributes such as color and size. For details, see **Customize Range Styles Dialog Box**.  

Displays the **Customize Pie Style** dialog box when a Pie Chart theme type is selected in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window. This allows... |
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

**Icon** | **Command** | **Description**
---|---|---
| | customization of chart type, method and orientation. For details, see [Customize Pie Styles Dialog Box](#). Displays the **Customize Bar Style** dialog box when a Bar Chart theme type is selected in the Layers or Explorer window. Allows customization of chart type, method and orientation. For details, see [Customize Bar Styles Dialog Box](#). Displays the **Customize Individual Style** dialog box when an Individual Style theme type is selected in the Layers or Explorer window. Allows customization of color and other attributes. For details, see [Customize Individual Styles Dialog Box](#).

See also:

**THEME Tab**

**STYLE Tab**

The **STYLE** tab contains commands and command lists for working with layers. It is available when at least one layer in the Layers or Explorer window is highlighted.

**Style Group**

These commands change how regions, lines, symbols, and text display on the map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Apply Styles</strong></td>
<td>Toggles the style override on and off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Use Stacked Styles</strong></td>
<td>Toggles stacked styles on and off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Region Style</strong></td>
<td>Modifies the color, pattern and outline of closed objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Line Style</strong></td>
<td>Modifies line color, pattern and width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Symbol Style</strong></td>
<td>Modifies symbol size, color and type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Text Style</strong></td>
<td>Modifies text color, font and size.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Symbol Rotation</td>
<td>Adjusts the rotation for symbols in the selected layer(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Translucency Group**

These commands control how opaque a layer or its labels are on the map. Make a layer transparent to make the information behind it more visible when overlaying a region, such as a flood plain, market catchment area, or hotspot. Make labels transparent, so that they do not obscure information behind them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layer</td>
<td>Adjusts the percentage of translucency for the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Adjusts the percentage of translucency for the labels in the layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Display Group**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📡</td>
<td>Show Nodes</td>
<td>Displays the nodes in the selected layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌐</td>
<td>Show Centroids</td>
<td>Displays the centroid of each object in the selected layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➡️</td>
<td>Show Line Direction</td>
<td>Displays the direction in which line objects are drawn.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Display (Raster Overlay) Group**

These commands are active when you have a raster overlay on the map. For a description of how to work with the MapInfo Pro Advanced raster features, click the Help button on the RASTER tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📡</td>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Displays all the fields that are present in the active raster. To render different fields, select the field name from the drop-down list. There must be two or more fields to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Display Mode</td>
<td>Select to render the file in either <strong>Pseudo</strong>, <strong>RGB</strong>, or <strong>Classified</strong> mode. You can render continuous and imagery file in either <strong>Pseudo</strong> or <strong>RGB</strong> display mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Band to Display</td>
<td>Displays all the bands for the selected field in the current raster, such as red, green, and blue. When in <strong>Pseudo</strong> display mode, select a specific band from the drop-down list to render it on the current map. When in <strong>RGB</strong> display mode, map different bands in the current raster to the RGB channel to then render it on the current map. This is useful for Landsat data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Color</td>
<td>Opens a dialog to select the color to apply to the raster. The raster must be open in <strong>Pseudo</strong> mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Color Stretch</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Color Stretch</strong> dialog, which has options to enhance the display of a raster grid by changing the grid's appearance through data stretches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Advanced Color</td>
<td>Opens a <strong>Color</strong> dialog to enhance all aspects of the appearance of the raster by changing its coloring, data stretches, and bandpass cutoffs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Hill Shade</td>
<td>Opens a dialog of effects to mimic the sun's illumination, intensity, and shadows across variations in elevation within the map landscape (the raster surface). The raster must be open in <strong>Pseudo</strong> mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Raster Quality</td>
<td>Improve the appearance of continuous raster surfaces using an interpolation technique when viewed at high resolution: <strong>None</strong> (this is the default), <strong>Nearest Neighbor</strong>, <strong>Bilinear</strong>, <strong>Cubic Spline (Local)</strong>, or <strong>Cubic Spline (Global)</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Icon]</td>
<td>Favorite Template</td>
<td>Manage and apply custom templates. Selecting <strong>Manage Templates</strong> opens the <strong>Custom Templates</strong> window where you can create and edit your raster templates. You must have an Advanced license to enable this command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABELS Tab**

The **LABELS** tab is available on the ribbon when you highlight one or more layers in the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows. This tab is another way to access label options that are also available from the **Layer Properties** dialog box. It contains the following groups of commands.
**Label Content Group**

These commands label content with columns or expressions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Label using</td>
<td>Select a column in the table to use labels from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviate with</td>
<td>Select this check box and a column in the table that contains abbreviated labels. This uses abbreviations when there are a large number of labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label Placement Group**

These commands provide common preset rules for how labels are placed on the map. The preset rules are groups of options that you would normally have to set individually in the **Layer Properties** dialog box. The available rules change depending on the type of layer selected. For example, for a layer of regions, some of the rules include **Auto Size**, **Auto Position** and **Centroid**. For a line layer the options are **Curved**, **Curved with Fallback**, **Rotated**, and **Horizontal**.

The other commands in the Label Placement group – position, offset, overlaps and duplicates – are the same as those in the **Layer Properties** dialog box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Label Rules" /></td>
<td>Label Rules</td>
<td>Lists common preset label rules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Default Point Labeling" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default Point Labeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Label Position" /></td>
<td>Label Position</td>
<td>Use these default position (Anchor Point) buttons and the label offset to set label placement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Top Left" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Top Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Top Center" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Top Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Top Right" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Top Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Center Left" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Center Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Center" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Center Right" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Center Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Bottom Left" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bottom Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Bottom Center" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bottom Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Bottom Right" /></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bottom Right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The anchor point is the label's position relative to the map object. The default anchor point varies with the type of map object: Regions default to **Center**, Lines to **Above Center**, and Points to **Right**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Offset</strong></td>
<td>Sets the number of points (a measurement of text size) that a label is placed from its anchor point.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Label Overlap Icon] | **Label Overlap**    | Sets how to display labels when they overlap.  
Discard Labels – Remove labels that overlap each other on the map.  
Allow Overlaps – Allow labels to draw on top of each other. Labels may not display when they overlap labels that have a higher priority on the map.  
Try Other Positions – Avoid overlapping labels (to display more labels) by repositioning them around the object the label is describing. |
| ![Allow Duplicates Icon] | **Allow Duplicates** | Allows duplicate labels for different objects to display, for example, (Portland, OR) and (Portland, ME). Use this option with street maps to label street segments individually. |
| ![Label Partial Objects Icon] | **Label Partial Objects** | Label polylines and objects whose centroids are not visible in the Map window. This only applies to autolabels. Customizing a label does not change its location. |

**Label Style Group**

These commands set label display style, such as font family, size, special effects, and whether or not to show label lines. These are the same options available from the **Layer Properties** dialog box. An important difference, however, is you can see an immediate effect of your style choices when **Enable Preview** command is turned on and you hover over, for example, a font name or size on a drop-down list. You can preview **Label Rules**, see **Enable Preview Command**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Font Family Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Font Family</strong></td>
<td>Change the font family. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Font Size Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Increase Font Size Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Increase Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally larger when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Decrease Font Size Icon]</td>
<td><strong>Decrease Font Size</strong></td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally smaller when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Applies a stronger appearance to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I</em></td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Slopes label text to the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U</strong></td>
<td>Underline</td>
<td>Adds an underline to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
<td>All Capitals</td>
<td>Displays label text in all capitals (TEXT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a b</td>
<td>Expanded</td>
<td>Adds space between the characters of label text (t e x t).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Shadow</td>
<td>Adds a shadow effect behind label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Font Color</td>
<td>Select a color to apply to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Halo</td>
<td>Adds a luminous outline around label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>A</strong></td>
<td>Highlight</td>
<td>Sets a color to use behind labels to make them more legible on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Label Background Color</strong></td>
<td>Selects the background color to use with Halo and Highlight effects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Label Lines</strong></td>
<td>Lists the following commands. The last selected style is active. Label lines display after you move the label from where it was originally created. &lt;br&gt; <strong>None</strong>: Do not display a line with the label. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Simple</strong>: Create a call-out by using a simple line that connects the label to the anchor point. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Arrow</strong>: Create a call-out by using an arrow and line that connects the label to anchor point. &lt;br&gt; <strong>Line Style</strong>: Modify the style of the call-out lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enable Preview Command**

This command shows a preview of the label while you are making label style choices. If your map contains a large number of labels, the preview display can be slow. So consider turning off the Enable Preview feature when you don't need it.
Preview is available for font family, font size, label foreground color, label background color (when halo or highlight is set) and Label Rules. The Enable Preview only enables or disables previewing for layers. It is not available for use with the Layout window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📌</td>
<td>Enable Preview</td>
<td>Enables a preview of the label while you are making style choices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Customizing the Ribbon**

The MapInfo Pro ribbon can be customized to suit your needs and work style. For example, create custom tabs and custom groups to hold frequently used commands. Re-arrange tabs and groups to put commands where you want them. Minimize the ribbon to enlarge your work area.

Commands must be added to a new tab or a new group in an existing tab. They cannot be added to an existing group.

To customize the ribbon:

1. Right-click on the ribbon and choose Customize Quick Access Toolbar to open the Customize Ribbon dialog box.
   
   This dialog is also available from the Customize Quick Access Toolbar menu, in the upper left corner of the desktop, by choosing More Commands.

2. Highlight Customize Ribbon in the left pane to access the customizable settings.

The following instructions describe how to create new custom tabs or groups, add commands, and organize them on the ribbon.

To add a new tab to the ribbon:

1. On the Customize Ribbon dialog box, click the New Tab button. A New TabX (Custom) displays in the pane. Rename the tab.
2. Click OK to save your changes.

To add a new group to an existing tab:

1. On the Customize Ribbon dialog box, in the panel under the Customize the Ribbon heading, highlight a tab and click New Group. The tab will now include a NewBarX (Custom). Click the Rename button to rename the custom group.
2. Click OK to save your changes.

To customize the command group:

1. On the Customize Ribbon dialog box, from the Choose commands from: drop down list, choose a command group or choose All Commands (default). The commands list updates based on your selection.
2. Highlight the tab or group to prepare it for a new command.
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

Commands are added to custom groups under an existing tab or to a custom tab. They cannot be added to an existing group.

3. In the left pane, highlight a command and click the **Add** button.
4. To remove a command from a custom tab or group, click the **Remove** button.
5. To organize the commands within a tab or group, use as the **Up** and **Down** arrows. You can also reorder any of the tabs, including the standard ones.
6. Click **OK** to save your changes.

To reset the ribbon:

1. On the **Customize Ribbon** dialog box, click the **Reset** button down arrow and select **Reset only selected Ribbon Tab** or **Reset all customizations**.
2. Click **OK** to save your changes.

To minimize the ribbon:

1. From the **Quick Access Toolbar**, choose **Minimize Ribbon** or click the caret on the lower right corner of the ribbon.
   
   To return it to view, clear the checkmark next to **Minimize Ribbon** on the **Quick Access Toolbar**.

   **Note:** Instead of minimizing the ribbon, consider putting frequently used commands on the **Quick Access Toolbar** and moving the toolbar under the ribbon. Choose **Show Quick Access Toolbar Below the Ribbon** from the **Customize Quick Access Toolbar** menu. See **Customizing the Quick Access Toolbar**.

**PRO Tab**

The **PRO** tab contains links to a wide variety of system, application and product resources, including setting preferences on the **Options** page and handling licenses on the **Licensing** page. The **PRO** tab is always available.

Click the arrow at the top of the Pro tab to return to the MapInfo Pro desktop and the other tabs. Click Exit to stop the current MapInfo Pro session and exit the product.

**About**

The **About** group contains links to updates, copyrights, license terms, news and suggestions.

**Licensing**

The **Licensing** group is where you manage your license(s) for MapInfo Pro, including transferring, borrowing and returning a license, and entering a licensed Maps key.

**Help**

The **Help** group contains links to help topics and documentation, tutorial video library, Tech Support and system information.
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

Products

The Products group contains links to the MapInfo.com website, MapInfo data products and the MapInfo Online Store.

Add Ins

The Add Ins group contains a list of applications that have been added to this MapInfo Pro installation, such as MapInfo Pro Raster.

Options

The Options group provides access to preferences for system and application-level components of MapInfo Pro. For a description of each option, see Summary of Preferences.

Geocoding

The Geocoding group contains links to manage your PB Global Geocoder account.

About the Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar is a customizable toolbar that contains a set of commands that are independent of the tab on the Ribbon that is currently displayed. You can add buttons that represent commands to the Quick Access Toolbar. The toolbar is located in the upper-left corner of the MapInfo Pro desktop by default. It can also be moved closer to the work area below the ribbon.

Customizing the Quick Access Toolbar

The Quick Access Toolbar can be configured to hold commands to suit your needs and work style. You may wish to include frequently used commands here rather than access them from one of the tabs on the ribbon. By default Open Table, Save Workspace, and Close All are included on the Quick Access Toolbar.

Use the Quick Access Toolbar menu to locate the toolbar above or below the MapInfo Pro ribbon and control whether the ribbon is viewable or hidden.

To customize the Quick Access Toolbar:

1. Right-click on the ribbon and choose Customize Quick Access Toolbar to open the Customize Ribbon dialog box.
   - This dialog is also available from the Customize Quick Access Toolbar menu, in the upper left corner of the desktop, by choosing More Commands.

2. Highlight Quick Access Toolbar in the left pane to access the customizable settings.
3. From the **Choose commands from:** drop down list, choose the command group or choose **Application Commands** (default). The commands list updates based on your selection.

   Commands are grouped by common themes, such as Layer and Edit commands, as well as for each tab. Layer and Legend commands are also listed.

4. Double-click on a command name or highlight it and click **Add** to move it to the **Quick Access Toolbar** pane.

   The following instructions describe how to add more commands and organize them on the toolbar.

   **To remove a command:**
   1. On the **Customize Ribbon** dialog box, click the **Remove** button.
   2. Click **OK** to save your changes.

   **To organize the commands:**
   1. On the **Customize Ribbon** dialog box, use the **Up** and **Down** arrows.
   2. Click **OK** to save your changes.

   **To reset the toolbar to the default settings:**
   1. On the **Customize Ribbon** dialog box, click **Reset**.
   2. Click **OK** to save your changes.

   **To change the location of the Quick Access Toolbar:**
   1. Right-click on the ribbon and choose **Show Quick Access Toolbar Below the Ribbon**.

   **To hide the ribbon:**
   1. Right-click on the ribbon and choose **Minimize Ribbon**. See **Customizing the Ribbon** on page 85.

---

### About the Status Bar

The Status Bar along the lower edge of the desktop provides helpful information during your mapping session and allows you to make some changes directly in the Status Bar.

**Note:** Not all entries display in the Status Bar at all times. Entries display when a feature is active.

- **Status Bar Help:** To find out what a command does, hover the cursor over the command in the Status Bar. A brief description (tooltip) displays.
- **Zoom, Map Scale, Cartographic Scale, Cursor Location:** View any one of these settings in the Status Bar. You can change which one displays directly from the Status Bar. Click the setting on display in the Status Bar and then click the one you want to display from the list. The Status Bar automatically updates. These display settings are also controlled in the **Map Options** dialog box (on the **MAP** tab, in the **Options** group, click **Map Options**).
• **Editing**: To keep track of which layer is currently editable, review the list of layers that display in the Status Bar. You can change the editable layer directly in the Status Bar by clicking **Editing** and selecting a layer from the list of layers in the active Map window. The Status Bar updates showing the new editable layer.

• **Selecting**: The Status Bar indicates which layer the current selection is from. If there is nothing selected, the Status Bar reads: **Selecting: NONE**.

• **records**: When viewing a table in a Browser window, the record count displays in the Status Bar.

• **SNAP**: When working in a Map window, you can turn on snap-to-node by pressing the **S** key. When this feature is in use, **SNAP** displays in the Status Bar.

• **AUTOTRACE**: When working in a Map window, you can turn on the auto-trace indicator by pressing the **T** key. When this feature is in use, **AUTOTRACE** displays in the Status Bar.

• **AUTONODE**: When working in a Map window, you can turn on the auto-node indicator by pressing the **N** key. When this feature is in use, **AUTONODE** displays in the Status Bar.

---

**Data - Where MapInfo Pro Begins**

To use MapInfo Pro, you need to match the files that contain your information (data) and maps that come from MapInfo Pro or that you create yourself. MapInfo Pro organizes all its information, whether textual or graphic, in the form of tables; each table is a group of MapInfo Pro files that constitute either a map file or a database file.

MapInfo Pro begins when you open tables, whether they are maps or data from a database.

**What is a Database and Other Basic Terminology**

A *database* is a collection of information organized so that it can be readily accessed using a computer. Databases in MapInfo Pro are often referred to as tables. MapInfo Pro creates a visual display of the data in tables in the form of a map.
Emergency medical calls thematically shaded by type of call and time of call, with response zones shaded by number of calls.

To understand MapInfo Pro, you need a basic understanding of database organization, in particular, three fundamental concepts: record, field, index, and query.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LastName</th>
<th>FirstName</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>ZIPCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fraser</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>212 Hudson St</td>
<td>12205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson</td>
<td>Eva</td>
<td>459 Yates St</td>
<td>12208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espinosa</td>
<td>Kim</td>
<td>200 Broadway</td>
<td>12180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Charles</td>
<td>1 Redbird Ln</td>
<td>12065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chang</td>
<td>Elizabeth</td>
<td>53 Crescent Rd</td>
<td>12077</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To understand the database concepts we are about to discuss, consider the table above.

Each row in the list contains information about one person. In database terms, each row is a record. Each different box of information (Last Name, First Name, etc.) within a record is called a field. Fields correspond to the columns so that the table shown above contains four different fields.
Database fields are ordered (first, second, third, fourth, etc.), and the basic convention is that the first field displays as the first column in the database. The second field is in the column to the right of the first, and so on to the last field, which is displayed in the right most column.

Since the data in a database is not usually in alphabetical order or postal code order or any other pattern which would make it easy for the computer to find the information, the computer needs a way to organize the information. A database uses an index to keep track of what information is where and what record it is tied to. Without indices it would be tedious to find anything in a database with hundreds of records, not to mention databases with thousands and tens of thousands of records.

A database index works on the same principle as a book index. A book index is an alphabetical list of topics that appear in the book and the page number or address of the information. Database indices work in a similar way, except that they generally work behind the scenes. You do not ever see them. But the computer constructs them and allows you to use them in your work. An index allows the computer to work with the records according to the order of items in the key field.

MapInfo Pro requires fields to be indexed in order to use the Find command. Indices are also used to improve performance in SQL Select and joins.

A query is just another word for a question. You query data to collect a particular type of information from your database. For example, if you wanted to know how many customers live within a certain number of miles of your store, (and you had that kind of information in your database), you could query the database to find out that information. The result of the query is query data. You can think of query data as a subset of your data as in the example - a list of all the customers within 5 miles and none of the customers who live further away. MapInfo Pro has commands to help you query your data and display it on a map. For more about querying your data, see Selecting and Querying Data.

What Data Can I Use in MapInfo Pro?

MapInfo Pro allows you to use data that was created in other file formats. When you bring data into MapInfo Pro for the first time, you need to specify its format. For example, if your data is in delimited ASCII format, choose Delimited ASCII from the File Format drop-down list.

Data file choices include:

• Microsoft Access
• Microsoft Excel
• dBASE DBF
• ESRI shapefiles
• Raster Images
• Grid Images
• ASCII Delimited Text
• Lotus 1-2-3
• Remote Databases (Oracle, SQL Server, PostGIS)
• Workspace
• Comma Delimited CSV files
• GeoPackage

For database versions that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

When you choose a particular file format, the File Name box will only list files that have the appropriate extension. For example, if you choose dBASE DBF from the File Format drop-down list, MapInfo Pro will only list files that are in dBASE format.

When you choose a file other than a MapInfo-formatted file type, MapInfo Pro creates a table structure for that data based on the type of file that it is.

Note: During the .TAB file creation process, the original file is in no way altered. The file retains its original properties.

When you open that table in future work sessions, MapInfo Pro will treat these files as if they were in MapInfo Pro's native format. The next time you want to open the table, you should choose the .TAB format for the table. If you accidentally attempt to open the file again with its original file format, MapInfo Pro prompts you with the message:

**Table definition already exists. Overwrite it?**

This message displays because MapInfo Pro has already created a table for that file. To use the file you have already created, click Cancel and open the associated .TAB file.

Also keep in mind that MapInfo Pro supports long filenames and UNC paths. The UNC paths allow you to access your data without having to remember your drive mappings from one session to another.

To display your table in the Map window, your data must contain X and Y coordinates. If it does not already, you can add them using MapInfo Pro. Assigning these coordinates is called geocoding. More about geocoding follows later in this chapter and in Putting Your Data on the Map.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• Displaying your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) Data
• Displaying your Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) Data
• Displaying your Comma Delimited Data
• Displaying your dBase Data
• Displaying your Lotus 1-2-3 Data
• Displaying your ESRI Shapefile Data
• Displaying your GeoPackage Data
• Registering and Displaying your ASCII Data
• Importing and Displaying GML File Data
• Working with Data in a DBMS
• Working with Data from a Web Service
Using Data Files in Any Language or Character Set

You can work with characters from any language in your data files, so that multi-language tables display properly in maps, browsers, the Info tool, and other locations. MapInfo Pro can open tables, files, or workspaces with Unicode characters in the file name or path name regardless of the locale of MapInfo Pro or which localized version of MapInfo Pro you are running. A system setting called **Encode Workspaces and Tab Files** enables this feature, which is off by default.

**Note:** You would disable **Encode Workspaces and Tab Files** to share MapInfo tables with versions of MapInfo Pro that are older than version 15.2, to share data with applications that do not support the UTF-8 character set, or when you use data from only one language. In this case, workspaces and tables are written with the current system character setting (charset).

When enabled, this system setting writes workspaces using the UTF-8 charset. New Tab files or Tab files being re-written, such as save copy as, pack table, update friendly name, or update metadata, use the UTF-8 encoding. The !charset in the .tab file remains the same; it represents the data in the table and not the charset of the .tab file itself. MapInfo Pro writes a UTF-8 Byte Order Mark (BOM) at the beginning of the file, so that other applications recognize the encoding.

When **Encode Workspaces and Tab Files** is enabled (turned on) and you are opening an Excel or Access file for import into MapInfo native TAB format, the resulting tables (TAB files) are in UTF-8 format. When opening an instance of an Excel, ASCII, CSV, or Lotus 1-2-3 data type and **Create Copy in MapInfo Format** is checked on the **Open Table** dialog, the resulting table is in MapInfo Extended format with a default character set (charset) preference set to NativeX (MapInfo Extended). When reading from or writing to a .QRY file, the file opens using the UTF-8 character set.

To enable or disable the **Encode Workspaces and Tab Files** feature:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and click **System Settings** in the **System** group, to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.
2. Select the **Encode Workspaces and Tab Files** check box to enable this feature or clear the check box to disable it.
3. Click **OK**.

To specify a specific character set, such as UTF-8 or UTF-16, to use for your MapInfo tables (*.tab) and MapInfo Interchange files (*.mif, *.mid), see **Setting Your Language Preferences**.

**Note:** You can encounter data corruption, due to truncation or conversion, when saving a copy of a database table between Unicode and non-Unicode character sets. When saving non-UTF-8 (non-Unicode) to UTF-8 (Unicode), there is the potential for data truncation. When saving UTF-8 or UTF-16 (Unicode) to a non-Unicode, there is the potential for conversion issues.

When saving data to the MapInfo Extended TAB format (NativeX format), MapInfo Pro interprets the width of character fields in tables with a UTF-16 character set (charset) as the number of characters with two bytes (16-bits) per character. It interprets the width of character fields in tables with any character set other than UTF-16 (such as WindowsLatin1, Cyrillic, and UTF-8) as the number of bytes. For non UTF-8 character sets each character takes up one byte, but could also take from one to four bytes. For UTF-8, since it is used to store
characters from any language, it is more likely to require more than one byte. This means that you need to allow for larger field widths to avoid data truncation.

Using the UTF-16 character set is the best way to ensure that all data is preserved, but it results in larger file sizes. The UTF-8 character set can be used to encode all characters faithfully, but truncation could occur. When you save a copy of a table from a non UTF-8 character set to UTF-8, increase the field width to avoid truncation.

Support for Raster Images

MapInfo Pro supports raster image display. Raster images are computerized pictures. These graphic images can be used as backgrounds for maps you create in MapInfo Pro and can serve as a reference for your displayed data.

When you bring in a raster image to MapInfo Pro, you may need to register it (specify its map coordinates) so MapInfo Pro can display it properly. Choosing the Raster Image file format from the Open dialog box will bring you to the Image Registration dialog box where you can specify the appropriate map coordinates. Once you register the image, a process that creates a .TAB file for the image, you can open it as you would open any table in a Map window. Images that you purchase from MapInfo Pro will already be registered.

If a raster image is georeferenced it will be automatically opened. If a raster image has an associated world file, you will be prompted to choose the projection. If you open a raster image that does not have any georeferencing data, you will be prompted to display or register the image.

For a full discussion of raster image display, see Registering SPOT Images in the Help System.

The MapInfo Pro raster handlers support:

- LeadTools to version 15
- MrSID SDK (3.2), to provide support for MG3 files
- Multi-threading; specifically for ECW and the Government handlers (ADRG, ASRP, CADRG, CIB, NITF)

AirPhotoUSA provides raster images at different elevations for particular areas in the United States. The AirPhotoUSA map handler allows MapInfo Pro users to open and display the imagery contained in AirPhotoUSA Map files as a layer. These files are treated just like any other raster file in MapInfo Pro. The MAPINFOW.PRJ file contains AirPhotoUSA information.

You can use the AirPhotoUSA Continuous U.S. coordinate system without making any changes. However, if you want MapInfo Pro to recognize and give a name to that coordinate system, or to use it for other purposes, you must add it to the MAPINFOW.PRJ.
Understanding the Files Associated with MapInfo Pro Tables

When you open your data file, MapInfo Pro creates a table. This table consists of at least two separate files. The first file contains the structure of the data. The second file contains the raw data. All MapInfo Pro tables have the following two files:

- `<SOMEFILE>.tab`: This file describes the structure of your table. It is a small text file describing the format of the file containing your data.
- `<SOMEFILE>.DAT` or `<SOMEFILE>.WKS`, `.DBF`, `.XLS`, `.XLSX`: These files contain your tabular data. If you are working with a dBASE/FoxBASE, delimited ASCII, Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft Excel, or Microsoft Access file, your MapInfo Pro table will consist of a .TAB file and your data or spreadsheet file. For raster tables, the equivalent extension might be BMP, TIF, or GIF.

Your data may also contain graphic objects. Once you assign X and Y coordinates to your data records, your table will also contain graphic objects. In Geocoding - Assigning Coordinates to Records, you will learn how to assign X and Y coordinates to your data records so you can display them on a map. If you already have graphic objects in your table, there are two more files associated with the table:

- `<SOMEFILE>.MAP`: This file describes the graphic objects.
- `<SOMEFILE>.ID`: This file is a cross reference file that links the data with the objects.

For a Microsoft Access table, there will be a file SOMEFILE.AID associated with the table instead of SOMEFILE.ID. This file is a cross reference file that links the data with the objects for a Microsoft Access table.

Your table may also include an index file. The index file allows you to search for map objects using the Find command. If you want to locate an address, city, or state using the Find command, those fields must be indexed in your table. The index is located in:

- `<SOMEFILE>.IND`

Working with MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX) Table Limitations

MapInfo Pro uses two native TAB file formats, MapInfo TAB (Native) and MapInfo Extended TAB (NativeX). The NativeX format was created to extend the limits on the original native format: where native TAB files have a 2GB file size limit, nativeX TAB files do not.

NativeX tables may have up to 1000 fields. The following list describes this feature and its limitations:

- You can import ASCII .TXT and .CSV files that have up to 1000 columns.
- Saving a NativeX table as a GeoPackage (GPKG) table limits the number of columns to 999, because MapInfo Pro adds an ID column to GPKG tables.
- In the Table Structure dialog, the Add button disables after 1000 fields.
- Using a MapBasic Create Table statement to create a table approaching 1000 columns at once, especially with long column names, may reach the internal MapBasic command string limit.
Note: The maximum character length of a MapBasic command or a query is 32768 bytes, or less than 16K bytes in double-byte character sets.

- Due to the MapBasic command string length limit, use the Create Table statement to make a simple table, then use the Alter Table statement within a loop to add more columns up to the maximum limit of 1000.
- MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX) tables and MIF\MID files with more than 250 columns are versioned to 1600 or later.
- When creating a new table and then adding more than 250 columns to it, MapInfo Pro automatically switches the save format to MapInfo Enhanced (NativeX).
- You cannot export NativeX tables with more than 250 columns to DBASE (*.DBF) or Microsoft Access (*.MDB\*.ACCDB), because of their file format limitations.
- You cannot export NativeX tables with more than 250 columns to Oracle, SQL Server, or PostGIS DBMS tables. You can export these tables to SQLite format tables.

The maximum number of indexes is 29.

Opening Your Data in MapInfo Pro

Using Local Data (Located on your Machine)

You can open your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX), dBase (.DBF), Microsoft Access (.MDB or .ACCDB), and ASCII (.TXT) in MapInfo Pro and display that data on a map. There are three steps to accomplishing this:

1. Creating a copy of your data in MapInfo format.
2. Creating points on a map using either coordinates in your data or by matching your data to a search file (see When Do I Geocode vs. Create Points? for this process).
3. Display your data on the map (see How Do I Get My Data on the Map? to complete this process).

Using Remotely Located Data

If you are accessing your data remotely or use an ODBC supported database product, see Getting Started for additional support.

For information about opening remotely located data, see Opening Data in Remote Tables. For information about converting, displaying, and printing your data, see Understanding Your Data.

Using Introductory Data

If your copy of MapInfo Pro includes introductory data, you may want to install it now, as described in the MapInfo Pro Install Guide. You can then view the sample data in MapInfo Pro as a map while getting familiar with the features of this product.

- For more information, see Opening MapInfo Pro Introductory Data in the Help System.
MapInfo Pro Data File Support

You can open the following file types in MapInfo Pro on the HOME tab by pointing to Open:

- **ACCDB** – Microsoft Access 2007 or later files
- **CSV** – Comma Delimited files
- **DBF** – dBASE DBF files
- **MDB** – Microsoft Access files
- **TAB** – MapInfo .TAB files (includes MapInfo Extended – Type NATIVEX)
- **SHP** – ESRI Shapefiles
- **TXT** – Delimited ASCII files
- **WKS** – Lotus 1-2-3 files (*.wk1, *.wks, *.wk3, *.wk4)
- **WOR** – MapInfo workspace files
- **MWS** – MapInfo workspace files
- **XLS** – Microsoft Excel files
- **XLSX** – Microsoft Excel 2007 or later files
- **GPKG** – GeoPackage files

**Note:** Grid Format Direct Support: The following grid handlers support direct read of DEM-USGS Text (*.dem); GTOPO30 (*.dem) and DTED levels 1, 2, 3 (*.dt0, *.dt1, *.dt2). These grid handlers are read-only; they cannot be used to create grid files during the Create Grid Thematic interpolation process.

Importing File Formats

You can import the following file formats into MapInfo Pro using the Universal Translator (on the HOME tab, point to Open and click Universal Data. From the Specify Data Source dialog, click Browse the gallery to open the FME Reader Gallery dialog):

- Autodesk AutoCAD DWG/DXF (*.dxf, *.dwg) — up to AutoCAD rel 2013
- Bentley MicroStation Design 7 (*.dgn)
- Bentley MicroStation Design 8 (*.pos, *.fc1, *.dgn)
- ESRI ArcInfo Export (*.e00)
- ESRI ArcSDE
- ESRI Geodatabase (File GeoDB API) (*.gdb)
- ESRI Geodatabase (Personal Geodatabase) (*.mdb)
- GML (Geography Markup Language) (*.gml, *.xml, *.gz)
- Google Earth KML (*.kmz, *.kml)
- OS MasterMap Database – Supports Cadcorp OS MasterMap Database data.
• OS VectorMap District – Reader supports GML data in OS VectorMap District format.
• OS VectorMap Local – Reader supports GML data in OS VectorMap Local format.
• Spatial Data Transfer Standard, such as TR01CATD.DDF (*.CATD.DDF)
• Vector Product Format (VPF) Coverage, such as POAREA.AFT, POLINE.LFT, POPOINT.PFT (*ft)

You can import the following file formats into MapInfo Pro on the HOME tab by selecting Open and then pointing to Import:

• DXF – The graphic/data interchange format (DXF) for AutoCAD and other CAD packages
• GML – OS MasterMap format
• GML, XML – Geographic Markup Language (GML) 2.1
• IMG – A file format for MapInfo Pro for DOS image files
• MBI – MapInfo Pro Boundary Interchange format (MBI) An ASCII file for MapInfo DOS boundary files.
• MIF – MapInfo Pro Interchange Format (MIF) MapInfo Pro’s data interchange format (ASCII file format).
• MMI – MapInfo DOS MMI

Note: You can download raster handlers for NIMA formats such as ADRG, CADRG, ASRP, CIB, USRP, and NITF formats from the Pitney Bowes Inc. website or get them from the Installation DVD.

MapInfo Pro imports graphics and textual information from MapInfo Pro Interchange Format, DXF, MBI, and MMI files. MapInfo Pro imports only graphics from IMG.

Supported Raster Image File Formats

The following are the Raster image file formats that MapInfo Pro supports:

• ADF – ArclInfo coverage Data File (ADF)
• ASC – ASCII text file
• BIL – Satellite Pour l’Observation de la Terre (SPOT) satellite images Spot Image Formats 1.5 and 4.0: 8 Bit Gray, Format 1.5, 8 Bit Gray, Format 4.0, 24 Bit Color, Format 1.5, 24 Bit Color, Format 4.0
• BIP – Band Interleaved by Pixel
• BSQ – Band Sequential
• BMP – Windows bitmap (BMP) Monochrome: 8 Bit Color, 24 Bit Color
• DAT – Datum, contain data in text or binary format
• DEM – Digital Elevation Model
• DT0, DT1, DT2 – Digital Terrain Elevation Data (DTED) Level 0, 1, and 2
• filename.* – Compressed ARC Digitized Raster Graphic (CADRG) format
• filename.* – Controlled Image Base (CIB) format
• ECW – Enhanced Compression Wavlet (ECW) format handler by ER Mapper
• EMF – Enhanced Metafile Format
• ERS – European Remote Sensing
• **FLT** – Image Filter (FLT)
• **GEN** – ARC Digitized Raster Graphic (ADRG) format
• **GEN** – ARC Standard Raster Product to 1.2 (ASRP) 1.2 format
• **GIF** – Graphics Interchange Format (GIF)
• **GIF** – Graphics Interchange Format (GIF89a) non-interlaced only Monochrome: 8 Bit Color
• **GRC** – Grid, or MapInfo Vertical Mapper
• **GRD** – Classified Grid, or MapInfo Vertical Mapper

MapInfo Pro treats GRD files as either a grid or raster image. If the associated .TAB file contains a RasterStyle 6 entry, then MapInfo Pro treats the file as a grid.

• **IMG** – ERDAS IMAGINE File Format
• **JFIF** – JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF)
  

• **JP2** – Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) 2000 format

  MapInfo Pro supports creating JPEG 2000 files using Save Window As and viewing JPEG 2000 files using the LeadTools raster handler.

• **JPG** – Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPG)
• **JPEG** – Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)
  

• **MRR** – Multi-Resolution Raster
• **NTF** – National Imagery Transmission Format (NITF) version 2.x format
• **PCX** – ZSoft Paintbrush
• **PCX** – Format Version 5 (Paintbrush Version 3.0)
  
  Monochrome, 8 Bit Gray, 8 Bit Color, 24 Bit Color

• **PNG** – Portable Network Graphics (PNG) format
• **PSD** – Photoshop 3.0
• **SID** – MrSID format
  
  The MrSID raster handler allows you to open and display raster images compressed in the MrSID format

• **TGA** – Targa
  
  TGA Truevision File Format Specification 2.0. 8 Bit Gray, 8 Bit Color, 24 Bit Color

• **TIF** – Geographic Tagged Image File Format (GeoTIFF)
• **TIF** – Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

TIFF Revision 5.0, Monochrome (Class B), Uncompressed, Monochrome (Class B), PackBits Compression, 8 Bit Gray (Class G), Uncompressed, 8 Bit Color (Class P), Uncompressed, 24 Bit Color (Class R), Uncompressed

• TIF – Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) CMYK
• TIF – Tagged Information File Format (TIFF) CCITT Group 4
• TIF – Tagged Information File Format (TIFF) LZW
• TXT – Text
• URL – Uniform Resource Locator
• VRT – Virtual Format
• WMF – Windows Metafile Format(WMF)

The raster handler will load a rasterized version of the WMF file.

• ZIP – a compressed file containing raster format files

File Limitations for MapInfo Pro Supported Formats

Keep the following notes in mind when working with these MapInfo formats:

• MapInfo Pro only supports the DXF file import to release 13: on the HOME tab, point to Open, and click Import. This has been superseded by the Universal Translator and Open Universal Data feature.
• The Open Universal Data feature supports all DWG and DXF formats up to the AutoCAD release 2013. While it is our company’s intention to keep pace with the new releases of FME, if you extend the application to import AutoCAD DWG and DXF files using a newer version of FME before we have upgraded our product, errors may occur.
• You can have maximum 500 files open at a time in MapInfo Pro if you remove the HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\MapInfo\MapInfo\Common Max Files registry key.
• You can have up to 125 files open at a time for editing in MapInfo Pro.

Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) Format Support

MapInfo Pro installs with the Feature Manipulation Engine (FME) 2016, which lets you open data directly to avoid having to translate it separately and work with copies of the data in .tab format. This FME opens following Universal Data formats:

• Autodesk AutoCAD DWG/DXF – Supports AutoCAD file versions up to and including 2013
• Bentley MicroStation Design (V7) – Supports Intergraph Standard File Format (ISFF) Version 7
• Bentley MicroStation Design (V8) – Supports Intergraph Standard File Format (ISFF) Version 8
• ESRI ArcInfo Export (.e00) – Supports ArcGIS 10.x
• ESRI ArcSDE – Supports ArcSDE 10.x
• ESRI Geodatabase (File Geodatabase API) - Supports 10.0 File Geodatabases or higher
• ESRI Geodatabase (Personal Geodatabase) – Supports ArcGIS 10.x
• ESRI Shapefile (*.SHZ, *.SHP)
Opening MapInfo Tables

Just about everything in MapInfo Pro starts with opening a table. You can display the information in your tables in a number of ways in MapInfo Pro, as a table, in a browser, and on a map.

To open a local table (which is a data file on your machine):

1. On the HOME tab, on the File group, in the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
   
   **Note:** If you are at the Quick Start dialog box (the first dialog box you see after starting MapInfo Pro), choose the Open dialog box displays.

2. Navigate to the data file you want to open. From the Files of type drop-down list, select the type of data you will open.
3. From the Preferred View drop-down list, select the view you want of this data.
   
   • Automatic - MapInfo Pro chooses the most appropriate view. If the data is mappable (for example, graphic objects are attached to the data), for example, MapInfo Pro opens the table in a Map window. If you have a Map window displayed and the table you want to open is mappable, MapInfo Pro will automatically open the table in the current Map window. If the data is not mappable, MapInfo Pro will attempt to open the table in a Browser window. If the table
cannot be mapped or browsed, MapInfo Pro opens the table using the No View option (no data is displayed).

- **Browser** - MapInfo Pro attempts to open the table in a Browser window.
- **Current Mapper** - MapInfo Pro attempts to add your data to the current Map window.
- **New Mapper** - MapInfo Pro attempts to open the table in a new Map window.
- **No View** - MapInfo Pro opens the table making the data available for other uses, but no data is displayed.

**Note:** When you open a table and select an option in the Preferred View drop-down list, MapInfo Pro remembers what you selected and uses the same option the next time you open a table.

4. Select the **Create copy in MapInfo format for read/write** check box to open it in native (.tab) format.

**Note:** If you do not select the Create copy check box, the file opens read-only.

5. To open the file, do one of the following:

- Double click the file you want to open
- Click the file you want to open to highlight it in the list and click **Open**.

Using either method, MapInfo Pro opens the data file.

When opening multiple tables, use **Shift**-click to select adjacent tables and **Ctrl**-click to select non-adjacent tables.

**Note** that although a MapInfo Pro table consists of two or more component files (STATES.TAB, STATES.DAT, STATES.MAP, etc.), only the .TAB file appears in the File Name box of the **Open** dialog box. It is the only component file you must open. For more about these other MapInfo file types, see **Understanding the Files Associated with MapInfo Pro Tables**.

In MapInfo Pro you can work with a variety of table types. Some data tables are like the example table we just discussed. Further subdividing this class of tables are data tables that contain graphic objects (map objects) and data tables that do not (such as spreadsheets or external database tables). Raster tables are graphic images that you can display in a Map window. These computerized pictures do not have the same table structure of record, field, and index as data tables do, and therefore, will not be discussed in this chapter. For more on raster images, see **Working with Raster Images** in the MapInfo Pro **Help System**.

You can see what windows are currently open by reviewing the list at the bottom of the **Explorer** window.

**A Note about the Preferred View Options**

Of the five Preferred View options, **Automatic** and **No View** will work on all tables, regardless of what kind of data they contain.
MapInfo Pro attempts to open the table as specified for Browser, Current Mapper, and New Mapper. If it cannot, it will open the table according to the following rules:

- If Current Mapper is selected, and there is no Map window displayed, MapInfo Pro will attempt to open the table in a new Map window.
- If Current Mapper or New Mapper is selected and the data is not mappable, MapInfo Pro will try to open the table in a Browser window.
- If the table cannot be mapped or browsed, MapInfo Pro opens the table using the No View option (no data is displayed). You will see it in the Tables list in the Explorer window.

For more information, see Renaming a Table and Deleting a Table in the Help System.
Opening Data in Remote Tables

MapInfo Pro also enables you to access remote database data through its ODBC connectivity support and the Oracle Spatial Object support. The MapInfo Pro ODBC connectivity support supplies many ODBC drivers that you can easily install.

Oracle spatial databases store spatial objects with your conventional data in the same database. This enables you to read and write geographies in Oracle Spatial without the need for a middleware product or SDE. You also gain better performance through the Oracle Call Interface (OCI). In addition, Oracle applications can use this same spatial or non-spatial data through other interfaces (ODBC, OCI, JDBC, PL/SQL, HTTP, IIOP) or use other spatial or non-spatial commands (MapInfo Pro, ArcView, Intergraph, Excel, Forte, Formida).

For more about accessing remote data using ODBC connectivity, see Setting your Database Connection Preferences in the Help System.

Using the MapInfo Places on Open Dialog Box

The Open dialog box provides a quick way to look for maps you have created.
The Places box. Select the Workspaces Directory option in the Places box, to display the Workspace (.wor) type in the Files of Type list. If you select any other entry in the Places box, MapInfo (.tab) displays in the Files of type list.

The Open dialog box provides many ways to quickly find the maps that you have created in a variety of locations in your system and network.

Note: The Places box on the left side of the Open dialog box allows you to select a directory in which you may have your map and other MapInfo Pro tables and workspaces.

When you select the Workspaces Directory option in the Places box, the Files of type drop-down list changes to Workspace (.wor) type. If you select any other entry in the Places box, MapInfo (.tab) displays in the Files of type list.

For more information, see Opening MapInfo Pro Introductory Data in the Help System.
Opening Special File Types

There are additional file types that MapInfo Pro can read including rasters, grids, and shape files. For details about working with raster images, see Displaying a Raster Image and Registering the Coordinates of a Raster Image in the Help System.

Opening a Grid Layer

A grid layer is a type of thematic map that displays data as continuous color gradations across the map. To produce this type of thematic map, you interpolate point data from the source table. In MapInfo Pro, a grid file from the data interpolation is generated and displays as a raster image in a Map window.

For more information, see Selecting Point Objects in Grid Files in the Help System.

To open a grid layer:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, in the Open list, click Table to display the Open dialog box.
2. Select Grid Image in the Files of type drop-down list.
3. Navigate to the directory in which your grid image is located and click the file you want to open.
4. Click Open to display the grid image.
Understanding Your Data in MapInfo Pro

Computer maps are organized into layers. Think of the layers as transparencies that are stacked on top of one another. Each layer contains different aspects of the whole map.

What is a Layer?

In MapInfo Pro you begin by opening your table of data and displaying it in a Map window. Each table displays as a separate layer. Each layer contains the table plus any map objects, such as regions, points, lines, and text. Additionally, the layer contains style overrides and zoom layering characteristics that you can add to give the layer more or less prominence in the Map window.

Figure: Map Layers Example

Map layers form the building blocks of maps in MapInfo Pro. Once you have created your layers, you can customize them in a variety of ways, add and delete layers, or reorder them.

For example, one layer may contain state boundaries, a second layer may have symbols that represent capitals, and a third layer might consist of text labels. By stacking these layers one on top of the other, you begin to build a complete map. You can display one, two, or many tables at a time.

Map Objects as Part of Layers

Maps in MapInfo Pro are made up of layers of map objects. There are five basic types of objects:
• Regions: closed objects that cover a given area. These include polygons, ellipses, and rectangles. For example, country boundaries, postal code boundaries, sales territories.
• Point objects: represent single locations of data. For example, customer locations, restaurants, parking meters. Points can also be combined into multipoint objects.
• Line objects: open objects that cover a given distance. These include lines, polylines, and arcs. Examples are streets, rivers, power lines.
• Text objects: text that describes a map or another object, such as labels and titles.
• Collection objects: combination of region, line, and multipoint objects.

You can have each type of object in a separate layer (most common), or you can combine objects in the same layer. MapInfo Pro lets you create, edit, customize, and display these objects to make maps that meet your needs.

For information about drawing and editing map objects, see Drawing and Editing Objects and see Moving Map Objects in the Help System.

Managing a Map's Layers

The key to controlling your map layers is the Layers window. The window shows all the layers that make up a Map window and the status of the layer attributes. These attributes are: Visible On/Off, Style Override, Editable, Selectable, and Automatic Labels. ToolTips display over the attribute when you move your cursor over them to help familiarize yourself with each one. It is easy to change a layer's, or multiple layers’, attributes.

You also have options available to change the display and label settings; modify any thematic maps you have displayed; and reorder, add, or remove layers.

• For instructions on accessing the Layers window, see Layers Window in the Help System.
• For instructions on changing layer order in the Layers window, see Changing the Order of Contiguous Layers or Changing the Order of Random Layers topics in the Help System.

Using Workspaces

A workspace is a list of all the tables, windows, and settings you are using, stored in a file with the extension .WOR or .MWS. Workspaces are a convenient way to return to a previously created map without having to open each table file individually. The workspace keeps track of the following elements:

• Map, Browser, 3DMap, Layout, and Layout windows, including their size and position
• Query tables created from base tables using either the Select or SQL Select statements (queries on queries will not be saved)
• Thematic maps
• Legend Designer windows
• Cosmetic objects
• Labels
• Styles for fonts, symbols, lines, and fill patterns used to display objects

A .WOR file is a MapInfo Pro workspace file containing un-compiled MapBasic code that MapInfo Pro interprets to open a session with tables, windows, and settings the way a user left it. It is MapInfo Pro version-specific depending on features used in it.

A .MWS workspace file originates from the MapXtreme product line and is comprised of XML code to do things similar to a MapInfo Workspace *.wor with some limitations.

To view the contents in the workspace file, open the .WOR or .MWS file in MapInfo Pro, a text editor or word processor.

**Note:** When you save a workspace, you cannot save any references to selections or queries made by the Selection commands or the Query options.

**Opening a Workspace**

Any previously opened tables and windows will be left untouched when you open a workspace. However, to avoid cluttering up your screen with unnecessary windows, use the **Close All** command on the **HOME** tab before adding the workspace.

There are two MapInfo workspace formats, WOR and MWS. A .wor file is written using MapBasic and a .mws file is written using XML. The MWS format contains more information about the data sources than the WOR format does. MapInfo Pro works with both workspace formats, but other MapInfo products may work with only one of the two formats.

To open either a .wor or a .mws workspace:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, from the **Open** list, click **Open Workspace**.
2. In the **Open** dialog box, from the **Files of type** list, select **Workspace (*.wor, *.mws)**.
3. From the **Look in** list, navigate to and select the workspace (.wor or .mws) file to open.
4. Click **Open**.

**Note:** When you exit MapInfo Pro, the MapInfo Pro workspace (MAPINFOPRO.WOR) stores the last session (unless you have set your preferences so that the workspace will not be written). If there are files you do not want added to your workspace, close them before exiting.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

• **Opening Multiple Workspaces**
• **Reading Labels from a MapInfo Workspace File (MWS)**
• **Limitations opening a MWS Format Workspace**
• **About Writing Label Overrides to a MapInfo Workspace File (MWS)**
• **About Reading/Writing Translucency Settings for a Workspace File (MWS)**
How Renaming Tables Affects Workspaces

When you change the name of a table listed in a workspace, you invalidate the workspace. Table names are stored in the workspace file, so if change it, the workspace cannot find it.

For example, if you create a workspace called CUSTOMER.WOR that contains the STATES table. If you later rename the STATES table to AMERICA, MapInfo Pro will not be able to open the CUSTOMER.WOR workspace. It will try to open the STATES table and not be able to locate it.

There are three ways to avoid this problem:

• Make any table name changes before you start to build workspaces.
• Open the workspace file in any text editor and manually change the table names.
• Open a workspace. Rename the table(s) using the Rename Table dialog box and immediately save the workspace.

Saving Printer Information to a Workspace

MapInfo Pro enables you to save your printer information to a workspace, and restore printer information from a workspace. These settings are located in the Startup preferences (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Startup). To save printer information to a workspace, check the Save Printer Information into Workspaces option. Subsequently, when you save your workspace, the printer name, paper orientation, paper size, and the number of copies are saved. When this preference is on, the printer settings are saved in a workspace file.

Note: We recommend that you leave this preference on.

To restore printer information from a workspace, select the Restore Printer Information from Workspaces option. When you open the workspace, the printer name, paper orientation, paper size, and the number of copies are restored. This is useful if you are sharing workspaces with other MapInfo Pro 6.0 or later users who are also using the same printers. You may want to leave it off if you want to send the workspace to someone who is using a different printer. If this preference is turned off, MapInfo Pro uses the default printer selected in the Printer preferences.

Note: You can get additional printer advice in the MapInfo Pro Printing Guide, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory.

Reviewing the Windows in MapInfo Pro

MapInfo Pro allows you to display your data in many different windows and with different views at the same time. For instance, you can display the WORLD table of country boundaries in a Map window to view the geographic boundaries. At the same time you can display the tabular data of the WORLD table in a Browser window to see the country names, population, and other data in the file. If you make a change in either window, it is reflected in the other.

Only one view can be active at a time. To make a different window active, click its title bar.
There are many different types of windows you can display your data in, depending upon what you need your data to communicate. This section covers the many ways you can display your data using MapInfo Pro. Each of these display methods: map, list, and presentation give your information a different impact. How you display the information you have should depend upon what effect you want.

Consider these options carefully before you select a display type.

- **Explorer windows** present all open maps, tables, windows, tools and connections in one convenient place.
- **Map windows** present information arranged as conventional maps, allowing you to visualize the geographic patterns of your data (for details, see Displaying Data in a Map Window). In addition, Legend Designer windows present information arranged as map legends, so that you can understand the symbols and themes used in the map (for details, see Creating a Legend for your Map).
- **Browser windows** present information as tabular lists (just as conventional databases do), allowing you to fully examine tabular data (for details, see Displaying Data in a Browser Window).
- **Layout windows** present information in a polished and attractive way and can be embedded in other applications such as Microsoft Word or PowerPoint (for details, see Preparing a Map Layout for Publishing).

**Note:** To switch between windows to change which is active, press the **Ctrl+Tab** keys.

### Explorer Window

The **Explorer** window displays all open maps, tables, windows, commands and connections in one convenient place.

To open the **Explorer** window, on the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Explorer** from the list. Like other MapInfo Pro windows, you can position it as a floating, docked, or tabbed window, and show, hide or auto-hide it.

To search for any open resource, type a search term in the **Search** box and click the **Search** button. All resources that match the search term are returned. To clear the search box, click the **Clear Search** button.

The **Layers** section of the **Explorer** window contains the same layer control provided in the **Layers** window. In either window you can manage layer visibility, selectability, editability, labeling, styling. See **About the Layers Window**.

Each section of the **Explorer** window includes a context menu to reach commands specific to the contents. For example, in the Layers section, when you right-click on a map name, you can rename it, access the **Map Options** dialog box or change the layer priorities. Right-click on a table name in the Tables section to change the table structure, update a column or add the table to the Catalog Browser.
To show or hide any of the sections, and to reset the height of each section, on the PRO tab, select Options, and click Explorer.

**Displaying Data in a Map Window**

You use Map windows to display the geographic objects from your table on a map. Map windows can display information from many tables at once, with each table a separate layer.

*Opening a Table in a Map Window*

You can create your maps or edit existing maps. You can open a Map window on the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, by clicking Table and navigating to one or more tables.

Alternatively, on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click New Document, and click Map from the list, to create a new map from a list of open tables.

*Getting Around in the Map Window*

There are a wide variety of commands that allow you to zoom, pan, and move objects around the Map window. Zooming allows you to look more closely or more widely at a particular geography. Panning allows you to move around a map left, right, up, and down. Moving selected objects in an editable layer is useful when you want to get your map right.

You can zoom using the mouse wheel or use the + and - keys on the keyboard, to zoom in and out more precisely.
• When you press +, you zoom in by a factor of 2.
• When you press -, you zoom out by a factor of .5.

You can pan in your Map window using the scroll bars or the Arrow keys Up, Down, Left, and Right.

Further, you can move an object in an editable layer more precisely by selecting it and using the following key combinations.

• Ctrl+Arrow moves the editable, selected objects 1 pixel at a time
• Ctrl+Shift+Arrow moves the editable, selected objects 10 pixels at a time

Note: These commands also apply to maps embedded in a Layout window.

Changing a Map's Zoom Level

You change a map’s zoom level by specifying certain parameters in the Change View dialog box.

To change a map's zoom level right-click on the Map window and click Change View to open the Change View dialog box.

The Change View dialog box allows you to set various parameters of the map including:

• Display the current zoom, scale or cursor position in the status bar (the default unit of distance is miles which is specified on the MAP tab, in the Options group, by clicking Map Options).
• Change the zoom, scale, and the center point of the current map view.
• Behavior of the map when you resize the window.
• Resize the map to fit the new window, keeping the view the same.
• Set the map to preserve the current scale, so that resizing the window has the effect of letting you see more or less of the map.

The Help System contains the following related topics:

• Opening MapInfo Pro Introductory Data
• Setting Margins for a Map Window when Printing
• Editing Text in a Map

Displaying Data in a Browser Window

You use Browser windows to view and manipulate your data records in traditional row and column form, typically used in spreadsheets and databases. Each column contains information about that particular field, such as name, address, phone number, cable ID number, or order amount. Each row contains all information relating to a single record.

• For more information, see Displaying Data in a Browser Window in the Help System.
About the Browser Format

If you have ever worked with spreadsheets or databases, you are probably familiar with the Browser format. Each row of the table contains one record, and each column in the record contains information about a particular field (for example, last name, street address, order number, price, and so forth). The name of the table appears in the Browser window title bar. Column titles appear directly below the Browser window title bar, appearing as headings. You select a row by single clicking the empty box appearing to the left of that row.

The Status Bar appears at the bottom left of the MapInfo Pro desktop. This bar displays the range of records currently displayed within the Browser window out of the total number of records in the table.

Opening a Table in a Browser Window

You can edit records in your table, copy records, add new ones, or delete existing records.

To open a Browser directly:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click New Document, and click Browser from the list.

2. If the Browse Table dialog box opens, then select a table from the list and click OK.

Your data displays within the Browser window.

The table must be editable to make changes to it—it cannot be read-only.

• For more information, see Opening Multiple Browsers, Scrolling through a Table, and Using the Select Tool to Edit Browser Entries in the Help System.

Browser Window Commands and Context Menu

The commands for working with data in a Browser window are located on the TABLE tab on the MapInfo Pro ribbon. When the Browser window is floating the TABLE tab displays in the Browser with the following additional groups of commands: Browser Tools and Sort and Filter.

Browser Tools Group

The Browser Tools group is enabled when a Browser window is active. It provides access to these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Info Icon" /></td>
<td>Info</td>
<td>Displays tabular information about map objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="HotLink Icon" /></td>
<td>HotLink</td>
<td>Enabled when the Browser references a table containing hotlink data (URL).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The Basics of MapInfo Pro

### HotLink Options
- **Icon:** ![HotLink Options](image)
- **Command:** HotLink Options
- **Description:** Opens the Hotlink Options dialog box where you can add, remove and manage the Hotlink properties.

### Pick Fields
- **Icon:** ![Pick Fields](image)
- **Command:** Pick Fields
- **Description:** Choose which fields display in the active Browser window. You can also use Pick Fields to temporarily rename a column, create a new column that will display in the Browser window, or edit the expression that defines an existing column.

### Font
- **Icon:** ![Font](image)
- **Command:** Font
- **Description:** Opens the Text Style Dialog Box where you select how to display the text in the Browser window.

### Gridlines
- **Icon:** ![Gridlines](image)
- **Command:** Gridlines
- **Description:** Show/Hide the Browser grid lines.

### Sort and Filter Group

The Sort and Filter group is enabled when a Browser window is active. It provides access to these commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Filter" /></td>
<td>Filter</td>
<td><strong>Filter:</strong> Opens the Filter dialog box where you can set filter conditions for the column. A filter may consist of up to two conditions where each condition is built from a simple set of operations (such as equals, greater than, and so on) and some set of values. After applying a filter to a column, an icon displays in the column header to let you know that the column has a filter. You can apply as many column filters as the number of columns in the table up to a limit of 100. Each new column filter is appended to the previous filters to produce fewer records in the current view. <strong>Clear Filter:</strong> Clears the filter conditions from the column and refreshes the Browser window. This only clears the filter on the right-clicked column; filters and sort on other columns are preserved. The Clear Filter command is enabled after you apply a filter condition to a column. The Filter and Clear Filter commands are also available by right-clicking on a column in the Browser window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Sort" /></td>
<td>Sort</td>
<td><strong>Sort Multi-Column:</strong> Opens the Sort dialog box where you would make selections to perform a multi-column sort in the Browser window. <strong>Sort Ascending:</strong> Sorts the column containing text alphabetically starting from A to Z. This is also available by right-clicking on the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon</td>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Z</strong> Sort Descending</td>
<td>Sorts the column containing text alphabetically starting from Z to A. This is also available by right-clicking on the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Z</strong> Clear Sort</td>
<td>Removes the sort that was applied to the data in the Browser window. This removes the sort from memory, so you cannot reapply the sort after making this selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Clear All</strong></td>
<td>Removes all sort and filters that were applied to the data in the Browser window. This removes the sort and filters from memory, so you cannot reapply them again after making this selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Sort On/Off</strong></td>
<td>Turns off a sort, so that you can view data as it appears in the table. After turning a sort off, you can turn it back on to view the sort result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Re-Sort</strong></td>
<td>Reapplies the last sort/filter to the data in a Browser window. This is useful after making changes to the data or after turning the sort/filter on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Add to Map</strong></td>
<td>Opens the Create Query dialog box which allows you to add a query with the current sort and filter conditions as a layer on the map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**How a Browser Displays in a Layout**

A Browser window displays with the column headings at the very top of the frame. Immediately below, it displays the contents of the table, starting with the row and column at the upper-left corner of the table. It displays as many columns and rows as it can fit in the frame, regardless of how many are displayed in the table. When you resize the frame, the number of rows and columns displayed are adjusted accordingly. However, fields removed from the table with the Pick Fields command are not displayed in a table frame (on the TABLE tab, in the Browser Tools group, click Pick Fields to open the Pick Fields dialog box).

The number of rows and columns that can be displayed in a frame depends on font size and column width. The frame displays Table text using the font style and size for that Browser window. When you want a different font style in the frame, you would select the Text Style button command. When you use smaller type, you can get more rows and columns in a frame.

You can also manually adjust column width in a Browser window without affecting the underlying field size for the base table. You do this by clicking and dragging the short vertical bars separating the column names in the Browser window.

The Browser window always has a current cell, which is never in a deleted row. The Browser window scrolls as necessary to keep the current cell in view. When not in edit mode, the current cell displays with a black border. When in edit mode, the current cell has a gold outline. You can use keyboard gestures to move the current cell.
The Help System contains related topics:

• Showing or Hiding a Browser’s Grid
• Adding and Editing Text in a Browser
• Entering Multi-Line Text
• Selecting and Deleting Rows in a Browser Window
• Undoing or Redoing an Action
• Adding Fields to a Browser
• Removing Fields from a Browser
• Resizing a Browser’s Columns
• Printing a Browser View
• Setting Margins for a Browser Window when Printing
• Sorting Data in a Browser Window
• Toggle Sort and Filter Off or On
• Filtering a Column in a Browser Window
• Clearing a Sort and/or Filter
• Re-Applying a Sort and/or Filter
• Adding a Filtered View to a Map
• Creating a Default Browser View
• Choosing a Font for Your Browser Window
• Preserving Column and Expression Settings in a Browser Window
• Using the HotLink Command in a Browser Window

For information about setting the background color for Browser window rows and other preferences, see Setting your Browser Window Preferences.

Displaying Data in a Layout Window

The Layout window lets you stylize your map for presentation and publishing. You can design a map layout for print or to export to an image file for distribution.

To open the Layout window, on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click New Document, and click Layout from the list. This also adds the LAYOUT tab to the ribbon.

After the Layout window opens, you can add Map and Browser windows to your layout, add images and shapes, and create a legend for the map layout. How you stylize the map and browser in your layout does not affect the styles in your open Map and Browser windows.

You can save your map layout to a workspace to work on it in later sessions. Besides printing a layout you can also export it to an image to include within a presentation or for distribution.

For details about the Layout window, see Working with Layouts in the Help System.
Other Windows for Displaying Data

There are two other ways of displaying data that are used less often or can be used in conjunction with display options we have already reviewed.

- **Legend Designer** windows display legends, or keys, to the cartographic data on your map. (Map legends are the key boxes at the bottom of a map that explain what the map symbols mean.) The Legend Designer window displays information for any map layer including thematic map layers. The legend frames can all be in one Legend Designer window, or can be split among several Legend Designer windows for the same map. Therefore, each map can have one or more Legend Designer windows containing the frames of your choice. Additionally, you can customize the text and style of the information presented. Modifications to the legend can be made through shortcut menus you access by right-clicking in the Legend Designer window or on the LEGEND tab. You can learn more about legends in Working with a Thematic Map Legend.
- **Redistricter** allow you to create groupings of spatial information. This is a little more complex than these other options. For more information about redistricting windows, see Redistricting in the MapInfo Pro Help System.

Working with Tables in the Tables List

The **Tables** window lets you perform operations on open tables in MapInfo Pro using fewer clicks. You can organize tables into groups and sort them alphabetically and recently opened first. The Tables window is accessible on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Tables from the list.

The **Tables** window has the following features:

- Modeless, so that you can open it and leave it open for the duration of your session. (Modeless windows do not have OK or Cancel buttons.)
- Dockable to any of the four sides of the MapInfo Pro window: top, left, bottom, and right. The Tables window can also share the same space with the Layers window.
- Drag and drop enabled, so that you can select tables and drag and drop them to a blank area to open them in a new Map window. When dropping tables on to an existing Map window, MapInfo Pro adds them to the Map window as new layers.
- Sorting enabled, to sort tables based on ascending order of table alias (name), descending order of table alias, and recently opened. Sorting criteria persist across different MapInfo Pro sessions.
- Multi-Selection enabled, to select multiple tables using the Ctrl or Shift keys.
- Context Menu enabled, so that when you right-click on table aliases (names) a pop-up menu displays and you can perform the desired operations.
Searching enabled, you can search for a table name in the **Tables** window by typing characters in a **Search** text box. The **Tables** window list refreshes itself to show only those tables that contain the search characters.

### Accessing the Tables

The **Tables** window lets you manage open tables and their attributes. Like other windows, it is resizeable, floatable, dockable, and can be hidden.

To access the **Tables** window:

- On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Tables** from the list.

On the **List** drop-down, choose how to display the entries from the following:

- **Group by Type**: Tables are grouped in a tree view according to type.
- **Ascending** or **Descending**: Sort tables in ascending or descending order.
- **Recently Opened**: Sort tables based on the order they were opened. The most recently opened table displays first. This is the default view.

### About the Tables Window

Tables in the **Tables** window can be ordered in several ways. If the tables are organized by group, double-click on the group name to expand or collapse to view or hide the table names.

Hovering over an entry in the **Tables** window displays the path of the open table as a tool tip.

Like other windows, the **Tables** window is resizeable, floatable, dockable, and can be hidden. On the **List** drop-down, choose how to display the entries from the following commands:

#### About the Tables Window Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Group By Type" /></td>
<td>Group tables by type into a tree view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Ascending order" /></td>
<td>Click to sort tables in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Descending order" /></td>
<td>Click to sort tables in descending order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the Tables Menu Options

Right-click on a table in the Tables to view a pop-up menu with the following options:

- **Select All Rows from Table** - Select this option to select all the rows in the table together. If a table is selectable, this menu item includes the table name. For unsupported tables, this menu option is unavailable.
- **Browse** - Select this option to open a table in a Browser window and edit records, copy records, add new records, or delete existing records.
- **Open in new Map Window** - Select this option to open the table in a new Map window.

For more information, see Opening MapInfo Tables in the Help System.

- **Export** - Select this option to open the Export Table to File dialog box to export the table. You can export graphics and tabular data to MapInfo Pro format (MIF). Only tabular data can be exported to Delimited ASCII (*.txt), dBASE DBF (*.dbf), and Command delimited CSV (*.csv).
- **Refresh** - Select this option to refresh WFS, Universal Data, and DBMS tables. It is enabled for single selection only.

**WFS table** - It refreshes the WFS layer based on the WFS server settings and the filter options set for WFS Refresh in the Web Services Preferences. It is enabled for a WFS table when connection to the Internet or intranet is established.

**Universal Data table** - It refreshes the Universal Data table, such as AutoCAD®, Microstation Design®, and ESRI ArcSDE datasets.

**DBMS table** - It refreshes a MapInfo Pro linked table with the most recent data residing on the remote database for that linked table. It is enabled when there are no pending edits against the table.

- **Table Structure** - Select this option to specify the field name, field type, number of characters (width), and whether the field is to be indexed for each field in your new database. You also indicate whether or not the table is mappable by associating graphic objects with records and, if so, whether the map is to be an earth or a non-earth map. Collectively, this information is the structure of your database.

For more information, see Modify Table Structure Dialog Box in the Help System.

- **Create Points** - Select this option to create point objects for a database that has X and Y coordinates or longitude/latitude coordinate information. These points can be displayed on a map. If you do not have coordinates in your table, then use Geocode to match some other geographic information (such as street address) against a table that already has graphic objects.

For more information, see Create Points Dialog Box in the Help System.
• **Update Column** - Select this option to change a column's value by updating a table based on its own data values or by updating a table based on data from another table. This dialog box remembers the column that was updated the last time update was run and the expression that was used for updating a column the last time an update was run.

For more information, see *Update Column Dialog Box* in the *Help System*.

• **View/Edit Metadata** - Select this option to view the metadata of a managed table.

• **Add to Library** - Select this option to add a table to the MapInfo Manager Library. You can perform this operation only after selecting the *Catalogs and Library Mode* preference for library services and while at least one unmanaged native table is open.

For more information, see the Catalog Browser *Help System*.

To set preferences for library services: on the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services**. Click the **Library Services** tab.

**Note:** To load the Catalog Browser tool into MapInfo Pro, on the **HOME** tab, in the **Tools** group, click **Tool Extensions**, and click the **Registered** tab, and then select the Catalog Browser check box.

• **Close** - Closing a table removes it from active use in your current session. When you close a table, you automatically close all views of that table. When closing a table that displays in a Map window with other tables, MapInfo Pro removes that table from the window and keeps the Map window open.

For more information, see *Closing a Table* in the *Help System*.

### Selecting Multiple Tables in the Tables

Multiple tables can be selected with **Ctrl**, **Shift** keys, or arrow keys. Only **Browse**, **Open in new Map Window** and **Close** options are enabled in the context menu for multi-selected tables.

**Note:** In tree view mode, only tables can be selected. Table type nodes are not selectable.

### Dragging and Dropping in the Tables

To open multiple tables in a new Map window, select them (using the **Ctrl** and **Shift** keys) and then drag and drop them on to a blank area. When dropping tables on to an existing Map window, MapInfo Pro adds them to the Map window as new layers.

**Note:** Tables can be dropped only on a Map window or an empty area in the MapInfo Pro.
Sorting in the Tables Window

You can sort tables based on ascending order of table alias (name), descending order of table alias, and recently opened. Sorting criteria persist across different MapInfo Pro sessions. The following options under the List drop-down are available in the Tables window:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group By Type</td>
<td>Group tables by type into a tree view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascending order</td>
<td>Click to sort tables in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Descending order</td>
<td>Click to sort tables in descending order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recently Opened First</td>
<td>Click to sort tables based on the order they were opened. The most recently opened table displays first. In tree view mode, the table type nodes always display in ascending order.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changing a Record's Data, Font, and Style

Mouse Wheel Support for Browser Window

When you are working in the Browser window, you can use the mouse wheel to scroll through the records. Roll the mouse button down to scroll down the list, and roll the mouse button up to scroll up the list. You can use the Tab key to scroll right and the Shift+Tab keys to scroll left in the Browser window.

Searching the Tables

Searching Tables

You can search for a table name in the Tables window by typing characters in the Search text box. The Tables view refreshes itself to show only those tables that contain the search characters.
Clear Search

Typing in the Search text box causes the Search button to change to a Clear Search button. To clear the contents of the Search text box, click the Clear Search button.

Working with Layers in the Layers Window

The Layers window lets you control the layers on display for all maps open in MapInfo Pro.

Clicking on a map name in the Layers list, brings the map to the front of view in MapInfo Pro. This is also done by selecting the map name and pressing Enter.

Putting the Focus on to a Map

Double-clicking on a map name takes the focus to the map window. You can then use the arrow keys to pan the map. This is useful when you want to put the focus in the map window without click in the map window, because doing so might clear a table selection. You can also do this by selecting the map name and then pressing the Ctrl and Enter keys.

Rearrange the Order of Layers

To reorder the layers in the Layers list, select a layer (map) name and press the up or down arrow keys to reposition it in the list.

Select and Modify Many Layers at Once

Select multiple layers at once in the Layer list by using the Shift and Ctrl keys. Selecting a check box for one of these layers then selects the check boxes for all selected layers. This is useful when turning several layers off, because the map redraws only once instead of redrawing for each layer selection.

Modify multiple layers at once instead of having to modify layer properties one layer at a time. Use the Shift and Ctrl keys to select multiple layers in the Layer list, and then right-click to open the Layer Properties dialog box. Changes apply to all selected layers making it easier to ensure consistency in your layer settings. You can also set the style override for all selected layers by clicking the style swatch for one of the layers, or set the labeling font for all the selected layers by right-clicking on one of the layers and then choosing Label Font.

You can only modify a selection of similar layers; if you select different types of layers, such as a raster layer and a pie theme, then the dialog box is not enabled.

Preview Style Changes before committing them

Style dialog boxes that are launched by clicking a style swatch for a layer in the Layers list include a Preview button. Use this Preview button to see what the map will look like with your style changes.
before committing the change. You can cancel the preview if you do not like what you see by clicking the Cancel button in the style dialog box.

**Apply Display and Label Overrides for when zooming the Map**

At different zoom levels information on the map may be difficult to view. Changing (overriding) the display style for specific zoom levels can help. As an example, to make the map easier to read, you may want roadways to display using a thick line when zoomed in to the map, but a very thin line when zoomed out of the map.

Right-clicking on a layer in the Layers list and clicking the Add Display Override option creates a display override for that layer. Right-clicking and clicking the Add Label Override option creates an override for labels for a layer. The first display override defaults to the zoom range of the layer. Adding subsequent display overrides splits the zoom range of the first display override. You can then customize the display style for the layer at each specific zoom level.

**Reorder Layers**

The Layers list has multi-select capabilities. To change the order of one or more contiguous layers, hold down the Shift key, select the layers, and drag them up or down. To change the order of one or more layers that are out of sequence, hold down the Ctrl key, select the layers, and drag them up or down.

When you begin to drag the layers, the cursor will change shape to represent the number of layers being dragged. If you are dragging one layer, the cursor becomes an arrow icon with a single layer icon attached to the top. If you are dragging multiple layers, the arrow icon will display multiple layer icons at the top. If you select layers that cannot be dragged or if you are attempting to insert layers where they cannot be inserted, the cursor becomes a circle with a line through it.

**Note:** A selection of layers that is out of sequence will become contiguous upon insertion.

Use the Move Layers Up or Move Layers Down buttons to move one or more layers. You cannot reorder or remove the Cosmetic layer. It will always be the top layer.

**Group Layers**

Group layers to organize them, so that you can show or hide the entire group with a single click.

**Note:** Group Layers are not preserved when you do a Save Workspace As to a .MWS file.

**Quick View an Entire Layer**

Right-click on a layer name and choose View Entire Layer to see the layer as a whole without going through a dialog box.

**Rename Maps**

You can give a descriptive title for your map by right-clicking on the Map name (at the top of the layer list) and choosing Rename Map.
Suspend or Resume Map Drawing

For those times when you want to make many quick changes, and you do not want the map to redraw after each change, you can toggle the Redraw button on the MAP tab to temporarily turn off map display.

- For more information, see Grouping Layers and Suspend or Resume Map Drawing, in the Help System.

Accessing the Layers Window

To access the Layers window:

On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list.

The Layers window displays a list of the layers for each map that you have open in MapInfo Pro. Map layers also display in the Explorer window under the Maps list. If the Explorer window is not open, then on HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Explorer from the list.

About the Layers Window

Use the Layers window to manipulate the layers and their attributes to determine the map display. This also applies to the Layers list in the Explorer window.

Layers Window Settings

Each row represents a layer on the map. You can select the following for each layer:
Visible Indicates whether the layer is visible.
Check to display the layer. The Cosmetic layer display is always on. When zoom labeling is in effect and the layer is outside of its zoom range, then the layer name is dimmed and there is an asterisk (*) beside the Visible On/Off check box. Zoom labeling specifies the layer displays only within a certain zoom range.

Editable Indicates whether the layer is editable.
Click for the layer you want to make editable. Only one layer per map can be editable. Objects in an editable layer can be edited (moved, colored, deleted, reshaped, etc.). Objects are also drawn or pasted to the editable layer. Neither thematic nor raster layers can be edited. A layer must be displayed to be made editable.

Selectable Indicates whether the layer is selectable.
Click to make selectable. Layers must be selectable if you want to choose or label objects or use the Info command. A layer must be displayed to be made selectable. More than one layer may be selectable at the same time. You may, however, only select from one layer at a time.

Automatic Labeling Indicates whether the layer should be labeled automatically.
Click to view labels on the map. Labels come from the table column designated in the Layer Properties Dialog Box, by selecting from the Label with list in the Label Display tab. When zoom labeling is in effect and the layer is outside of its zoom range, then the layer name is dimmed and there is an asterisk (*) beside the Visible On/Off check box.

Visual Indicators
Visual indicators in the Layer list provide more information about a layer:

• When a layer is outside of its zoom range, the layer name is dimmed and there is an asterisk (*) beside the Visible On/Off check box.
• Selecting an object, such as a point or line, in the Map window causes the layer name to appear in bold.
• When you select a layer, it is highlighted in the list. You can select multiple layers by using the Ctrl and Shift keys when making your selections.

Layer Types
The **Layer Type** indicate the types of items in the layer, such as points, lines, regions, theme, or raster images. If the layer has a style override, then the icon indicates the style. You can show or hide layer type icons by setting the preference in the **Layer Control Options** dialog box on the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Layers**. **Layer Type** icons include:

Clicking the **Layer Type** icon lets you edit style properties for the items in the layer.

- For points, lines, and regions, click the icon to open the corresponding style dialog box and edit style properties for the layer.

  - **points**
  - **lines**
  - **regions**

- A layer with a theme shows a thematic icon. For more about thematic layers, see [Working with Thematic Layers](#).

  - **Range Theme**
    - **Bar Chart Theme**
    - **Pie Chart Theme**
    - **Graduated Symbol Theme**
  - **Dot Density Theme**
  - **Individual Theme**
  - **Grid Theme**

- A map tile server layer or a raster layer shows the following icon.

  - **Raster or Tile Server Layer**

- A group layer icon indicates a group of layers. You can drag to move layers in to or out of the group.

  - **Group Layer**

  **Note:** Group layers are not preserved when you do a **Save Workspace As** to a .MWS file.

**Layers Window Buttons**

The following buttons in the **Layers** window help you to control how the map displays layers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Add" /></td>
<td>Click to open the <strong>Add Layer</strong> dialog box and add one or more layers to the map. Select from the list of open tables. Your additions display in the Layer list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Add Layers</strong></td>
<td>The Add Layers button enables when there is an active Map window; the layers you add are for the active Map window. Before clicking the Add Layers button, make a map active (bring it to the front) by clicking on the map title in the layer list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remove</strong></td>
<td>Click to remove selected layers from the Layer list. To select multiple layers, press the Shift or Ctrl key while selecting layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Move Layers Up</strong></td>
<td>Click to reorganize one or more layers in the list. To select multiple layers, press the Shift or Ctrl key while selecting layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Move Layers Down</strong></td>
<td>Click to reorganize one or more layers in the list. To select multiple layers, press the Shift or Ctrl key while selecting layers. The order determines which layers obscure the contents of the other layers; the bottom layer in the list is the most obscured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Layer Properties</strong></td>
<td>Click to open the Layer Properties Dialog Box and set display attributes, including label display and labeling rules, for selected layers. The Layer Properties button enables after selecting a single layer or multiple layers of the same type. If you select two different layer types, such as the Cosmetic layer and a raster layer, then this button does not enable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modify Theme</strong></td>
<td>Click to open the Modify Thematic Map dialog box and set display attributes for a thematic layer. This button is only active after selecting a thematic layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hotlink Options</strong></td>
<td>Click to open the Hotlink Options dialog box where you can specify filename expression, file locations, what activates HotLink, and saving options to table metadata. The Hotlink Options button enables only after selecting a single layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjust Labeling Priorities</strong></td>
<td>Click to open the Adjust Labeling Priorities dialog box where you can move layers up and down in the list to adjust layer priority when Automatic Labeling is turned on for layers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Basics of MapInfo Pro

**Selectable Labels**

The Adjust Labeling Priorities button is enabled when the active map has at least two layers that can be labeled (this does not include raster, theme, or cosmetic layers).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Selectable Labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Automatic Map Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Layer Control Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Selectable Labels**: Click To control whether you can select labels when you click on the map. By default, labels are selectable. You might make labels unselectable if you find that you are accidentally selecting labels on the map when you were trying to select points or lines. This is a per map setting, so each Map window has its own setting. Each map's Selectable Labels setting is preserved when you save a workspace.

- **Automatic Map Drawing**: Click to allow map redraw or to turn off map display as changes are made to layers. Select to suspend automatic redraw when there are many layers that slow the redraw process.

- **Layer Control Options**: Click to open the Layer Control Options dialog box and set which maps show in the Layer list, enable confirmation when removing a layer, disable tooltips in the Layers window, and show or hide icons in the Layers window.

**See also:**

- Map Layers
- Reordering Map Layers
- Grouping Layers
- Suspend or Resume Map Drawing

### Adding Layers to the Map

You can add one layer to the current Map window at a time or use the multi-select functionality to add layers simultaneously.

**Note**: You can only add layers from tables that are open. If you want to add a layer and you do not see it in the list, make sure the table that contains that layer is open.

For more information, see the Help System.

### STYLE Tab

The STYLE tab contains commands and command lists for working with layers. It is available when at least one layer in the Layers or Explorer window is highlighted.
**Style Group**

These commands change how regions, lines, symbols, and text display on the map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Apply Styles</td>
<td>Toggles the style override on and off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🏡</td>
<td>Use Stacked Styles</td>
<td>Toggles stacked styles on and off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🏡</td>
<td>Region Style</td>
<td>Modifies the color, pattern and outline of closed objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔧</td>
<td>Line Style</td>
<td>Modifies line color, pattern and width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>Symbol Style</td>
<td>Modifies symbol size, color and type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✒️</td>
<td>Text Style</td>
<td>Modifies text color, font and size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🗺️</td>
<td>Symbol Rotation</td>
<td>Adjusts the rotation for symbols in the selected layer(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Translucency Group**

These commands control how opaque a layer or its labels are on the map. Make a layer transparent to make the information behind it more visible when overlaying a region, such as a flood plain, market catchment area, or hotspot. Make labels transparent, so that they do not obscure information behind them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layer</td>
<td>Adjusts the percentage of translucency for the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label</td>
<td>Adjusts the percentage of translucency for the labels in the layer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Display Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Show Nodes</strong></td>
<td>Displays the nodes in the selected layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Show Centroids</strong></td>
<td>Displays the centroid of each object in the selected layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Show Line Direction</strong></td>
<td>Displays the direction in which line objects are drawn.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Display (Raster Overlay) Group

These commands are active when you have a raster overlay on the map. For a description of how to work with the MapInfo Pro Advanced raster features, click the Help button on the RASTER tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Field</strong></td>
<td>Displays all the fields that are present in the active raster. To render different fields, select the field name from the drop-down list. There must be two or more fields to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Display Mode</strong></td>
<td>Select to render the file in either Pseudo, RGB, or Classified mode. You can render continuous and imagery file in either Pseudo or RGB display mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Band to Display</strong></td>
<td>Displays all the bands for the selected field in the current raster, such as red, green, and blue. When in Pseudo display mode, select a specific band from the drop-down list to render it on the current map. When in RGB display mode, map different bands in the current raster to the RGB channel to then render it on the current map. This is useful for Landsat data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Color</strong></td>
<td>Opens a dialog to select the color to apply to the raster. The raster must be open in Pseudo mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Color Stretch</strong></td>
<td>Opens the Color Stretch dialog, which has options to enhance the display of a raster grid by changing the grid's appearance through data stretches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Advanced Color</strong></td>
<td>Opens a Color dialog to enhance all aspects of the appearance of the raster by changing its coloring, data stretches, and bandpass cutoffs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🌞</td>
<td>Hill Shade</td>
<td>Opens a dialog of effects to mimic the sun's illumination, intensity, and shadows across variations in elevation within the map landscape (the raster surface). The raster must be open in Pseudo mode to activate this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌮</td>
<td>Raster Quality</td>
<td>Improve the appearance of continuous raster surfaces using an interpolation technique when viewed at high resolution: None (this is the default), Nearest Neighbor, Bilinear, Cubic Spline (Local), or Cubic Spline (Global).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🌧️</td>
<td>Favorite Template</td>
<td>Manage and apply custom templates. Selecting Manage Templates opens the Custom Templates window where you can create and edit your raster templates. You must have an Advanced license to enable this command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reordering Map Layers

Map layers display in the order that they are listed in the Layers window, with the bottom layer drawn first and the top layer (which is always the Cosmetic Layer) drawn last. It is important to order your layers correctly.

For example, you have a layer of customer points and a layer of census tracts. If the layers are incorrectly ordered in the Map window, MapInfo Pro might draw the customer points first and then display the census tract layer second. Your points would be obscured by the census tract layer. You can reorder how layers are displayed in a Map window two ways.

- For more about layers, see Reordering Layers, Changing the Order of Contiguous Layers and Changing the Order of Random Layers topics in the Help System.

Layer order is also important when you use the Select button. The Select command selects objects from the topmost Selectable layer. If you have several objects at the same location, it is difficult to select the exact one you want. You can reorder your layers in Layers window so that the layer you want to select from is the new topmost layer.

MapInfo Pro does not allow you to control the front-to-back ordering of objects within a single map layer. If you are editing a table, and you draw a line on top of a circle, the line might appear in front of or behind the circle; you cannot control whether it is in the front or the back. You can, however, control the front-to-back ordering of objects in a Layout window.

**Note:** If you need to control the ordering of objects (for example, you need to make sure that your lines display on top of your regions), put the different object types in separate layers. Put your line objects in one table, and put your region objects in another table. Then use the Layers window to order the layers.
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

• For more information, see Removing a Layer from the Map and Changing how a Layer Displays on the Map in the Help System.

Changing the Order of Contiguous Layers
To change the order of one or more contiguous layers in the Layer list:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   The Layer list has multi-select capabilities.

2. Hold down the Shift key.
3. Select the layers and drag them up or down in the list.
4. Click OK to save your changes.

Changing the Order of Random Layers
To change the order of one or more layers in the Layers window:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   The Layer list has multi-select capabilities.

2. Hold down the Ctrl key.
3. Select the random layers you want to move and drag them up or down in the list.

Note: A selection of layers that is out of sequence will become contiguous upon insertion.

You can also use the Move Layers Up or Move Layers Down buttons to move one or more layers. You cannot reorder or remove the Cosmetic layer. It will always be the top layer.

See also:
Map Layers
Reordering Map Layers
Removing a Layer from the Map
Changing how a Layer Displays on the Map

Setting the Zoom Layering

Sometimes you want a map layer to display only at certain zoom levels. Zoom layering controls the display of a map layer so that it displays only when the map’s zoom level falls within a preset distance.
The Basics of MapInfo Pro

For example, you have a layer of streets and a layer of postal code boundaries. When you zoom out past 10 or so miles, the streets look like a black smudge in the window. This is because the zoom (window width) is too wide to show detailed street maps. Use loom layering to tell MapInfo Pro to display the street layer only when the zoom is set to a distance that allows you to see the street detail properly, for instance, less than 5 miles.

The first map does not have zoom layering set for its street layer. At a zoom of 15 miles across, notice how difficult it is to see any detail. The second map has zoom layering set to display the streets when the zoom is less than five miles. Therefore, the streets layer does not display when the window is set at 15 miles.

For more information, see Setting the Zoom Layering in the Help System.

You can display different layers in the same Map window at different zoom levels. For example, you have a layer of streets, a layer of county boundaries, and a layer of state boundaries. You want the streets layer to be visible only when the zoom level is less than eight miles. You want the county boundary layer to display when the zoom level falls between 20 miles and 200 miles. You want the states boundary layer to be visible only when the zoom level is greater than 100 miles. You can set a different zoom level for every layer in your Map window.

Note: When you add an object, a region, a line, or a polyline in the Map window and zoom out beyond where the zoom layer would permit you to see that feature, MapInfo Pro turns off zoom layering so you can continue to see what you are working on. When you complete the add process, a message displays asking you if you want to leave zoom layering off (so you will still be able to see the feature). If you click Cancel, MapInfo Pro cancels the zoom layering. If you click OK, you need to adjust your zoom settings to see this feature again.

For more information, see Changing a Map’s Zoom Level in the Help System.

Positioning and Sizing Labels

To label a map object using the Label button:
1. Make sure that the layer containing the objects you want to label is selectable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. Click the Selectable icon to set layer selection to On.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Label group, click Label Tool.
3. Click on an object on the map to display a label for that object.

MapInfo Pro labels the object with the values (from the column that you specified for that layer in the Layer Properties dialog box on the Label Display tab).

Changing Label Options

Two features in the Layer Properties dialog box help you with label placement: Label Position and Offset.

To change label options:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
2. In the list, double-click the layer name to open the Layer Properties dialog box.
3. Select the Label Display tab and specify the desired label options, such as label style.
4. Select the Labeling Rules tab and specify the desired label placement and label adjustments, such as allow or discard overlapping text, try other positions when overlapping occurs, allow duplicate text, and label partial objects.

Label Position (also called the anchor point) is the label's position relative to the map object. Click on one of the buttons to select an anchor point. You have nine choices.

The anchor point is an ongoing attribute of the label. For example, if you anchor a point object's label at Center Left and you increase the label's font size, the text will grow to the left. This way, the text can never overwrite the point.

The default anchor point varies with the type of map object you are labeling:

- Regions default to Center.
- Lines default to Below Center.
- Points default to Right.

Label Offset is how far away a label is from its anchor point. Specify the number of half spaces you want the label to be from the anchor point in the Label Offset box.

5. Click OK.

The map redraws with your changes.

Label Size

Label size does not change with zoom or scale changes. Labels display at the size you specify at all zoom levels as well as on printed output. Labels are never hidden behind other geographic objects because they are always the last objects drawn on the map.
Displaying the Lines, Nodes, and Centroids

The Layer Properties dialog box allows you to display line directions, nodes, and object centroids. Select the Show Line Direction check box when you want to show the direction in which line objects are drawn. Check the Show Nodes check box to display the nodes in a layer.

The Show Centroids box displays the centroids of each object in a layer. In MapInfo Pro, a region's centroid does not represent its center of mass. Instead, the centroid represents the location used for automatic labeling, geocoding, and placement of thematic pie and bar charts. If you edit a map in Reshape mode, you can reposition region centroids by dragging them.

See the Help System for these related topics:

• Changing a Layer's Labeling Options
• Changing a Region's Centroid
• Changing a Label's Style
• Drawing Autolabels

For instructions on inserting table-based style in the Layers window, see Inserting Styles into Tables in the Help System.

Understanding the Cosmetic Layer

Every Map window in MapInfo Pro has a Cosmetic Layer. Think of the Cosmetic Layer as the blank transparency that lies on top of the other map layers (transparencies). It can store map titles and other graphic objects you create during a work session. The Cosmetic Layer is always the top layer of the map. You cannot remove or reorder the Cosmetic Layer.

You can only make the Cosmetic Layer editable or selectable. Other layer options (labeling, zoom layering, display mode) are not available for the Cosmetic Layer. To select fill patterns, line types, symbols, and text font for the Cosmetic Layer, use the Line Style, RRegion Style, Symbol Style and Text Style commands on the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, from the Style list.
The contents of the Cosmetic Layer are linked proportionally to the map. Map objects (except for symbols) and text in the Cosmetic Layer are proportionally linked to the zoom level of the map. If you draw objects in the Cosmetic Layer and then change the map's zoom from 30 to 100 miles, the size of the objects will appear smaller.

The *Help System* contains these related topics:

- Using the Cosmetic Layer
- Saving Cosmetic Layer Objects
- Saving Objects on the Cosmetic Layer
- Removing Cosmetic Objects
- Disabling the Save Cosmetic Objects Warning Dialog Box

**Making the Layers "Editable"**

To make changes to the graphic objects in a layer, you must make the layer editable. You can draw objects on that layer, add text, combine, or delete objects. You can only make one layer editable at a time.

- For specific instructions, see *Making Layers Editable* in the *Help System*.

**Making a Read-Only Table "Editable"**

If you are working with tables that were opened from Excel, Lotus, or ASCII files, you may have noticed that they come in as read-only tables. Because the files are not in native MapInfo Pro formats or standard DBF format, MapInfo Pro is unable to edit the tabular information contained in these tables.

If you wish to modify the table information, you must save a copy of the table. You can do this when you open the table in MapInfo Pro by selecting the *Create copy in MapInfo format for read/write* check box before selecting *Open* in the *Open* dialog box.

- For instructions on making read-only map layers editable, see *Making Layers Editable* in the *Help System*.

**Getting Layer Information**

You can use the Info command to get information pertaining to the map layer.

To get information about an object in a particular layer:

1. Make sure the layer you want information about is the selectable layer.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Map Tools, and click Info to open the Info window.
3. Click on the object that you want information about.

   **Note:** If the information that displays is not what you were looking for, check to see that the layer you are interested in getting data for is selected.

   Press the Ctrl key while clicking on objects to toggle through all selectable layers and access overlapping objects.

When you click a map location using the Info command where two or more selectable map objects overlap, the data tied to the objects on each layer display in the Info window. If you do not want the information for all layers to display, turn off Selectable for those layers in the Layers window.

You can also view an object's label expression in an InfoTip when you use the Select, Info, or Label commands. InfoTips work very much like ToolTips. Using one of these commands, place your cursor over an object. An InfoTip displays the label expression for the object in the topmost selectable layer. To set InfoTips for a particular layer, adjust the Selectable attribute in the Layers window so that the tips display for the layer you want. InfoTips are active by default, but you can turn them off in the Map window preferences (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window).

### Selecting Objects in a Layer

If you only want to select objects for further analysis rather than edit the objects, make the layer selectable. More than one layer can be selectable at a time. If a layer is editable, it is also selectable.

Many MapInfo Pro functions require that map objects be selected before performing the particular operation. To use Select, Label, or Info you must first make the layer selectable. Unlike the editable feature, more than one layer may be selectable at the same time. You may, however, only select from one layer at a time.

The Select command selects objects from the topmost Selectable layer. To select an object that is not in the top Selectable layer, you can turn off the Selectable option in the Layers window for every layer above the layer you want to select from by selecting a layer's Selectable icon to deactivate it. Alternatively, you can leave all layers Selectable and use the Ctrl key in combination with the Select button to cycle through each Selectable layer.

**Note:** The instructions for making a layer editable are the same, except that you select Editable On/Off instead.

For instructions on making objects in a layer selectable, see Selecting Objects in a Layer in the Help System.

For example, if you want to find all customers who live within a fifty kilometers radius of Paris, make the Street layer selectable. If the map also includes a layer of hospitals (which you do not want to include in the radius search), turn off the Selectable option for the hospital layer.
The Editable or Selectable options only apply to the Map window itself. You can always select objects using the Select or SQL Select commands regardless of whether a layer is selectable.

Working with Thematic Layers

When you create a thematic map in MapInfo Pro, the thematic shading is added to your map as a separate layer. It is drawn on top of the layer, from which it gets the raw data. Separating a thematic layer from its base layer provides you with several important options:

• Graduated symbol thematic maps do not require that your base layer contain point objects. Instead, graduated symbol objects are built regardless of the map object type. Therefore, even if your base layer contains region or line objects, you will still be able to create a graduated symbols map.
• You can have multiple thematic layers per base layer. In some cases, you do not have to add another base layer to the map to create another thematic layer. You can display more than one thematic layer at a time, as well as perform bivariate thematic mapping.
• You can turn the display on and off for a given thematic layer via the Layers or Explorer windows. The layer it is based on can continue to display. You can also set individual zoom layers on thematic maps.

Ordering Thematic Layers

To display thematic layers properly, they must be in a specific order. This is especially important when you want to display more than one thematic layer at a time. For example, you would want pie or bar charts for an area map to display on top of regions that are shaded in order to see them.

The following lists the order of map layers from top to bottom (note that map layers are drawn from the bottom up):

1. Pies, Bars, or Graduated Symbol thematic layer.
2. Dot Density thematic layer.
3. Ranged thematic layer - where Color or Size Attributes are applied.
4. Ranged (or Individual Value) thematic layer - where All Attributes are applied.
5. Major layer or base layer.
6. Grid thematic layer.

When you create a new thematic layer, MapInfo Pro automatically inserts it into its proper place.

• For more information, see Reordering Thematic Layers in the Help System.
Displaying Thematic Layers

You can turn the display on and off for thematic layers the same way you can for other map layers. All the display settings in the Layers window are also applicable to thematic layers, enabling you to set a zoom level for each thematic layer. You can also access the Modify Thematic Map dialog box by double-clicking a Thematic layer.

Thematic layers are always drawn after their base layer. Therefore, they appear above their base layer in the Layers list, and are indented to distinguish them from other map layers.

Thematic layers are displayed in the list with this naming convention:

<Thematic type> with/by <variable-list>

The type of thematic map is noted first, followed by the list of variables used to create the map. For example, a pie thematic layer that uses commuting data is listed this way:

Pies with Com Alone, Com Carpool...

The variable list is truncated if there is not enough room to display each variable used in your thematic analysis. For more information about thematic mapping, see Using Thematic Mapping to Analyze Information.

Working with Raster and Grid Layers

A raster image is a type of computerized image that consists of row after row of tiny dots (pixels). If you have a scanner and scanner software, you can create a raster image by scanning a paper map. After you scan a map image and store the image in a file, you can display the file using MapInfo Pro.

In contrast, vector images contain coordinate-based data structures represented by x and y coordinates (most of MapInfo Pro’s data is in vector format).

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Displaying a Raster Image
- Registering the Coordinates of a Raster Image
- Working with Raster Images
- Changing the Display of a Raster Image
Working with Seamless Layers

Use or create a seamless map layer to treat a group of base tables as if they were one. A seamless layer allows you to change display attributes, apply or change labeling or use the Layers window for an entire group of tables at once. You can also retrieve information using the Info command, and select or browse any one of the layer's base tables. A base table can be any regular MapInfo Pro table. Grid layers cannot be made seamless.

This feature is especially useful when you want to display a vector or raster backdrop for your maps such as joining street or boundary maps. For example, you may have a seamless layer of county boundaries made up of several individual county tables.

When zooming in on a seamless layer, MapInfo Pro only opens data for displaying the map at the specific zoom level-only those component tables on display open. If you change the zoom level, then MapInfo Pro analyzes which tiles to open and which tiles to close, and does not cache the data. Specific raster handlers open raster images, which are usually slower than vector tables.

Features Available with Seamless Layers

Since a seamless layer is actually made up of several base tables, MapInfo Pro does treat it a little differently than a regular MapInfo Pro table. You can use the following MapInfo Pro features with a seamless map layer:

- **Layer control** - Use any of the functions except thematic mapping from the Layers window on your seamless layer. Add, remove, or reorder layers or set display, zoom layering or label options for the seamless layer (all base tables) at one time. However, you cannot make a seamless layer editable.
- **Info Command** - Retrieve information about a particular object in a base table.
- **Select commands** - Select objects from the seamless layer. You can only select a group of objects if they reside in the same base table. Press the Shift key while using the Select command to do so. If you attempt to select several objects that reside in different base tables, MapInfo Pro will only select objects in one base table. If you use the Marquee Selection or Radius Selection commands and the selected area spreads across two different base tables, MapInfo Pro selects the table in either the center of the circle or polygon.
- **Browse table** - Display a Browser window of a particular seamless table. You are prompted to select a base table.

*Turning Seamless Layers On and Off*

If you need to edit the structure of your seamless layer, you will need to turn your seamless layer off.
To turn your seamless layer off:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click MapBasic from the list, to open the MapBasic window.
2. Type set table "tablename" seamless off. MapInfo Pro turns off the seamless layer.
3. Display the table in a Browser to view or edit its table structure. If you edit the table structure, you will need to recompile the seamless layer.

MapInfo Pro turns off the seamless layer. Display the table in a Browser to view or edit its table structure. Use the Seamless Table Manager to add or create seamless tables.

To turn the seamless layer on:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click MapBasic from the list, to open the MapBasic window.
2. Type set table "tablename" seamless on. MapInfo Pro turns the seamless layer on again.

Opening a Seamless Map Layer

MapInfo Pro includes sample seamless maps or you can create your own. Some of these data files are available on the Pitney Bowes Inc. web site in the MapInfo Pro Tutorial data. We recommend you download this data for use with these examples.

From the mapinfo\tutorial\tut-usa\usa\dc\seamless directory, choose dcmetrow. A seamless map layer of water areas in Washington DC displays. Notice at first glance that the seamless layer looks like any other MapInfo Pro table. However, the Dcmetrow seamless map layer is made up of the following base tables:

- VAARLIW.TAB (Arlington Virginia water areas)
- VAALEXW.TAB (Alexandria Virginia water areas)
- DCWASHW.TAB (Washington DC water areas)

To display a sample seamless map:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Open.
2. From the data directory, choose a seamless layer.

   The following is an example of a map layer of water areas in Washington DC.
The structure of each seamless layer includes the path name of each base table plus a description that defaults to the table name (alias). To view the table structure, turn the seamless layer off and display the seamless table in a Browser. Refer to Turning Seamless Layers On and Off.

Characteristics of a Seamless Layer

Since a seamless layer is actually made up of several base tables, MapInfo Pro does treat it a little differently than a regular MapInfo Pro table. You can use the following MapInfo Pro features with a seamless map layer:

• **Layers.** Use any of the functions except Thematic Mapping from the **Layers** window on your seamless layer. Add, remove, or reorder layers or set display, zoom layering or label options for the seamless layer (all base tables) at one time. However, you cannot make a seamless layer editable.

• **Info.** Retrieve information about a particular object in a base table.

• **Select Commands.** Select objects from the seamless layer. You can only select a group of objects if they reside in the same base table. Press the **Shift** key while clicking the Select button to do so. If you attempt to select several objects that reside in different base tables, MapInfo Pro will only select objects in one base table. If you use the Marquee or Radius select buttons and the selected area spreads across two different base tables, MapInfo Pro selects the objects in the center of the circle or polygon.

• **Browser Table.** Display a Browser window of a particular seamless table. You will be prompted to select a base table.

• For more information, see Creating/Compiling a Seamless Layer in the Help System.

• For more about Seamless Layers in general, see the MapInfo Pro Help System.
The Help System contains these related topics:

- **Experimenting with a Seamless Layer**
- **Specifying Search Paths for Component Tables of a Seamless Layer**
- **Turning Seamless Layers On and Off**

**Experimenting with a Seamless Layer**

Open a seamless layer, click **Layers** to display the **Layers** window.

In the **Layers** window, you can add, remove, or reorder seamless layers as if they were conventional MapInfo Pro layers. You can also set Label and Display options for all the tables in the seamless layer as if they were one table. Notice the editable option for a seamless layer is grayed.

Choose your seamless layer and experiment with order, display, and labeling options.

To retrieve information from a seamless layer:

1. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Options** group, click **Map Tools**, and click **Info**.
2. Click the object on the map for which you want information, which displays in the **Info** window. This information includes the name of the base table in which the object is stored.

To browse the seamless layer:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **New Document**, and click **Browser** from the list, to open the **Browse Table** window.
2. Select a layer (table) from the list and click **OK** to open the **Select Base Table** dialog box.
3. Type the name of the base table you want to browse. We typed XX to indicate an unknown table.
   
   A **Browser** window with the base table you selected displays. If a base table matching your description is not found, a list of possibilities displays.
   
   Keep in mind, base tables are treated like any other MapInfo Pro tables. Once a base table from a seamless table is browsed, it will be opened as any other regular MapInfo Pro table.

4. To select a base table from the list, highlight it and click **OK**.
Specifying Search Paths for Component Tables of Seamless Layers

You can set search paths to look for the component tables of a seamless layer.

To set the search path for the component tables of a seamless layer:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Directories to open the Directory Preferences dialog box.
2. In the Search Directories for Tables group, click Add.
3. Specify a drive and directory in the Choose Directory dialog box and click OK.
   - You can set up to four paths. Use the Up and Down keys to change the search order and use the Add and Remove buttons to add or remove paths from the list.
4. Click OK to close the dialog box.

See Also:

Map Layers
Turning Seamless Layers On and Off
Using the Tools in the Tools Manager

Working with MapInfo Manager Library Services

The Library Service lets you access the metadata records published in MapInfo Manager. You can access Library Services on the PRO tab, by clicking Options, and Web Services. Settings are on the Library Services tab. For enabling the Library Services, refer to Setting the Library Services Preferences.

After setting the Library Services preferences to Catalogs and Library, the Tables window shows the status of the tables and if they are managed or not by the MapInfo Manager library.

- If the table list shows ![Managed](https://www.mapinfo.com) against a particular table, it means the table is managed by the MapInfo Manager.
- If the table list shows ![Not Managed](https://www.mapinfo.com) against a particular table, it means the table is not managed by the MapInfo Manager.
- If the table list shows no icon against a particular table, it means that the table is not manageable, such as a selection table, query table, or seamless table.

To manage a table, on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Library, and Add to Library.

Add to Library

To create a metadata record for a table in MapInfo Manager Library:
1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Library**, and **Add to Library**.

2. In the **Select Table for Adding to Library** dialog box, select the table you want to add to the library. This operation can be performed only if the **Catalogs and Library Mode** is selected from **Library Service Preferences** and at least one unmanaged native table is open.

3. In the **Select Library Folder** dialog box, select a writeable folder where you want to add the table.

   This dialog displays the folders published by a Library Service in a hierarchical structure. You can select the appropriate check boxes from the **After upload is complete** section to get the preferred operations after the table uploads. If the table is added successfully, its metadata window is displays.

   - **View Metadata of Managed Table** - If this option is enabled, MapInfo Pro displays metadata for the uploaded table. This option will persist across different sessions of MapInfo Pro.
   - **Open Managed Table** - If this option is enabled, MapInfo Pro opens a managed table in a separate mapper window. This option will persist across different sessions of MapInfo Pro.

---

### Saving, Closing, and Exporting Your Work

Preserving your work is an important part of being productive. MapInfo Pro has a wide variety of ways you can save what you are working on, depending upon what needs to be saved and how you need to retrieve it.

#### Saving a MapInfo Workspace

If you work with the same tables repeatedly, you know that opening each one individually every time you use it can be tedious. With MapInfo Pro’s workspace feature, you can automate this process so you can get back to the business of creating maps and analyzing data sooner.

When you work with MapInfo Pro you generally use many different tables and windows. A Map window, for instance, is likely to be built of several layers. MapInfo Pro uses **workspaces** to save your work setup from session to session. Workspaces prevent you from having to reassemble all the pieces of your earlier setup from scratch. So, you do not have to reopen tables, re-create maps or layouts, resize windows, or do anything else just to duplicate what was on your desktop the last time you were using MapInfo Pro.

**Caution:** Saving a workspace will not save edits you have made to tables in the workspace.

If you close a window or table and you have thematic maps, graphs, label settings or label edits, or cosmetic objects pending, MapInfo Pro will prompt you to save the session to a workspace.
• For more information, see Saving a Workspace and Saving a Map Window as a .TAB File in the Help System.
• For instructions on saving a Map window as a .TAB file, see the Help System.

**Saving Your Workspace as an XML-Based MWS File**

You can save the maps in your workspace out to an XML format for use with MapXtreme. When saving a workspace to MWS format, only the map windows and legends are saved. All other windows are discarded as MapXtreme applications cannot read that information. Once your workspace is saved in this format, it can be opened with the Workspace Manager utility that is included in the MapXtreme installation or with an application developed using MapXtreme. The file is valid XML you can view it using any XML viewer or editor.

You can set the visibility of a modifier theme without regard to its reference feature layer, so you can turn the visibility of the main reference layer off but still display the theme. In MapXtreme, the modifier themes (Dot Density, Ranges, Individual Value) are only drawn if the reference feature layer is visible. To ensure that modifiers marked as visible in MapInfo Pro display in tools like Workspace Manager, we force the visibility of the reference feature layer so that its modifier themes display.

• For specific instructions, see Saving your Workspace as an XML-Based MWS File in the Help System.
• For more information, see Caveats for Saving Label Expressions to MWS and Caveats for Saving Thematic Expressions to MWS in the Help System.

**Exporting to GeoTIFF (*.tif) Format**

MapInfo Pro includes the capability of exporting Map windows to GeoTIFF (*.tif) export format. GeoTIFF files are designed to connect a raster image to its location on the earth. Georeferencing information is written directly to the *.tif file so that it can be used in other applications. This section explains the requirements for exporting maps to GeoTIFF format. Using GeoTIFF format has the following requirements:

• The window you are exporting is a Map window.
• The Map window’s projection contains an EPSG code. Projections that do not have an EPSG code are not supported.
• The Map window must not be rotated, or contain a raster image that causes a rotation.

**GeoTIFF Export Procedure**

To export a Map window to a GeoTIFF format file, do the following:

1. Open the desired layers in a Map window, if you do not have your map open already.
2. Make the Map window active.
3. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Save to open the Save Window to File dialog box.
4. In the Save in box, select the destination folder of the exported file.
5. In the **Save as type** drop-down list, click the arrow to see the file format choices. Select **GeoTIFF (.tif)**.
6. In the **File name** box, enter a name for the exported file.
7. Click **Save** and continue with the normal **Save Window As** process.

For more information about the conditions of GeoTIFF exporting, see *Exporting to GeoTIFF Format* in the **Help System**.

### Saving a Table or a Copy of a Table

To save changes to map objects or data, you must save the table. (On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Content** group, click **Save**, and **Save Table**.) A dialog box displays asking you to choose which table you want to save.

You can also save a copy of the table under a new name, using the **Save Copy As** command. This, in essence, creates a new table. This is helpful in several instances, as when you want to:

- Retain any changes while preserving the original table.
- Save a table with a temporary column (from Update Column).
- Create a new table before you make editing changes to the original table.
- Save spreadsheet files that you wish to modify in MapInfo Pro.
- Save a table in a different projection.

To save a copy of the table:

1. On on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Content** group, click **Save**, and **Save Copy As** to open the **Save Copy of Table** dialog box.
2. Choose the file to save and click **OK**.
3. Give the file a new name.

The original table remains unchanged and open for all further changes. The new table does not open immediately after its creation, but can be opened for use at any time. When choosing a name for your new table that begins with a number, MapInfo Pro adds an underscore to the beginning of the table name. For instance, your table **1STREETS.TAB** will become **_1STREETS.TAB**.

Saving a copy of a raster table only saves a copy of the *.tab file, not the image. You cannot change the projection of a raster or grid table using **Save Copy As**. To do this, on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Raster**, and **Modify Image Registration**. Click the **Projection** button and then save the file from there.

Since MapInfo Pro supports long filenames, it is easier to give the new table a name that is descriptive and at the same time distinguishes it from the original file.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

- **Saving a Copy of your Table as a New Table**
- **Saving a Copy of Your Table in a Different Projection**
• Tables you Cannot Update
• Choosing Ascending vs. Descending Sorts
• Column Name Syntax in the Order By Columns Field
• Rearranging a Table’s Column Order
• Saving Changes Made to a DBMS Table
• Saving a Copy of a Table to a DBMS Server
• Using Data Files in Any Language or Character Set

Closing a Table

Closing a table removes it from active use in your current session. To close tables, on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Close Table. When you close a table, you automatically close all views of that table. If you close a table that is displayed in a Map window with other tables, MapInfo Pro removes that table from the window, but the Map window remains open.

In addition, any subset tables of the original table (known as query tables) also close. You can use the Close command for any table, whether or not it is displayed in a window. Opening and closing tables is different from opening and closing windows in which you view your tables. You can open a table without opening any views of the data. Similarly, closing a window does not close the table (or tables) you are viewing in the window. They are still open and available for use. To close a window, click the Ctrl-menu box in the upper-left corner of any window and select Close.

If you have made changes to a table but have not yet saved those changes, MapInfo Pro will ask you if you want to save them before closing the table. To save your changes, on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save, and Save Table, or Save Copy As from the list.

• For more information, see Closing a Table, Closing All Open Tables, and Closing Multiple Tables in the Help System.

Opening vs. Importing

You must open a table before you can use it. The Open command activates a dialog box for opening tables, (opening a table is described below). Choose the appropriate table by double-clicking on it in the dialog box.

Most programs require you to import files created in some other programs. MapInfo Pro allows you to work directly with files created in other programs. When you have a file in one of the following non-MapInfo Pro formats, you do not have to import it:

• dBase DBF
• Delimited ASCII
• Lotus 1-2-3
• Microsoft Access Database
• Microsoft Excel

By not importing data you save time; opening a file is quicker than importing it. You also save disk space. When you import a file, you make a copy of it. Since MapInfo Pro works directly with files from other programs, it does not have to make a copy.

When MapInfo Pro opens a file from some other program, it creates a file with a .TAB extension. This file describes the format of the file that actually contains the data. When you have opened a non-MapInfo Pro file, such as a Lotus file, in a previous session and attempt to open it again, the following prompt appears:

Table definition already exists. Overwrite it?

The table definition referred to is the .TAB file. It does not hurt anything if you continue. MapInfo Pro overwrites the .TAB file and opens the file.

When importing files, you cannot select a character set for MapInfo (*.tab) and MapInfo Extended (*.tab) file formats. MapInfo Pro uses the local system character set when creating MapInfo and MapInfo Extended tables.

Note: When importing GML files, you can specify a character set within the file itself, but MapInfo Pro does not use it. Instead, the resulting MapInfo or MapInfo Extended table uses the system character set. When importing MIF/MID files, the resulting MapInfo or MapInfo Extended table use the character set from the file header. If "Charset" is not in the file header, then the system character set is used. If the file header has a UTF byte order mark at the start of the file, then the UTF character set is used instead.

Exporting Your Data to a New Format

You can export your Map window to other file formats with the Save Window As command (on the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Save Image). This enables you to use your map in another application, such as word processing, presentation, or computer publishing packages.

Supported Export Formats

You can save data in a number of formats in MapInfo Pro. Windows .bmp is the initial default. The Save Window to File dialog box sets the last-used format as the default. Formats include:

• Windows Bitmap (*.BMP)
• Windows Metafile (*.WMF)
• Windows Enhanced Metafile (*.EMF)
• EMF + Metafile (*.EMF)
• EMF + Dual Metafile (*.EMF)
• JPEG File Interchange Format (*.JPG)
• JPEG 2000 (*.JP2)
• Portable Network Graphics Format (*.PNG)
• Tagged Image File Format (*.TIF)
• TIFF CMYK (*.TIF)
• TIFF CCITT Group 4 (*.TIF)
• TIFF LZW (*.TIF)
• Graphic Interchange Format (*.GIF)
• Photoshop 3.0 (*.PSD)

• See Understanding the Advanced Exporting Options in the MapInfo Pro Help System.
• For more information, see Understanding the Advanced Exporting Options and Setting your Output Setting Preferences in the Help System.

Importing and Exporting Data in AutoCAD Format

Because CAD packages represent drawings in non-earth coordinates, all drawings imported or exported between MapInfo Pro and CAD suffer some distortion. This comes from trying to display non-earth information on a spherical coordinate system (like the globe). Coordinate conversions are used to assign longitude/latitude coordinates to CAD drawings that were created using non-earth coordinates. Conversions near the equator are more exact than conversions at the extremes of the hemispheres. To minimize distortion, import and export with no coordinate conversions and avoid translating maps that cover large areas.

• For more information, see Importing DXF Attributes into MapInfo Pro and Importing Attributes with Nested Blocks in the Help System.

Cropping Images

When MapInfo Pro exports a window, it does not clip objects that extend beyond the edges of the windows, but it does export information about where the clipping is.

Other programs always honor the clipping of bitmap files. As for other formats, the behavior varies depending on the program that is used to display and print the file. Many programs, such as drawing programs, "explode" the file into individual objects. A file containing several country boundaries would explode into several polygon objects, one for each country. Programs like these usually ignore the clipping information that MapInfo Pro stores in the file.

Other programs, such as word processing programs and spreadsheets, typically open files as one compound object, without trying to explode them into component objects. These programs usually honor the clipping information and clip the contents appropriately.

For example, if you are exporting a Map window that displays part of Germany, but not all of it, the exported file contains the entire image of Germany. It also contains information about where MapInfo Pro clipped that image in its Map window. But when you open the exported window in your target application, a drawing package for example, the image of Germany may not be clipped.
Exporting to ASCII Format

MapInfo Pro also allows you to export your tabular data to a delimited ASCII file. This file can later be edited with a text editor or imported into another package. When you export to ASCII, MapInfo Pro displays the Delimited ASCII Information dialog box, where you choose your delimiter character. You can also choose to have the first row of the ASCII file become column titles.

MapInfo Pro also displays a dialog box that you use to indicate the character set for the exported ASCII file. Different platforms use different character sets. MapInfo Pro must know the platform where you are going to use the exported file in order to provide the appropriate character set. No graphical data is exported to ASCII.

Exporting to dBase (*.DBF) Format

MapInfo Pro can export tabular data into dBASE DBF format. Exporting to DBF creates only the .DBF file. No graphical data is exported to dBASE. When you save your table in DBF format, you create a .DBF file, as well as some other files. These other files contain graphic information (for example, MapInfo Pro indices and other information that MapInfo Pro uses).

MapInfo Pro also displays the dBASE DBF Information dialog box that you use to indicate the character set for the exported DBF file. Different platforms use different character sets. MapInfo Pro must know the platform where you are going to use the exported file in order to provide the appropriate character set.

Smoothing Map Images during Export

You can anti-alias a table during the export process to give you more control over your map images. This is particularly important when you are saving maps created in MapInfo Pro for use in other Windows-based applications, in particular in slide presentations or for web pages.

Anti-aliasing allows you to smooth images in all types of windows such as Map windows, layouts, and legends.

Note: You cannot anti-alias images you are exporting to .EMF or .WMF format, because these are not true raster formats.

There are three smoothing options you can use to customize your raster image:

1. Smooth using a Filter value: You can set a flag that selects one of six filters that allow you to choose the direction the filter is applied to the image from.

2. Smooth using a Mask value: You can select a value that indicates the size of the area you want to smooth. For example, to create a 3x3 pixel mask value, you would enter a 3 in this field. This
would limit the amount of change in the color of the pixels. Typically mask sizes would be 2-3 pixels when exporting at screen resolution. If you are exporting at a higher resolution, a larger mask might be appropriate.

3. Smooth using a Threshold value: You can select a threshold value to indicate which pixels to smooth. Each pixel in an image has a value based on its color. The smaller the pixel value, the darker the color. Select this option to smooth all of the pixels above the threshold you enter in this field. When you set this value to 0, MapInfo Pro will smooth all of the pixels.

You must either set a global preference for these anti-aliasing options or set them locally during the export process (using the Advanced button).

For specific instructions, see Smoothing Map Images during Export in the Help System.

**Smoothing a Polyline**

To smooth a polyline:

1. Select a polyline in an editable layer.

The polyline becomes a continuous curved line.

**Unsmoothing a Polyline**

To unsmooth a polyline:

1. Select a smoothed polyline in an editable layer.
2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Fix/Clean, and Unsmooth Lines.

The polyline is redrawn to its original form.

**See Also:**

Polylines

**Using the Tools in the Tools Manager**

MapInfo Pro contains tools that simplify mapping tasks, convert MapInfo Pro files to different file formats and vice versa, automate tasks for working with DBMS tables, and more. The Tools Manager helps you run and manage these many utilities easily.

Use the Tool Manger to run, add, edit, or remove tools from MapInfo Pro. You can also configure a tool to run automatically upon startup. If you performed a Custom installation, you may have elected to not install the tools. In this case, when you open the Tools Manager, the list box will be empty (on the HOME tab, in the Tools group, click Tool Extensions).
For a list of available tools and for information about using the tools in MapInfo Pro, see *Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager* in the MapInfo Pro *Help System*.
4 - Configuring MapInfo Pro Preferences

Preferences allow you to change a number of default settings, enabling you to customize certain aspects of the program's behavior. Preference files are stored on a per-user basis.

In this section

Summary of Preferences 156
Setting Your Preferences 157
Setting Your System Preferences 158
Setting Your Startup Preferences 161
Setting Your Directory Preferences 164
Setting the Web Services Preferences 166
Setting up a Geocoding Server 174
Setting up a Routing Server 176
Setting Your Concurrency Preference 177
Setting Your Style Preferences 179
Setting Your Address Matching Preferences 180
Setting Your Image Processing Preferences 181
Setting Your Notification Preferences 182
Setting Your Map Window Preferences 183
Setting Your Browser Window Preferences 189
Setting Your Legend Designer Window Preferences 189
Setting Your Printer Preferences 191
Setting Your Output Setting Preferences 194
Setting Your Language Preferences 198
Summary of Preferences

Here is a brief description of the preference that may be set in MapInfo Pro.

System

- **System Settings** - Controls paper and layout units, what information is copied to the clipboard, the number of Undo objects permitted, and how MapInfo Pro handles 2-digit years.
- **Directories** - Specifies default directories for opening and saving tables, workspaces, MapBasic programs, import files, ODBC SQL queries, theme templates, saved queries, and new grids files. Also specifies the directories MapInfo Pro searches for tables without fully qualified paths referenced in workspaces or MapBasic programs.
- **Performance** - Sets how much of the operation to perform in parallel using more than one CPU or processor core when processing objects; when buffering an object in a table or selection, and with overlay operations.
- **Styles** - Sets the default object styles for region, line, symbol, and text objects.
- **Address Matching** - Controls the house number placement when specifying street addresses.
- **Notifications** - Sets the frequency of notifications and product updates when a new session of MapInfo Pro is initiated. A notification, typically, is a pop-up that will appear showing links to product updates or information. Clicking a link will redirect you to the hyperlink address on your web browser.
- **Startup** - Controls whether the program saves **MAPINFOPRO.WOR** upon exiting and loads it upon start up; whether queries are saved in workspaces; and the display of the **Quick Start** dialog box upon startup.
- **Web Services** - Sets refresh, timeout values, server options and other default settings for Proxy Servers, WMS, WFS, WMTS, Geocode server, Drivetime server, and Map Tile server web services.
- **Application** - Set whether to save or load ribbon customizations and commands on the ribbon, and whether windows have ribbons on them.
- **Custom Colors** - Allows you to create your own colors. You can either select the colors from a color palette or select the RGB values for the color.
- **Image Processing** - Sets the rules for raster reprojection allowing you to choose whether reprojection is allowed, when, and allows you to select resampling options.
- **Workspace** - Select to auto save workspaces at regular intervals, so that you do not need to remember to save. Include the state of the windows, such as location and size, and include tool windows.

Window

- **Map Window** - Sets the default **Map** window options; moving duplicate nodes; snap tolerance; units for distance and area; display of scroll bars in the **Map** window; display of degrees in either decimal or degrees, minutes, seconds form; and the display of InfoTips.
Configuring MapInfo Pro Preferences

- **Layers** - Sets what to show in the Layer Control window (or panel in the Explorer window), such as all maps, only active maps, or a collapsed list. Select to show a confirmation before removing layers, tooltips in the layer list, and icons for styles or layer types.
- **Browser Window** - Sets the color to use for the background on alternating rows in the Browser window.
- **MapBasic** - Sets whether to execute commands in the MapBasic window when pressing the Enter key, and enables syntax highlighting.
- **Explorer** - Sets what to show in the Explorer window, such as maps, windows, tables, and connections, and to remember the height of each of these sections in the window.
- **Task Manager** - Sets a notification for when tasks complete.
- **Legend Window** - Sets the legend frame default settings as well as swatch size and view preferences.
- **Window List** - Sets to show commands in the window groups (on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Windows from the list).

**Devices**

- **Printer** - Controls which printer information is used for all new windows. This printer can be the Windows default printer, or a printer you designate as your MapInfo Preferred printer. This choice can be overridden on a per window basis using either the Print or Page Setup dialog boxes.
- **Output Settings** - Controls the on-screen display of a raster file, the printer output, and exporting choices.

**Add-Ins**

Additional preferences may be available if you purchased utilities that add on to MapInfo Pro.

## Setting Your Preferences

To set a preference:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and choose an option to open its preference dialog box. For example, choose **Map Window** to open the Map Preferences dialog box.
2. Set your preferences and click **OK** to save them.
3. Click the back arrow to leave the **PRO** tab.

What follows in this section are details to assist you in setting your preferences.
Setting Your System Preferences

Use the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box to control the default settings that affect how MapInfo Pro interacts with your system.

To set your system settings preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.
2. Select your system preferences for MapInfo Pro.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting Your Default Units

You can set the default paper and layout units, distance units, and area units as a software preference.

To set your default units:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.
2. In the **Units** panel, select from the following drop-down lists:
   - **Paper and Layout Units** - Specifies the units when you measure the size of objects in a layout and the size of paper in the **Print** dialog boxes. Choose a unit of measurement from the drop-down list. The default is set to **inches**. You can choose: inches, picas, points, millimeters, and centimeters.
   - **Distance Units** - Specifies the default distance units you want to use for all subsequently created maps. Options include: US Survey feet, yards, rods, chains, miles, nautical miles, millimeters, centimeters, meters, and kilometers.
   - **Area Units** - Specifies the default area units you want to use for all subsequently created maps. Options include: square inches, square links, square feet, square yards, square rods, perches, square chains, roods, acres, square miles, square nautical miles, square millimeters, square centimeters, square meters, hectares, and square kilometers.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting Your Undo Options

To set your undo options in MapInfo Pro:
1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.

2. **Number of Undo Objects** - Enter the number of objects (0 to 800) that can be undone. For example, if you specify the number 50, and then you perform a single editing operation that affects more than 50 objects, you will not be able to undo the operation. The number of undo objects can also affect the performance of MapInfo Pro.

   The default is 10 objects. You can set it from 0 to 800. Setting the number of objects to 0 deactivates the system. After you use the **Undo** option, the system toggles to **Redo**.

   **Note:** You cannot use the **Undo** capability for the following operations: Revert, Save, Save As, or Modify Table, or any operations whose effects are primarily cosmetic.

   **Memory Size for Undo** - Indicates the memory size in bytes for **Undo** operations. Maximum is 10,000,000 bytes. The default is 1,000,000 bytes; increasing this entry may result in slower response time.

   For **Undo** to be available on the **HOME** and **SPATIAL** tabs, the selected object(s) must be smaller in size than this setting.

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

### Setting Your Date Window for Two-Digit Years

MapInfo Pro converts two-digit input into four digit years using the current century for the dates (so that 14 becomes 2014). If your data includes dates in the 1900s, then you can turn on date windowing to select a pivot year below which to use the previous century. If you specify the number 50 as the pivot year for your data, then the years entered as 00-49 become 2000-2049 and years entered as 50-99 become 1950-1999.

To turn on date windowing:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and click **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.

2. Select **Set date window to** and enter a number from 0-99 that will be the pivot year below which to use the previous century.

   The number you enter is shown in the example, which illustrates how the date will display with the prefix 19 or 20. If you enter the number 14, then the example display as:

   - **Years entered as 00-13 become 2000-2013**
   - **Years entered as 14-99 become 1914-1999**

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

If you select the **Turn date windowing off** option, then MapInfo Pro uses the current century for two-digit dates.
Setting Your Copy to Clipboard Preferences

By default, MapInfo Pro copies text, bitmaps, metafile items, and Map objects to the Clipboard. You can choose which of these objects copy to the Clipboard as a software preference.

To set how you would like to copy objects to the Clipboard:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and click **System Settings** to display the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.
2. Select the check boxes for those objects you want to copy to the Clipboard, or clear check boxes for those objects that you do not.
   - **Copy Text to Clipboard** - Check to specify that you want text copied to the Clipboard.
   - **Copy Bitmap to Clipboard** - Check to specify that you want Bitmaps copied to the Clipboard.
   - **Copy Windows Metafile (WMF) to Clipboard** - Check to specify that you want metafiles copied to the Clipboard.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting Your Clipboard to Copy Maps in to Word, Excel, or PowerPoint

To copy a map to the Clipboard and then past it in to a Microsoft Office document, such as Word, Excel or PowerPoint, you must first customize the Clipboard behavior so that only specific types of metafiles copy to the Clipboard.

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and click **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box.
2. In the **Copy to Clipboard** group, check the **Copy Enhanced Metafile (EMF) to Clipboard** check box.
3. Choose one of the following:
   - **Copy EMF to Clipboard** - Choose this if you expect to bring your maps into an application that supports only EMF, such as Microsoft's Office 2003.
   - **Copy EMF+ to Clipboard** - Choose this if you expect to bring your maps into an application that supports EMF+, such as Microsoft Office 2007 or 2010.
   - **Copy EMF+ Dual to Clipboard** - Choose this (a combination of EMF and EMF+) to use your maps in applications that may or may not support EMF+, such as when you have Microsoft's Office 2003 and Office 2007 on the same machine.

   **Note:** EMF+Dual format will produce a larger file than EMF+. But it provides better compatibility with older application that do not support EMF+.

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.
Setting Your Image Resolution for Exporting

You can control the resolution of a window when exporting it using a software preference. MapInfo Pro uses this preference whenever you copy windows to the Clipboard, export your work to metafile and raster formats, and use the Save Window As export process. If you do not set this resolution manually, the product assumes 96 dpi. The maximum setting for this field is 1200 dpi.

To set your image resolution preference:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and System Settings to open the System Settings Preferences dialog box.
2. In the Window Export and Clipboard Resolution box, type a new dpi value between 96 and 1200. The default is 96 dpi, which is the screen resolution.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting how to Draw Symbols for MapInfo Pro 4.0 or Earlier

You can indicate how you want to draw symbols from early versions of MapInfo Pro (before 4.0). By default, MapInfo Pro draws these vector symbols using the True Type font. You can change the default to use characters from the MapInfo Symbols font.

To draw vector symbols with characters from the MapInfo Symbols font:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and System Settings to open the System Settings Preferences dialog box.
2. Select the Display Pre-Version 4 Symbols Using TrueType Font check box.
   Check this to draw vector symbols with characters from the MapInfo Symbols font. Clear this check box to draw vector symbols (default).
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting Your Startup Preferences

You can set preferences for how MapInfo Pro behaves when you start the software for:
- Showing or hiding the Quick Start dialog box.
- Using a default DBMS connection.
- Your MAPINFOPRO.WOR workspace properties such as whether printer information and queries are saved to workspaces.
To set default DBMS Connections, see _Setting up your Database Connection Preferences_ in the _Help System_.

To set your startup preferences for MapInfo Pro:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Startup** to open the **Startup Preferences** dialog box.
2. Select from the following preferences:

   - **Save MAPINFOPRO.WOR when Exiting MapInfo** - Select this check box to save your setup to the _MAPINFOPRO.WOR_ workspace when you exit MapInfo Pro. When you clear this check box, MapInfo Pro does not save the _MAPINFOPRO.WOR_ unless you save it explicitly.

   - **Load MAPINFOPRO.WOR when Starting MapInfo** - Select this check box to display _MAPINFOPRO.WOR_ when you enter MapInfo Pro.

   **Note:** To enable this check box, you must clear the **Display Quick Start Dialog** check box.

   - **Save Queries in Workspaces** - Select this check box to save the queries you create during a mapping session in the workspace. If you do not select this check box and the selected map has only one layer based on a query, the query is not saved and the application writes a map definition with an empty layer list. MapInfo Pro cannot support subselects in queries.

     **Note:** The operators _Any_ and _All_ are not supported in the MapXtreme 2004 or later versions of MapInfo SQL and, therefore, subselects are not supported either. MapInfo Pro cannot map selections with _Group By_, so _Group By_ clauses are ignored. MapInfo Pro only translates the _Order By_ clause.

   - **Save Printer Information into Workspaces** - Select this check box to save the printer name, paper orientation, paper size, and the number of copies from your printer settings into the workspace. This also includes any overrides you might have made to the default printer settings in the Printer preferences. We recommend that you leave this preference on.

   - **Restore Printer Information to Workspaces** - Select this check box to restore the printer name, paper orientation, paper size, and the number of copies when you open the workspace. This is useful if you are sharing workspaces with other MapInfo Pro users who are also using the same printers.

     **Note:** If this preference is turned off, or if the printer indicated is not available, the printer settings for the workspace revert to the default printer set in the Printer preferences.

   - **Default DBMS Connection** - Select this check box to set a DBMS connection that will open each time you begin a MapInfo Pro session. Click **Set** to select the connection.

   - **Display Quick Start Dialog** - Select this check box to display the **Quick Start** dialog box automatically when you start MapInfo Pro. This check box is selected by default. Clear the **Display Quick Start Dialog** check box to prevent it from displaying when you start subsequent MapInfo sessions.

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.
Creating a Startup Workspace

STARTUP.WOR is the name you give to a workspace which MapInfo Pro run at startup. You can create it so that MapInfo Pro automatically opens various tables and windows on startup. When you use STARTUP.WOR, MapInfo Pro performs the startup actions regardless of what you did in your previous session or how you have set preferences for MAPINFOPRO.WOR.

To create a workspace:
1. Open the tables and windows you want in your workspace. Size and position them as you please.
2. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Workspace.
3. Name your workspace "Startup" and save the workspace into your "home" directory. By "home" directory we mean your private Windows directory.

When you run MapInfo Pro, the following occurs in the order shown:
1. If there is a STARTUP.WOR in the MapInfo Pro program directory, it is run.
2. Then, if there is a STARTUP.WOR in your home directory it is run. (When there is a STARTUP.WOR in both the MapInfo Pro program directory and your home directory, both will run.)
3. Then, if any file names are given on the command line or if you double-click a document, MapInfo Pro loads those files. MapInfo Pro support adding workspaces (.WOR), running applications (.APP), and opening databases (.TAB) on the command line.
4. Only if MapInfo Pro did not add a workspace or run a program from the command line, does it then check the AutoLoad preference and load MAPINFOPRO.WOR from the user's home directory. When the preference is set, and the file is found, it is loaded. Note that if we had a workspace or application on the command line, we skip the AutoLoad.
5. Finally, if MapInfo Pro did not load a workspace or run an application from the command line, and it did not AutoLoad MAPINFOPRO.WOR, then MapInfo Pro shows the Tool palette.

Setting Your Database Connection Preferences

If you have a favorite database connection setting, we have established a startup preference setting to create that connection automatically at the beginning of your session.

To set your database connection startup preference:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Startup to open the Startup Preferences dialog box.
2. Click Set to open the Select DBMS Connection list.
3. Select an existing entry in the list. Click OK to accept the preference.

To establish a new database connection. Click New and select the connection type you want to search for.
• If you select ODBC, the Select Data Source dialog box displays and you can search for the ODBC database from this dialog box. Select the database connection and click OK to return to the Startup Preferences dialog box.
• If you select FDO (SQLite), the Select Data Source dialog box displays and you can search for the SQLite database from this dialog box. Select the database connection and click OK to return to the Startup Preferences dialog box.

After selecting a DBMS connection, it displays in the Default DBMS Connection field and is set to connect each time you open MapInfo Pro.

4. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

You can also make a DBMS connection from any of these three dialog boxes: Open, Create New Table, and Save Copy As.

Note: For database versions that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

See Also:
  Tables
  Workspaces

Setting Your Directory Preferences

You can specify the default directories in which MapInfo Pro looks for files as a software preference. You can specify directories for:

• Tables
• Remote tables
• Workspaces
• MapBasic programs
• Import files
• DBMS SQL queries
• Theme templates
• Saved queries
• New grids
• Shapefile tables

The default directories that you set display in the dialog boxes when you open or save files. This includes the four locations that are part of the Open dialog box. When you open a file, you can select an icon from the MapInfo Places Bar for what you set, such as a Workspace Directory icon to display the workspace directory that you set as a preference.

To set your directory preferences:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Directories to open the Directory Preferences dialog box.

2. In the Initial Directories for File Dialogs list, select a preference and then click Modify. The Choose Directory dialog box opens.

3. Enter a new directory location and click OK.

4. Repeat this process until you have set all of the preferences that you need to.

5. If you are accessing your application data files and other configuration files (Mapinfow.prj, templates, and custom symbols) remotely, select the Use when searching for application data files check box and enter the path to the remote location in the field below. This field is usually pre-filled for you.

6. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

You can use this preference to search for raster and grid tables. If you open a *.tab file for a raster or grid image and the image file cannot be found an attempt is made to find the image in the same location as the .TAB. If the image file is not found, it will then use the search directories.

Using Search Directories

Use the Search Directories for Tables and Workspaces to specify search paths that MapInfo will use to look for tables referenced in workspaces or MapBasic programs that do not have fully qualified paths.
Configuring MapInfo Pro Preferences

To search directories for tables and workspaces:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Directories to open the Directory Preferences dialog box.
2. To specify a search path, in the Search Directories for Tables group, click Add
3. Specify a drive and directory in the Choose Directory dialog box and click OK.
   
   You can set up to four paths. Use the Up and Down buttons to change the search order.
   
   Use the Add and Remove buttons to add or remove paths from the list.
4. Click OK to close the dialogs and save your settings.

For more information see Choosing the Directories in the Place Bar in the Help System.

Setting the Web Services Preferences

The Web Services Preferences dialog box provides access to settings for the Web Feature Service, Web Map Service and Web Map Tile Service timeout values, GetMap pixel limits, and Proxy Server settings in MapInfo Pro. Additionally, you can set geocoding server and routing server options. These options allow you to control the web services preferences.

Note: You can set per-server defaults based on particular WFS, WMS and WMTS servers in the Override Timeout Values section of the Server Information dialog box.

To access the Web Services Preferences dialog box:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Web Services to open the Web Services Preferences dialog box.
2. Select the tab you want to set the options for and change the default settings.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting the Proxy Server Preferences

To set your proxy server preferences:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Web Services to open the Web Services Preferences dialog box.
2. On the Proxy tab, set your preferences for the server:
   - Use System Settings - Click to use the LAN settings in the system registry. This is the default preference.

   You can review the current LAN settings in the Control Panel. On the Start menu, click Control Panel and type Internet Options in the Search box. In the search results, click Internet Options. On the Connections tab, click LAN Settings.
• **Use Direct Connection** - Click to override the system LAN settings and try to connect directly to the Internet (not through a proxy server).

• **Use Proxy Server** - Click to set and use the proxy server settings to connect to the Internet. Ask your system administrator for the settings to use.

  If you use a proxy server to connect to the Internet, the proxy server may require authentication in the form of a user name and password. Your system administrator should tell you what these are. If a user name and password are required, you are prompted for them via a dialog when MapInfo Pro attempts to connect to the Internet, such as when drawing a tile server layer. Within a session you only need to specify the username and password once.

• **Settings** - Click to set the proxy server options. See Setting the Custom Proxy Server Preferences for instructions on completing these settings.

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

### Setting the WFS Server Preferences

MapInfo Pro has software preferences that let you:

• Use a WFS Refresh option to retrieve updated GML information from the web feature service pertaining to the current layers.

• Set the default WFS timeout values (in seconds) for the WFS servers you use. You can set per-server defaults based on particular WFS servers in the **Override Timeout Values** section of the WFS Services Preferences dialog box.

• Add, edit, and delete WFS servers.

To set your WFS Server preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the Web Services Preferences dialog box.

2. On the **WFS** tab, set your WFS refresh, timeout, and server options.

  • **Update Mapper Filters with Current Mapper** - Select this check box to use the current filter settings to refresh the Map window. If you select this check box and the table has already been refreshed, the current bounds of the front-most map window are used. If the check box is cleared and the table is refreshed, the bounds of the map window (at the initial WFS request) are used.

    **Note:** The original map bounds are used, regardless of the current map window bounds.

  • **Connect Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish an Internet connection to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default connect time out is 60 seconds.

  • **Send Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send an Internet request to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default send time out is 60 seconds.
• **Receive Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time begin to receive a response from a request to the service. The download can take longer than the time out, but the response has to occur within the timeout setting. The default receive time out is 300 seconds.

• Click the **Servers** button to display the **WFS Servers List** dialog box, where you can add, edit, and delete WFS servers.

3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

### Setting the WMS Server Preferences

MapInfo Pro has software preferences that let you:

• Set the default WMS timeout values (in seconds) for the WMS servers you use.

• Set the maximum number of pixels (in width/height) that a map request is limited to.

You can set default values for a specific WMS server in the **Override Timeout Values** and **GetMap Pixel Limits** sections of the **WMS Server Information** dialog box.

To set your WMS Server preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the **Web Services Preferences** dialog box.

2. On the **WMS** tab, set your WMS timeout values:

   • **Connect Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish an Internet connection to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default connect time out is 60 seconds.

   • **Send Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send an Internet request to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default send time out is 60 seconds.

   • **Receive Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time begin to receive a response from a request to the service. The download can take longer than the time out, but the response has to occur within the timeout setting. The default receive time out is 300 seconds.

3. Set your GetMap pixel limits:

   • **Max Width** - Max Width specifies the maximum number of pixels for a GetMap request in the X direction.

   • **Max Height** - Max Height specifies the maximum number of pixels for a GetMap request in the Y direction.

The GetMap request is designed to retrieve the highest resolution map image as is necessary to render the image on the screen, for a printer, or for an export file. This option prevents the request from going higher than the specified values. Different servers have different limits, so you can set the limit that works best for your environment.

**Note:** You can also use this option to shorten the WMS map retrieval time, but remember that the resulting image will display at a lower resolution.
4. Click **Servers** to open the **WMS Servers List** dialog box, where you can add, edit, and delete WMS servers.

5. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

Unfortunately, servers do not report their limits to us, so if the GetMap request fails, it means that you have entered a value that is too large. There are large GetMap requests when you are printing or exporting windows containing WMS images. This happens because printing and exporting occurs at larger sizes and/or higher resolutions than on-screen display requires.

### Setting the WMTS Server Preferences

MapInfo Pro has software preferences that let you:

- Set the default WMTS timeout values (in seconds) for the WMTS servers you use.

You can set default values for a specific WMTS server in the **Override Timeout Values** section of the **WMTS Server Information** dialog box.

To set your WMTS Server preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the **Web Services Preferences** dialog box.

2. On the **WMTS** tab, set your WMTS timeout values:
   - **Connect Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish an Internet connection to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default connect time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Send Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send an Internet request to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default send time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Receive Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time begin to receive a response from a request to the service. The download can take longer than the time out, but the response has to occur within the timeout setting. The default receive time out is 300 seconds.

3. Click **Servers** to open the **WMTS Servers List** dialog box, where you can add, edit, and delete WMTS servers.

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

### Setting the Geocoding Server Preferences

You can get more information about setting up a geocoding server in **Setting up a Geocoding Server**. A table must be open to enable the **Geocode using Server** command.

To set the geocoding server preferences:
1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the **Web Services Preferences** dialog box.

2. Click the **Geocode** tab to display the Geocoding server options.
   
   This tab sets the geocoding server timeout and maintenance options.

3. Set any of the following preferences for your server:

   - **Offset From Road** - Use this field to indicate the default distance the geocoded point should be from the road, if applicable.
   - **Offset From Corner** - Use this field to indicate the default distance the geocoded point should be from the corner, if applicable.
   - **Units** - Use this field to indicate the units for the previous entries.
   - **Dictionary** - Use this drop-down list to choose the dictionary option that you want the geocoder to use (Address or User). These libraries exist on the service. Not all dictionary types may exist on all services. There are a maximum of five (5) options:
     
     - **Select All Dictionaries** - Select this option to use both the user and address dictionaries.
     - **Address Dictionary Only** - Select this option to use only the service's address dictionary and not the user's dictionary.
     - **User Dictionary Only** - Select this option to use only the user's address dictionary and not the service's address dictionary.
     - **Prefer Address over User** - Select this option to use the service's address dictionary before the user's address dictionary. This option is the default.
     - **Prefer User over Address** - Select this option to use the user's address dictionary before the service's address dictionary.
   - **Number of Addresses to Batch** - Use this option to specify how many addresses you want to send to the geocoding service at a time. The number of addresses you send at a time can affect performance.
   - **Default Timeout Values** - Use these timeout values to set the communication parameters for the geocoding service. You can override these defaults on a per-service basis locally by editing the service in the Services list and specifying the override.

   **Note:** When you set the time out values locally, you may want to keep in mind the size of your request. The more complicated your request, the more time may be required for connection/sending/receiving.

   - **Connect Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish an Internet connection to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default connect time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Send Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send an Internet request to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default send time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Receive Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to begin to receive a response from a request to the service. The download can take longer than the time out, but
the response has to occur within the timeout setting. The default receive time out is 300 seconds.

- **Mark Multiple Match when Automatic Geocoding** - Select this check box to display a result code of M when you are performing automatic geocoding and there are multiple matches for an address. If you do not select this option, and there are close matches, the system displays an S for street only. See *Understanding the Geocoding Result Codes* in the Help System.

- **Symbol** - Click to set the default symbol style for the points you are creating for geocoding. You can override it during a geocoding operation using Symbol Style in the Common Options tab.

- **Servers** - Click Servers to display the Geocoding Servers List, where you can add, edit, and delete MapMarker, Envinsa, or Global Geocoder geocoding servers. This list is the same as you would see when you select the Servers button in the Geocode Using Servers and the Find Address dialog box.

  **Note:** If you are using PB Global Geocoding Server, you do not need to enter the server information manually. MapInfo Pro automatically adds it to the servers list.

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

### Setting the Routing Server Preferences

This section describes how to set the Routing Server preferences, which sets the driving region server maintenance options.

For instructions on how to set up MapInfo Pro to work with a routing server, see *Setting up a Routing Server*

To set the routing server preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the System Settings Preferences dialog box.
2. On the **Routing** tab, click **Servers** to open the Routing Servers List dialog box.
3. Add, edit, and remove Envinsa Drivetime servers.
   
   Set the server that you will use the most as your default, by highlighting it in the list and clicking **Set Default**. A check mark displays beside the server to indicate it will open by default.
4. Click **OK** to close the dialogs and save your settings.

### Setting the Tile Server Preferences

You can configure MapInfo Pro default preferences for the time-outs that are used when requesting tiles from a tile server.
To set up your time-out preferences for when requesting tiles:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Web Services to open the Web Services Preferences dialog box.
2. On the Tile Server tab, set the following:
   - Read Timeout - Set the default value for attempting to read a specific tile from a tile server. The value should be between 1 and 3600 seconds.
   - Request Timeout - Set the default value for attempting to request a specific tile from a tile server. The value should be between 1 and 3600 seconds.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

Setting the Library Services Preferences

To set your preferences for working with Library Services:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Web Services to open the Web Services Preferences dialog box.
2. Click the Library Services tab.
3. Click Server.
4. In the Library Service Preferences dialog box, set a new Server URL (and timeout values) to work with, or change the timeout values for the server that you are currently working with.
   - Server URL - The Internet address for a Library Service server. Enter a valid library service URL and click Test URL to validate the URL. MapInfo Pro becomes Library aware, accesses the list of Catalogs the user can view, and populates their list automatically through MapInfo Manager. Supports any MapInfo Manager Library Service URL that requires authentication.
   - Server Status - This displays the availability of the Server and shows Available, Not Available, or Unknown.
   - Authentication Timeout - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish and authenticate the connection with the Library Service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default authentication time out is 30 seconds. The value should be between 1 and 3600 seconds.
   - Get Capabilities Timeout - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send a request to the Library Service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default Get Capabilities time out is 60 seconds. The value should be between 1 and 3600 seconds.
   - Request Timeout - Set the default value for attempting to request a specific result from the Library Service. The value should be between 1 and 3600 seconds.

Click OK to apply your settings.

5. In the Web Services Preferences dialog box, chose one of the following:
   - Catalogs - Automatically populates the Catalog Browser with MapInfo Manager Catalogs. (For MapInfo Pro users who do not use MapInfo Manager.)
• **Catalogs and Library** - Finds catalogs and allows you to work with MapInfo Manager Library directly from MapInfo Pro. (For MapInfo Pro users who also use MapInfo Manager.)

6. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

   If your Library Service mode is set to anything other than Disabled, then the **Catalog Servers** dialog box opens the catalog URLs exposed by the MapInfo Manager.

   ![Catalog Servers dialog box](image)

   These catalog URLs cannot be edited or deleted. Clicking **View** in the **Catalog Servers** dialog box opens the **Catalog Server Definition** dialog box. You cannot make edits in this dialog box.

**MapInfo Manager Authentication Handling within MapInfo Pro**

For setting up security and expected MapInfo Manager behavior, consult with your MapInfo Manager administrator and refer to the MapInfo Manager version 1.2 documentation at:

http://reference1.mapinfo.com/software/mapinfo_manager/en/1_2/?helpId=security

**Setting the Custom Proxy Server Preferences**

You can configure MapInfo Pro for proxy server use. By default, MapInfo Pro uses your system LAN settings as the default proxy server settings. To set the Web Services Preferences to use a different proxy server, you must know the IP address and port number of the alternate proxy server to properly complete these entries.

To set up your web service preferences to use a different proxy server than those provided in your system LAN settings:
1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the **Web Services Preferences** dialog box.

2. On the **Proxy** tab, choose **Use Proxy Server** and click **Settings**.

   The **Web Services Proxy Settings** dialog box opens. Use these options to configure the proxy server for your internet and intranet use.

3. Enter the IP address of your computer and the port number in the fields provided. If you do not know this information, check the IP Config settings or consult your system administrator.

4. To access local addresses without going through the proxy server, select the **Bypass proxy server for local addresses** check box.

5. To exclude some non-local IP addresses from the proxy server, enter the IP addresses in the text area provided, using a semicolon to separate the addresses.

6. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

   As a result of these settings, you are prompted for a user name and password when you are attempting to access the Internet to use the Web Map Service or the Web Feature Service features.

### Setting up a Geocoding Server

To use MapInfo Pro with a geocoding server, you need MapMarker Java Server 4.0 or later or Envinsa Server 4.0 or later or a Global Geocoding server. To use MapInfo Pro with the PB Global Geocoding server, you need to sign up for the service. See [Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server](#) for details. MapInfo Pro supports any geography that is currently supported by Envinsa. Envinsa supports MapMarker Java Server version 2, 3, and 4. Keep in mind that any Envinsa server only supports the data that is installed.

Before you can access a MapMarker, Envinsa or Global Geocoder geocoding service, you need to connect MapInfo Pro to its server. This process gives MapInfo Pro all the information it needs to access the geocoding service. You need to enter this information only once per service.

**Note:** If you are using PB Global Geocoding Server, you do not need to enter the server information manually. MapInfo Pro automatically adds it to the servers list.

To set up a geocoding server:

1. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, click **Geocode**, and **Geocode Using Server** to open the **Geocode Using Server** dialog box.

2. Click **Servers** to open the **Geocoding Servers List** dialog box.

   **Note:** Set the server that you will use the most as your default, by highlighting it in the list and clicking **Set Default**. A check mark displays beside the server to indicate it will open by default.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Geocoding Server Information** dialog box to add a new server.
4. Type the service URL and description in the fields provided. You can connect to a MapMarker, Envinsa or Global Geocoder geocoding service by making a selection in the Type of Service drop-down list.

   When you select an Envinsa service, enter a user ID and password in the fields provided. Select the **Remember Password** check box to save the password in encrypted format in the server list. This option is selected by default. If you prefer to enter the password each time you access this server, clear this check box.

   **Caution:** Anyone knowing this password will be able to use the Envinsa geocoding service.

5. Consider whether the default timeout values are appropriate for the service you are adding. The default values that display in each field are set in the geocoding web services preferences. You can change these global defaults using the instructions in **Setting the Geocoding Server Preferences**.

   To reset these entries for the current server, select the **Override Default Values** check box and enter new timeout values using these definitions:

   - **Connect Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to establish an Internet connection to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default connect time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Send Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time to send an Internet request to the service. If the request takes longer than this value, a timeout occurs. The default send time out is 60 seconds.
   - **Receive Timeout** - Use this setting to indicate the amount of time begin to receive a response from a request to the service. The download can take longer than the time out, but the response has to occur within the timeout setting. The default receive time out is 300 seconds.

6. When you have completed these entries, click **Test URL** to ensure that the connection is made. When you click **Test URL** and MapInfo Pro can connect to the service, the **Geocoding Server Details** dialog box opens.

   If the URL is valid, the **Engine Info** list displays the service’s available, country data, the supported geocoding types (Street, Postcode, Geographic), and the version information.

   Click the column headings to sort the entries alphabetically. Click **Close** to return to the **Geocoding Server Information** dialog box.

   **Note:** If you select **Test URL** and no service connection is found, an error message displays.

7. Click **OK** to save the new geocoding server.
### Setting up a Routing Server

Before you can access an Envinsa Drivetime service, you need to show MapInfo Pro where to find the Routing server it is housed on. This process gives MapInfo Pro all the information it needs to access the server. You need to enter this information only once per server. To set the routing server preferences, see Setting the Routing Server Preferences.

To add a Routing server:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Web Services** to open the **Web Services Preferences** dialog box.
2. On the **Routing** tab, click **Servers** to open the **Routing Servers List** dialog box.
3. Click **Add** to open the **Routing Server Information** dialog box.
4. Type the server URL, the server description, the default user name and password in the fields provided.
   - Select the **Remember Password** check box to remember the password when you enter the correct user name.
5. Review the default timeout values for the server you are adding. To change these entries, select the **Override Default Values** check box and enter new timeout values.
6. Click **Test URL** to ensure that the connection is available. The **Routing Server Details** dialog box opens.
   - If the URL is valid, the **Countries** list displays the server's available country data. Click **Close** to return to the **Routing Server Information** dialog box.
   - **Note:** If you select **Test URL** and no server connection is found, an error message displays.
7. Click **OK** to return to the **Routing Servers List** dialog box
   - Set the server that you will use the most as your default, by highlighting it in the list and clicking **Set Default**. A check mark displays beside the server to indicate it will open by default.
8. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

MapInfo Pro supports server-side and proxy server authentication. If you use a proxy server for Internet access and your routing server also requires user/password authentication, you authenticate with the proxy server first. As a result, the **Connection** dialog box displays twice- once for the proxy server and once for the routing server.
Setting Your Concurrency Preference

MapInfo Pro runs some operations in parallel, using more than one CPU or processor core at the same time. This improves the processing time when buffering an object in a table or selection, and with overlay operations (such as Split Target, Erase Target, Erase Outside Target, Split Target using Polyline, and Overlay Nodes onto Target). You can turn this off, or specify that a percentage of the processors on your system run concurrent operations.

By default, MapInfo Pro has full concurrency turned on, but you can select the level of concurrency as a software preference:

- **None** – a single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.
- **Moderate** – 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Intermediate** – 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Aggressive** – 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Full** – all processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting with which MapInfo Pro installs.

To change the default concurrency setting:

1. On the PRO tab, click **Options**, and **Performance** to open the **Performance Settings** dialog box.
2. Select a concurrency setting from the **Concurrency Level** list.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

When concurrency is set, MapInfo Pro divides the processing to multiple cores that simultaneously perform the operation.

Setting Your Concurrency Preference

MapInfo Pro runs some operations in parallel, using more than one CPU or processor core at the same time. This improves the processing time when buffering an object in a table or selection, and with overlay operations (such as Split Target, Erase Target, Erase Outside Target, Split Target using Polyline, and Overlay Nodes onto Target). You can turn this off, or specify that a percentage of the processors on your system run concurrent operations.

By default, MapInfo Pro has full concurrency turned on, but you can select the level of concurrency as a software preference:

- **None** – a single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.
- **Moderate** – 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
Configuring MapInfo Pro Preferences

- **Intermediate** – 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Aggressive** – 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Full** – all processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting with which MapInfo Pro installs.

To change the default concurrency setting:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Performance to open the Performance Settings dialog box.
2. Select a concurrency setting from the Concurrency Level list.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

When concurrency is set, MapInfo Pro divides the processing to multiple cores that simultaneously perform the operation.

**Setting Your Smart Indexing Preference**

You can improve processing speed when performing these operations: Insert, Delete, Update, Objects Combine, Objects Erase, Objects Intersect, Objects Disaggregate, and Objects Split. These operations modify data causing MapInfo Pro to create transaction data that have indexes. To improve processing speed, you can select to remove these indexes before processing operations. MapInfo Pro recreates them after the operation is complete.

By default, MapInfo Pro has auto smart indexing turned on, but you can select how MapInfo Pro manages indexes as a software preference:

- **Auto** - MapInfo Pro decides whether to suspend or recreate indexes. If the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are to be updated, then indexes are suspended and recreated later.
- **On** - MapInfo Pro suspends updating the indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete, which improves performance. This can slightly degrade performance in some cases, so we recommend using AUTO.
- **Off** - The operation executes without suspending or recreating indexes.

To change the default concurrency setting:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Performance to open the Performance Settings dialog box.
2. Select a smart indexing setting from the Smart Indexing list.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.
Setting Your Style Preferences

The Style preferences allow you to preset the look of your objects regions, text, and lines.

To set the default style preferences:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Styles to open the Styles Preferences dialog box.

When you set the text styles you are also setting the label styles.

2. Set your preferences style preferences for:
   
   • Default Object Styles

   Click the Region, Symbol, Line, and Text Labels buttons to set these style options. These selections will serve to create the default settings for these style elements.
• Enhanced Rendering Defaults for New Windows

Click the **Enable Enhanced Rendering** check box to apply anti-aliasing and object translucency options.

**Smooth Text & Labels** - Use this drop-down list to select Anti-Aliasing to smooth your labels and text.

**Smooth Images** - Use this drop-down list to select High Quality, Low Quality, or None for smoothing all images.

**Smooth Lines & Borders** - Use this drop-down list to select Anti-Aliasing to smooth your lines and borders.

• **Highlight Control**

Click this button to specify the Line, Region, and Multipoint styles of selected and target objects, as well as highlighting specifications in the Map window. Additionally, specify the style of selected and target multipoint objects. The default settings are shown in the **Style** boxes of the **Highlight Control** group. Click one of the boxes to display the corresponding style dialog box and change its settings.

**Translucency** - Use this slider to set the translucency for your objects.

• **Default Find Style**

**Symbol** - Click this button to set the default symbol style for tasks when selecting **Find** on the **TABLE** and **MAP** tabs. In the **Symbol Style** dialog box, select the new symbol style and click **OK** to save it.

• **Show reference grid for style pickers** - Click this check box to display reference grids on the style picker dialog boxes. This option allows you to refer to a particular style based on the intersection of the column letters and row numbers. Clear this check box to stop the reference grids from displaying.

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

For more information, see *Changing the Find Symbol Style Locally* and *Inserting Styles into Tables* in the **Help System**.

---

**Setting Your Address Matching Preferences**

Use the Address Matching preferences to specify the placement of the house number in addresses. The default setting is for house numbers to come before the street name.

To set your address matching preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Address Matching** to open the **Address Matching Preferences** dialog box.
2. Click **OK** to save this preference.

Setting Your Image Processing Preferences

You can control the reprojection options of your vector and raster maps using the Image Processing Preference. Reprojection, particularly when reprojecting seamless tables or other large raster map layers, can take a long time. This is particularly true if your reprojection is dramatic, as when you are transforming world-wide rasters from Long/Lat to Mercator, for example.

To see the results of this setting, refer to **Reprojecting a Raster based on a Vector Map** in the Help System.

To set the raster reprojection options for all registered raster files:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Image Processing** to open the **Image Processing** dialog box.

   You can also open the **Image Processing** dialog box by clicking **Image Processing** in the **Map Options** dialog box (under the **MAP** tab).

2. Choose a reprojection:

   - **Never** - Prevents raster reprojection. This is the default setting which preserves the pre-version 8.5 MapInfo Pro behavior.
   - **Always** - Ensures that reprojection is always performed, that is, MapInfo Pro calculates the image’s coordinates based on a precise formula and then the pixels are resampled using Cubic Convolution or Nearest Neighbor options.
   - **Optimized** - Determines the reprojection of a raster image based on the look of the destination rectangle (a selection of the image) after transformation into the source image space. If it looks as a rigorous rectangle (two sides are parallel to x-axis and two sides parallel to y-axis), then the standard Windows functions stretch the source image in both directions, as it was in pre-version 8.5 MapInfo Pro. If the image fails the rigorous rectangle test, the reprojection is performed using the resampling options.

   The **Resampling Method** options enable when you select **Always** or **Optimized**. **Never** is the default reprojection option and reflects the vector reprojection only behavior.

3. If you chose **Always** or **Optimized**, then you can decide how best to resample the image by choosing:

   - **Cubic Convolution** provides the best restoration of pixel values because of their separateness. Using this option, a pixel in the destination image is calculated based on the pixel values in a 4x4 pixel window centered at the original pixel in the source image. The coordinates of the original pixel are calculated for every pixel of the destination image based on a special optimized procedure. Pixels are then weighted based on the basic pixel coordinates. In general, we recommend you use the Cubic Convolution resampling method for aerial images and satellite

- **Nearest Neighbor** replaces the pixel value in the reprojected image with the original pixel value from the source image. This resampling method takes less time to render than the Cubic Convolution method, but may be less precise. In general we recommend you use **Nearest Neighbor** resampling for raster maps, grids, and scanned maps to get faster results.

**Note:** When you are reprojecting 8-bit palette raster images, such as color .TIFF or .BMP images, MapInfo Pro uses the **Nearest Neighbor** resampling option without regard to the resampling method you choose.

4. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.

When you choose the **Always** or **Optimized** reprojection, the reprojection process runs in the background and there is nothing to see. However, you can see the differences that Cubic Convolution or Nearest Neighbor resampling make in the way that the raster displays.

**Setting Your Notification Preferences**

MapInfo Pro updates you when there is a new maintenance patch available for download and news about the product. You can set the frequency of these updates, or turn them off, as a software preference.

**Note:** On the PRO tab, click About, and Check for News to link to the MapInfo Pro product notifications site where you can see the latest product news and information.

To set the frequency of product updates and notifications from MapInfo Pro:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Notifications to open the Notifications dialog box.
2. Select from the following options:
   
   - **Check for a new maintenance patch once in** – Select this check box and type a number (in days) to enable MapInfo Pro to check for maintenance patches and other updates. Clear this check box to disable checking for any new patches.
   
   - **Update me of news from PB once in** – Select this check box and type a number (in days) to receive product updates from Pitney Bowes. Clear this check box to disable all checking for updates.
   
   - **Update Server Request Timeout** – Type a number (in seconds) to determine the server timeout in case MapInfo Pro is unable to communicate with the notifications server.
3. Click OK to close the dialog and save your settings.
Setting Your Map Window Preferences

The Map window preferences control the default settings for any new Map window created in MapInfo Pro. You can override some of these preference settings for the current Map window in the Map Options dialog box. These include the settings for resizing Map windows, specifying distance and area calculations, and displaying coordinates in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

To set map options for the current map, in the Layers or Explorer window, right-click on the map name and select Map Options to open the Map Options dialog box.

To set the Map window preferences, on the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window to open the Map Preferences dialog box.
There are several tabs of preferences:

- **Display tab** - preferences for resizing a **Map** window, applying clip region use, and various display settings.
- **Editing tab** - a warning message before loss of map information, how to move duplicate nodes in layers, digitizing options, and find selection options.
- **Projection tab** - default projections, display coordinates, and whether to calculate distances and areas using a Spherical or Cartesian calculation.
- **Adornments tab** - default location and style for scale bars.

For more information, see the following topics in the **Help System**:

- Scrolling through a Map
- Specifying Options in a Map
- Changing the Default or Preference Setting for Calculations
- Centering a Map Using Military Grid Reference System (MGRS) Coordinates
- Centering a Map Using United States National Grid (USNG) Coordinates
- Setting Default Clip Region Options

**Display tab (Map window dialog box)**

The **Display** tab on the **Map Preferences** dialog box has preferences for controlling the default behavior of **Map** windows and for how to clip regions.

The **When Resizing Map Window** options controls the default behavior of **Map** windows when you resize them.

- Click the **Fit Map to New Window** to draw the map to fit the resized window. You see the same view of the map that you saw before you resized the window. This is the default setting.
- Click the **Preserve Current Scale** button to change the view of the map when the **Map** window is resized. As you shrink or enlarge the window, you will see a smaller or larger area of the map.

  This setting does not affect **Map** windows that are already open. To override the preference settings for the currently open **Map** window, make different selections in the **Map Options** dialog box.

The **Apply Clip Region Using** choices set how you want MapInfo Pro to clip regions.

- **Windows Device Clipping (all objects)** - The clipping is controlled by the Windows Device Display. All objects (including points, labels, text, and raster and grid images) will be clipped at the Clip Region boundary. This is the default setting.
- **Windows Device Clipping (no points, text)** - Use this method to emulate the **Erase Outside Target** clipping method. All objects are clipped using **Erase Outside Target** except points and labels. Points and labels will be completely displayed only if the point or label point lies inside the Clip Region object. Text objects, raster files, and grid files always display and are never clipped.
- **Erase Outside (no points, text)** - This method uses the **Erase Outside Target** functionality. The Clip Region object is the Cutter object, and all other objects are Target objects for this operation. All objects are clipped using **Erase Outside Target**, except points and labels. In addition, points
and labels will be completely displayed only if the point or label point is inside the Clip Region object. Text objects always display and are never clipped.

Other display options are:

- **Scrollbars** - To display scrollbars, select the **Scroll Bars** check box. By default, MapInfo Pro does not display scrollbars in Map windows.
- **Autoscroll** - To scroll the layout automatically, select the **Autoscroll** check box.
- **Show InfoTips** - To display one or two word tips when you cursor over a button, select the **Show InfoTips** check box. By default, MapInfo Pro displays InfoTips. Clear the **Show InfoTips** check box to deactivate their display.
- **Automatic Raster Zoom Layering** - To choose the default mode for automatic zoom layering for raster layers, select this check box. Raster zoom layering is turned on by default.
- **Automatic Grid Zoom Layering** - To choose the default mode for automatic grid zoom layering when adding a grid layer to the map, select this check box. Automatic Grid Zoom Layering is turned off by default.
- **Draw Layers Under Themes** - This option sets the default behavior for the **Replace Layer Style** check box in both the **Customize Range Styles** and **Customize Individual Styles** dialog boxes. Select this check box to clear the **Replace Layer Style** check box by default. Clear this check box to select the **Replace Layer Style** check box by default.
- **Automatically Open Default Theme** - This option saves the theme to the table's metadata so that the theme displays each time you open the table. This check box is cleared by default.
- **Enable Hardware Acceleration for 3DMap Windows** - Select this check box to use your video card acceleration capability to display 3DMaps. Clear the box to display the 3DMap without using your video card acceleration capability. Turning the acceleration off reduces performance, but it avoids failure with certain graphic adapters and drivers.
- **Mouse Wheel Zoom Based on a Cursor Location** - Select this check box, so that when zooming a map using a the mouse wheel, the zoom will center where the cursor is located on the map. When this option is not set, the zoom is centered at the center of the map.
- **Handler for New Grids** - Select the output grid file format. By default, MapInfo Pro uses the MapInfo Pro handler (*.MIG). The available formats depend on which grid handlers are installed. When you change the grid file format, the file extension on the grid file name changes to reflect the selected format.

**Editing tab (Map window dialog box)**

The **Editing** tab on the **Map Preferences** dialog box has preferences for controlling the display of warning messages, how to move duplicate nodes, digitizing tolerances, and how to apply **Find Selection** features.

The **Warn Prior to Loss of** group of check boxes set warning messages before you leave the currently open Map window and lose cosmetic objects, map labels, and thematic layers you have created. After the warning, you can save these objects, labels and layers as part of a table or workspace. These check boxes are selected by default. Clear the **Cosmetic Objects**, **Map Labels**, and **Thematic Layers** check boxes to turn off these warnings.
The Move Duplicate Nodes in group of choices specifies whether MapInfo Pro will move duplicate nodes when you use the Reshape command (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Nodes, and Reshape) to edit objects that are adjacent to each other, such as regions.

- Choose None of the Layers to prohibit the product from moving duplicate nodes. This is the default setting
- Choose Same Layer to move duplicate nodes that are in the same layer when one of the connected nodes is moved.

The Digitizing Options group includes a Display Snap Radius check box to make the snap radius larger or smaller. If you clear this check box, then the radius does not display when the snap mode is turned on.

Type a new value in to the Snap Tolerance and Auto Node Tolerance boxes to specify the default tolerance in pixels within which Snap to node and Auto Node features operate. You use these settings when you draw objects. (Click the S key to turn Snap to node on.) The default is five (5) pixels. Enter a smaller value to obtain a tighter tolerance, and avoid snapping to the nodes of other objects as you draw. Enter a larger value to obtain a looser tolerance, when you want to snap to a node even though you are relatively far away from it.

For more information about the snap tolerance, see Using “Snap To” to Select Nodes and Centroids in the Help System.

The Find Selection Options include:

- **Zoom on Find Selection** - Select this option to zoom to the selection each time you perform a Find Selection for single and multiple objects. Clear this check box to prevent zooming when performing a Find Selection.
- **Find Selection after Paste** - Select this option to turn on the Find Selection feature in the Map window only after you Paste an object. If you have an active Browser, and the selection is in that Browser window, the Browser still scrolls to the selection. Clear this check box to prevent zooming after pasting an object.

*Projection tab (Map window dialog box)*

The Projection tab on the Map Preferences dialog box has preferences for controlling the projection of tables and a MapBasic session, and the format in which coordinates display.

Specify the default for:

- **Table Projection** - To set the default projections for the current map, designate a default table projection for creating new tables, importing GML 2.1, MIF, MBI, and IMG files, and for Choose Projection options in dialog boxes.

*Note:* You can override the table projection defaults by clicking the Choose Projection button throughout MapInfo Pro except when you use the Universal Translator, ArcLink, or when you import DXF files.
• **Session Projection** - To set the option to designate a default MapBasic projection for returning coordinate values using a **MapBasic** window or **Update Column**. Compiled MapBasic applications are not affected by this preference.

The **Display Coordinates** list has options for changing the format in which coordinates display. You can select:

• **Decimal Degrees** - By default, MapInfo Pro displays coordinates in decimal degrees. MapInfo Pro displays coordinates of objects in the **Object Info** dialog box, and of the cursor location in the status bar if that display option is selected.

• **Degrees, minutes, seconds** - Choose this option to display your map using the degree, minute, seconds format.

• **Military Grid Reference** - Choose this option to display your map using the Military Grid Reference System format. Coordinates are converted to the Military Grid Reference System format using the World Geodetic System (WGS) of 1984 Ellipsoid.

• **US National Grid Reference (NAD 83/WGS 84)** - Choose this option to display your map using the United States National Grid (USNG) reference system format. Coordinates are converted to the United States National Grid format using the North American Datum of 1983 / World Geodetic System (WGS) of 1984 Ellipsoid.

• **US National Grid Reference (NAD 27)** - Choose this option to display your map using the United States National Grid (USNG) reference system format. Coordinates are converted to the North American Datum of 1927 Ellipsoid.

**Note:** To override a grid references system preference in individual maps, use the **Map Options** dialog box: in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window, right-click on the map name and select **Map Options**. Change the **Display coordinates** setting. Overrides to the default coordinate setting will be saved to your workspace.

**Note:** Changes made in either the **Map Options** or **Map Preferences** dialog boxes, causes the format to display in the status bar, but not in the **Object Info** dialog boxes. If you display any **Object Info** dialog box for an object on a map that uses the Military Grid Reference System or United States National Grid, the coordinates will be displayed in decimal degrees.

Choose a **Distance/Area using** setting to specify the default type of distance and area calculation that MapInfo Pro uses for new **Map** windows.

• **Spherical** - The Spherical calculations measure distance according to the curved surface of the Earth. Spherical is the default. The data is first converted to Latitude/Longitude and then a calculation is produced. Lat/Long data will always use spherical calculations.

• **Cartesian** - The Cartesian method performs calculations on data projected onto a flat plane. Cartesian coordinates (x,y) define the position of a point in two-dimensional space by its perpendicular projection onto two axes which are at right angles to each other. Long/Lat projections cannot use Cartesian calculations.

**Note:** To specify a calculation method for the currently active **Map** window, use the **Map Options** dialog box: in the **Layers** or **Explorer** window, right-click on the map name and select **Map Options**.
For more information about map preferences, see Setting your Map Window Preferences in the Help System.

Adornments tab (Map window dialog box)
The Adornments tab on the Map Preferences dialog box has preferences for controlling how to position a new scale bar.

The Adornment group of options set the defaults for how to locate a new scale bar on the map.

- **Select a default position** - Select to place adornment in a preset location in the Layout window: upper left corner, upper right corner, lower left corner, or lower right corner.
- (Optional) Enter measurement values in to the X offset and Y offset fields. Use positive numbers.
- **Specify a custom position (from top left)** - Select to place adornment in a specific location in the Layout window. Enter measurement values in to the Move right and Move down fields. Use positive numbers.
- **Background Style** - Click this button to set the background fill style and background border style.

The Scale bar Adornment group of options set the default style for a scale bar.

- **Bar Length** - The two values are proportional: the first value is the distance on the paper map, the second value is what the first value represents as a distance on the Earth's surface. Specify the length of the scale bar to a maximum of 34 inches or 86.3 cm on the printed map.
- **Bar Height** - Set the height of the adornment to a maximum of 44 inches or 111.76cm on the printed map.
- **Bar Type** - Select a preset scale bar: Check Bar, Solid Bar, Line Bar, or Tick Bar.

- **Use Automatic Sizing** - Check this check box to set a preference if automatic sizing should be "on" or "off" for new scale bars.
- **Add Cartographic Scale** - Check this check box to include a representative fraction (RF) with the scale bar. In MapInfo Pro, a map scale that does not include distance units, such as 1:63,360 or 1:1,000,000, is called a cartographic scale.
- **Bar Style** - Set from the following:

  - Click to display the Region Style dialog box and select fill color for customizing the scale bar.

  - Click to display the Line Style dialog box and select line options for customizing the scale bar.
Setting Your Browser Window Preferences

Any changes made to the Browser window preferences are applied between sessions.

Changing the Browser Window Background Color

You can choose the color to use for the background on alternating rows in the Browser window. This setting makes it easier to distinguish between rows. MapInfo Pro applies this setting to all Browser window instances (in a layout, printout, and in all Browser windows).

To change the background color for rows in the Browser window:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Browser Window to open the Browser Window Preferences dialog box.
2. From the Alternating Row Color list, select a background color to use.
3. Click OK to close the dialogs and apply the color to your Browser windows.

MapInfo Pro saves this setting between sessions.

Setting Your Legend Designer Window Preferences

Using software preferences, you can control the default title settings for legend frames in the Legend Designer window and the default text style attributes, such as font and size. MapInfo Pro uses your preferences when there are no metadata keys in the table on which the legend frame is based. If metadata keys are present, then the metadata defaults override your preferences.

To set the Legend Designer window preferences:
1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Legend Window to open the Legend Window Preferences dialog box.
2. In the Legend Frame Defaults group, set default titles and list names for Legend frames:
• To set the **Title Pattern**, type the text that you want to display at the top of each legend frame in this box.

By default, the Title is "# Legend", where `#` is the name of the layer on which the frame is based. So, if the frame is based on the States layer, the default title would be "States Legend." You can change this pattern to "Legend of #" or simply "#." To have no default pattern, leave the box blank.

**Note:** When the `#` symbol is in the **Title**, **Subtitle**, or **Style Name** field, it is replaced with the layer name. When the `%` symbol is in the **Style Name**, it is only replaced with the object type. If you want to use the pound (#) symbol and not have it replaced, then put a backslash (\) character before it (#). If you want to use the percent (%) symbol in the **Style Name** and not have it replaced, then put a backslash (\) character before it (\%).

• To set the **Subtitle Pattern**, type the subtitle text you want in this box. The entry in this box is blank by default, but you can set your own default title pattern for subtitles.

• To set the **Style Name Pattern**, type the text you want to display beside each symbol in this box. The default pattern is the `%` character. The **Style Name** is the text that describes each symbol in a legend frame. The `%` character is used as a placeholder for the type of object the legend symbol corresponds to: point, line, or region.

You can type in your own default **Style Name**, either using the `%` character or not. For example, in a legend frame based on the States layer, a **Style Name** that reads "% of #" will display as "Region of States" next to the symbol in the legend. The `%` character can only be used in the **Style Name** field.

3. In the **Legend Frame Sample Sizes** group, set the default sample sizes for legend frames:

• **Paper Units** - Specifies the units when you measure the size of objects in a **Legend Designer** window. Choose a unit of measurement from the drop-down list. The default unit is points (pt), because it more accurately matches sample sizes to font sizes for legend text.

  • 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
  • 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
  • 1pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
  • 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
  • 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

• **Region Sample Width** - Sets the width of a region sample in legend lists. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.66667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. The default value is 32pt (points).

• **Region Sample Height** - Sets the height of a region sample in legend lists. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.66667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. The default value is 14pt (points).

• **Line Sample Width** - Sets the length of a line sample in legend lists. You can specify 12 to 144 points, 1 to 12 picas, 0.66667 to 2 inches, 4.23333 to 50.8 millimeters, or 4.23333 to 50.8 centimeters. The default value is 36pt (points).
These options apply when creating a map legend using the Create Legend wizard. The resulting legend displays in the Legend Designer window.

4. Select the **Automatically Increase Sample Size to Match Font** check box to have legend swatches (samples) resize to match the font size of the text. Legend swatches will then resize when you change the font size.

5. In the **Grid and Guidelines** group, set the grid and guidelines display defaults:

   The Legend Designer window provides controls, in the form of a grid and guidelines, to accurately set the alignment of the contents of the legend. You can change the display and color defaults for these, which take effect the next time you open a Legend Designer window.

   - **Display Grid by Default** - Select to show an equally spaced grid of lightly marked lines to align legend frames to.
   - **Snap to Grid Enabled by Default** - Select enable snapping to the grid of lightly marked lines within the Legend Designer canvas.
   - **Grid Color** - Select a color to display the grid of lightly marked lines within the Legend Designer canvas (the grid is for aligning legend frames). The default color is Light Slate Gray (RGB = 119, 136, 153).
   - **Guideline Color** - Select a color to display the guidelines within the Legend Designer canvas (guidelines are for aligning legend frames to a position of your choosing). The default color is Blue (RGB = 0, 0, 255).

6. Automatically save legends to workspaces, by checking the **Prompt Save Workspace Prior to Close** check box. Selecting this always saves legends to a workspace along with the rest of your work when closing MapInfo Pro.

7. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

## Setting Your Printer Preferences

You can use the printer preferences to select a printer for MapInfo Pro output, which can be separate from your default Windows printer.

**Note:** You can get additional printer advice in the *MapInfo Pro Printing Guide*, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory.

To set your printer preferences:

1. On the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Printer** to open the **Printer Preferences** dialog box.
2. Choose either:
   - **Windows Default** - This displays the path to the default printer specified for your operating system. This is the default setting.
   - **MapInfo Preferred** - This lets you set a different default printer when printing while using MapInfo Pro. This can be a printer or a plotter.

3. If you chose **MapInfo Preferred**:
   - Select the name of the printer, from the **Name** drop-down list, to use as the default printer.
   - Select a paper size from the **Size** drop-down list, which prefills with the paper sizes available for the printer.
   - Specify the direction that the paper faces (the orientation). **Portrait** indicates that the paper is taller than it is wide (as shown in the previous figure); **Landscape** indicates that the paper is wider than it is tall.

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.

**Note**: If you selected **Save Printer Information to Workspaces** in the startup preferences, then MapInfo Pro saves the printer information and settings to the workspace. To set this preference, on the **Options** screen, click **Startup**.
Printing Caveats

About Working with a Windows Default Printer

If you select the Windows Default printer, MapInfo will always use the printer that is currently set as the default in Windows. The settings for that printer will display in the MapInfo Preferred Printer Setup group. You will not, however, be able to change them in the Printer Preferences dialog box. To change the Windows default printer, go back to the Windows Control Panel.

To use a printer other than the one indicated in the Printer preferences, choose either:

• On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Print. You can change the printer you are using in the Print dialog box, overriding the default printer settings.
• On the LAYOUT tab, in the Page group, click Page Setup. In the Page Setup dialog box, click the printer to display the Preferences dialog box for the default printer. Select a different printer in the Name drop-down list. This will override the default printer set in the Printer preferences.

Note: The printer override applies only to the window you are currently printing. To change the default settings, go back to the printer preferences and specify a new default printer.

• For more information, see Selecting a Printer and Error Message Displays when Print Output is Too Large topics in the Help System.

Enabling or Disabling the Subdivided Printing Option

To allow print jobs to be broken into multiple, smaller print requests set the Subdivide Printing preference. This preference is initialized using a registry setting if it exists.

To enable the Subdivide Print option using registration files, see Enabling the Subdivide Print Option Using Registration Files.

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Output Settings to open the Output Preferences dialog box.
2. On the Printing tab, select the Subdivide Printing check box to break a print job into multiple, smaller print request. Clear the check box to print as a single request.
3. Click OK to close the dialogs and save your settings.

Note: Subdivide Printing is especially useful if printing large raster and/or translucent maps to large paper sizes.
Setting Your Output Setting Preferences

MapInfo Pro has output preferences that control raster and grid file color settings for on-screen display, printed output, and file export settings. You can also specify how you want to handle transparency in vector and raster files in both your printed output and exported files. Other printer settings enable you to specify an output method, map scaling, and whether to print a border around a Map window.

These output preferences become the default settings in MapInfo Pro. These preferences are the default settings in the Advanced Printing dialog box for example. You can override the default settings by changing them, in the Advanced Printing dialog box for example, and then saving your map in a workspace.

Note: You can get additional printer advice in the MapInfo Pro Printing Guide, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory.

To set output preferences: On the PRO tab, click Options, and Output Settings to open the Output Preferences dialog box.

There are several tabs of preferences:

- **Display tab** - set the on-screen display options for raster or grid files.
- **Printing tab** - set the printing options for Map windows, Layout windows, and all other output file types. (You can reset these preferences by overriding them for your map.)
- **Exporting tab** - set the export options for Map windows, Layout windows, and all other output file types. (You can reset these preferences by overriding them for your map.)

The following sections explain the display settings, the printing options, and window export options in Output Preferences dialog box. Some of the options appear in more than one dialog so we have grouped all of the same explanations together.

**Display tab (Output Preferences)**

The Display tab sets the on-screen display options for raster or grid files.

- **Polygon Mode** - Select this check box to display the rendering that draws the object as a single request with all nodes. Polygon Mode has three preferences based on three types of drawing: on-screen, printing, and exporting. You can select Polygon Mode separately for display, printing, and export on the Display, Printing, and Exporting tabs. When Polygon Mode is off, MapInfo Pro renders with special processing.

  Note: Printing to PDF files may produce extra hairlines in the output when Polygon Mode is off.

- **Display Raster in True Color When Possible** - Select this check box to display your 24-bit raster or grid file images in true color (make sure your display settings are set to greater than 256 colors). Clear this check box to display images using 256 colors. This box is checked by default.
• **Fast Symbol Rendering** - MapInfo Pro optimizes how point symbols render on the screen by drawing a point symbol only once at a specific location when rendering a layer. This preference is enabled by default. Disable to see symbols rendered at the same location, such as when using the Dispersed Groups font that comes with MapInfo Pro or when using rotated symbols.

• **Dither Method** - Select this check box when it is necessary to convert a 24 image to 256 colors, use either halftone or error diffusion. This option is used when printing raster and grid images. Dithering occurs when **Print Raster In True Color When Possible** is off or when the printer color depth is 256 colors or less. Select a dither method from the drop-down list:

  • **Halftone** dithering calculates a series of half tone differences in color between high-contrast elements in your image to create a smooth transition of color. This option is selected by default for display, print, and export options.
  
  • **Error diffusion** dithering calculates an interim color between contrasting colors and shades the surrounding pixels to blend evenly toward that interim color.

**Note:** You can select dithering separately for display, printing, and exporting on the **Display**, **Printing**, and **Exporting** tabs.

---

**Printing tab (Output Preferences dialog box)**

Click the **Printing** tab to set the printing options for **Map** windows, **Layout** windows, and all other output file types. Select the appropriate printing settings based on your output requirements. Remember that resetting these printer options locally overrides these preferences.

• **Output Method**

  • **Print Directly to Device** - Select this option to print your image file directly from MapInfo Pro. This check box is checked by default.
  
  • **Print Using Enhanced Metafile (EMF)** - Select this option to generate an enhanced metafile of your MapInfo Pro image before sending it to the printer. This setting takes advantage of current printer technology to shrink the spool size and print your file quicker without sacrificing quality. When printing to PDF, selecting this option generates a flat, non-layered, PDF file.

  **Note:** You must use this setting if you are printing a map containing a translucent raster or grid layer. If you do not use this setting, the image will not print translucently.

  • **Print Using Offscreen Bitmap (OSBM)** - Select this option to generate an Offscreen bitmap of your MapInfo Pro image before sending it to the printer. Offscreen bitmap is invoked depending upon the type of translucent content in the map and enhanced rendering state of the window. However, setting OSBM from this window means that while printing Offscreen bitmaps (OSBM) will be selected regardless of the translucency and anti-alias settings.

  • **Print Border for Map Window** - Select this check box to print a black border around the image you are printing. Clear this check box to leave the image without a border. This check box is checked by default.
Internal Handling for Printing Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols - Select this check box to have MapInfo Pro handle transparent fill patterns and bitmaps for vector images when printing or exporting. This check box is checked by default. Clear this check box to let the printer or Windows export functions handle this.

Scale Patterns - Select this check box to match the non-transparent fill patterns in your print output to more closely match what you see on your screen. This check box is checked by default. Clear this check box to let the printer driver have exclusive control over rendering the pattern fills.

Note: The Scale Patterns check box does not affect transparent fill patterns because transparent fill patterns are always scaled.

Subdivide Printing - Select this check box to break print jobs into multiple, smaller, print requests for better print quality. This is useful when printing large raster/translucent maps to large paper sizes. If unchecked, the print is done in a single request.

Polygon Mode - Select this check box to display the rendering that draws the object as a single request with all nodes. Polygon Mode has three preferences based on three types of drawing: on-screen, printing, and exporting. You can select Polygon Mode separately for display, printing, and export on the Display, Printing, and Exporting tabs. When Polygon Mode is off, MapInfo Pro renders with special processing.

Note: Printing to PDF files may produce extra hairlines in the output when Polygon Mode is off.

Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster - Select this check box to allow the internal ROP (Raster Overlay by Pixel) to manage the transparent pixel display and printing in raster images. Since the ROP Method is largely a display method, not all printers, plotters, and export programs can use it. We recommend that you either check with the printer manufacturer before using this setting or try a few test prints or exports to get the results you want. This check box is cleared by default.

Using the ROP method may not produce problems unless you print the metafile.

Print Raster in True Color When Possible - Select this check box to print and export your 24-bit raster or grid file images in true color (make sure your printer settings are set to greater than 256 colors). Clear this check box if you are not working with a color printer. This check box is checked by default.

Dither Method - See the description under Display tab (Output Preferences).

Exporting tab (Output Preferences dialog box)
Click the Exporting tab settings to set the export options for Map windows, Layout windows and all other output file types. Select the appropriate window export settings based on your output requirements. Remember that resetting these options locally overrides these preferences.

Export Border - Select this check box to include a black border on images you are exporting. This check box is checked by default. Clear this check box to export the image without a border.

Note: The preference setting definitions for Internal Handling for Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols, Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster, Print Raster in True Color When Possible, and Dithering Methods are the same for export as for printing.
• **Internal Handling for Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols** - Select this check box to have MapInfo Pro handle transparent fill patterns and bitmaps for vector images when printing or exporting. This check box is checked by default. Clear this check box to let the printer or Windows export functions handle this.

• **Polygon Mode** - Select this check box to display the rendering that draws the object as a single request with all nodes. **Polygon Mode** has three preferences based on three types of drawing: on-screen, printing, and exporting. You can select **Polygon Mode** separately for display, printing, and export on the **Display**, **Printing**, and **Exporting** tabs. When **Polygon Mode** is off, MapInfo Pro renders with special processing.

  **Note:** Printing to PDF files may produce extra hairlines in the output when **Polygon Mode** is off.

• **Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster** - When the ROP method is selected, the transparent image is rendered using a raster operation (ROP) to handle the transparent pixels. This method is used to draw transparent (non-translucent) images on-screen.

• **Export Raster In True Color When Possible** - Select this check box to display your 24-bit raster or grid file images in true color (make sure your display settings are set to greater than 256 colors). Clear this check box to display images using 256 colors. This box is checked by default.

• **Use Anti-Aliasing** - Select this check box to apply the anti-aliasing options available in MapInfo Pro. For a description of the anti-alias preferences, see **Understanding the Anti-Aliasing Export Preferences**.

### Understanding the Anti-Aliasing Export Preferences

To give you more control over map images when exporting MapInfo Pro maps, you can use anti-aliasing methods. This is particularly important when you are saving maps created in MapInfo Pro for use in other Windows-based applications, in particular in slide presentations or for web pages.

The benefits of anti-aliasing can include:

• Make your fonts look smoother
• Make jagged edges in maps look rounder
• Can make text be easier to read (for some) because it looks more like printed type
• Make maps look more visually attractive

You can choose to smooth images and text during the export process. You can use this capability with all types of windows such as **Map** windows, layouts, and legends.

  **Note:** You cannot anti-alias images you are exporting to .EMF or .WMF format, because these are not true raster formats.

There are three smoothing options you can use to customize your raster image:

1. Smooth using a **Filter** value. You can set a flag that selects one of six filters that allow you to choose the direction the filter is applied to the image from.
2. Smooth using a Mask value. You can select a value that indicates the size of the area you want to smooth. For example, to create a 3x3 pixel mask value, you would enter a 3 in this field. This would limit the amount of change in the color of the pixels. Typically mask sizes would be 2-3 pixels when exporting at screen resolution. If you are exporting at a higher resolution, a larger mask might be appropriate.

3. Smooth using a Threshold value. You can select a threshold value to indicate which pixels to smooth. Each pixel in an image has a value based on its color. The smaller the pixel value, the darker the color. Select this option to smooth all of the pixels above the threshold you enter in this field. When you set this value to 0, MapInfo Pro will smooth all of the pixels.

You must either set a global preference for these anti-aliasing options or set them locally during the export process (using the Advanced button).

For more information, see Recommendations for Effective Pattern Scaling in the Help System.

Setting Your Language Preferences

You can work with characters from any language in your data files. MapInfo Pro can open tables, files, or workspaces with Unicode characters in the file name or path name regardless of the locale of MapInfo Pro or which localized version of MapInfo Pro you are running. A system setting called Encode Workspaces and Tab Files enables this feature, which is off by default. For more details, see Using Data Files in Any Language or Character Set.

To support content from multiple languages, MapInfo Extended tables (*.tab) and Interchange files (*.mif, *.mid) can be written with UTF-8 and UTF-16 character sets, and Workspaces are created in the UTF-8 character set. You cannot use these tables with versions of MapInfo Pro that are older than version 15.2. MapInfo Pro also opens tables from other supported sources that are Unicode, such as, Shape (*.shp), Oracle, SQL Server, SQLite, PostGIS, Comma Separated Value (*.csv), and Text (*.txt) files.

**Note:** PostGIS requires using a Unicode driver.

A system setting called Charset lets you specify the character set, such as UTF-8 or UTF-16, you want to write files to. The default setting is UTF-8.

To enable the Encode Workspaces and Tab Files feature and set UTF support:

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and System Settings to open the System Settings Preferences dialog box.

2. Select the Encode Workspaces and Tab Files check box to enable this feature or clear the check box to disable it.

   This is enabled by default to work with multi-language tables.

3. On the New Tables panel, select a unicode (UTF) character set from the Charset list.
Change this when you want to work with a specific character set. The default setting is UTF-8.

4. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your settings.
You cannot work for long in MapInfo Pro without wanting to add more or enhance your own data in some way. This chapter teaches you how to get the most from your MapInfo tables.
Working with MapInfo Tables

After you have brought your data into MapInfo and created .TAB files, you can manage them within MapInfo Pro. You can view any database table in MapInfo Pro, once you have converted it to MapInfo format. Additionally, you can add or remove fields, change the order, name, type, width, or index of any field. You can also specify or determine the projection of the table from this dialog box. You can also check if the table is mappable (contains map objects). To make these types of changes, see Editing a Table’s Structure.

Keep in mind that you can only view the structure of a spreadsheet or database file that you convert into MapInfo Pro’s table structure. See How Do I Get My Data on the Map? for these instructions.

To view the structure of a table, on the TABLE tab, in the Sort and Filter group, click the Table command list and choose Modify Structure. The View/Modify Table Structure dialog box displays. For more information, see Accessing StreetPro Data in the Help System.

Adding to a Table

One important operation in maintaining tables is the ability to update the data contained in the table. MapInfo Pro’s Update Column feature allows you to:

• Add a temporary column or update an existing column with data from another table
• Update a table
• Place graphic information into visible columns

Update Column command is located on the TABLE tab in the Edit group.

Updating Information in a Subset of a Table

Use Update Column to update information in a subset of a table. For example, you could marquee the southeast of the United States, then use Update Column to set the "sales rep" field to the name of your sales representative for the Selection table.

You can update all the rows in a table or a selection of rows. To update a selection of rows you need to select the rows using SQL Select, the Select command, the Boundary Selection command, or the Radius Selection command, and then update the selection.

Adding a Temporary Column using Update Column

If you need to bring data from one table into another, you can use the Update Column command in MapInfo Pro. In fact to bring this data into the table, you can either add a temporary column or you can update an existing column. In both cases, go to the TABLE tab and click Update Column to bring over the information.
You have tremendous flexibility with how information is imported and what information is transferred. You can perform aggregate functions to transfer averages, minima, maxima, sums, weighted averages, and proportional sums. You can also create expressions to derive additional information from the data.

• For specific instructions and an example, see Adding a Temporary Column using Update Column in the Help System.

Geographic and Descriptive Joins

A join allows you to join two tables. To do this, MapInfo Pro must know how to associate records in the two tables.

For example, assume you are shading STATES by the values in SALES. Obviously, you want all Pennsylvania sales to be associated with Pennsylvania, all Maryland sales to be associated with Maryland, etc. MapInfo Pro has two ways of doing this:

1. From a common descriptive field.
2. Geographically/ graphically.

In this case, the most likely descriptive field contains the state name or an abbreviation for the state name. Thus the STATES table might have a field called Abbr, containing the abbreviation of the state name, and SALES might have a field called State, that contains the state abbreviation. MapInfo Pro matches the entries in these two fields so that information in the SALES State field is matched to the record having the same entry in the Abbr field of STATE, thus matching NY (sales) to NY (state), PA (sales) to PA (state), etc.

However, if both tables contain graphic information, MapInfo Pro can also make a graphic match.

For example, if you are a conservation official and you want to shade a map of COUNTIES according to the number of FIRES that occurred in the last year. Your FIRES database has been geocoded. In this case MapInfo Pro could examine the coordinates of each fire location and determine the county where the fire had occurred. That would allow MapInfo Pro to associate each fire record with the appropriate county.

• For more information, see Specifying a Join Based on Descriptive Criteria and Specifying a Join Based on Geographic Criteria in the Help System.

Updating a Table

For a quick visual way to update your table, select the objects in the Map window and use Update Column to update the table with the new value. This would be useful when you want to update a number of objects with the same value.

To include the District column in the USA table:

1. Create the District column (on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Table, and Modify Structure) in the USA table.
2. In the **Modify Table Structure** dialog box add a field for Districts.
3. Redisplay the USA table in a Map window.
4. Select the appropriate states with the **Select** command (or other selection method).
5. On the **TABLE** tab, click **Update Column** from the **Edit** group and fill in the dialog box as illustrated in the next figure. Be sure to put the value in quotes so MapInfo Pro does not treat it as a new column name.

![Update Column dialog box](image)

6. Click **OK**. MapInfo Pro creates a query table of the southeastern states with the District column containing the value Southeast.
7. Save the table to preserve the new information.

### Appending Rows to a Table

Use the **Append Rows** command to attach the records from one table to another. The two tables should have the same set of columns in the same order.

To append data to another table:

1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Append Rows** to open the **Append Rows to Table** dialog box.
2. Specify the table containing the records you want appended.
3. Specify the table to which the records will be appended and click **OK**.
If the corresponding columns do not have the same data type, a best fit is done to convert the data to the appropriate type. If the order of the columns is not the same between the two tables, use the Table Structure command to reorder the columns before using Append Rows.

**Note:** If tables are mappable, the bounds of the map in one table must be large enough to allow objects from the other table to fit within it. Otherwise, the objects will be distorted to the bounds of the Map window. Use the Check/Set CoordSys Bounds tool to alter the map bounds of the table if this occurs.

For a list of available tools and for information about the CoordSys Bounds tool, see *Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager* in the MapInfo Pro Help System.

**Appending One Table to Another**

To append one table to another:

1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Append Rows** to open the **Append Table** dialog box.
2. Choose the table you want to append from. Select a table in the Append Table drop-down list.
3. Choose the table you are appending to. Select a table in the To Table drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**. The status of the append operation displays.
5. Click **Stop** to halt the append process.

When the columns of the two tables are not ordered properly, so that columns with corresponding positions do not have corresponding data, use Modify Structure (From the **TABLE** tab, click **Table** and select **Modify Structure**) to change the order of the columns in one of the tables.

You can use **SQL Select** to reorder the columns of one of the tables and then append the results.

**Parsing Data from One Column to Multiple Columns**

If you have imported data into MapInfo Pro from another format, there is always the chance that the data will not come in exactly the way you want it. In some instances, items that should appear in separate columns may be put together in one column. The following is a series of column updates that parses one column of full names (first, middle, and last) into three parts. It works even if there is no middle name, or if there is only a last name.

To parse data from one column to multiple columns:

1. On the **HOME** tab, click **Open**, select **Table** and open the table to be modified.
2. Add three new columns to your table. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Table**, and **Modify Structure**. Add two character columns of size 15. Call them FIRST and MIDDLE. Then add a character column called LAST of size 30.
3. Put the full name into the column called LAST by choosing the TABLE tab, and clicking Update Column. Fill in the Update Column dialog box.

![Update Column dialog box](image)

The column to update is LAST, and we get the Value from the column that has the full name in it. Remember we are only working with one table, so the Table to Update and Get Value From Table should be the same table. In the following example, the table is TABLE1 and the full name column is your_full_name_column. You should fill in your own values for these two items.

4. To parse the first name out of the full name column, choose the TABLE tab and click Update Column. Fill in the Update Column dialog box.

![Update Column dialog box](image)
The Column to Update is: FIRST
The Value is: left$(LAST, instr(1,LAST," "))

5. To parse the last name out of the full name column, on the TABLE tab, click Update Column. Fill in the Update Column dialog box.

The Column to update is: LAST
The Value is: Right$(LAST, Len(LAST)-Instr(1,LAST," ")).

6. To parse the middle name out of the full name column, on the TABLE tab, click Update Column. Fill in the Update Column dialog box.
Update the **MIDDLE** column with the Value: $\text{Left}$(LAST, Instr(1,LAST," "))

7. Then update the **LAST** column again by returning to the **TABLE** tab, clicking **Update Column**, and filling in the dialog box.

```
Function
Right$(LAST, Len(LAST)-Instr(1,LAST," "))
```

8. Click **OK** to update the column.

**Placing Graphic Information in Visible Columns**

Update Column is also useful to put graphic information into columns so that it is visible. Tables that contain map objects store the graphic information about these objects invisibly. Using Update Column, you can bring some of that information into a column so it can be viewed in a Browser. 

Update Column with **CentroidX(Obj)**, **CentroidY(Obj)** uses the Session Projection Preferences (if set), otherwise it defaults to Longitude/Latitude. For example, you want to display the longitude and latitude coordinates of a table of radio station point locations in a Browser. In this example, you are only working with one table, RADIOLOC, but you still use **Update Column** as in the Add Temporary Column example.

- For more information, see *Placing Geographic Information in Visible Columns* in the Help System.

**Mouse Wheel Support for Browser Window**

When you are working in the Browser window, you can use the mouse wheel to scroll through the records. Roll the mouse button down to scroll down the list, and roll the mouse button up to scroll
up the list. You can still use the Tab key to scroll right and the <Shift+Tab> keys to scroll left in the Browser window.

For a list of keystrokes to help you navigate in a Browser window, see Shortcuts for the Browser Window.

Adding a Row to a Table

You can add a temporary row to an editable MapInfo table.

To add a new row:

1. On the TABLE tab, click the New Browser option.
2. Choose an editable table from the drop-down list.
3. Click OK to display the table in a Browser window.
4. Choose Add New Row from the Edit group in the TABLE tab (or press Ctrl+E). A new row is added to the bottom of the table.
5. Enter data in the new row.

When you are finished adding rows, on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Table to save new data.

Creating a New Table

You can bring in data tables from several outside sources: dBASE, Excel, Access, Lotus 1-2-3, shapefiles, Grid, comma delimited, and delimited ASCII. You can also create your own database directly in MapInfo Pro. These databases can be opened and displayed as maps (providing they contain graphic objects) or in a Browser window.

To create a table in MapInfo Pro:

1. On the TABLE tab, click New Table. The New Table dialog box displays.
2. Choose one or more from the following:
   • Open New Browser - Click this check box to display the new buffer in a new Browser window only.
   • Open New Mapper - Click this check box to display the new buffer in a new Map window.
   • Add to Current Mapper - Click this check box to display the new buffer in the current Map window.
3. Do one of the following and click OK:
   • To create a new table and new table structure, click Create New.
   • To create a new table based on the structure of an existing table, click Using Table and select from the list of open tables.
4. Choose Create. The New Table Structure dialog box displays.
If you selected Create New, this dialog is empty. You can remove a field by highlighting it and clicking the Remove Field button.

5. Choose Add Field to begin adding new fields to the database's structure. Give the field a name, type, width, and specify whether the field will be indexed.

6. Continue to add fields until you have the structure you want.

7. Use the Up and Down buttons to reorder the fields. Keep in mind that the order of fields in this dialog box (top to bottom) will actually display as columns (left to right) in the Browser window.

8. Choose Create. The Create New Table dialog box displays.

9. Specify a location for the new table in the Save in box.

10. Enter a name for the table in the File Name box.

11. Specify the file type in the Save as type drop-down list in one of these formats:

   - MapInfo (*.tab)
   - dBASE DBF (*.tab)
   - Microsoft Access (*.tab)
   - Mapinfo Version 2 (*.tab)
   - SQLite Database (*.tab)

12. Click Save. One of these things occur:
• If you chose the MapInfo Pro format, MapInfo Pro creates your table.
• If you chose dBASE DBF, proceed to step 13.
• If you chose dBASE DBF, the dBASE DBF Information dialog box displays, asking you to specify a file character set. Choose the one appropriate for your language and click OK.

13. Click Save in the Create New Table dialog box. MapInfo Pro creates the new table.

Note: Do not use "Districts" as a name for your base tables. MapInfo Pro uses "Districts" internally as a system table when beginning a redistricting session.

14. For more information, see Naming a File and Opening Multiple Tables in the Help System.

Creating a New Table by Combining Objects Using Column

If you want to make a new map of the U.S. based on areas such as Midwest, Pacific Coast, Northeast, etc., you could combine all of the state data and create new objects where some common data value is the key to which the new map object states will belong.

To do this, you could draw a rectangle somewhere on the States map. Select some states around the rectangle and specify them as the target. Select the rectangle and do a split operation. The new objects will be created and each split object will have its same state initials. Then, use Combine Objects Using Column and specify the state initials fields as the grouping value. The states will be re-created.

The Combine Objects Using Column feature gives you the option of creating a new table for the newly combined objects:

1. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Combine, and Combine Using Column to open the Combine Objects using Column dialog box.
2. Choose the objects from the table you want to combine.
3. Choose the column you want the objects to be grouped by.
4. Choose New In the Store results in table drop-down list.
5. Click the Next button to open the New Table dialog box.
6. Click the Create button to open the New/Modify Table Structure dialog box.
7. Click the Create button to open the Create New Table dialog box.
8. Click Save and a new table is created.

Editing a Table's Structure

You can make changes to the structure of your table directly in MapInfo Pro. You can add or remove fields, change the order, name, type, width, or index of any field. You can also specify or determine the projection of the table from this dialog box. You can also check if the table is mappable (contains map objects).

The Table is Mappable option in the Modify Table Structure dialog box allows you to modify a table so you can map it or, when left cleared, it will ungeocode your table.
To change the structure of the table:

1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Table**, and **Modify Structure** to open the **View/Modify Table Structure** dialog box.
2. Click the View/Modify Table drop-down list, a list of available tables displays.
3. Choose the table you want to modify.
4. Click **OK**.

The **Modify Table Structure** dialog box displays for editable tables and allows you to change the structure of a table. The **View Table Structure** dialog box displays for read-only tables and is only for viewing the table's structure.

**Note:** Keep in mind that you can only view the structure of a file that you bring into MapInfo Pro.

To move a column in the **Modify Table Structure** dialog box, select the column you want to move and drag it to the new position in the list. A small blue arrow shows the position of the column you are dragging.

### Copying and Renaming a Table

Because a MapInfo Pro table consists of two or more component files (**STATES.TAB**, **STATES.DAT**, **STATES.MAP**, etc.), all of these files for a particular table must be in the same directory. If you move any of the component files to a different directory, you must move all of them. When you want to back up a table to diskette, you must back up all of the component files.

Because each table has at least two files associated with it, you cannot change one file name without changing all the other associated file names. Otherwise, MapInfo Pro would not know where to find all the files that constitute the table.

For more specific instructions, see **Copying and Renaming a Table** in the **Help System**.

### Deleting a Table

Deleting a table allows you to remove the .TAB file and all component files associated with the table.

To delete a table:

1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Table**, and **Delete Table**.
2. Choose the table to delete and click **OK**. A message displays to inform you that the table will be permanently deleted and the operation cannot be undone.
3. Click **OK** and MapInfo Pro deletes the table.

Deleting a raster table only deletes the *.tab file.

Deleting a grid file removes both the *.tab and grid file.
Deleting a GeoPackage table deletes the *.tab file and all associated component files. If a GeoPackage has only one table, using this command will delete only the table and associate files, not the GeoPackage file.

Packing Tables

Packing tables allow you to compress tables to take up less disk space. You can choose to pack only tabular data or graphic objects or both. Packing tabular data removes deleted records. When you pack a table or tables, MapInfo Pro requires that you have twice as much free space as the tables take up to handle a copy of the database as a scratch file.

To pack tables:
1. On the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Table, and Advanced Pack to open the Advanced Pack dialog box.
2. Choose table(s) from the Pack Table multi-select list.
3. Click the appropriate radio button to specify the type(s) of data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pack Tabular Data</td>
<td>This option removes deleted records, making the table smaller, and increasing processing speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack Graphic Data</td>
<td>This option packs only graphic information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack Both Types Of Data</td>
<td>Both graphic and textual information are packed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Click OK.
5. MapInfp Pro closes all related tables or workspaces, compresses the tables and reopens them again for your use.

**Note:** Packing a table can corrupt customized labels saved to a workspace. If you are going to be working with customized labels, pack the table before you create the labels.

**Advanced Pack** is a MapInfo Pro add-in tool that autoloads every time you start Mapinfo Pro. For more details about Tools, see Using the MapInfo Pro Tools. If you remove or unload the Advanced Pack tool using the Tools Manager, the legacy Pack Table command would still be available to you. Pack Table only compresses one table at a time and closes the table or related workspaces before compressing. You must reopen the table and associated workspaces manually before continuing.
Collecting Data into the Table using Update Column

MapInfo Pro provides a number of powerful aggregating functions that allow you to derive new information. These features are available in Update Column when you specify two tables in the Update Column dialog box. The aggregate expressions include Average, Count, Minimum, Maximum, Sum, Weighted Average, Proportion Sum, Proportion Average, and Proportion Weighted Average. Each is defined in the next table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggregate Expressions</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>Calculates the average of the values for all records in a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Counts the number of records in a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>Finds the lowest value for all records in a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>Finds the highest value for all records in a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Calculates the sum of the values for all records in a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weighted Average</td>
<td>Gives more weight to one value over another when averaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion Sum</td>
<td>A sum calculation that is adjusted based on how much of one object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion Average</td>
<td>An average calculation that is adjusted based on how much of one object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion Weighted Average</td>
<td>A weighted average calculation that is adjusted based on how much of one object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that average, count, min, max, sum, and weighted average operate on data values only. The proportion functions take geographic relationships into account.
For faster performance for proportional calculations, use the Proportional Overlap Tool; see Using the Tools in the Tools Manager. For information about this tool, see Proportional Overlap Tool in the Help System.

**Note:** To find instructions for using the Update Column feature, see Adding a Temporary Column using Update Column.

- For more examples, see Collecting Data into the Table using Update Column in the Help System.

**Browsing a Table**

There are times when viewing the tabular data in a table is necessary. In MapInfo Pro, this is called browsing the table.

To browse a table:

1. On the TABLE tab, click New Browser.
2. Choose the table you wish to browse and click OK.

The Browser shows the fields of the data table (column headings) and the records of data (rows).

A Browse command item gives you further functionality. With the Browser window active, on the TABLE tab, click Pick Fields from the Browser Tools group, to display only the columns of data you want to see. If you wish to show information that is only implicit in the base table, in the Pick Fields dialog box, choose Expression from the Fields in Table list. For more on expressions see Deriving Columns, or Creating Query Expressions.

To show or hide the Browser window grid, on the PRO tab, click Options, and Legend Window. Enable or disable the Display Grid by Default option.

To add new records to the Browser:

1. On the TABLE tab, click Add New Row from the Edit group to add a row (or use Ctrl-E).
2. Enter text directly into each field. As you type, press Tab or Shift+Tab to move from field to field.
3. You must remember to save the new information to the base table before exiting the program.

Click the row header, to the left of each row in the Browser window, to select a row. If the Map window for the table is open, the record is selected as well. To add records to the selection, Shift and drag to select consecutive records, or CTRL-click non-consecutive records.

Selecting records creates a subset of the table that you can browse or map just like the full table. More on selecting is found later in Selecting and Querying Data.
6 - Working with Data in a DBMS

MapInfo Pro lets you access data where it lives, on your machine or on the network, in flat files, such as Microsoft Excel files or MapInfo Pro native (.tab) files, in a Database Management System (DBMS), or from a web service.

This section addresses the special circumstances that surround accessing data from a SQL Server, Oracle Spatial, or PostgreSQL with PostGIS database for use with MapInfo Pro, which requires setting up a database connection.

This section also discusses how to set up your connection to Microsoft Access.

For database versions that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

In this section

Getting Started 216
Creating a Data Source Connection 218
Reconnecting to your Data Source after Startup 226
About Supported DBMS Data Types 229
Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS 233
Adding a Spatial Primary Key to a DBMS Table 234
Making a DBMS Table Mappable to Display it on a Map 236
Deciding to work with Linked or Live Access Tables 240
Opening a DBMS Table in MapInfo Pro 241
Working with Remote Tables from Specific Databases 252
Getting Started

To access data from a DBMS, you need to set up a connection to it. In addition, any DBMS tables that contain spatial data that you want to see on a map must have a record created for them in a special table called the MapInfo Map Catalog. This record contains information about the spatial data. The process of creating this record is called "making the table mappable". An overview of the setup process is provided under Overview of the DBMS Access Setup Process.

You can access the following types of spatial database servers. To locate the version numbers that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

- Microsoft SQL Server (also called SQL Server Spatial)
- Microsoft SQL Server with SpatialWare
- Oracle Spatial
- PostgreSQL with PostGIS

You can work with point and textual data from:

- Microsoft Access
- Any Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) database

This document refers to accessing data from a DBMS or a web service as "remote data access".

Note: You can access ESRI SDE and Geo databases in read-only mode through Universal Data, see Displaying your ESRI Shapefile Data.

Overview of the DBMS Access Setup Process

Install a Database Driver

Access to a database server is through a DBMS driver, which you install on to your machine and is specific to the DBMS you want to connect to. A driver allows MapInfo Pro to connect to the database. Each type of database supplies its own driver. You may need to obtain the driver from your database administrator and have your database administrator help you set up properties for the driver after installing it.

For the version numbers that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

Prepare your Connection and Database

To work with your DBMS data in MapInfo Pro, you need to set up your database connection by following the steps in the sections:

1. Creating a Data Source Connection
There may be prerequisites, in addition to installing a driver, that you need to connect and work with a database. Each of the following sections provides details:

- **Creating a Data Source Connection to SQL Server**
- **Creating a Data Source Connection to PostGIS**
- **Creating a Data Source Connection to Oracle**

When you connect to a data server, you will have two choices: to use windows authentication or to provide a username and password unique to the data server. Windows authentication is the username and password you use to log in to your network. Depending on how your database server is set up, you may only require your windows authentication to log in. Otherwise, you would provide a username and password that is unique to the server. Your database administrator will tell you whether or not you can use your windows authentication or a username and password specific to the server.

2. **Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS**

Your database administrator may need to grant you specific access privileges to the database to work with the data. The following section gives details:

- **Before you Begin Creating a Map Catalog Table.**

3. **Adding a Spatial Primary Key to a DBMS Table**

To view your data on a map in MapInfo Pro it must contain geometry data (polygon regions) or X and Y data (coordinates, such as Latitude and Longitude values). This is what displays on the map as regions or points. The geometry column or X and Y columns must have specific names for MapInfo Pro to recognize them, and the table requires a unique spatial primary key for MapInfo Pro to reference the data on a map.

4. **Making a DBMS Table Mappable to Display it on a Map**

**Access your Data**

After setting up your database connection, you are ready to work with your data in MapInfo Pro, see [Opening a DBMS Table in MapInfo Pro](#).

For details, see:

- **Working with SQL Server Tables**
- **Working with PostGIS Tables**
- **Working with Oracle Spatial Tables**

If your data includes spatial data, which can be columns holding X and Y values, such as Latitude/Longitude, or a column holding spatial data in the format specified by the database system. With no spatial information, you can work with your data in a table browser (a Browser window) in MapInfo Pro.

If your data does not include coordinate information, then consider geocoding, adding the coordinate information, using a Pitney Bowes Inc. product, such as MapMarker or Spectrum.
Requirements

When accessing remote data sources:

- The table you access must have a spatial column or two numeric columns to hold X and Y coordinate values.
- The view must have a key column named MI_PRINX to make the view mappable.

PostGIS users: MapInfo Pro treats all views in a PostGIS database as read only, because there is no way to determine if the view can be used for update.

Creating a Data Source Connection

The first step to working with data in a DBMS is setting up a data source connection on your machine to the DBMS. This is necessary for a DBMS installed on to your machine or on the network. SQL Server and PostGIS require an Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) connection and Oracle Spatial requires an Oracle Call Interface (OCI) connection.

Note: Use an OCI connection to Oracle for spatial data. You can use an ODBC connection to any ODBC compatible database and to older versions of Oracle with non-spatial data.

You must have the ODBC driver or OCI installed on your machine before creating a data source connection. MapInfo Pro installs or updates Windows ODBC drivers if they are older than the version that MapInfo Pro supports. For non-Windows databases, such as Oracle and PostgreSQL with PostGIS, consult with your database administrator for information on how to obtain and install the driver provided with your database.

You can create a data source connection:

- Through MapInfo Pro's interface.
- Through MapInfo EasyLoader's interface, see the MapInfo EasyLoader User Guide.
- From your Microsoft Start menu: on the Start menu, click Control Panel, click Administrative Tools, and click Data Sources (ODBC).

You must set up a data source connection for each DBMS that you plan to work with.

Creating a Data Source Connection to SQL Server

Before you begin, you need a SQL Server driver installed on your machine. Check with your database administrator to install the driver for your database.
You need to know the SQL Server name, and the login ID and password if required.

To create a new SQL Server data source connection:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Database Table. This can also be done from the TABLE and MAP tabs.
2. If the Open DBMS Connection dialog box opens, select ODBC from the list and then click New.

3. In the Select Data Source dialog box, select either the File Data Source or the Machine Data Source tab and then click New.

You can share the connection information for a file data source with other users on the network if they have the necessary drivers, because it is stored in a file. You cannot share the connection information for a machine data source, because it is stored in the registry on the local computer.
4. In the **Create New Data Source** wizard:
   
a. Select the type of data source to create: **User Data Source** or **System Data Source**. Make a selection to display the description for it in the wizard. Click **Next** to continue.
   
b. From the driver name list, select the **SQL Server** driver you have installed for the database and then click **Next**.
   
c. Click **Finish**.

5. In the **Create a New Data Source to SQL Server** wizard set the following. If you are unsure of the settings to use for your database, consult with your database administrator.

   a. In the first screen provide the following information:
      
      **Description** - Optionally, type a description if you plan on connecting to more than one database and would like a description for this connection.
      
      From the **Server** list either select from the list or type the name of the SQL Server to connect to.
      
      Click **Next**.

   ![Create a New Data Source to SQL Server wizard](image)

   b. In the next screen, select how SQL Server will verify the authenticity of the login ID.
      
      Optionally select to connect to SQL Server to obtain default settings for more configuration options. Click **Next**.
c. Keep the default settings (check with your database administrator) and click Next.
d. Keep the default settings (check with your database administrator) and click Finish.

6. In the ODBC Microsoft SQL Server Setup dialog box, click Test Data Source.
7. In the SQL Server ODBC Data Source Test dialog box, click OK.
   If there were errors, click OK to return to the ODBC Microsoft SQL Server Setup dialog box.
   Click Cancel to return to the Create a New Data Source to SQL Server wizard and use the Back button to view your settings and make changes. Return to step 5.

8. In the ODBC Microsoft SQL Server Setup dialog box, click OK.
9. In the Select Data Source dialog box, under the Machine Data Source tab, your new SQL Server connection displays in the list of available data source connections. Click OK.
10. In the SQL Server Login dialog box, type your login ID and password if required and click OK.

You must now create a map catalog for the database, continue to Creating a Map Catalog Table Using MapInfo EasyLoader.

Creating a Data Source Connection to PostGIS

Before you begin, you need a PostgreSQL Unicode ODBC driver (psqlODBC) installed on your machine. Check with your database administrator to install the driver for your database. Ensure that your database administrator adds your machine IP address to the pg_hba.conf file for the database you want to connect to.

You need to know the database name, server name, username and password to the database, and whether or not you need a specific SSL Mode or Port number.

To create a new PostgreSQL PostGIS data source connection:
1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Database Table. This can also be done on the TABLE and MAP tabs.
2. If the Open DBMS Connection dialog box opens, select ODBC from the list and then click New.
3. In the **Select Data Source** dialog box, select either the **File Data Source** or the **Machine Data Source** tab and then click **New**.

You can share the connection information for a file data source with other users on the network if they have the necessary drivers, because it is stored in a file. You cannot share the connection information for a machine data source, because it is stored in the registry on the local computer.

4. In the **Create New Data Source** wizard:
   a. Select the type of data source to create: **User Data Source** or **System Data Source**. Make a selection to display the description for it in the wizard. Click **Next** to continue.
   b. From the driver name list, select the **PostgreSQL Unicode** driver and then click **Next**.
   c. Click **Finish**.
5. In the **PostgreSQL Unicode ODBC Driver (psqlODBC) Setup** dialog box, set the following. If you are unsure of the settings to use for your database, consult with your database administrator.

- **Data Source** - Provide a name for this data source. This is the name you will see after setting up this connection in the **Select Data Source** dialog box.
- **Database** - The name of the PostGIS database that you want to connect to.
- **Server** - The name of the machine where PostGIS is installed.
- **User Name** - The username for accessing the database.
- **Password** - The password for accessing the database.
- **Description** - Optionally, type a description if you plan on connecting to more than one database and would like a description for this connection.
- **SSL Mode** - Use the default value.
- **Port** - Use the default value.

Click **Test** to ensure that your connection works.

Click **Datasource** (or **Connection** depending on the PostGIS driver).

6. In the **Advanced Options** dialog box, select the **Use Declare/Fetch** check box and then click **OK**.

Selecting this option improves the processing time when connecting to larger databases.

7. In the **PostgreSQL Unicode ODBC Driver (psqlODBC) Setup** dialog box, click **Save** to set your connection.

8. In the **Select Data Source** dialog box, under the Machine Data Source tab, your new PostGIS connection displays in the list of available data source connections. Click **OK**.

You must now create a map catalog for the database, continue to **Creating a Map Catalog Table Using MapInfo EasyLoader**.
Creating a Data Source Connection to Oracle

Before you begin, you will need the following installed on your machine:

- Oracle Client - connects to an Oracle database.
- TCP/IP - a communications protocol required by Oracle Client to communicate on the network
- Oracle SQL*Net - for performing SQL queries to the database (optional).

Have your database administrator check that the:

- `tnsnames.ora` file is correctly configured on your machine for the server you want to connect to.
- Service to the database is configured - they may need to run the Net Configuration Assistant utility that Oracle provides to configure the service.
- TCP/IP working properly (using `ping.EXE`).
- Environment variable `TNS_ADMIN` is correctly set to your client_1 path (the Oracle Client installation directory).

To create a new Oracle Spatial data source connection, set up your Oracle Driver:

1. On the Start menu, click All Programs, click Oracle, click Configuration and Migration Tools, and then click Microsoft ODBC Administrator.
2. In the ODBC Data Source Administrator, under the User DSN tab, click Add.
3. In the Create New Data Source wizard:
   a. From the driver name list, select the Oracle in OraClient driver and then click Next.
   b. Click Finish to install the driver.
4. In the ODBC Text Setup dialog box, set the following:
   - **Data Source Name** - Provide a name for this data source. This is the name you will see after setting up this connection in the Select Data Source dialog box.
   - **Description** - Optionally, type a description if you plan on connecting to more than one database and would like a description for this connection.

   Click OK.

To set up your Oracle Spatial connection in MapInfo Pro:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Database Table. This can also be done on the TABLE and MAP tabs.
2. In the Open DBMS Connection dialog box, select Oracle Spatial from the list and then click New.
3. In the MapInfo Oracle Connect dialog box enter the following information:
   - **User Name** - The username for accessing the database.
   - **Password** - The password for accessing the database.
• **Server Name** - The name of the Oracle database that you want to connect to.

  Optionally, check the **Use Operating System Authentication** check box to use your Windows authentication when accessing this Oracle database.

  Click **OK**.

You have an active connection to your Oracle database. You must now create a map catalog for the database, continue to [Creating a Map Catalog Table Using MapInfo EasyLoader](#).

In the **MapInfo Oracle Connect** dialog box, you have the option to check the **Use Operating System Authentication** check box. With OS authentication, your database relies on the underlying operating system to restrict access to database accounts. A database password is not used for this type of login. For additional information, refer to [Oracle Operating System Authentication and Configuration](#).

### Creating a Data Source Connection to Microsoft Access

You can work with your Microsoft Access database from MapInfo Pro through an ODBC connection. Microsoft Access does not allow spatial data, but you can display in MapInfo Pro data that has X and Y coordinate values associated with it.

**Before you Begin**

Before you begin, you must have the Microsoft Access Driver installed on your machine—the driver is installed by default with your Microsoft Access. The driver is necessary for establishing an ODBC connection to the data source.

To check that the driver is installed on your machine, run the ODBC Administrator:

1. Open the Control Panel; on the **Start** menu, click **Control Panel**.
2. In the Control Panel, in the **Classic View**, click **Administrative Tools**, and click **Data Sources ODBC (ODBC)**.
3. In the **Data Sources ODBC Administrator** dialog box, select the **User DSN** tab.
4. In the list, locate and select the **MS Access Database**. Or, if you do not see this name, then under the **Driver** list look for **Microsoft Access Driver(.mdb or .accdb)**.
5. Click **Configure** to ensure that it is properly set up.

If the driver is not there, then click **Add** to check if the Access driver is installed. You may need to install the Microsoft Access drivers. These are included with Microsoft Access, Microsoft Office Professional, ODBC SDK, Visual C++, MapInfo Pro, or purchased separately.

To verify if this is the required version of this driver, select the **Drivers** tab in the ODBC Administrator. Locate the **MS Access Driver** (.MDB or .ACCDB) and check that it is the latest version.
To add a new Microsoft Access Data Source

1. Run the ODBC Administrator.
2. Under the User DSN tab, click Add.
3. In the Create New Data Source wizard, select MS Access Driver (.MDB or .ACCDB) from the list and click Finish.
4. In the ODBC Microsoft Access Setup dialog box, in the Data Source Name box, type in a name for the data source. (This is the name that appears in the list when you connect from MapInfo Pro.) Click Select.
5. In the Select Database dialog box, select the Microsoft Access database you wish to use and then click OK.

If you do not select a database for this data source, a prompt displays during the connection to do so. MapInfo Pro provides a sample Microsoft Access database.

Limitation

in Microsoft Access, if the key is set to character, then it does not display rows when the key value is less than the full column width: for example, if the key is set to char(5), then the value `aaaa` looks like a deleted row.

Reconnecting to your Data Source after Startup

Each time you start MapInfo Pro, you must set the connection to your database before you can work with tables. The connection remains active while MapInfo Pro is open. The connection closes when you exit MapInfo Pro.

The following instructions are applicable to SQL Server and PostGIS users. Oracle users, see Connecting to Oracle after Re-Starting MapInfo Pro.

To open a connection to your database:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Database Table. This can also be done on the TABLE and MAP tabs.
2. If the Open DBMS Connection dialog box opens, select ODBC from the list and then click New.
3. In the Select Data Source dialog box:

   a. Select the Machine Data Source tab.
   b. From the Data Source name list, select your connection name.
   c. Click OK.

You may see a login dialog box for your database connection. If you see this dialog, then provide the information required, such as user name and password for the database. For example, SQL Server users may see the following:
You are now ready to open a table. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table and then from the Files of type list, select your data source name from the list to display the table in your database.

**Connecting and Opening a Table at the Same Time**

To open a connection to your database and then open a table in the database:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Open, and Table.
2. In the Open dialog box, select the Open DBMS Connection button.
3. If the Open DBMS Connection dialog box displays, select ODBC from the list and then click New.
4. In the Select Data Source dialog box:
   a. Select the Machine Data Source tab.
   b. From the Data Source name list, select your connection name.
   c. Click OK.

You may see a login dialog box for your database connection. If you see this dialog, then provide the information required, such as user name and password for the database. For example, SQL Server users may see the following:
5. In the **Open** dialog box schema and tables in your database display. If you do not see this, then from the **Files of type** list, select your data source name.

6. Select the table to open from the list and click **Open**.

You are now ready to work with your table.

**Connecting to Oracle after Re-Starting MapInfo Pro**

To open a connection to your Oracle database:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, click **Open**, and **Database Table**.
2. In the **Open DBMS Connection** dialog box, select **Oracle Spatial** from the list and then click **New**.
3. In the **MapInfo Oracle Connect** dialog box enter the following information:
   - **User Name** - The username for accessing the database.
   - **Password** - The password for accessing the database.
   - **Server Name** - The name of the Oracle database that you want to connect to.
   
   Click **OK**.

You are now ready to open a table. To do this, on the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, click **Open**, and **Table**. In the **Open** dialog box, from the **Files of type** list, select **Oracle** to display the table in your Oracle database.

**Connecting to Oracle and Opening a Table at the Same Time**

To open a connection to your Oracle database and then open a table in the database:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, click **Open**, and **Table**.
2. In the **Open** dialog box, select the **Open DBMS Connection** button.
3. In the **Open DBMS Connection** dialog box, select **Oracle Spatial** from the list and then click **New**.
4. In the **MapInfo Oracle Connect** dialog box:
   - **User Name** - The username for accessing the database.
   - **Password** - The password for accessing the database.
   - **Server Name** - The name of the Oracle database that you want to connect to.
   
   Click **OK**.

5. In the **Open** dialog box schema and tables in your Oracle database display. If you do not see this, then from the **Files of type** list, select **Oracle** or your data source name.
6. Select the table to open from the list and click **Open**.
You are now ready to work with your Oracle table.

**About Supported DBMS Data Types**

This section provides a list of supported data types and any data restrictions for SQL Server, PostGIS, and Oracle.

**SQL Server Data Support**

**Read-Only Support for Spatial Objects in SQL Server with Z and M Values**

Spatial data that is stored in SQL Server Spatial Geometry and Geography field types may have Z and M values. MapInfo Pro cannot edit this type of spatial data and ignores the Z and M values, so you must view these tables as read-only in MapInfo Pro. If you edit this type of spatial data in MapInfo Pro, saving the table back to the original SQL Server Spatial table does not preserve the original Z and M values.

The MapInfo_MapCatalog has the following spatial types for tables with Z and M values:

- 20 - Geometry read-only support of objects with Z/M values.
- 21 - Geography read-only support of objects with Z/M values

**Supported SQL Server ODBC Data Types**

These are the ODBC data types that MapInfo Pro supports:

- SQL_BIT
- SQL_TINYINT
- SQL_SMALLINT
- SQL_INTEGER:
- SQL_REAL
- SQL_BIGINT
- SQL_DECIMAL
- SQL_DOUBLE
- SQL_FLOAT
- SQL_NUMERIC
- SQL_BINARY
- SQL_LONGVARBINARY
- SQL_VARBINARY
- SQL_LONGVARCHAR
- SQL_DATE
PostGIS Data Support

Supported PostGIS Column Types
MapInfo Pro supports all data types. Please note that PostGIS is case sensitive.

Oracle Data Support

Working with Oracle Spatial Data
MapInfo Pro uses Oracle Spatial for Oracle tables (XY is supported via OCI). MapInfo Pro does not support HH_CODE (and the old version of SDO index types).

Supported Oracle Data Types
The following lists non-spatial data types from Oracle Spatial and what they are treated as in MapInfo Pro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Oracle</th>
<th>to MapInfo Pro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAW, LONG RAW</td>
<td>BinaryString up to 127 bytes shown as Hex characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Named type</td>
<td>MIObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Named Object type (SDO_GEOM)</td>
<td>MIObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLOB, CLOB</td>
<td>Not Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MapInfo Pro captures many Oracle data types and translates them into MapInfo native types. When the column is updated, Oracle data makes sure that the data being bound is translated into the column format (for example, MapInfo Pro can bind a character as a long and send it through to Oracle and on the other end it will be translated into a long number in the table).

**Spatial Object Types from Oracle Spatial to MapInfo Pro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From Oracle: GTYPES</th>
<th>to MapInfo Pro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 UNKNOWN_GEOMETRY (Spatial ignores this geometry.)</td>
<td>NULL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 POINT Geometry contains one point.</td>
<td>Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 LINestring Geometry contains one line string.</td>
<td>Line (if only 2 pts) or Polyline if &gt; 2 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 POLYGON Geometry contains one polygon.</td>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Collection Geometry is a heterogeneous collection of elements.</td>
<td>Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 MULTIPOINT Geometry has multiple points.</td>
<td>MultiPoint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
From Oracle: GTYPES | to MapInfo Pro
--- | ---
6 MULTILINestring Geometry has multiple line strings. Poly-line | Region
7 MULTIPOLYGON Geometry has multiple polygons (more than one exterior boundary). | Region

**Geometry Conversions from Oracle Spatial to MapInfo Pro**

The following lists Oracle Spatial geometry types and what they convert to in MapInfo Pro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geometry Type</th>
<th>Converted to MapInfo Type</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circular Arc</td>
<td>Polyline</td>
<td>Circular Arcs are made up of three coordinates, starting point, any point on the arc, and ending point. MapInfo Pro will use these three points to form a polyline representing the arc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circle</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td>Circles are made up of three coordinates on the circumference of the circle. MapInfo Pro will use these three points to form a circular region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>Region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPoINT</td>
<td>Multipoint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTION {Point (cluster), Line String, Multiple Line String, Polygon, Multiple Polygon}</td>
<td>Collection {Multipoint, Polyline, Region}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown or invalid geometries or user defined.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oracle currently does not have a mechanism to check the validity of objects. MapInfo Pro will perform some geometry checks. If MapInfo Pro detects an invalid or an unknown geometry, it will return a null object to prevent errors. No error message will display to notify users of the null geometries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MapInfo Pro can download some or all of an Oracle Spatial table through either a spatial query or attribute query.

**Note:** To select a Multipoint object within a region (for example, Select Object within Selection), the first point of the Multipoint object must be within the region. Otherwise, the Select statement fails. The same rule applies to Collections containing Multipoint objects. Lines and Polygons in Collections should work correctly.

### Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS

MapInfo Pro stores information about spatial tables and views in the database. It stores this information in a file called `MAPINFO.MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG` (the Map Catalog) as a special table on the DBMS you are accessing.

The `MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG` is a registry table for databases that stores metadata about spatial tables and views in the database. Using the tablename and ownername as the key, the `MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG` identifies the spatial type, spatial columns (if there is more than one), projection, data bounds, and rendition information. The `MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG` is used by a number of MapInfo products, including MapInfo Pro, that access map data from databases.

There must be one catalog per database, which is required before mapping any tables on that database in MapInfo Pro.

### Before you Begin Creating a Map Catalog Table

You will use MapInfo EasyLoader to create a Map Catalog table in the database you wish to work with. MapInfo EasyLoader installs with MapInfo Pro.

**Note:** MapInfo EasyLoader is also available as a free download from the Pitney Bowes website. If you download a copy of MapInfo EasyLoader, then you must ensure that you have the same version of MapInfo EasyLoader as MapInfo Pro to use them together.

Before you begin, you must alert your database administrator to the following:

- You require administrator privileges to read and write to the database server. Even if you only read tables on the server, you still require write access to have MapInfo EasyLoader create and then have MapInfo Pro write to the Map Catalog table.
- MapInfo EasyLoader creates a MAPINFO schema at the server level while creating the Map Catalog table.
- MapInfo EasyLoader creates a MAPINFO user for the database.
Your database administrator may want to manually set up your database access, thus bypassing the need to use MapInfo EasyLoader. If your database administrator wants to create the Map Catalog table manually.

Instructions are available in the MapInfo Pro Help System under Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog.

Creating a Map Catalog Table Using MapInfo EasyLoader

MapInfo EasyLoader installs with MapInfo Pro as a tool, but you can run it separately from MapInfo Pro. It lets you create a data source connection and create a map catalog in the database.

To create a Map Catalog table using MapInfo EasyLoader, you must first load the MapInfo EasyLoader tool into MapInfo Pro:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Tools group, click Tool Extensions.
2. In the Tools Manager, on the Registered tab, locate MapInfo EasyLoader in the list, and then click Load Tool.

   To have the tool load automatically every time you start MapInfo Pro, select the Autoload check box next to the tool.

   If you do not see MapInfo EasyLoader on the Registered tab, see Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager in the MapInfo Pro Help System.

3. Click OK.

Run MapInfo EasyLoader from the Tools Manager, by double clicking on it on the Running tab (on the HOME tab, in the Tools group, click Tool Extensions). Proceed to the following section that applies to you.

For a summary of the MapInfo EasyLoader window and options, see MapInfo EasyLoader. For information about how to use MapInfo EasyLoader, refer to the MapInfo EasyLoader Help.

If the Map Catalog is present and there are no entries in it, the Catalog check box beside the table name in MapInfo EasyLoader does not enable.

Adding a Spatial Primary Key to a DBMS Table

After establishing a data source connection to your DBMS you must add a geometry reference to the tables you wish to work with on a map in MapInfo Pro. Each table that you want to work with must contain geometry, such as regions, or X,Y point data, with correctly named columns and a unique primary key column that is indexed and defined with a specific name.
If you attempt to work with a DBMS table that does not contain a spatial primary key column and does not have geometry and X,Y columns correctly labeled, then you may see the following error:

Unable to download only the OBJECT from a DBMS table. Select an additional attribute column.

To have MapInfo Pro prepare a table for you:

1. Open the table in MapInfo Pro, on the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Table and then locate and select the table in the Open dialog box.
2. on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As and save a copy back to the DBMS.

This saves a copy of the table with a unique primary key column that is indexed and in the correct format. This process also asks you for your spatial geometry column or your X,Y columns in the table and then renames these columns, so that MapInfo Pro can work with them.

You are now ready to begin working with the data in MapInfo Pro in tabular form (in a Browser window). For details on what changes are made to column names, see Adding a Spatial Primary Key Manually.

If you want to convert your table to the MapInfo Pro native .TAB format to work with it, then use EasyLoader, which will also rename your geometry or point columns and add a spatial primary key column to the table.

Adding a Spatial Primary Key Manually

To have full control over renaming geometry or point columns and add a spatial primary key column to one or more tables, you can do this manually. If you choose to update your tables yourself, then you must make the following changes:

Geometry Data Tables

If you are working with a spatial table containing geometry (such as regions), the geometry column must be named SP_GEOMETRY. The following table is a summary of what is required for geometry data tables (note that Microsoft Access does not support geometry data, only point data):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DBMS or Data Source</th>
<th>Primary Key Column</th>
<th>Geometry Column Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oracle, PostGIS, SQL Server Spatial</td>
<td>MI_PRINX</td>
<td>SP_GEOMETRY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- If working with a database table, then MapInfo Pro finds the correct primary index column (this column must be a numeric type).
- If working with a database view, then it must have a column named MI_PRINX that is unique and numeric.

X,Y Point Data Tables
If you are working with a spatial table containing X,Y data (such as Latitude and Longitude), the X and Y columns must be named MI_SQL_X and MI_SQL_Y. The table must also have a unique primary key column that is indexed and named MI_SQL_REC_NUM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DBMS or Data Source</th>
<th>Primary Key Column</th>
<th>X Column Name</th>
<th>Y Column Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access, Oracle, PostGIS, SQL Server Spatial, SQL Server with SpatialWare</td>
<td>MI_SQL_REC_NUM</td>
<td>MI_SQL_X</td>
<td>MI_SQL_Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To use different names for these columns, specify the name of the X, Y and spatial object columns in the MapCatalog.

**SQL Server with SpatialWare Tables**

If you are working with SQL Server with SpatialWare installed, the column naming convention is different from other spatial DBMS tables. You must use SW_MEMBER for the unique primary key column that is indexed, and SW_GEOMETRY for the geometry column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DBMS or Data Source</th>
<th>Primary Key Column</th>
<th>Geometry Column Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server with SpatialWare</td>
<td>SW_MEMBER</td>
<td>SW_GEOMETRY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If your table contains X,Y data, then the column names must be MI_SQL_X and MI_SQL_Y.

**Making a DBMS Table Mapplicable to Display it on a Map**

After establishing a data source connection to your DBMS and adding a geometry reference to the tables you wish to work with, you can begin working with the data in MapInfo Pro in tabular form (in a **Browser** window). To view the data on a map in MapInfo Pro, you must correctly name the spatial data geometry or X,Y columns and then make the table mappable.

Before making a table mappable, review the instructions under **Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS** and **Adding a Spatial Primary Key to a DBMS Table**.

MapInfo Pro’s Make Table Mappable command makes a database table (DBMS table) viewable on a **Map** window in MapInfo Pro. Any table may display in a **Browser** window, but only mappable tables can display in a **Map** window.

Making a table mappable provides MapInfo Pro with information about the table:
Making a Table Mappable

Use the Make Table Mappable command only for tables that you did not previously upload with MapInfo EasyLoader, or save to the database through MapInfo Pro.

Before you begin, you must have a data source connect to the database containing the table to map. For instructions, see Creating a Data Source Connection.

To make a table mappable:

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Database, and Make DBMS Table Mappable.
2. In the Select DBMS Table dialog box, select the DBMS table you want to make mappable and click Open.
3. In the Make Table Mappable dialog box, select from the options and then click OK to make the table mappable. For option descriptions, see Make Table Mappable dialog box Options.
4. A message dialog displays to tell you that the table has been made mappable. Click OK.
5. The Select DBMS Table dialog displays. Select the table to make mappable and click Open.
   Click Cancel if you do not want to make tables mappable.

After making a table mappable, you are ready to begin working with it in MapInfo Pro. Continue to:

- Working with SQL Server Tables
- Working with PostGIS Tables
- Working with Oracle Spatial Tables

Make Table Mappable dialog box Options

Index Type

Select the spatial index type of the column that has the spatial information in the DBMS table. The spatial index provides a fast way for MapInfo Pro to access the spatial data in the table. The seven index types to choose from are SpatialWare, Oracle Spatial, Oracle Annotation Text, SQL Server Spatial, PostGIS Spatial, MapInfo Pro, and XY Coordinates. (You use the XY Coordinates option when there is no index.)
Index Column

Required for all index types except **XY Coordinates**. Choose the name of the spatial column, or in the case of a MapInfo Pro index type, choose the name of the MICODE column.

X Coordinate, Y Coordinate

Required only if you chose the XY Coordinate or MapInfo Pro index type. Choose the X and Y columns that contain the point data you wish to map.

Object Type

For spatial databases, select point, linear, or region object types. (Defaults to point object type for MapInfo Pro and **XY Coordinates** index types.)

- **Point**: indicates the table only can contain point objects
- **Linear**: indicates the table can only contain lines and polylines
- **Region**: indicates the table can only contain region objects

Per Row Styles

Activates per row styles for the table, which enables you to use different object styles on the remote table. You can modify the styles of individual objects or groups of objects and save them to the DBMS table.

This option is only available when the MapInfo_MapCatalog has the structure to support styles; it contains the columns RENDITIONTYPE, RENDITIONCOLUMN, and RENDITIONTABLE, and when the table has a minimum of one Char (character) column.

Style Column

When the "Per Row Style" check box has been selected, you must also pick a **Style Column** from the drop-down list of candidate columns. Any column that is a character column is a candidate. Since this column will be overwritten with the style when tables are modified within MapInfo Pro, do not select a column that contains information.

Once this is done, the table is enabled for per row styles. If none were previously loaded into the tables column, the default style stored in the MapInfo_MapCatalog SYMBOL column will be used. You may set new styles simply by modifying the style in the Map window and saving the table.

**Note:** If the chosen column is read-only (it holds more than 254 characters for example), then your map data is read-only.

Object Style

Depends on the object types that the mappable table can contain. You can set the default style that the objects will use for display when they are downloaded.

**Symbol**: Displays the **Symbol Style** dialog box where you can select a default symbol for the point data.

**Line**: Displays the **Line Style** dialog box where you can select a default symbol for the line data.
Region: Displays the Region Style dialog box where you can select a default symbol for the region data.

Projection
Opens the Choose Projection dialog box. Specify the projection for the DBMS table. The projection must match the projection used by the corresponding remote database table.

If the Projection button is disabled, the application has read the projection information from the Oracle metadata and will use that projection to display the file.

Table Bounds
Opens the Set Table Bounds dialog box, which lets you choose the options that determine how your default view and your entire view table bounds are calculated. The bounds options you specify in this dialog box define both views. Select one of these options and click OK to implement those bounds options.

Use Data Bound: By default MapInfo Pro calculates the bounds as the minimum bounding rectangle of all the data in the layer. This requires scanning the table and calculating this value. This process can take some time, so a progress bar displays showing you the progress of this operation. You can cancel it, if necessary.

Use CoordSys Bounds: You can use the coordinate system bounds, but usually we do not recommend it. The coordinate system bounds are usually much larger than the actual data bounds, which may make finding your displayed data difficult. You are usually zoomed out too far to be able to locate your data easily.

Use Custom Bounds: Set your own custom bounds based on the size and location of your data. Click this option to modify or set the bounds of your data.

About Updating Data Bounds in the MapInfo_MapCatalog

The MapInfo_MapCatalog contains the bounds of the data within the table. This determines the map view when opening the table as the first map in a window. The bounds are set either by EasyLoader when loading the data, or from MapInfo Pro’s Set Minimum Bounding Rectangle tool.

The bounds automatically adjust when inserting or updating spatial objects. If the object is outside the Minimum Bounding Rectangle (MBR), MapInfo Pro expands the MBR and updates the MapInfo_MapCatalog. Deleting objects from the table does not alter the bounds.
Deciding to work with Linked or Live Access Tables

There are two ways in which you can work with your data tables: live (or live with caching) and linked. If you are not working with very much data, a small data table size, then it does not matter if you choose to work with live or linked access.

About Live Access Tables

You can access remote data as a live access table using MapInfo Pro. It is called a live access because there is no local copy of the data, that is, all operations against the data go directly to the server. This differs from linked tables, which download a snapshot from the remote database into a native MapInfo Pro table.

You can perform most operations on a live access table that you do for a regular MapInfo Pro table. For example, you can view, edit, copy, and save a live access layer just as you can a regular MapInfo Pro table. However, you cannot pack or modify a live access table's structure.

Live with cache is the preferred way to access live tables. MapInfo Pro provides smart caching to improve performance of live data access from remote databases. During a pan operation, MapInfo Pro retrieves map data from a cache rather than retrieve it from the server every time. Only when the pan requires map data not already contained in the cache, does it go to the server. Closing or refreshing the table clears the cache.

When the live access table is creating a new Map window, the initial view is determined by the entry in the MapInfo_MapCatalog table. The values in the VIEW_* columns, if they exist, describe a rectangular area that is the initial map display. If the live access table is being added as a layer to an existing Map window, the layer will be fit to that Map window.

MapInfo Pro stores information about a live access table in a TAB file. This information is known as metadata. MapInfo Pro uses metadata to store information about the live access table that is needed to manage transactions between MapInfo Pro and the server database. Two of the most important kinds of information stored in the metadata include the connection string and the query you build from the DBMS Table Wizard, or Expert dialog box.

About Linked Tables

A linked table is a MapInfo Pro table that is a replica of a table downloaded from a remote database and retains links to its remote database table. (The remote database table is known as a DBMS table.) When MapInfo Pro downloads a table, it copies the entire contents of the table to the local machine. Any changes you make to the copy can be committed to the server table at any time.

Linked tables can be used stand-alone or remain linked to the original server database. You can refresh linked tables to rerun queries on a regular basis on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Database, and Refresh DBMS Table. After editing data in a linked table, MapInfo Pro saves it to the RDBS in a manner that resolves any multi-editing conflicts. Saving the edits made to a linked table commits them to the server database as well as to the linked table.
Comparing and Contrasting Live and Linked Access to a Table

Use the following information to decide whether to work with your remote data tables live or linked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Linked Table</th>
<th>Live Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Definition</strong></td>
<td>A full replica of the DBMS table is downloaded to the client machine. The local replica retains reference to the remote data source (ODBC/OCI Connection parameters); The downloaded copy is retained across sessions of MapInfo Pro.</td>
<td>Data is read from the DBMS Server as required. When the data is locally cached, the life of the cache is limited to the current session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suitability</strong></td>
<td>Linked tables are suitable for backdrop display data, or data that does not change much. Linked tables are editable, as long as the base tables they are based on are editable.</td>
<td>Live tables are suitable for reading and editing dynamically changing data; or data sets that do not fit within the limits of 2 GB per data file. Live tables are recommended if you want to maintain data security (the data must remain only in a single secure location).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance</strong></td>
<td>As the data is entirely local, there is a one-time cost of downloading the data, but subsequent access is fast, comparable to native table access, since the user does not incur the cost of network traffic every time the data needs to be accessed for mapping, or for analysis.</td>
<td>The cost of data transfer is incurred a little bit at a time. Live tables are accessed real time from the database, as required. Optionally, records from the live table can be locally cached for the length of the MapInfo Pro session. Caching enhances performance, because the data is not fetched multiple times as the user, zooms, pans, or browses around the data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limitations</strong></td>
<td>Linked tables are limited to 2 GB per data file; Linked tables are not refreshed unless the user explicitly refreshes the table. You cannot pack a linked table. You cannot modify the table structure of a linked table.</td>
<td>This is a network intensive option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, see *Improving Live Access Performance* in the *Help System*.

Opening a DBMS Table in MapInfo Pro

After completing the instructions in the following sections:
• Creating a Data Source Connection
• Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS
• Making a DBMS Table Mappable to Display it on a Map

you are ready to connect to your data sources and the database tables you want to work with. If you are not familiar with the details of your remote database type, discuss your requirements with your database administrator to find out the basic information necessary to connect to your database.

Options for Opening Tables
When opening DBMS tables, there are a number of options for:

• Which tables in the database to open or select to open all of the available tables.
• Whether to open the tables live or linked. If selecting linked, you can open them with caching. You can set this option individually for a table to override what is set for all the tables you will open.
• How you want the data to display on the map by selecting point, line, and region style options. You can change: symbol type, color, and size, as well as the label font; line color and pattern; region fill color and pattern, and border color and pattern.
• Column and row filters on tables. Filters let you reduce the amount of information that you will work with and reduce the time it takes to fetch and save the data.
• A directory where the MapInfo TAB file (with the same name as the table) will be saved.

You can apply these selections to all of the tables you will open and also select overrides for individual tables.

Performing Queries on Tables
When performing a query on a table the query executes when:

• Linked tables: Opening the table for the first time, and when refreshing the table.
• Live with cache: Adding the table to the map, and zooming or panning in the map.
• Live without cache: Adding the table to the map, zooming or panning in the map, and clicking in the map with the Select or Info commands.

You can specify which records to retrieve from the database by attribute or by geography. The query syntax is specific to the database that you are accessing. MapInfo Pro translates some expressions when passing a query to the database, such as Object, Within, Selection, and Current_Mapper. You may save your queries, so that you can reuse them.

Tables and Metadata
MapInfo Pro stores information about a table in the .TAB file's metadata, which is not displayed on the map. MapInfo Pro uses metadata to manage transactions between MapInfo Pro and the server database. Two of the most important kinds of information stored in the metadata include the connection string and the query you build from the DBMS Table Wizard, or Expert dialog box.
Opening a DBMS Table

This section describes how to open a DBMS table.

The connection to your DBMS must be open before you can open a table. If you have not yet opened a connection or if you have restarted MapInfo Pro (and must re-open a connection), see **Reconnecting to your Data Source after Startup**.

To open a database table:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, on the **Open** list, click **Database Table**.
2. In the **Open** dialog box, from the **Files of type** list, select the DBMS connection to work with.

   The DBMS connections that you created previously (as described under **Creating a Data Source Connection**) are at the bottom of the **Files of type** drop-down list. If you have more than one connection, then the connection name contains a sequential number indicating the order in which the connection was added.

   The **Select One or More Tables to Open** dialog box opens.

3. In the **Database Tables** list, select a table to open by adding a check mark beside the table name.

   You can select one or more tables. Only the tables that have a check mark beside them will open.

4. Optionally, select how you want the data to display on the map by selecting (highlighting) the table name and clicking **Style**.

   This opens the **Change Table Object Style** dialog box where you can specify the display style for geometry (spatial object types), such as symbols, lines, and regions in the table. The custom styles that you set only apply to the table that you highlighted (whether it has a check mark beside it or not).

   To select more than one table, press **Ctrl** while selecting table names. Your style choices are made to all of the tables that you select (that are highlighted in the **Database Tables** list).

5. From the **Preferred View** drop-down list, select the view you want of this data. MapInfo Pro remembers your selection and uses it for every subsequent selection until you change it.

   • **Automatic** - MapInfo Pro chooses the most appropriate view. If the data is mappable, such as when graphic objects are attached to the data, MapInfo Pro opens the table in a **Map** window. If you have a **Map** window displayed and the table you want to open is mappable, MapInfo Pro automatically opens the table in the current **Map** window. If the data is not mappable, MapInfo Pro will attempt to open the table in a **Browser** window. If the table cannot be mapped or browsed, MapInfo Pro opens the table using the **No View** option (no data is displayed).
   • **Browser** - MapInfo Pro attempts to open the table in a **Browser** window.
   • **Current Mapper** - MapInfo Pro attempts to add your data to the current **Map** window.
   • **New Mapper** - MapInfo Pro attempts to open the table in a new **Map** window.
• **No View** - MapInfo Pro opens the table making the data available for other uses, but no data is displayed. You will see it in the **Tables** list in the **Explorer** window.

6. Click **OK**.

   If a MapInfo message dialog displays asking if you want to overwrite the existing file, click **OK**. You have previously opened this file and there is a temporary copy of the file on your machine. MapInfo Pro will overwrite this temporary copy.

   The table, or tables, from your selection open in a **Map** window (or in a Table browser if the data is not mappable).
Creating a New DBMS Table

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Content group, click New Table.
2. In the New Table dialog box:
   a. Specify how you want the table opened: Browser, Mapper, or Current Mapper.
   b. Specify whether you want the table structure to be based on an existing table or you want MapInfo Pro to create a new table structure.
   c. Click Create.
3. In the New Table Structure dialog box specify the field name, field type, number of characters (width), and whether or not to index for each field in your new database. Click Create.

   If you are using the structure from another mappable table, then MapInfo Pro sets the new table projection to the projection of the source table. Collectively, this information is the structure of your database.

   Note: You indicate whether the table is mappable by associating graphic objects with records and, if so, whether the map is to be an earth or a non-earth map.

4. In the Create New Table dialog box, from the Save as type drop-down list, select a DBMS type. The dialog box displays DBMS connection controls.

   In the File name box, type a file name and click Save.

   Depending on the database type that you selected, the new table opens in MapInfo Pro or the New DBMS Table Options dialog box opens. If you see the New DBMS Table Options dialog box then continue to the next section.
Setting New DBMS Table Options

To set new DBMS table options, follow the instructions under Creating a New DBMS Table. Depending on the database type that you select, the New DBMS Table Options dialog box opens. This dialog box has three tabs, General, Spatial, and Styles. Refer to the following sections for information about each tab of options.

If you cleared the Make Table Mappable check box in Create New Table dialog box, then the DBMS Table Options dialog box shows only the General tab.

General Tab

Under the General tab complete the appropriate selections:

• **TAB file location** - Displays the name and path of the .TAB file that will be created. You can manually type a filename or use the Save As dialog box (via Browse button) to choose a filename. MapInfo Pro uses the last directory where you saved a DBMS .TAB when constructing the default filename full path. If this directory does not exist, then the Remote Tables preference directory is used. The filename part of the default path is based on the name of the specified DBMS table name.

• **Browse (...) button** - Displays the Save As dialog box so the user can choose a .TAB filename. Initialized with the text in the .TAB filename edit box.

• **Primary Key Column** - Lets you specify a key column for the new table. Without a key column a DBMS table cannot be open as live access and can only be opened read only as Linked.

If the Primary Key Column check box is selected, then the corresponding combo box is enabled. You can either choose a column that was specified in the New Table Structure dialog box or specify a new column by typing into the combo box's edit control.

By default the Primary Key Column check box is selected and a new column is specified. The default name of the new column depends on the DBMS connection: MI_PRINX for Oracle Spatial, SW_MEMBER for all others.

• **Download Data (Linked Table)** - Select to establish a linked connection to this table.

• **Live Access** - Select to access this table with a live connection.

• **Cache** - Select to save the table to the local buffer and then read the table data from the buffer. Access time to data is faster but you are not working with the most current version. Refresh occurs when you zoom, pan, or select. Unselect to read the table directly from the data source, which is the current version.

The Cache check box enables after selecting the Live Access option.

Spatial Tab

Click the Spatial tab and specify the index type and coordinate column selections:

• **Index Type** - This setting determines the type of spatial indexing used on the table. Types MapInfo (MICODE) and XY are always available. Server specific types may also be listed. The index type selection affects the state of the other three controls in this tab.

• **Index Column** - Specify the primary spatial index column from the list. This option is always available, except when the index type is XY.
• **X Coordinate** - Specify the X or longitude column in the database from the list. This is only available for MapInfo (MICODE) or XY types. You can either choose a float column that was specified in the **New Table Structure** dialog box or specify a new column by typing into the combo box's edit control.

• **Y Coordinate** - Specify the Y or latitude column in the database from the list. This is only available for MapInfo (MICODE) or XY types. You can either choose a float column that was specified in the **New Table Structure** dialog box or specify a new column by typing into the combo box's edit control.

**Styles Tab**

Click the **Styles** tab and complete the appropriate selections:

• **Per Row Style** - Check the **Per Row Style** check box to enable per row symbology. The style information for each object is maintained in a character column of the table. If unchecked, then the style of all objects in the table is determined by the default object styles maintained in the Map Catalog.

  If **Per Row Style** is checked, then the **Style Column** combo box is enabled. By default **Per Row Style** is checked and a new column named **MISTYLE** is specified.

• **Style Column** - Select from the list a character column that was specified in the **New Table Structure** dialog box or a new column by typing into the combo box's edit control.

• **Default Object Styles** - The default object styles are used when **Per Row Style** is not turned on for a table, or the style info for a particular object does not exist (the style column for that row is empty). The default style information specified here is entered into the map catalog. The default symbol, line, and region settings within MapInfo Pro are used to initialize these controls.

**Refreshing Live and Linked Remote Tables**

If the table you are working with is linked, then refresh it to update your data with changes from the remote database. If the table is live, MapInfo Pro reads the latest data from the table.

When you open a remote table, MapInfo Pro enables the **Refresh DBMS Table** command so you can refresh the data in that table. Refreshing a table:

• Checks the database for changes.
• Reapplies any query conditions (these are static).
• If filtering using the current map or selection, then the filter always applies to the table. To set a different map extent, reopen the table from the database.

To refresh a linked or live table:

1. Do one of the following:
   • On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Database**, and **Refresh DBMS Table**.
   • Press **Ctrl+D** in an active **Browser** window (clicking on a **Browser** window makes it active)
2. In the **Refresh Table** dialog box, select the table to refresh and then click **OK**.

The specified table refreshes.

**Unlinking a Table from a Remote Database**

You can unlink a table from its remote database using the **Unlink DBMS Table** command option. Unlinking a table removes the link to the remote database. This does not work if edits are pending on the linked table, you must first update any pending edits with the **Save Table** command. The end product is a normal MapInfo Pro base table without table linkages and non-editable fields made editable.

To unlink a table:

1. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Database**, and **Unlink DBMS Table** to open the **Unlink Table** dialog box.
2. Select the name of the table to unlink and then click **OK**.

The specified table unlinks.

**Saving a DBMS Table**

You save changes to a MapInfo Pro linked or live table the same way you save a regular MapInfo Pro table, with the **Save Table** command (on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Content** group, click **Save**, and **Save Table**).

Saving a linked or live table saves the records on the remote database. Before MapInfo Pro updates records from a linked or live table, it evaluates the records in a process called conflict resolution.

If MapInfo Pro finds conflicts between the data on the remote database and records in the linked table, since the time of its download, the **Resolve Conflicts** dialog box displays. Use this dialog box to resolve conflicts.

For more information, see *Saving Changes Made to a DBMS Table* in the Help System.

**Conflict Resolution when Multiple Users Access a Remote Table**

Other users may change or delete records in a table on the remote database after it was downloaded into MapInfo Pro. As a result, conflicts may exist between the data residing on the remote database and the new data that you want to upload to the remote database.

If there are changes to records in the original data source when saving a table back to a remote database, a **Resolve Conflicts** dialog box opens. A conflict exists when the original state of the
record does not match the server state. This implies that another user has updated this database since it was extracted by MapInfo Pro.

In the **Resolve Conflicts** dialog box, you can choose the fields to use from the conflicting records to update the database with. There are three considerations when updating a record:

- The original server state of the record (the record as it appeared when initially extracted from the database).
- The current local state of the record (the record as it appears in the session of MapInfo Pro making the update, possibly after editing by the user).
- The current server state of the record (the record as it appears in the database at the time of the update).

The **Resolve Conflicts** dialog box opens once for each conflicting record. At any point in this process, you may choose to leave this interactive mode and have the rest of the conflicts resolved automatically. In that case, you can use all local values or all server values to resolve the conflicts in the records.

For each conflict found during a commit, a modal dialog box opens. This box displays enough information for you to decide which data values to use to update the row in question.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of conflict</th>
<th>Default resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Value changed on server, local value <em>unchanged</em></td>
<td>Use server value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value changed on server, local value <em>changed</em></td>
<td>Use local value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The dialog box provides you with the following options:

**Column**

Shows the name of the column in the record that has data which is in conflict and needs to be resolved. If the column name is too long and does not fit into the list box, a truncated representation will be shown instead. Its full value displays in the **Column** field.

**Original DBMS**

Shows the original data as it appeared when extracted from the database. If the original data is too long and does not fit into the list box, a truncated representation will be shown instead. Its full value can be displayed in the **Original** field.

**Current MapInfo Pro**

Shows the data as it appears in the MapInfo Pro linked table you are trying to save. The MapInfo Pro field will be blank if the record has been deleted from the MapInfo Pro database. If the data from the MapInfo Pro linked table is too long and does not fit into the list box, a truncated representation will be shown instead. Its full value can be displayed in the **MapInfo Pro** field.
Current DBMS

Shows data as it appears in the remote database at the time of the update. (This data might have been changed by another user since it was downloaded into an MapInfo Pro linked table.) The Current field will be blank if the record has been deleted on the remote database, after being downloaded into an MapInfo Pro linked table. If the current data from the remote database is too long and does not fit into the list box, a truncated representation will be shown instead. Its full value can be displayed in the Current field.

Current MapInfo Pro

Select this check box to update the remote database with the value from the MapInfo Pro linked table. If the current record on the database or the MapInfo Pro record was deleted, then this check box is not available. Instead, you must use the MapInfo Pro or Current button.

Current DBMS

Select to retain the current value on the remote database. If the current record on the database or the MapInfo Pro record was deleted, then this check box is not available. Instead, you must use the MapInfo Pro or Current button.

MapInfo button

This button selects all the MapInfo Pro values. If the record you are trying to resolve was deleted from the MapInfo Pro database, selecting the MapInfo button will delete the record from the remote database. If the record you are trying to resolve was deleted from the remote database, selecting the MapInfo button will insert the new record into the remote database.

Current button

This button selects all the current DBMS values. If the record you are trying to resolve was deleted from the MapInfo Pro database, selecting the Current button will ignore the deletion and retain the current record in the remote database. If the record you are trying to resolve was deleted from the remote database, selecting the MapInfo button will insert the new record into the remote database.

Column

Shows the full name of the column highlighted in the list box.

Original DBMS

Shows the full value of the original data highlighted in the list box.

Current MapInfo

Shows the full value of the MapInfo Pro data highlighted in the list box.

Current DBMS

Shows the full value of the current remote database data highlighted in the list box.

Stop Commit

The Stop Commit button terminates the entire update. A second dialog box confirms that this is what you really want.
Automatic

The Automatic button causes the interactive conflict resolution to end. A dialog box opens to select the automatic conflict-resolution modes you want to use for the remainder of this update. You can select one two automatic modes from the dialog box. You can accept MapInfo Pro values, or the values currently residing on the remote database.

Disconnecting from a Remote Database

Disconnecting from a remote database server is a simple operation.

To disconnect from a remote database server:

1. On the HOME tab, click Close DBMS.
2. In the Close DBMS Connection dialog box, the Connection list displays all the open connections. Select the connection(s) you want to close and click OK.

The selected connection(s) close.

Note: You cannot disconnect if you have a live table open using the connection you are trying to close.

Working with Styles in DBMS Tables

A table may use one style for all objects within a table, or contain different styles for each row, called per row styles (per row style is optional). There are two requirements for setting up per row styles:

• A row must exist in the DBMS table
• You must set up a map catalog entry to activate the row style.

Using Per Row Styles for DBMS Table Layers

Per Row Styles allows the use of different object styles on a remote database. You can modify the styles of individual objects or groups of objects and save them to a DBMS table. To use Per Row Styles, the DBMS table must be set up correctly, and your MapInfo_MapCatalog must have the appropriate structure:

• The MapInfo_MapCatalog must contain columns that support the use of styles. They are: RENDITIONTYPE, RENDITIONCOLUMN, and RENDITIONTABLE.
• The map table itself must have a character column wide enough to store the complete style string. Style strings vary in width. We recommend a minimum of 50 characters be provided. If you plan to use custom symbols, which use much longer strings, allow 200 characters.
• The entry for the table in the MapInfo_MapCatalog must be set correctly. This means that the RENDITIONTYPE is 1, and the RENDITIONCOLUMN contains the name of the column that will
contain the style string. This entry is set by MapInfo EasyLoader if the MapInfo_MapCatalog
contains the new columns, or it may be set using the Make Table Mappable function.

Changing the Symbol Style in a Mappable DBMS Table

The Change DBMS Table Symbol command option allows you to change the symbol attributes
for the point objects in a mappable DBMS table.

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Database, and Change DBMS Table
Symbol to open the Select DBMS Table dialog box.
2. Select a table. Only mappable DBMS tables display.
3. In the Change Table Object Style dialog box, specify new style attributes for the objects in the
selected table.
4. Refresh the linked table for the style change to take effect.

Working with Remote Tables from Specific Databases

You can specify whether to load and work on an entire table or only specific columns or rows from
a table.

Working with SQL Server Tables

Converting Unsupported Geometries in SQL Server and SQL Server SpatialWare

Some times when you are creating a Map in MapInfo Pro and you are storing the results in SQL
Server you create maps which use geometries that are not supported:

• SQL Server Spatial does not support arcs, and lines that do not have distinct points.
• SQL Server SpatialWare does not support arcs, ellipses, and rounded rectangles.

Note: If you have created a map you do not want to lose but cannot save to the DBMS of your
choice due to unsupported geometries, then use the Save Copy As command option and
save the map without the unsupported geometries.

If you try to save a map with unsupported spatial geometry types in SQL Server Spatial or SQL
Server SpatialWare, these are the results:

• Spatial Geometry Types with All Unsupported Objects: If you have created a map that might
contain all of the unsupported objects and you are trying to save to SQL Server Spatial or SQL
Server SpatialWare, this message displays:

Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles, ellipses or arcs). Convert to regions and/or polylines?
Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to regions or polylines; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the SQL Server Spatial or SQL Server SpatialWare database.

- **Spatial Geometry types with Region Objects Only**: If you have created a map that contains region objects only and you are trying to save to SQL Server Spatial or SQL Server SpatialWare, this message displays:

  Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles or ellipses). Convert to regions?

  Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to regions; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the SQL Server Spatial or SQL Server SpatialWare database.

- **For Spatial Geometry types with Line Objects Only**: If you have created a map that contains line objects only and you are trying to save to SQL Server Spatial or SQL Server SpatialWare, this message displays:

  Arc is an unsupported object. Convert to polylines?

  Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to polylines; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the SQL Server Spatial or SQL Server SpatialWare database.

### Working with SQL Server with SpatialWare Tables

SpatialWare is a Pitney Bowes Inc. product that helps users store, access, manage, and manipulate spatial data as a standard part of their business data. You can query both spatial and non-spatial data within a single SQL Server query using SpatialWare. All of the strengths of SQL Server as a relational database are extended to spatial data using SpatialWare. Spatial data may for example be directly managed and edited by many different users simultaneously.

**Cannot Upload Object**

If you edit a mappable SpatialWare table and try to insert MapInfo Ellipse, Rounded Rectangle, or Arc objects into it, the following message displays:

Cannot Upload Object format is not supported in SpatialWare (Ellipse, Rounded Rectangle, or Arc)

This is because you are trying to insert objects that are not supported. To fix the problem, delete these objects from the table or transform them to polylines or regions. To determine which objects have to be deleted or transformed, run a query in the SQL Select dialog box and specify "obj" in the Select Column clause. The resulting query will tell you the types of objects in the table. Select the objects you wish to delete or transform and display the selection in an editable layer in a Map window. To delete the objects, use the **Cut** command (located on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Clipboard**
group). To transform the objects, use the **Convert to Regions** or **Convert to Polylines** commands (located on the **Spatial** tab, in the **Create** and **Edit** groups). For best results, transform ellipse and rounded rectangles into regions, and transform arcs into polylines.

If you make a SpatialWare table mappable with the Object Type default of Point and try to insert a line or region object into it, the same message *Cannot Upload Object format is not supported in SpatialWare (Ellipse, Rounded Rectangle, or Arc) displays.* This is because you are trying to insert objects other than a point. You need to make the table mappable with the Object type specified as **ALL**. To fix the problem, delete the table from the Map Catalog using MapInfo EasyLoader. Then re-add the table to the Map Catalog with an object type of **ALL** using the **Make Table Mappable** option.

### Working with PostGIS Tables

Some times when you are creating a map in MapInfo Pro and you are storing the results in PostGIS you create maps which use geometries that are not supported: PostGIS does not support arcs, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles.

**Note:** If you have created a map you do not want to lose but cannot save to the DBMS of your choice due to unsupported geometries, then use the **Save Copy As** command and save the map without the unsupported geometries.

If you try to save a map with unsupported spatial geometry types in PostGIS, these are the results:

- **Spatial Geometry Types with All Unsupported Objects:** If you have created a map that might contain all of the unsupported objects and you are trying to save to PostGIS, this message displays:

  ```
  Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles, ellipses or arcs). Convert to regions and/or polylines?
  ```

  Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to regions or polylines; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the PostGIS database.

- **Spatial Geometry Types with Region Objects Only:** If you have created a map that contains region objects only and you are trying to save to PostGIS, this message displays:

  ```
  Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles or ellipses). Convert to regions?
  ```

  Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to regions; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the PostGIS database.
• **For Spatial Geometry types with Line Objects Only:** If you have created a map that contains line objects only and you are trying to save to PostGIS, this message displays:

```
Arc is an unsupported object. Convert to polylines?
```

Click **Yes** to convert the unsupported objects to polylines; you would select **No** to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the SQL Server Spatial database.

• **For Spatial Geometry of type Rectangle:** If you have created a map that contains rectangle objects and you are trying to save to PostGIS, this message displays:

```
Cannot upload Object - Rectangle object type is not supported in this table. Operation canceled.
```

Click **OK.** You cannot save the map you have created to the PostGIS database.

### Working with Oracle Spatial Tables

Oracle Spatial is an implementation of a spatial database from Oracle Corporation. MapInfo Pro supports simultaneous connections to Oracle Spatial through the Oracle Call Interface (OCI) and to other databases through ODBC.

**Supported Object Types**

The Multipoint and Collection object types are translated into the Spatial Objects Oracle **MULTIPOINT** and **COLLECTION**, respectively, via Oracle OCI and vice versa. However, Oracle's **COLLECTION** object is broader in scope than MapInfo Pro's Collection, which only allows one **REGION**, one polyline and one multipoint. Therefore, conversion from MapInfo Pro object to Oracle objects and the conversion from Oracle objects to MapInfo Pro objects may not be a one-to-one translation.

The following table shows the relationship between MapInfo Pro objects and Oracle objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oracle Spatial Objects</th>
<th>MapInfo Pro Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPOINT</td>
<td>Multipoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTION</td>
<td>Collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point (cluster)</td>
<td>Multipoint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Oracle Spatial Objects vs MapInfo Pro Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oracle Spatial Objects</th>
<th>MapInfo Pro Objects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line String</td>
<td>Polyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Line String</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon</td>
<td>REGION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Polygons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table indicates how Oracle Spatial objects are translated into MapInfo Pro objects. All point elements in an Oracle COLLECTION will be translated into one multipoint in a MapInfo Pro Collection; all Oracle Line objects (including single and multiple) will be translated into one MapInfo Pro polyline; and all Oracle Polygons (including single and multiple) will be translated into one MapInfo Pro REGION. Therefore, when an Oracle COLLECTION is modified and then saved back into Oracle Server by using MapInfo Pro, the original structure of the Oracle COLLECTION object may be changed if it is more complicated than the MapInfo Pro Collection.

### Oracle Spatial Requirements

If you are connecting to an Oracle Spatial database, the spatial schema supports points, lines, and polygon spatial types.

Before connecting to Oracle Spatial from MapInfo Pro, ensure that you are working with a compatible version of Oracle. For a list of supported database versions, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

### Primary Key used for New Table Creation or When Saving a Remote Copy

An Unique key ensures that an entry does not match any other entry from a different record. If a record does not contain any value, no error is reported. A Primary key requires that every record contains a unique value in that field. By making these values Primary keys, we enforce that every record has a value in this field.

### Primary Key Auto-Increment for Oracle Databases

The Primary auto-increment feature manages the Primary key value for you. When you add a new record to a remote Oracle table, MapInfo Pro locks the table, checks for the highest value of the Primary key of the table, increments it by one (1), and then puts that value in the Primary key field. SQL Server Spatial users do not require this feature as the server-side software manages the Primary key automatically.

Use the Auto Key check box in the Open DBMS Table Option dialog box to enable this feature. When you select the Auto Key check box, the Primary key field is not editable and the Unique key
is automatically incremented. If you do not select this check box, the Primary key field remains editable.

To access this feature:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Database Table and select an Oracle database from the Files of Type drop-down list. Click OK to open the Open DBMS Table Options dialog box.
2. Select the Auto Key option to increment the Primary key of the selected table automatically for any new records.
3. Click OK to continue.

Oracle Object Map Verification Supporting Object/Map Validation

The Check Regions command (located on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group) removes region line segments that intersect each other. You can also think of this as nodes within a single polygon of a region where the polygon intersects itself, as when a node has more than 2 line segments emanating from it.

These cases can be broken down into two other instances:

- If a polygon has 2 looped sections, and the path traced by the nodes of the polygon follow a cursive figure 8 pattern, then we call this a Figure 8 polygon.
- If the same 2 looped polygon can trace its path as a cursive capital letter B, then we call this a Bow Tie polygon.

We think of the Figure 8 as worse than Bow Tie because the area of a Figure 8 is always incorrect, while the area of a Bow Tie can be correct and accurate. Both Figure 8's and Bow Ties are detected.

Creating Legends from/for a Live Table

You can retrieve unique styles from the table using the Create Legend wizard. You can retrieve styles from the map catalog, if performance is your primary concern, but if you prefer a more visually descriptive and appealing spatial representation of the unique map styles in your live table, you can create legends from a live table instead.

When are unique map styles available for a live table?

In general, remote databases have no consistent way of storing styles for geographic data. MapInfo Pro gives you two different ways of associating styles with geographic data for remote databases. The first way is to specify a common style for a database table in the map catalog, which is used for all records in that database table. The second way is to have an additional column for the database table that specifies a style for each record in that table. (MapInfo Pro uses the map catalog to keep track of the style column for a database table.) Unique map styles are available for a database table when it has this designated style column.

To see this functionality:

1. Open a remote DBMS connection and select a live table for display.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Content group, click Add to Map, and click Legend from the list to open the Create Legend - Choose Layers dialog box.

3. Select a layer to create a legend from and click Next to open the Create Legend - Legend Default Properties dialog box.

4. Click Next to open the Create Legend - Frame Properties dialog box.

5. In the Styles from box, there are three options. The first option, map catalog, provides the existing support and is still the default for live tables.
   - Select map catalog to retrieve the default styles for the selected legend frame from the map catalog. Use this option when you are concerned with performance. Retrieving map styles from live tables on a remote database can take a long time, but retrieving a default style from the map catalog can be significantly faster. Remember that styles in the map catalog may not be as visually descriptive as the other options. This is the default option for live tables, but is disabled for other types of tables.
   - Select unique map styles to retrieve all unique object styles for the live access table for a visually appealing legend. For extremely large tables, this option can take longer than the first option. This option is selected by default when the legend frame is not a live access table.
   - Select unique values in a column to retrieve the styles associated with the values saved in a particular column in the database table for a visually appealing legend. For extremely large tables, this option can take longer than the first option.

6. Click Save frame setting to Metadata to preserve the choice you made in this dialog box. When you re-open this dialog box the settings from the metadata are used as default values instead of the system set default values.

7. Click Finish.

See Troubleshooting your DBMS Access in the Help System.

MapInfo Pro does not Maintain the Curve Type in Oracle Data

When reading Oracle tables, MapInfo Pro changes records containing geometries that do not directly translate to MapInfo Pro geometry types. This happens when working with lines and polygon boundaries containing segments that are curve types or circles. MapInfo Pro does not support the curve type, so it converts these to polylines. MapInfo Pro also converts circles into regions. When saving these records back to the database, you may lose some topological information as a result. This is something to be aware of when sharing your Oracle data with other applications, such as Autodesk’s Map3D.

MapInfo Pro shows a message before saving data back to the Oracle database when that data contains curved geometries. The message is as follows:

The Oracle table you are updating contains one or more geometry types that MapInfo Pro does not support, so the geometry type has been converted to a supported type. Saving these geometries may introduce topological errors into your database. Click Yes to continue, or No to discard changes that were made to unsupported geometries. Edits to attribute data save in either case.

**Note:** When executing the MapBasic Commit statement, the prompt displays only when it contains the Interactive keyword.
Converting Unsupported Geometries in Oracle

Some times when you are creating a map in MapInfo Pro and you are storing the results in Oracle you create maps which use geometries that are not supported: Oracle does not support arcs, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles.

Note: If you have created a map you do not want to lose but cannot save to the DBMS of your choice due to unsupported geometries, then use the Save Copy As command and save the map without the unsupported geometries.

Oracle Geometry Conversion Behavior

If you try to save a map with unsupported spatial geometry types in Oracle, these are the results:

- **Spatial Geometry Types with All Unsupported Objects:** If you have created a map that might contain all of the unsupported objects and you are trying to save to Oracle, this message displays:

  Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles, rectangles, ellipses or arcs). Convert to regions and/or polylines?

  Click Yes to convert the unsupported objects to regions or polylines; you would select No to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the Oracle database. A confirmation message explains that the operation is canceled.

- **Spatial Geometry Types with Region Objects Only:** If you have created a map that contains region objects only and you are trying to save to Oracle, this message displays:

  Table has unsupported objects (rounded rectangles, rectangles, or ellipses). Convert to regions?

  Click Yes to convert the unsupported objects to regions; you would select No to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the Oracle database.

- **For Spatial Geometry Types with Line Objects Only:** If you have created a map that contains line objects only and you are trying to save to Oracle, this message displays:

  Arc is an unsupported object. Convert to polylines?

  Click Yes to convert the unsupported objects to polylines; you would select No to decline to convert the unsupported objects. If you decline, you cannot save the map you have created to the Oracle database.

Oracle Operating System Authentication and Configuration

When you choose OS authentication for a user, the user account is maintained by the Oracle database, but password administration and user authentication is performed by the Operating System.
With OS authentication, your database relies on the underlying operating system to restrict access to database accounts. A database password is not used for this type of login.

By default, Oracle allows operating-system-authenticated logins only over secure connections, which precludes using Oracle .NET and a shared server configuration. This default restriction prevents a remote user from impersonating another operating system user over a network connection.

Setting REMOTE_OS_AUTHENT to TRUE in the database initialization parameter file forces the RDBMS to accept the client operating system user name received over a non-secure connection and use it for account access.

Any change to this parameter takes effect the next time you start the instance and mount the database. Generally, user authentication through the host operating system offers faster and more convenient connection to Oracle without specifying a separate database user name or password. Also, user entries correspond in the database and operating system audit trails.

**Setting Prefix for OS Authenticated User**

Set the initialization parameter OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX, and use this prefix in the Oracle database user names. The OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX parameter defines a prefix that the Oracle database adds to the beginning of every user's operating system account name. When a user attempts to connect, Oracle compares the prefixed user name with the Oracle user names in the database.

For example, assume that OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX is set as follows:

OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX=OPS$

**Note:** The initialization parameter OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX is case-sensitive in some operating systems. Refer to your operating system specific Oracle documentation for more information about this initialization parameter.

If a user named tsmith is to connect to an Oracle database installation and be authenticated by the Operating System, then the Oracle database checks whether a corresponding database user OPS$tsmith exists. If so, the user will connect. All references to a user authenticated by the Operating System must include the prefix, OPS$, as seen in the example OPS$tsmith.

The default value of this parameter is OPS$ for backward compatibility with previous versions of Oracle databases. However, you might prefer to set the prefix value to some other string or a null string (an empty set of double quotes: ""). Using a null string eliminates the addition of any prefix to operating system account names, so that Oracle user names exactly match operating system user names.

After you set OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX, it should remain the same for the life of a database. If you change the prefix, then any database user name that includes the old prefix cannot be used to establish a connection, unless you alter the user name to have it use password authentication.
Creating a User who is Authenticated by the Operating System

The following statement creates a user who is identified by Oracle and authenticated by the operating system or a network service. This example assumes that `OS_AUTHENT_PREFIX = ""`.

```
CREATE USER scott IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY;
```

Using `CREATE USER <user name> IDENTIFIED EXTERNALLY`, you create database accounts that must be authenticated by the operating system or network service. Oracle will then rely on this external login authentication when it provides that specific operating system user with access to the database resources of a specific user.

See the Oracle Database Advanced Security Administrator's Guide (http://docs.oracle.com/cd/B19306_01/network.102/b14268/toc.htm) for more information about external authentication.
7 - Drawing and Editing Objects

The drawing and editing capabilities in MapInfo Pro allow you to create and customize an unlimited variety of objects for your maps. Easy-to-use commands are accessible on the SPATIAL tab. You can also display nodes, line directions and centroids to give you better control when editing objects.

In this section

- Understanding the Drawing and Editing Commands 263
- Drawing Objects 267
- Drawing Polygons and Polylines 270
- Drawing Symbols 273
- Working with Text on the Map 276
- Editing Objects 277
Understanding the Drawing and Editing Commands

MapInfo Pro has a complete set of drawing commands and editing commands. These command allow you to draw and modify objects on your map. You can also use these commands to customize the colors, fill patterns, line types, symbols, and text on your map.

However, these commands and commands give you more than the ability to modify your map. You can draw a variety of objects that you can use to perform powerful geographic analyses. For example, you can draw circles, polygons, and other bounded objects. You can then search for records within those boundaries.

**Note:** You can only draw and edit objects on a map when the layer the object is on is editable.

We have covered making a layer editable in depth elsewhere in this *User Guide*, see *Making the Layers "Editable".*

Using the Drawing and Editing Commands

**Drawing Commands**

Drawing commands let you add regions, lines, points, symbols, and text to the map. The region types are polygon, ellipse, rectangle, and rounded rectangle. The line types are straight line, polyline, and arc.

Drawing commands are located on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, by clicking on the **Insert** list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📍</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Places point symbols (push pins) on your map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📝</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Adds titles, labels, and annotations to maps and layouts. You can also use the <strong>Text</strong> command to rotate text with its edit handle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔁</td>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Draws straight lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Drawing and Editing Objects

### Icon | Command Name | Description
---|---|---
| | Polyline | Draws polylines, which are a connected sequence of lines that are not closed. |
| | Arc | Draws an arc the size and shape of one quarter of an ellipse. After creating an arc, you can reshape it to the desired size. |
| | Polygon | Draws polygons one side at a time. |
| | Ellipse | Draws elliptical and round objects. |
| | Rectangle | Draws rectangles and squares. |
| | Rounded | Draw rounded rectangles and squares on the map, see [Drawing Rounded Rectangles and Squares](#). |

## Reshape Commands

Reshape commands let you make changes to the shape of objects on the map. You can add or delete nodes, overlay nodes onto existing objects, reshape objects by moving nodes and by snapping to a node.

Reshape commands are located on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group in a dynamic list, meaning the last drawing command you selected is now active on the ribbon.

### Icon | Command Name | Description
---|---|---
| | Snap to Nodes | Reshape an object and align objects with each another. Regions, polylines, lines, arcs, and rectangles all have nodes that can be attached (or snapped) to each other. MapInfo Pro automatically snaps the cursor to a node or centroid when the cursor comes within the snap tolerance of the node. For details, see [Using “Snap To” to Select Nodes and Centroids](#). |
| | Reshape | Edits regions, polylines, lines, and points by moving, adding, and deleting nodes that define line segments. You can also copy and paste selected nodes to create new polylines. Reshape is very useful when you are creating sales territories or other merged boundaries. For example, you are merging postal boundaries... |
### Drawing and Editing Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Add Node</td>
<td>Adds a node to regions, polylines, and arcs. (You can add nodes when the Reshape command is in effect.) Adding nodes can give more precision to your object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✂️</td>
<td>Overlay Nodes onto Target</td>
<td>Adds nodes to the target objects at the points where the target intersects the cutter object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Object Style Commands

Object style commands give you control over how symbols, lines, regions, and text display on the map.

Drawing commands are located on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, on the **Style** list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✝️</td>
<td>Symbol Style</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Symbol Style</strong> dialog box where you can change display symbols and specify attributes for symbols. The attributes you can specify are size, color, and symbol type. You can change the attributes of existing symbols and specify attributes for new point objects before you create them. The point objects must reside, or be created in an editable layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✌️</td>
<td>Line Style</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Line Style</strong> dialog box where you can set the line type, thickness and color of line objects (lines, arcs and polylines) and borders of closed objects. You can also change the type, thickness and color of objects you are editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✉️</td>
<td>Region Style</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Region Style</strong> dialog box where you can change the color, pattern, and borderline style of closed objects. You can also change the color and pattern of objects you are currently editing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>💄</td>
<td>Text Style</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Text Style</strong> dialog box where you can change the font, size, color, and attributes of selected text or set new defaults for future text and labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adding a Node to an Object

Nodes can be added only to lines, polylines, and regions.

The maximum number of nodes is 1,048,572 for a single polygon region or polyline. The limit drops by seven nodes for every two additional polygons.

To add a node:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   - You can also see map layers in the Explorer window.
   - Click the Editable icon beside the layer name to turn On editing.
   - Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn On selection.

2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select. Click on the object in the map.

3. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Reshape in the list.

4. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Add Node in the list.

5. On the map, click on the segment where you want to add a node.
   - To delete the last node added, press the Backspace key.
   - To add a new row to the table for the node, on the TABLE tab, in the Edit group, click Add New Row.

Adding Nodes to an Object Using the Overlay Nodes onto Target Command

When you choose to overlay nodes onto an object using the Overlay Nodes onto Target command, MapInfo Pro calculates all points where the target objects intersect the currently selected objects. MapInfo Pro then adds nodes to the target objects at the points of intersection unless the target objects already have nodes at those locations. If the target objects do not intersect the selected objects, MapInfo Pro does not add any nodes.

If you use Overlay Nodes onto Target to add nodes to a line, MapInfo Pro converts the line to a polyline. If you use Overlay Nodes onto Target to add nodes to an ellipse, rectangle or rounded rectangle object, MapInfo Pro converts the object to a region. Overlay Nodes onto Target does not affect text or point objects, and you may not use point or text objects to add nodes to other objects.

To add nodes to an existing object:

1. Select one or more objects in the editable map layer of the active Map window. These are the objects to which you want to add nodes.
2. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Set Target**. The objects you selected in Step 1 appear in a different style to indicate that they are the editing targets.

3. Select one or more objects from any layer of the active Map window. Presumably, these are objects that intersect your target object(s).

4. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Nodes** and **Overlay Nodes onto Target**.

MapInfo Pro adds nodes, if appropriate, to the target object(s).

---

**Drawing Objects**

Drawing objects in MapInfo Pro is easy. Once you have made the layer editable, choose the appropriate command. Using the shape commands, you can draw arcs, ellipses, circles, lines, rectangles, and rounded rectangles on your map. You can either draw the object directly on the Cosmetic Layer (and save it to another or new layer later) or make a map layer editable and draw the objects there.

Once you have drawn the object, you can move the object, delete it, copy it to the Clipboard, or paste it to another Map window.

Also, you can delete the last node of the object by pressing the **Backspace** key. If there is only one node left in the object, it will not be deleted.

---

**Specifying an Object's Spatial Attributes**

If the selected object is editable (resides in an editable layer) then you can specify attributes for the object by accessing that **Objects Attributes** dialog box.

**Note:** If the object is not editable then you can only access a read-only dialog box.

To specify an object's spatial attributes:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window.
   
   You can also see map layers in the **Explorer** window.

   Click the **Editable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** editing.

   Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** selection.

2. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Selection** group, click **Select**.

3. Double-click the map object with the **Select** command to open the **Object Attributes** dialog box.

4. Type in attributes as appropriate.

5. Click **OK**.
Use the Help search option to locate information for a specific map object (for example, arcs, points, polygons and so on).

Reverting to a Previous Version

Use the Revert command to access a previous version of a table when you have made changes that you do not want to make permanent and have not saved yet. Revert replaces the selected table currently in memory with the last version saved.

To revert to a previous version:

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Contents group, click Revert to open the Revert Table dialog box. Here you can choose the table to revert to (that is, return to its previous state).
2. Once you have chosen a table to revert, MapInfo Pro prompts you on whether you wish to discard the changes you have made in the table.
3. Click Discard. MapInfo Pro discards the changes you have made to the table. However, if you have second thoughts, click Cancel.
4. For instructions on drawing specific objects such as lines, polylines, squares, see Drawing Objects in the Help System.

Using the Ruler Window as You Draw

The Ruler window shows the distance of line segments as you draw, as well as the cumulative distance of the drawn object. If necessary, a rubber-banding line displays to show what points are being used to compute the distance. The Ruler window also displays what type of calculation is used to compute the distance: Spherical or Cartesian. The type of calculation depends on the projection of the map.

The following drawing commands will display a rubber-banding line:

- Arc
- Ellipse
- Rectangle
- Rounded Rectangle

You can also use the Ruler window with the Radius Selection and Marquee Selection commands.

If the Ruler window is not active, the drawing and selection commands noted above do not display distance. The rubber-banding line does not display.

For more instructions, see the Measuring the Distance between Two Points topic in the Help System.
Object Styles

MapInfo Pro draws objects using the default color, fill pattern, line type, symbol, and text settings for the layer you are drawing on. The default style can be set in the Styles Preferences dialog box.

To change the style of an existing object:

1. Make the layer that you want to work with editable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   
   You can also see map layers in the Explorer window.

2. Select the object. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select from the list.

3. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Style, and Symbol Style, Line Style, Region Style, or Text Style.

4. Save your changes.

Your style selection also sets the styles for any subsequent objects to be drawn on the layer.

For closed shapes such as circles and squares, you can change the fill pattern and color, the style and color of the border, and the line width of the border. For arcs and lines, you can change the type of line, its color, and the width of the line. In addition, you can use interleaved line styles to create the appearance of intersections for overlapping intersections and lines within a single layer. Interleaved line styles are available for use with lines of the same style and color (they can be different widths). Interleaved line styles are not available for solid lines or borders.

Any edits to an object's default settings will be applied during the entire work session until you make new changes. To save the settings, you must save the table where the object resides.

You can also change the display of an object from the Layers or Explorer windows. In the Layers window, double click on the layer to open the Layer Properties dialog box. Under the Layer Display tab, check the Style Override check box. Click the Style button to bring up the appropriate style dialog box.

Note: The settings you specify are temporary unless you save the table to a workspace.

- For more information, see Using Interleaved Line Styles in the Help System.

Printing Fill Patterns

When it comes to printing objects, some fill patterns print faster than others. In general, the fill patterns on the top row of the pattern list in the Pattern drop-down list print the fastest. The difference in printing speed varies from printer to printer. The fill patterns on the top row are also the ones most
likely to plot correctly on pen plotters, although results depend on which plotter driver you use. For more coaching on printing fill patterns, review the MapInfo Pro Printer Guide, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory.

Drawing Polygons and Polylines

Drawing polygons is different than drawing other shapes because you are creating a region on which you can perform other editing and analysis.

For instance, you want to create school districts for your map. You have a street map of your town to guide you in defining the school district boundaries.

To create a polygon:

1. Make the layer that you want to work with editable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   
   You can also see map layers in the Explorer window.
   
   Click the Editable icon beside the layer name to turn On editing.
   
   Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn On selection.

2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Insert, and Polygon. The cursor becomes a cross hair.

3. Click a starting point on the map for the polygon.

4. Continue to click to add segments to the polygon.

5. When you are ready to complete the object, double-click the last end point.

   You can delete the last node by pressing the Backspace key.

**Note:** If there is only one node left in the object it will not be deleted.

You can then use the Combine commands (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group) to combine this region with another or reshape the region.

Polylines are made up of multiple line segments that are treated as one object. Unlike lines created with the Line command, you can smooth polylines into a continuous curve using the Smooth Lines command (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Fix/Clean, and Smooth Lines). You can delete the last node by pressing the Backspace key.

**Note:** If there is only one node left in the object it will not be deleted.
**Drawing Orthogonal Polygons**

You can draw orthogonal (right angle) polygon line segments when you press the **Ctrl** key. Using this key you can draw the polygon at 45 degree increments relative to the slope of the last line segment. This functionality works for **Line, Polyline, Polygon,** and **Ruler** commands.

This functionality is useful when you want to draw perpendicular lines at an angle rather than horizontal to the map.

**Note:** Snap and Autotrace functionality must be turned off to use this feature, because when these features are activated, the **Ctrl** and **Shift** keys have other purposes. The **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys also do not operate when you are using the **Polygon Selection** command.

To see this functionality:

1. On the **HOME** tab, click **Open** and select a map to display.
2. Make the layer that you want to work with editable. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows,** and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window.

   You can also see map layers in the **Explorer** window.

   Click the **Editable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** editing.

   Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** selection.

3. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, click **Insert,** and **Polygon**.

   **Note:** This works with any of the **Line, Polyline,** and **Ruler** commands as well, we are just using the **Polygon** command as an example.

1. Click and draw a single line in any direction other than horizontal following these directions:
   
   • To draw the next segment perpendicular to the last segment, press **Ctrl** while dragging the cursor.
   
   • To draw the next segment perpendicular to horizontal, press **Shift** while dragging the cursor.

**Tracing Polylines and Polygons**

When you are drawing a new polyline or polygon, you can use **Autotrace** to trace nodes from existing polylines or polygons. The **Autotrace** tool is only in effect when you are using a polygeometric tool (when adding a polyline or polygon, or when selecting a polygon) and **Snap** is on.

Use **Autotrace** to trace a boundary of an existing object and avoid creating splinter polygons trying to trace a difficult line.

To trace the nodes of an existing polyline or polygon:

1. Press the **$** key to activate Snap Mode.
2. Press the **T** key to activate **Autotrace** (for information about autotrace, see **Autotracing Objects**).
3. Click on the first node of the polyline/polygon you want to trace.
4. Move the mouse to another node of the same object. Follow the procedure below for the type of object you are tracing:
• **Polyline**: Hold down the **Shift** key or the **Ctrl** key and click.
• **Polygon**: Hold down the **Shift** key for the shorter set of nodes or the **Ctrl** key for the longer set of nodes and click.

Pressing the **Shift** or **Ctrl** keys highlights the trace path. Click to automatically trace the segments between the nodes and add them to the polyline/polygon you are drawing.

5. Continue until you have traced the entire polygon/polyline and right-click to end.

**Note:** Autotrace only one object at a time; clicking nodes in different objects will produce a straight line between the two nodes.

### Converting a Polyline to a Region

To convert a polyline into a region:

1. Make the **Map** window active by clicking on it.
2. Make the layer that you want to work with editable. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window.

   You can also see map layers in the **Explorer** window.

   Click the **Editable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** editing.

   Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** selection.

3. Select the polylines you want to convert to a region.
4. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, click **Regions**, and **Enclose (Polylines to Regions)** to open the **Create Region Objects From Enclosed Areas** dialog box.
5. Click **OK**.

The polyline selection is now a region.

You can also convert regions to polylines. For these instructions, see [Converting Regions to Polylines](#).

**Splitting Polylines at Nodes**

A single-section polyline can be split into two polylines at a selected node.

To split a single-section polyline:

1. From an editable layer, select a single-section polyline
2. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Reshape** from the list.
3. Select one node (other than the first or last node).
4. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Split**, and **Split Target using Polyline**.
5. If a layer is not a cosmetic layer, the **Data Disaggregation** dialog box opens. Here you can specify how data is disaggregated.
6. After selecting the data disaggregation method, click **OK**.

The selected polyline splits at the node to create two polylines.

Error messages display under the following conditions:

- You did not select a node of the polyline.
- You selected a beginning or ending node of the polyline.
- You selected more than one node of the polyline.
- The object that you selected is not a polyline object.
- You attempted to split a multi-segmented polyline (only single-section polylines can be split).

**Converting Objects into Polyline Objects**

If a region contains lakes or islands, and you convert that region to a polyline, the polyline has multiple sections. Each lake or island comprises one section of the polyline. When you convert a circle or ellipse into a polyline, the polyline contains 102 nodes. When you convert an arc into an ellipse, the number of nodes depends on the starting and ending angle of the arc. If the arc spans 180 degrees (for example, the starting angle is zero and the ending angle is 180), a polyline based on the arc will contain 52 nodes; if the arc spans 90 degrees, a polyline based on the arc will contain 26 nodes; etc.

The *Help System* contains these related topics:

- *Displaying Distance while Drawing Objects*
- *Displaying Distance, Length, Perimeter, and Area Calculations*
- *Specifying Distance, Length, Perimeter, and Area Calculations for a Particular Map*

**Drawing Symbols**

Symbols on your maps make your map more expressive and easier to understand. This section explains how to change a style currently used by MapInfo Pro and create your own custom symbols. We also discuss in detail the rules governing symbols.

To draw symbols, make the layer you want to draw the symbols to editable and choose the **Symbol** command (on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, click **Insert**). Place the cursor where you want the symbol to be and click. The symbol displays using the default symbol style settings.

The *Help System* contains these related topics:

- *Adding Point Symbols to your Map*
- *Specifying Symbol Styles of Point Objects*
- *Changing the Location of Point Symbols*
Changing a Symbol Style on a Map

To change a symbol's style on a map:

1. Select the symbol on the map. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select.
2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, on the Style list, click Symbol Style from the list.
3. In the Symbol Style dialog box change the symbol, font, color, and size, as well as create background effects and bold face for symbols.

Select the Display at Actual Size check box to see the symbol you selected at the size it was originally created.

Click the Reload button to refresh the list of custom symbols stored in the Application Data CUSTSYMB directory. Select this button if you added a new custom symbol and do not see the symbol(s) in the list.

Click the Full View button to display the entire view of custom symbols in a separate window. This button displays only when you select the Custom Symbols font type. You use this button when the preview is too large to display completely in the sample area.

Note: The options in the Symbol Style dialog box may be different depending upon the size and complexity of the image.

4. Make the desired changes, and click OK.

The symbol displays with the style changes you specified. These settings also apply to any subsequent symbols you draw until you change the settings.

Supported Fonts for Symbols

You have many options when drawing symbols. We support a number of TrueType fonts that carry their own symbol sets. We have also organized a number of symbol fonts around different industries, such as real estate and transportation, making it easy for you to find the symbols you need. MapInfo Pro supports the following fonts:

• MapInfo Cartographic
• MapInfo Transportation
• MapInfo Real Estate
• MapInfo Miscellaneous
• MapInfo 3.0 Compatible Symbols (vector symbols, available as a True Type font in MapInfo Pro): the 36 shapes from the MapInfo symbol set
• MapInfo Oil & Gas
• MapInfo Weather
• MapInfo Arrows
• Installed font symbols: symbols available from the installed fonts that offer a symbol set
• ERS Fonts (For more about these fonts, see Homeland Security Symbols in the Help System.)
• Custom symbols: from here you can access user-created bitmap symbols which you have saved to the CUSTSYMB directory. This directory is created during MapInfo Pro installation. See Working with Custom Symbols for more about this process.

The MapInfo Symbols font is a TrueType font. When you use these symbols, the Background and Effects options in the Symbol Style dialog box are unavailable.

Working with Custom Symbols

You can create and use your own custom bitmaps as symbols in MapInfo Pro. To access these custom symbols, place them in the CUSTSYMB directory and select them from the Custom Symbols option in the Font list of the Symbol Style dialog box (STYLE > Symbol Style). All of the custom symbols in MapInfo Pro are stored in the CUSTSYMB directory. If you cannot find this directory, there are a couple of places you could check. The location of this file depends largely on the administration of your computer, the version of MapInfo Pro you use, and the location of your installation directory.

Usually, this directory is located in Program Files\MapInfo\Professional\ (or one of its subdirectories) or in \Documents and Settings\user's login directory\Applications Data\MapInfo\MapInfo\version number\. If you cannot find this directory, click Start and Search and search for CUSTSYMB on your system.

Note: If you add custom symbols while you are working in MapInfo Pro, open the Symbol Style dialog box and click the Reload button to ensure that the new symbol(s) you have added display. Otherwise, you have to exit MapInfo Pro and re-enter it to get the new symbols to display in the Custom Symbols list.

When you change the style of a custom symbol, the Effects options in the Symbol Style dialog box change. You can either show a background or apply a color.

• Show Background displays the custom symbol with the background color with which it was created.
• Apply Color replaces all non-white pixels with a color you choose from the color palette.
• Display at Actual Size shows the symbol at its actual size.

When you are creating extended custom symbols we recommend you check the Show Background check box if you do not require transparency. This setting improves performance significantly during exporting and drag and drop operations.

MapInfo Pro ships with custom symbols that you can use to enhance your maps.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• Understanding the Custom Symbol Types
• Understanding the Custom Symbol Sizes, Shape, and Color Rules
• Adding User-Defined Custom Symbols

Displaying Overlapping Symbols

When point objects display at the same coordinate, you can miss the significance of their proximity because the data overlaps each other, preventing you from making the connection.

The Dispersed Groups symbol font gives you a way to display symbols that represent different organizations, events, or services that occupy the same coordinate location without overlapping each other. When you zoom out from the coordinate point, these symbols display around the coordinate point side by side. This font is installed when you install MapInfo Pro.

This symbol style is useful in several industries:

• Crime mapping - See multiple incidents at the same address and for traffic incident analysis
• Insurance - See multiple policy holders, policies, claims, or inspection requirements at the same address
• Wireless telecom - See multiple assets on the same mast/tower.
• Health care - See multiple incidents at the same address.
• Retail - See multiple attributes of a retail store, for example what internal franchised departments it contains or specific services that it offers.
• For specific instructions, see Displaying Overlapping Symbols in the Help System.

Working with Text on the Map

Although the labeling feature takes care of most of your text needs, you will still need to create text objects with the Text command to annotate your map (for example, map titles and subtitles). Unlike labels, text objects have no connection to data.

To create text, make sure the layer you want to draw the text to is editable and then choose the Text command. The cursor changes to an I-beam. Place the cursor where you want the text to be and type in the text you want.

To enter text onto a map:

1. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Insert, and Text.
   The cursor turns into an I-beam when moved over the active window.

2. Click the cursor at the place on the map or data displayed in the Browser window where you want to enter the text. A blinking cursor appears.
   In a Browser, press Tab to move to the next cell.

3. Type the desired text. The text will appear at the blinking cursor as you type.

4. When you want to move to a new line of text press Enter.

5. When you are finished entering text, press Esc.
**Note:** The font used is the current font, as indicated on the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, by clicking Style, and then Text Style.

To change the style of the text:

1. Select the text with the Select command (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, by clicking Select, and Select).
2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Text Style from the list to open the Text Style dialog box. Change the font, the size, color, and create various effects, such as haloing or drop shadows.
   
   These settings will remain in effect for any text you subsequently draw on the map until you change them.
3. To save changes, on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save. To save objects drawn to the Cosmetic layer, on the MAP tab, in the Content group, click Cosmetic, and click Save Cosmetic Objects from the list (or right-click on the Map window).

**Editing Objects**

In all likelihood, you will need to change or edit some of the objects you have drawn or mapped. To begin this process, you need to make the layer that you want to change editable (On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window, and then click the Editable icon for the layer).

To edit an object:

1. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select. Click on the object in the map.
   
   If the object is a line, edit handles appear at either endpoint.
   
   If the object is a boundary or region, edit handles appear at the outer corners of the object.
2. Drag the object to a new position or change its line style, fill pattern, or symbol.
3. From the HOME tab, File group, click Save.

**Deleting Objects**

To delete an object:

1. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select. Click on the object in the map.
2. Do one of the following:
   
   - On the MAP tab, in the Clipboard group, click Cut.
   - Press the Delete key.
Using either method, MapInfo Pro deletes the object. To view an object's nodes, centroids, and line direction when editing and drawing, set the conditions in the **Layer Properties** dialog box (on the **PRO** tab, click **Options**).

### Positioning and Sizing your Map Objects

To move an object to a new location, make the object's layer editable and click the object to select it. Hold down the mouse button for at least one second until the cursor turns into a four-headed arrow. Drag the object to its new location and release the button. The object maintains its shape.

To move an object (in an editable layer) one pixel at a time, click it and press and hold the **Ctrl** key and press the **Arrow** key corresponding to the direction you want the object to move. To move the object 10 pixels at a time, press and hold the **Ctrl** and **Shift** keys and press the **Arrow** key corresponding to the direction you want the object to move.

Also, if you click the on the fifth edit handle (rotate handle) and hold down the mouse button, you can rotate the highlighted box to the desired angle. A rubber banding box is drawn representing the bounds of the rotated object. If you press and hold **Shift** key while the rubber banding box is being drawn, the rotation will be limited to 45 degree increments.

**Moving Objects on the Map**

You can move selected objects within its editable map layer easily.

To move an object on the map:

1. Click your map to make it active.
2. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window.
   
   You can also see map layers in the **Explorer** window.
   
   Click the **Editable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** editing.
   
   Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** selection.
3. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Selection** group, click **Select**, and **Select** and then select the objects on the map.

   If you select more than one object at a time to move, the objects move in the same way. Take care to ensure that you do not move an object off the map or off land by mistake.

   **Note:** When you move the objects, you move them all at once, maintaining their positions relative to one another.

4. Do one or all of the following:
   
   • To move the selected object(s) using the mouse, hold down the mouse button and drag the object to its new location.
To move the selected object(s) one screen pixel at a time, press and hold the Ctrl key and press the Arrow key in the direction you want the object(s) to move.

To move the selected object(s) 10 screen pixels at a time, press and hold the Ctrl and Shift keys and press the Arrow key in the direction you want the object(s) to move.

**Note:** Since the moves are made in screen pixels, the zoom level affects how far the object is moved.

**Offsetting Objects on the Map**

The **Offset Object** feature makes a copy of the object(s) you select from the original source object(s) and saves them in the original data file.

You can both move and offset the objects you select using this process. The difference between these two operations is whether MapInfo Pro makes a copy of the data (as in the case of copy) or simply moves the objects and stores the new value in the original table.

The offset/move functionality is available when any layer is editable, not just when the objects you want to move or offset are in the editable layer. However, you can only move an object within its editable layer. Copy is always permitted as long as a layer is editable.

To move/offset selected objects on the map:

1. Click your map to make it active.
2. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
   
   You can also see map layers in the Explorer window.
   
   Click the Editable icon beside the layer name to turn On editing.
   
   Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn On selection.
3. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select. Click on the object in the map.
4. On the SPATIAL tab, click Transform > Offset Object.
5. In the Offset Objects dialog box, to move your selected objects, enter or select from the following options and click OK to apply the changes. To copy your selected objects to offset them, enter or select from the following options and click Next. Then go to step 6.
   
   • **Angle** - To offset your selected object at an angle, type the angle (in degrees) in this field. The new object is created based on the original object and is offset in the direction of the angle you specified, measured from the positive X-axis. If you enter a positive angle, the object is offset counterclockwise; if you enter a negative angle, the object is offset clockwise.
   
   • **Distance/Units** - To set the offset distance and units, type the distance and select the units in the Distance box. The list of units is as follows: inches, links, feet, U.S. Survey feet, yards, rods, chains, miles, nautical miles, millimeters, centimeters, meters, and kilometers.

   **Note:** MapInfo Pro takes the default units from the map window in which you've selected the object.
• **Create Copy** - Click this option to create a copy of the selected object(s) in the data. When you complete this process, MapInfo Pro saves the copy to the editable layer.

• **Move Objects** - Click this option to move the object without creating a copy in the data. You can only move an object within its own editable layer. When you move objects, the **Data Aggregation** dialog box does not display, since you are only moving the data within the layer.

• **Copy or Move Distance Using** - The option you select in this box depends largely upon the projection of your source map. If your map has a latitude/longitude projection, MapInfo Pro enables the **Spherical** type only. If you are working with a non-Earth projection, MapInfo Pro enables the **Cartesian** type only.

When you click **Spherical**, MapInfo Pro calculates the copy/move distance by mapping the data into a Latitude/Longitude On Earth projection.

When you click **Cartesian**, MapInfo Pro calculates the copy/move distance by considering the data to be projected to a flat surface and distances are measured using Cartesian distance calculations.

6. The **Data Aggregation** dialog box displays if one of these conditions are true:

   • You clicked the **Create Copy** option.
   • You selected objects in a different table from the table associated with the editable layer
   • The editable layer is not the cosmetic layer and has no text associated with the spatial objects in it

   You may notice that the only controls available to you in this dialog box are **Blank**, **Value**, and **No Data**.

   Type a value you will remember in the **Value** field of this dialog box. For more information about data aggregation, see **Aggregating and Disaggregating Data**.

7. Click **OK** to copy the data and offset the objects you selected.

*Rotating Objects on the Map*

To rotate an object or objects by a specific angle, use the **Rotate Object** command, which is available whenever you have selected an object(s) in an editable layer in a **Map** window.

To rotate an object or objects in a **Map** or **Layout** window:

1. On your editable layer, select the objects that you want to rotate.

2. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Rotate Object** to open the **Rotate Objects** dialog box.
3. In this dialog box, you specify the angle and the anchor point of the rotation. Type the rotation angle in the Rotation field. The rotation angle can be positive (counter clockwise) or negative (clockwise).

4. Determine the anchor point by doing one of the following:

   - Accept the default anchor point of the selected object(s) by leaving the X and Y coordinates that display in these field as they are
     
     **Note:** The default anchor point varies depending upon how many objects you have selected and the kind of objects they are. See *Understanding an Object’s Default Anchor Point* for more about default anchor points.

   - Type new entries in the X and Y coordinate fields to select a new anchor point
   - Click the **Pick from Map** button and click the anchor point you want on the **Map** or **Layout** window. Click the mouse button only once to establish this point.

     **Note:** When the **Pick from Map** button is disabled, you can select locations directly from the open map. If a map is not open, you can select another command (like the **Select** command) and use that command instead of the **Pick from Map** functionality.

   To return to the default anchor point, click the **Reset Anchor** button.

5. Decide whether or not you want to lock the anchor point. Click the **Lock Anchor Point Position** check box to lock the anchor point.

   When you lock the anchor point, you ensure that the anchor point will not be recalculated when you return to the **Map** or **Layout** window. If you do not lock the anchor point, MapInfo Pro recalculates the anchor point based on the rotated selection. Once the objects are rotated, they may have a different anchor point.

   **Note:** You cannot maintain an anchor point lock when you change the selection from the **Map** window to the **Layout** window or from the **Layout** to the **Map** window.
6. When you have completed these entries or selections, click OK to rotate your object(s).

Understanding an Object's Default Anchor Point

When rotating objects in an editable layer, the default anchor varies depending upon how many objects you are rotating and the kind of objects you select. If you select:

- A single object (not a polyline), the default anchor point is the object's centroid
- A single polyline or several objects, the default anchor point is the center of the polyline's or the selected objects minimum bounding rectangle (MBR)
- Multiple objects, the default anchor point is the center of the MBR of the selected objects

Changing your Map Object Attributes

When you double-click a region, line, point or text object with the Select command, MapInfo Pro opens the Object Attribute dialog box where you can control the object's size, position, and information specific to the object.

For example, if you double-click a region, MapInfo Pro displays the perimeter, centroid, and area. It also shows the type of distance calculation that was used to obtain these values.

If the layer is selectable but not editable, you can only view these attributes. If the layer is also editable, then you can change these attributes by typing new values into the text boxes of the dialog box. The illustration above shows the Object Attribute dialog box for a region object in an editable layer.

Changing an object's size and position with the Object Attribute dialog box gives you much greater control over its exact size and position than you have through drawing it on the screen. For example, you have a list of ten radio towers and their X and Y coordinates. You could geocode these points
using the **Create Points** command. However, if you open the **Points Object Attribute** dialog box and type the new X and Y coordinates, you can create ten points with the Symbol tool and then individually place them in the correct location.

You can also use the **Text Object Attribute** dialog box to change the point's actual text. For example, you have typed the title "World Population" on a Map window. You want to fix your typographical error. Bring up the **Object Attribute** dialog box for the text object. You can correct your error in the box that displays the text.

For more information, see *Changing Attributes for Multiple Layers* in the *Help System*.

**Reshaping Map Objects**

You can reshape regions, polylines, lines, arcs and points. A region is an object created with the **Polygon** command. You cannot reshape objects created with the **Rectangle, Rounded Rectangle**, and **Ellipse** command.

To reshape an object:

1. Select an object with the **Select** command.
2. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Reshape** from the list.

   You are now in **Reshape** mode. MapInfo Pro draws nodes at every juncture where two polyline or polygon line segments meet.

3. To reshape the object, move the nodes, add nodes, or delete nodes from the object.

   To move a node, click it and, while holding down the mouse button, drag the node to the desired location. The line segments connected to the node are moved to a new position.

   To add a node, on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Add Node** from the list. Position the cursor where you want to add the node, and click the mouse button. MapInfo Pro adds a node. You can move this node or delete it, just as you would any node.

   To delete a node, position the cursor over the node, click it, and press the **Delete** key. To delete the last node when creating a polyline or polygon, click the **Backspace** key.

**The Reshape** command is very useful when you are creating sales territories or other merged boundaries. For example, you are merging postal code boundaries together to create school districts. Some postal code boundaries fall into more than one school district. Use the **Reshape** command to reshape the school district to incorporate a section of a postal code boundary.

**Selecting Multiple Nodes**

**Reshape** mode allows you to easily select nodes of an existing object and copy and paste them, drag them to reshape the object, or delete them. To trace an existing object, we recommend that you use the autotrace feature, which is explained in the next section, **Snap to Nodes**. The following illustrations show how to copy the border between Kentucky and Indiana.
1 Select the object. Click Reshape mode to display the nodes.

2 Select the nodes you want to copy.

3 Choose Copy and Paste to display the new objects with edit handles (small squares).

4 Click and drag the object to move to another location.

To reshape an object (such as the state of Kentucky):

1. Select Kentucky to enable Reshape mode.
2. Select the first node with the Select command. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select. Click on the object in the map.

   Shift-click the last node to be copied. MapInfo Pro selects all nodes between following the shortest route. (To select all nodes except those between the shortest distance, use Ctrl-click with the Select command.)

3. On the HOME tab, in the Clipboard group, click Copy to copy the nodes to the clipboard.
4. Paste the duplicate nodes onto the map. On the HOME tab, in the Clipboard group, click Paste.

   The object you copied is drawn on top of the original object as a polyline.

5. To move the polyline click it and drag the polyline to a new location.

Using "Snap To" to Select Nodes and Centroids

You can use nodes to reshape an object and align objects with each another. MapInfo Pro refers to this process as snapping to a node. In the Map window, regions, polylines, lines, arcs and rectangles all have nodes that can be attached (or snapped) to each other. When the Snap mode is enabled, MapInfo Pro searches for nodes and centroids as you move around a window. MapInfo
Pro automatically snaps the cursor to a node or centroid when the cursor comes within the snap tolerance of the node. The crosshairs display when the node is "snapped to".

**Note:** You can also use the snap to capability to snap to visible centroids in region objects.

To toggle Snap to Nodes, press the S key. The Status Bar displays with the word "SNAP" when Snap mode is activated. When you activate the Snap mode, a circle displays around your cursor showing the size of the tolerance of the Snap mode in pixels. The S key acts like a toggle on/off switch. You can set the snap tolerance in pixels in the Map Window Preferences dialog box. The Snap Tolerance field allows you to specify a tolerance. If you set the snap tolerance to 3 pixels, whenever you move the cursor within 3 pixels of a node, the cursor will snap to the node.

Snap mode works in the Map window and a map in a Layout window (but not raster layers). It works with all MapInfo Pro commands except Pan, Drag Map, and Text command. Additionally, snap mode works on object types, including regions, points, multipoints, collection objects, lines and polylines, rectangles, and arcs. It is not available for text objects, ellipses, and rounded rectangles. You set the Snap in one window at a time and can save it with your workspace.

Snap to Nodes applies to all selectable layers—this is useful if you are drawing an object in one layer and want to attach it to an object in another layer. If you do not want to snap to objects in certain layers, make those layers unselectable.

**Snap and Thin Settings Saved in Metadata**

The Snap and Thin settings remove self-intersections and overlaps in your data based on values you establish. When you complete your selections and entries in the Set Values for Node Snap & Thinning dialog box, MapInfo Pro saves these values to the table’s metadata. This allows the Snap and Thin changes to be retrieved after the table is saved or you have left MapInfo Pro.

**Setting Snap Preferences for a Visible Snap Area**

The Map Window Preferences dialog box has a Display Snap Radius check box that controls whether or not the snap radius displays when Snap mode is on. The snap tolerance (in pixels) can also be selected.

On the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window to open the Map Preferences dialog box.

On the Editing tab, under the Digitizing Options section, you can change the snap tolerance to make the snap radius larger or smaller (measured in pixels).
If you clear **Display Snap Radius** check box, then the radius does not display when snap mode is turned on. Remember to click **OK** to save your preferences.

**Move Duplicate Nodes**

In most maps, nodes of various objects are usually connected, especially for adjoining streets and boundaries that share a common border. Using the **Move Duplicate Nodes Option** in the **Map Preferences** dialog box, you can specify where MapInfo Pro looks for connected nodes in order to move them in unison. Click the **None of the Layers** button to turn the option off. Click the **Same Layer** button, so that connected nodes in the same layer are moved when one of them is moved.

**Autotracing Objects**

You can trace the nodes of an object, for example, the Yucatan in Mexico using the **Polyline** or **Polygon** commands. This makes it easier to digitize objects that share a border because you do not have to re-digitize the shared border. You can also use this feature to trace an existing polygon/polyline network, for example, a street, a county, or some other polyline or boundary. A Status Bar entry displays showing that this mode is enabled.

To trace a border:
1. Open a map layer you want to trace a polygon or polyline on.
2. Make the layer that you want to work with editable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.

You can also see map layers in the Explorer window.

Click the Editable icon beside the layer name to turn On editing.

Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn On selection.

3. Press the S key to turn on the Snap process and the T key to turn on Autotrace mode.

The words SNAP and AUTOTRACE display in the MapInfo Pro status bar, located along the bottom of the MapInfo Pro screen.

4. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Insert, and Polygon or Polyline from the list.

5. On the map, click on the first node that you want to trace. Drag the mouse along the nodes of the line or object you want to trace.

The rules that apply to AutoTrace are:

- To enable the AutoTrace mode, you must use the Polygon or Polyline commands.
- You must press S to enable the Snap feature to use the AutoTrace feature.

You can use the Shift or Ctrl keys. When you auto trace a polygon, the path contains the least number of nodes necessary to complete the auto trace, which is similar to the Shift key behavior. If you want to trace the longer path, press the Ctrl key to override default auto trace direction. When you are auto trace a closed polyline, the trace line never crosses the start and end points of the polyline (so the Ctrl key has no effect).
Smoothing and Unsmoothing Lines

You can use the Smooth command to convert polyline angles into polyline curves.

To smooth a polyline angle into a polyline curve:

- Click on a polyline with the Select command. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Select, and Select.
- On the SPATIAL tab, in the group, click Smooth Lines in the list.

MapInfo Pro smoothes the line so that it appears to be one continuous line with curves instead of angles.

- To undo the process, on the SPATIAL tab, in the group, click Unsmooth Lines.

The Smooth Lines and Unsmooth Lines commands only work on polylines. A polyline is a line drawn with the Polyline command. Smooth Lines and Unsmooth Lines do not work with objects drawn with the Line command. If you attempt to smooth or unsmooth any object besides a polyline, MapInfo Pro displays a warning message.

Converting Objects into Region Objects

When you convert a circle or ellipse into a region, the region contains 101 nodes. When you convert an arc into a region, the number of nodes depends on the starting and ending angle of the arc. If the arc spans 180 degrees (for example, the starting angle is zero and the ending angle is 180), a region based on the arc will contain 52 nodes; if the arc spans 90 degrees, a region based on the arc will contain 27 nodes; etc.

If you perform extensive map editing, you may need to convert polylines to regions. If you cut or copy a group of selected nodes, MapInfo Pro treats the set of nodes as a polyline object, and places the polyline on the clipboard. If you then paste the object, MapInfo Pro places the polyline on your map. At this point, you may want to perform Convert to Regions, depending on whether you want the finished object to be a region.

Convert to Regions also allows you to perform node-editing operations (for example, adding and moving nodes) on objects that ordinarily do not allow node editing. For example, MapInfo Pro does not allow you to add nodes to rectangle objects; however, if you convert a rectangle object to a region, you can then add nodes to the region.

To convert objects into region objects:

1. Make the Map window active.
2. Choose the layer containing the objects and make it editable.
3. Select one or more objects from the editable layer.
4. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Regions, and Convert to Regions.
MapInfo Pro converts each of the selected objects into a region object. MapInfo Pro does not combine all selected objects into one region. To combine objects, use the Combine commands (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Combine, and Combine Selected Objects).

MapInfo Pro automatically assigns the current region style to each of the region objects. To specify a region style, choose Region Style on the STYLE tab. You may need to turn on Apply Styles.

Line, polyline, arc, ellipse, rectangle, and rounded rectangle objects may all be converted to regions. The Convert to Regions command does not affect point objects, text objects and region objects.

For more information, see the Creating Regions from Polygonal Areas Enclosed by Polylines topic in the Help System.

Converting Regions to Polylines

You may find it necessary, on occasion, to change an object into a polyline or a polyline into a region during an editing session. You can do so using the Convert to Regions or Convert to Polylines commands.

For instance, you select a group of nodes that you want to copy and paste elsewhere on your map. MapInfo Pro treats the group as a polyline and copies it to the clipboard. After you paste the polyline on your map, you can convert it to a region: on the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, click Regions, and Convert to Regions.

If you want to create a buffer zone within one mile of a boundary, meaning you want a zone that extends one mile from the boundary to the outside and to the inside, you must first convert the region to a polyline and then create the buffer. If you first create the buffer on the region, you will include too much territory in the buffer (the entire region in the buffer plus the one mile buffer that extends outside of the region).

Converting objects to polylines and regions lets you perform node-editing operations on objects that ordinarily do not allow node editing. For example, you cannot add nodes to a rectangle object. If, however, you first convert the rectangle into a polyline or region, you can then add nodes to the object.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Editing Street Maps (StreetPro)
- Adding a Segment to an Existing Street
- Adding a New Street
- Renaming a Street
- Editing Street Colors
Merging One Map into Another

There are two ways to merge layers from one Map window to another:

1. You can use the Drag Map command to drag the layers of an existing Map window onto the another Map window.
   
   To see this method, see Merging Maps using the Drag Map Command in the Help System.

2. You can copy the map layers you want from one map to the other in the Layers window.

   To see this method, see Merging Maps from Layers in the Help System.

When you merge the layers from the source map on top of the destination map, the destination map settings take precedence. This means that the clip regions and coordinate systems, for example, are based on the settings in the destination map. If the destination map does not allow raster reprojection and the source map has a raster layer, the coordinate system of destination map could change.

Consider this example of a vector map and a raster map. Many times you want to add detail to a map by merging it with another open map. You can think of the map you are dragging or copying layers from as the source map.

**Figure: Alaska Raster Map (Source Map)**

You can think of the map that you are dragging or copying the layers to as the destination map.

**Figure: Alaska Vector Map (Destination Map)**
**Note:** MapInfo Pro does not copy the Cosmetic layer objects or thematic layers from a source map to the new window, so any symbols or features you have created there do not merge.

For more information, see *Merging Maps using the Drag Map Command* and *Merging Maps from Layers* in the Help System.
8 - Selecting and Querying Data

This chapter presents the ins and outs of selecting records from tables. As you use MapInfo Pro you will find yourself selecting records quite often. This chapter covers an overview of selecting and querying methods.

In this section

Selecting Your Data in MapInfo Pro 293
Querying Your Data in MapInfo Pro 302
Selecting Your Data in MapInfo Pro

While MapInfo Pro allows you to attach data to objects on a map, its true analytical power is its ability to group and organize data. Once your data is broken down into logical groups, you can analyze it based on one or more variables.

For example, you have a basket of fruit. You want to organize the fruit into different categories, based on one or more variables:

- Put all the apples into one group
- Put all the citrus fruit into one group (oranges, lemons, grapefruit)
- Put all the fruit that begins with a vowel into one group (oranges, apples, apricots)

There are many different ways that you could group the fruit. Some fruit would fall into more than one category (oranges are citrus fruit and also begin with a vowel). You could also use more than one variable to group your fruit - put all the citrus fruit that begins with a vowel into one group.

MapInfo Pro can retrieve information or even individual records from within your data. We refer to the record or records that are retrieved this way as selections. A selection is a subset of data that has been collected based on one or more variables.

For example, you have a table of customer records. You could create a subset of all customers who live within a 50 mile radius of Prague. Or, you could create a subset of all customers who purchased over $1000 of merchandise. Or, you could create a subset of all customers whose last name begins with the letter "B".
The statements above used to create these subsets are known as *queries*. A query is just another word for a question - which of my customers spent more than $1,000? Which of my customers lives within 50 miles of Prague?

As with the fruit example, there are many different ways to group your data. Some data records will obviously fall into more than one category. You could also use more than one variable to group your data. Which of my customers lives within 50 miles of Prague and purchased over $1000 of merchandise? This section gives you some examples and some practical applications of "selecting" in MapInfo Pro.

### Characteristics of Selections

Selections are temporary tables. When you make a selection, MapInfo Pro creates this temporary table (called a selection) to store the records you have selected.

You can perform many of the tasks with a selection table that you can perform with a permanent (base) table such as:

- View it in a **Browser**, a **Map** (if it has graphic objects), or a **Layout** window.
- Cut and copy it into the clipboard and paste it into another table, or even into another application.
• Use it to edit a table. If you want to edit only certain records in a table, you can get those records into a selection and then edit that selection.
• Make a further selection from it.

To convert selections into permanent tables, on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As. Once you have saved the temporary selection table as a permanent table, you can treat the new table like any other table. Selection tables are totally dependent on the table from which they were created. If you close a base table, all associated selection tables are deleted.

**Selection Commands and Tool Descriptions**

MapInfo Pro gives you a number of commands and tools for making selections. They fall into two categories:

• Selecting from the screen: Select, Radius Selection, Marquee Selection, Polygon Selection, Boundary Selection, Invert, and Clear commands. To select records, click or encircle the associated graphic objects. To select a layer on the map, right-click to display the context pop-up menu, and select **Select All from Selection Layer**.
• Selecting with queries: SQL Select, Select. When you select records with either of these methods, you create a logical expression that MapInfo Pro uses to select the records. For example, the expression SALES > 20000 means that MapInfo Pro will select only those records with sales higher than $20,000. We discuss Select and SQL Select in more detail in Using Select to Create Queries and Using SQL Select to Query Data).

To import a GML file:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Import to open the Import File dialog box. Choose OS MasterMap (*.GML) from the Files of type drop-down list and navigate to its location.
2. Select a GML file to import. Click Open to open the GML Import dialog box.

**Selecting from the Screen**

To select objects from the screen, the layer that contains the objects must be selectable. To make a layer selectable, on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. In the Layers window, click the Selectable a icon beside a layer name to turn On selection.

When you select map objects in a selectable layer, MapInfo Pro highlights the objects using Highlight Control settings (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Styles). When you select map objects in an editable layer, MapInfo Pro places edit handles (small squares) around the extents of the object you selected.

If you have more than one selectable layer in a Map window, MapInfo Pro selects objects from the topmost Selectable layer.
For example, you have a selectable layer of county boundaries and a selectable layer of state boundaries. If the county boundaries are in the topmost layer in the Map window, MapInfo Pro selects objects from the county layer. If the state boundaries are in the topmost layer in the Map window, MapInfo Pro selects objects from the STATES layer. When you use the Select command, MapInfo Pro also displays information tips for the topmost selectable layer. As you move your cursor over the objects, the information tips display the object's label expression. You can turn off the information tips in the Map Preferences dialog (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window). Likewise, if you perform a boundary search, the boundary object that you want to search should be in the topmost layer.

For example, you have a layer of postal code boundaries and a layer of state boundaries. If you want to select all objects that fall within a postal code boundary, the postal code layer should be the topmost boundary layer. If you want to select all objects that fall within a given state, the state layer should be the topmost boundary layer. You can reorder the layers in the Layers window (On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list).

You can select objects from tables other than the topmost table, by holding down the Ctrl key when you are selecting an object. For example, say you have three selectable layers, such as STATES, COUNTIES, and CITIES. If you want to select objects in the STATES table, but it is the bottom layer in the Map window, do the following:

1. Hold down the Ctrl key and click the map with the Select command. You are now in the second layer.

2. Hold down the Ctrl key and click the map again with the Select command. You are now selecting objects from the third layer, the STATES layer.

You can find the Select command on the MAP tab, in the Selection group.

**Selecting a Single Object from a Map or Layout**

Making selections is a basic MapInfo Pro operation. Using the Select command is only one way of making selections.

To select a single object from a map or an active map in a layout:

1. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Select from the list of selection commands. The cursor becomes a pointer. If you are editing records in a browser, the cursor becomes an I-beam.

2. Click the object on the map.

The layer where the object is located has to be selectable in the Map window. When an object is selected it is highlighted according to the settings you specified on the PRO tab, by clicking Options, and Map Window.

- When the layer is editable, the selected object is surrounded by edit handles and is colored and patterned as it was originally defined.
- When you select another object, the first object is unselected.
- To select a number of objects from a map or an active map in a layout, hold the Shift key down while selecting objects.
Selection Commands

MapInfo Pro includes several selection commands on the MAP tab to choose records for viewing and analysis, including the Select, Radius Selection, Marquee Selection, Polygon Selection, Boundary Selection, and Invert. Each command is discussed in the next section.

Using Select

Use the Select command to select objects one at a time or to select all objects that are generally in the same area of the Map window. You select an object by clicking it using the mouse.

To select an object:
1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn selection On.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Select from the selection list. The cursor becomes a pointing hand when moved over the Map window.
3. Click an object in the Map window. If that object's layer is selectable, MapInfo Pro highlights the object. If the layer is editable, MapInfo Pro puts edit handles around the extents of the object. If the layer is neither editable nor selectable, MapInfo Pro does not allow you to select the object.
4. On the TABLE tab, click Browser to display selected records in a Browser window. Choose Selection from the list of tables and right-click to choose Browse. MapInfo Pro creates a Browser of the new temporary table. To select records from the Browser, simply click each record with the Select command.

To select multiple objects individually in a Map window:
1. Click the first object to select it.
2. Hold down the Shift key and click another object. MapInfo Pro selects that object, too. If you select a second object without holding down the Shift key, MapInfo Pro unselects the first object and selects the second object.
3. For additional instructions, see Selecting the Next Selectable Object Beneath the Current Object in the Help System.

See Also:
- Select command
- Select Dialog Box

Using Clear

Use the Clear command to deselect all of the selected objects. You use this most often when you have selected too many objects and want to start over.

To deselect all of the selected objects:
On the MAP, TABLE, or SPATIAL tab, in the Selection group, click Clear.

Your selection is cleared from the memory. You are ready to perform a new selection or a different task.

Deselecting Objects and Removing Objects from the Selection

To deselect:

- An object or remove it from the selection in a Map window, press the Shift key while clicking on the object. When you click, the object is removed from the selection set.
- All objects, on the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Clear, or click on the map where there are no objects.

For additional information, see Moving Selected Objects and Rotating Selected Objects in the Help System.

Using Radius Selection

The Radius Selection command selects all objects that fall within a given radius. For example, you have a table of blood donors and a table of blood donation sites. Using the Radius Selection command, you could create a temporary list of blood donors that live within a one-half-mile radius of each blood donation site.

Use Radius Selection to select all objects whose centroid falls within the circle. The object does not have to be completely bounded by the circle.

To select objects within a radius:

1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn selection On.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Radius Selection from the selection list. The cursor becomes a hand when moved over the Map window.
3. Click a place on the map that you would like to use as the center point of your radius search. For example, if you want to select all the homes of all of the children that live within three blocks of the school, click the school icon and use that as the center point.
4. Hold down the mouse button and drag the mouse away from the center point. MapInfo Pro draws a circle around the point and reports the radius of the circle in the Status Bar (lower left corner of the MapInfo Pro screen).
5. When you have the desired radius, release the mouse button. MapInfo Pro highlights all map objects that fall within that circle.

6. To see a list of all the records that fall within that circle, on the TABLE tab, in the Contents group, click Browser. Choose Selection from the list of tables. MapInfo Pro creates a Browser window with the new selection table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lastname</th>
<th>Firstname</th>
<th>Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DUBOIS</td>
<td>JEANLUC-IUC</td>
<td>1330 NEW HAMPSHIRE AVE NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOEHNER</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1400 20TH ST NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAHL</td>
<td>ANNA</td>
<td>1325 8TH ST NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RYDER</td>
<td>MITCH</td>
<td>1301 20TH ST NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOHNSON</td>
<td>R LARRY CFC</td>
<td>1350C ONN AV NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUFF</td>
<td>DAN</td>
<td>21 DUPONT CIR NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDONLY</td>
<td>JUAN</td>
<td>1520 20TH NW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADAMSON SHERRY</td>
<td>1234</td>
<td>19TH ST NW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using Marquee Selection**

The Marquee Selection selects objects within a rectangle. By clicking and dragging using the Marquee Selection, you create a dotted rectangle, or marquee box around objects you want to select. All selectable objects in the topmost selectable layer are included in the marquee box.
Note: To select objects from another layer, you must turn off selectable in the Layers window for the upper layers. Only objects from one layer at a time are selected.

To select objects within a rectangle:

1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn selection On.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Marquee Selection from the selection list. The cursor becomes a hand when moved over the Map window.
3. Click a place on the map outside of the area you want to include in the marquee box.
4. Hold down the mouse button and drag the mouse to form a dotted rectangle around the points you want to select.
5. When you have reached the desired rectangle size, release the mouse button. MapInfo Pro highlights all map objects that fall within that rectangle.
6. To see a list of all the selected records, on the TABLE tab, in the Contents group, click Browser. Choose Selection from the list of tables and right-click to reach the Browse command. MapInfo Pro creates a Browser window with the new selection table.

Adding Objects to the Selection Set

Use the Shift key with the Marquee Selection command when you wish to add newly selected objects to the previous selection.

Using Polygon Selection

The Polygon Selection command selects map objects within a polygon that you draw on a map.

To select objects using Polygon Selection:

1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window. Click the Selectable icon beside the layer name to turn selection On.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Polygon Selection from the selection list. The cursor becomes a pointing hand when moved over the Map window.
3. Click the map location at which you want to place the first end point of the polygon. Move the cursor over your map in any direction. MapInfo Pro draws a line from the point where you clicked to the cursor.
4. Click to create another endpoint. Continue to move the cursor and click until you have the desired number of sides to your polygon.
5. To close the polygon, make your last click as close as possible to the first click. MapInfo Pro closes the polygon and selects the objects that are within it.

Note: Press Shift while using Polygon Selection to add newly selected objects to the previous selection.
Using Boundary Selection

The **Boundary Selection** command selects objects that fall within a given region or boundary. When you use this command, MapInfo Pro selects all objects within any boundary on the map, such as state or county boundaries, police precincts, or sales territories.

For example, you have a layer of states and a layer of retailers. Using the **Boundary Selection** command, you could click a state and create a temporary list of all the retailers in that state.

To select objects within a region:

1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window. Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** selection.

2. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Selection** group, click **Boundary Selection** from the selection list. The cursor becomes a cross hair when moved over the **Map** window.

3. Click within a boundary object. MapInfo Pro selects all objects that fall within that boundary.

   For example, if you click on a region in a selectable layer that contains other objects, such as points. All objects in the topmost selectable layer, including the cosmetic layer, within the region will be selected. The tool chooses all objects within any polygonal region, ellipse, or rectangle on the map, such as a state or county boundary, a police patrol district or a sales territory. When the region is a complex one, with several component polygons, it includes all the component polygons in its search. If an object’s centroid is located in another region, it will not be included in the search.

4. To see a list of all the records that fall within that boundary, on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Contents** group, click **Browser**. Choose **Selection** from the list of tables. MapInfo Pro creates a **Browser** window with the new selection table.

Using Invert

The **Invert** command is a convenient way to select many objects at once. You simply select the few objects that you do not want, and then invert the selection to select all the objects you do want.

1. Make the layer that you want to select objects from selectable. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window. Click the **Selectable** icon beside the layer name to turn selection **On**.

2. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Selection** group, click **Select** from the selection list. The cursor becomes a cross hair when moved over the **Map** window. Click one or two map objects.

3. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Selection** group, click **Invert**. MapInfo Pro selects all the objects that are not part of the current selection, and cancels the current selection.

Unselecting Objects or Records

You may choose to:
• Clear one object or record from a group of selected objects or records.
• Clear a group of selected objects or records.
• Clear selected objects.

To cancel the selection of a record from a group of selected records in a Browser window, press the Ctrl key while selecting records.

To cancel the selection of all selected objects, you can either click the Map window where there are no objects or on the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click Clear.

Querying Your Data in MapInfo Pro

A query is a mathematical question that you pose to your database to collect information. In MapInfo Pro, there are two query builders available under the MAP tab, Select and SQL Select.

Figure: SQL Query to Determine Homes Affected by Airport Noise Pollution

In the case of Select, you can pose a question of a single table. For example,
• Which of my customers spent more than $20,000?
• Which of my customers live in Vermont?
In the case of SQL Select, you can ask your question from one or several table(s) of information and perform these tasks:
- Derive new columns - columns that calculate new values based on the contents of your existing columns.
- Aggregate your data so that you see only a listing of subtotals instead of seeing your entire table.
- Combine two or more tables into one results table.
- Show only the columns and rows that interest you.

Selecting and Using Queries

**Select** allows you to query a table. It allows you to select records and objects from a table according to their attributes. You can use it to highlight objects in a Map or Browser window that meet certain criteria. You can also create a results table that you can browse or map like any other table.

For instance, by formulating queries with **Select**, you can ask MapInfo Pro to:
- Show only postal code regions where the average household income is above $65,000.
- Show only postal code regions where the median age is 42.
- Show only the postal code regions where the household income is above $65,000 and the median age is 42.
- Show only records for all orders received in July or September.
- Show cities of over 100,000 people in Texas, California and Florida.

When you are working in a Browser, MapInfo Pro highlights the records meeting the criteria of the query. When you are working in a Map window, the graphic objects of the chosen records are highlighted. When you are working in both windows, the objects in both are highlighted. In all cases, MapInfo Pro automatically creates a working table called Selection that contains the results of the query. You can browse or map this table like any other table. The table can also be saved as a separate table with **Save Copy As**.

**Finding an Object or Street Address**

Your tables must be mappable and indexed. If you need to set up these components, on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click **Table**, and Modify Structure.

To find an object or street address:

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Selection group, click **Find**, and **Mark** to open the Find dialog box.
2. Click the Search table drop-down list and choose a table from which to search.
3. Click the for objects in column drop-down list and choose the column containing the location information of the objects you are looking for.

You now have the option of refining the search. Use this option when you are trying to find an object or address whose name is not unique and is used for other objects or locations.
For example, when you are searching for the town of Ipswich in Great Britain, do you want Ipswich in Suffolk county or Ipswich in Essex county. Refining the search by county allows you to specify the county for each town, rather than just the town name.

- Optional - Click the **Refine search with table** drop-down list and choose a refining table (the table must contain regions, such as states, counties, census tracts etc.).
- Optional - Click the **using boundary name column** drop-down list and choose your refining column, the column containing the name of the boundary.

4. Check the **Find in Front Window Only** check box when you want the Find operation executed only in the Front Window. When this check box is unchecked, the Find operation is executed in all windows. When checked, if features are found, they will be marked with a symbol in a Map Window. If the Browser window is the active window, it will be scrolled so the record appears in the Browser view.

When you have finished defining where to look for your search data and selecting between the front most map and all maps then specify what data to look for.

5. Click **OK** to open the **Find** dialog box. This dialog box allows you to specify what data to look for.

The name of the column that you specified in the first **Find** dialog box is listed to the left of the list box (for example, Street). When locating a street address, type in "# Name", such as "30 Elm St" or "1045 Templar Blvd." What you type in depends on geocoding preferences specified on the **PRO** tab, when you click **Options**, and **Address Matching**.

**Note:** MapInfo Pro comes with a text file called MAPINFO.ABB [MapInfo Pro Abbreviations], that contains a list of common street abbreviations, such as "St" for "Street" and "Blvd." for "Boulevard," and so forth. These help MapInfo Pro to obtain exact matches. To familiarize yourself with the MAPINFO.ABB file, you can take a look at its contents in the Notepad Text Editor.

6. Type the name of the object or address you are searching for in this box. If you have used the **Refine** option in the first dialog box, a second column name is listed (for example, ZIP).
7. Type the name of the refining boundary in this box. If MapInfo Pro cannot find an exact match for the object you specified, it lists possible matches.
8. Click **Up** or **Down** to move to other pages and choose a specific entry from the list.
9. Click **OK** and the find is initiated.

   You can also use the **Mark** command to locate street intersections. When you type in the name of the object to be found in the second **Find** dialog box (enter object name to find), separate the two items by a double ampersand (&&). For example, to find the intersection of Congress Street and Christie Street, type "Congress Street && Christie Street."

*Finding and Displaying a Selected Object*

When you create a query or a SQL query, you may want to see the results of that query visually on the map.
To find and display a selected object:

1. Do one of the following:
   - On the MAP tab, right-click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the group to reach the Select dialog box.
   - On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click SQL Select to open the SQL Select dialog box.

   The Find Results in Current Map Window check box displays in both dialog boxes.

2. Create your query and verify that it is correct, selecting the open table that you want to query.

3. Select the Find Results in Current Map Window check box to display the results upon completion.

4. Click OK to display the results.

5. For more information, see Selecting All Objects from a Table in the Help System.

   **Figure: Query Results of Urban Population > Rural Population**
Selecting and Querying Data

Making Queries using the Select Command

MapInfo Pro has two commands for selecting objects through querying: Select and SQL Select. Select is simpler and SQL Select is more powerful.

To make a query:

1. In the Selection group on the MAP tab, click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the group. The Select dialog box displays.
2. Click on the Select records from table drop-down list and choose the table from which to select the records.
3. Type your query expression in the that satisfy box, or click the Assist button to display the Expression dialog box which helps you write an expression.
4. Type a name in the Store Results in table box for the temporary table that stores the results of your query or choose selection (the default). If Selection is chosen, MapInfo Pro automatically names the table Query 1, Query 2 etc.
5. To sort the query by the value in some column (optional) click the Sort results by column drop-down list and choose the column containing the value you want to sort with.
6. Click OK. A Browser window of your query results displays if the Browse Results box is checked.

You can use Select to highlight objects in a map or a table that meet certain criteria and create a results table that you can browse or map like any other table.

- When you are working in a Browser window, the records meeting the criteria of the query are highlighted.
- When you are working in a map, the graphic objects of the chosen records are highlighted.
Making Queries using the SQL Select Command

To create a query using SQL Select:

1. Open the table you wish to query, if you have not already done so. The table that you query is known as the base table. If you use SQL Select to perform a query on the World table, the World table is your base table.

2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click SQL Select. Fill in the portions of the SQL Select dialog box that meet your needs. When you click OK, MapInfo Pro performs the query.

   MapInfo Pro extracts data from your base table, stores the query results in a special, temporary table, known as the results table. The results table contains only the rows and columns that meet your criteria. The default name of the results table is Selection (although you can specify a different results table name in the Into Table Named field in the SQL Select dialog box).

3. Open a Map window and/or a Browser window if you want to see the query results. By default, MapInfo Pro displays the results table in a Browser window automatically (unless you clear the Browse Results check box in the SQL Select dialog box).

   If your results table is called Selection (the default name), the Browser window shows a different table name, such as Query1 or Query2. This is because the moment you browse the Selection table, MapInfo Pro takes a "snapshot" of the table, and names the snapshot Queryn (where n is a number, one or greater). MapInfo Pro takes the snapshot because Selection is a special table name; Selection dynamically changes every time you select or de-select rows.

   In the SQL Select dialog box, you can enter a different name for your results table (for example, you can name your results table My_Query). This prevents MapInfo Pro from renaming your results table Queryn.

4. MapInfo Pro automatically selects all rows in the results table. Thus, after you perform SQL Select, you can perform operations on the entire set of selected rows. For example, you could apply a different fill color to all selected rows (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, on the Style list, click Region Style), or you could cut or copy all selected rows.

5. Usually, any alterations you make to the results table are automatically applied to your original (base) table. For example, if you use the SQL Select command to select some of the rows from the Orders table, and then you delete some of the rows from your results table, MapInfo Pro deletes the corresponding rows from your base table (Orders). However, if your query produces subtotals, you can alter the results table without affecting the base table.
6. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As if you want to make a permanent copy of the results table. If you do not perform Save Copy As, the results table will be deleted when you exit MapInfo Pro.

For more information, see Using the SQL Select Dialog Box’s Where Condition Field, Updating a SQL Select Query Table and Using the SQL Select Dialog Box’s Select Columns Field Templates in the Help System.

Displaying Query Results Quickly

When you create a query or a SQL query, you can display the results visually on the map. To find and display the results of a query automatically:

1. Do one of the following:
   • From the TABLE tab click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the Selection group. The Select dialog box. You can also do this from the MAP or SPATIAL tabs.
   • From the TABLE tab, select SQL Select to display the SQL Select dialog box

2. Create your query and verify that it is correct, selecting the open table that you want to query.
3. Select the Find Results in Current Map Window check box to display the results. Click OK.
4. For more information, see Choosing Which Columns Appear in the Results Table and Creating Statistical Calculations in the Help System.
Creating Query Expressions

To perform a Select query, you must create an expression. An expression is a logical statement that is used to ask your question. For example, you have a table of apartments for rent. If you want to create a temporary table of all apartments that cost less than $800 a month, you could use the expression:

• RENT < 800

where RENT is the name of a numeric column that contains the per month rent rate.

MapInfo Pro searches the apartment table for all records that satisfy this condition and puts those records in a temporary table that you can map, browse, or carry out additional queries.

You can also perform mathematical operations on your data. For example, you want to create a temporary table of all apartments that have a total cost of less than $800. Total cost is equal to the sum of the rent and the monthly utilities.

You could use the expression:

• RENT + UTILITIES < 800

You are telling MapInfo Pro to add the number in the RENT column and the number in the UTILITIES column and then compare that number to 800.

For more information, see Creating Expressions for details in creating a variety of expressions.

Specifying an Expression

There are two ways of creating an expression. The first method is to type in the expression directly. When you are creating very simple expressions, this method is usually faster. The second method is to click the Assist button in the Select dialog box and build your expression using the pop ups in the Expression dialog box. This method is particularly useful when you are just learning how to build expressions or when you are building very complex expressions.

To specify an expression:

1. On the MAP tab, click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the Selection group to open the Select dialog box.
2. Click the Assist button.
3. In the Expression dialog box, type your expression directly into this box, or choose from the drop-down list selections to create an expression.
4. Click Verify to verify that your expression is valid.
5. Click OK to return to the Select dialog box.
6. Click OK to run the expression.

The Expression dialog box gives you three drop-down lists that you can use to build your expression: columns, operators, and functions.

Columns
This pop up lists every column in the table from which you are selecting. If the table contains derived columns from previous queries, those columns will also be listed.

**Operators**

This pop up contains mathematical and logical operation symbols. The mathematical operators in this pop up include addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, greater than, less than, and equal signs. You can use these symbols to create mathematical formulas. For example, from your table of sales representatives you want to select those sales representatives who, on the average, gross more than $2000 per month. Gross sales is computed by adding together sales and commission.

You have two columns in your table: TOTAL_SALES, which is total sales for the year for each representative and COMMISSION, which is total commission for the year for each representative. You could build the following expression:

- (TOTAL_SALES + COMMISSION) / 12 < 2000

This expression tells MapInfo Pro to add the number in the TOTAL_SALES column with the number in the COMMISSION column. However, this gives you gross sales for the year. We want average gross sales for the month. Therefore, we divide the sum by 12, which will give us a monthly average. We then compare that figure with 2000.

The Operators pop up also includes logical operators conjunctions AND, NOT, OR and LIKE. The LIKE operator can be used with two wildcard characters: ‘%’ and ‘_’. The ‘%’ character matches zero or more characters. The ‘_’ character matches only one character.

**Functions**

This pop up contains mathematical functions that take one or more parameters and return a value. You use functions to perform basic mathematical functions on the data in that column. For example:

- abs(<number>)

  takes the absolute value of the numbers in the specified column.

For example, a meteorologist wants to select all days where the temperature in her city was more than 10 degrees warmer or cooler than the national average. She has a column in her table, AVG_DIFF, that contains the difference between the national average and city average.

She could create the following expression:

- AVG_DIFF < -10 Or AVG_DIFF > 10

This expression tells MapInfo Pro to select all records that have an average difference less than -10 or greater than +10. However, she could also create the following expression:

- abs(AVG_DIFF) > 10

This expression tells MapInfo Pro to select all records where the absolute value of the average difference is greater than ten.

The Functions pop up contains many other functions, including area, perimeter, sin, cos, and date-related functions. For a complete list of functions, see [Creating Expressions](#).

**Verify**
This button reviews the expression you have created and verifies that it is valid. This is particularly helpful if you are new to writing expressions.

**Using Select to Create Queries**

In general the process for selecting objects using Select is:

1. On the MAP tab, click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the **Selection** group to open the **Select** dialog box.

![Select Dialog Box](image.png)

- **Select Records from Table** - Select the table from which to select records.
- **that Satisfy** - Create the expression to select records.
- **Store Results in Table** - Choose a storage place for results.
- **Store Results in Column** - Choose column for sorting.

2. To see a list of the records you have selected, select the **Browse Results** check box. MapInfo Pro creates a Browser of the new selection table.

3. To display the query results in the currently active Map window, select **Find Results in Current Map Window**. If there are no open Map windows, this check box is disabled. You cannot save this check box setting to a template. This option is cleared by default.

4. Click **OK** to begin the query.

MapInfo Pro names the table Query1. It will name the next temporary selection table Query2. You can override MapInfo Pro's default name and give the selection a descriptive name. Type the new name into the Store Results in Table box. The table can also be saved as a separate table with **Save Copy As**.

**Example: Selecting**

MapInfo Pro makes finding information and locations easy. You can use the **Select** feature to create subset databases. As an example, we use the WORLD table to select countries with a literacy rate greater than 90%.
1. Open the \texttt{WORLD.TAB} table.
2. On the MAP tab, click on the Launcher button in the lower right corner of the Selection group to open the Select dialog box.
3. Complete the Select dialog box:
   
   - \textbf{Select Records from Table} - From the Select records from table drop-down list, choose \texttt{World}.
   - \textbf{Assist} - Click the Assist button to display the Expression dialog box.
4. Complete the Expression dialog box as shown in the figure:
   
   From the Columns drop-down list, choose \texttt{Literacy}.
   From the Operators drop-down list, choose $>$ (the greater than sign).
   Type \texttt{90}.
   Click Verify to confirm the syntax of your expression. Click OK to close the Verify dialog box.
5. Click OK to close the Expression dialog box. The Select dialog box redisplays.
6. Select the Browse Results check box.
7. Click OK. MapInfo Pro creates a Browser that contains the selections. Notice that the selections display in both the World map and Browser.

**Making a New Table Using a Subset of a File**

Many of the data sets that are used with MapInfo Pro include more objects and information than necessary for some projects. In many cases it is easier to work with a subset of the complete data product. For example, if you were tracking crime statistics for a county by census tract, you would not need the census tracts for the entire state.

There are two ways to create a new table that will contain a subset of the records from an existing file. You can interactively select the objects representing the records you would like to put in the new table using one of the select commands. Or, you can use the SQL Select command to choose a subset of objects based on an SQL function. For an example using the SQL Select command, see \texttt{Example 1 - Computing Population Density Using Area}. Saving the resulting table is the same procedure, whether you choose the objects interactively or use an SQL Select statement.
Note: Many of the queries on the following pages can be done either by using the SQL Select command or through the simpler Select command. Because SQL Select is more versatile and more commonly used, the SQL Select dialog box is used in the following examples.

Interactively Selecting Objects

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Table, and then open the table in a Map window.
2. Select the objects that will make up the subset with the Select, Radius Selection, or Polygon Selection commands. Shift-click to select multiple objects.

3. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As and save the Selection table. The table can be saved with any filename.
Using SQL Select to Query Data

A selection is a subset of data rows in a table, chosen based on the contents of one or more columns from the table. You create selections by formulating questions, or queries, about your data. How many customers live in the state of Idaho? Which police precinct has the highest rate of violent crime? MapInfo Pro stores the results of these questions in temporary tables called query tables.

While MapInfo Pro's Select command lets you formulate sophisticated queries, SQL Select goes even further. The records in the query table generated by the Select command do not have any information in them that is not contained in the records of the base table. They are, in fact, the same records. They have been arranged so that they can be viewed together.

With SQL Select you can create query tables containing information that was only implicit in the base table(s).

The SQL Select dialog box is one of the most elaborate ones in MapInfo Pro. But do not be intimidated. Once you learn what each box is used for, it is fairly simple to create powerful selection statements. You can type directly into the boxes or you can use the pop up menus on the right to enter items into the boxes.

The easiest way to describe the dialog box is to walk you through an example, step-by-step. This example uses data from the WORLD table included in MapInfo Pro, so you can try out this SQL Select exercise yourself. We have included a brief description of the parts of the dialog box with each step. A complete description of each box is given after the example.

Note: Expanding the text controls is no guarantee that the resulting query can be handled by MapInfo Pro. You can still receive the Query too complex error when adding larger queries.

Example 1 - Computing Population Density Using Area

In this example, we will use the world map to create a table of all the countries that have a population density of over 500 people per square mile.

The following formula computes population density:

\[ \text{Population Density} = \frac{\text{POPULATION}}{\text{AREA}} \]

While the WORLD table has a population column (pop_1994), it does not include a column for country area. However, since the WORLD table has graphic objects associated with the records, MapInfo Pro can compute the total area for each country.

Open the WORLD.TAB table, and maximize its display by clicking the window's maximize button. On the MAP tab, click SQL Select to display the SQL Select dialog box. You can also reach the dialog box from the TABLE and SPATIAL tabs.

To complete the SQL Select dialog box:

1. In the From Tables box, choose WORLD from the Tables drop-down list.
You can specify more than one table in an SQL statement. This example uses only one table, WORLD.

You should fill in the From Tables box before you fill in the Select Columns box. MapInfo Pro uses the tables in the From Tables box to generate the list of columns in the Columns drop-down list.

2. Place your cursor in the Select Columns box and delete the asterisk (*). In this example, we will specify a list of columns to be included in the resulting query table, instead of including all columns.

   **Note:** An asterisk (*) in the Select Columns box means by default that all columns would be queried.

   Remember, the query table is the temporary table that MapInfo Pro creates to store the results of the query.

3. Select Country from the Columns drop-down list.

4. Select pop_1994 from the Columns drop-down list.

   Now, we need to compute population density. Remember, population density is computed by dividing population by area. There is no Area column in the table. However, there is a function, Area, which will compute the area of any mappable object. Since the WORLD table is mappable, MapInfo Pro can compute the area of each country and, therefore, the population density of each country.

5. Select the division sign (/) from the Operators list.

6. Select Area from the Functions popup.

   This creates a derived column. A derived column is a column that contains the results of calculations performed on another column or columns. When MapInfo Pro creates the query table, it will include two columns: the Country column and the pop_1994/Area(obj, "sq mi") column, which is our population density column. MapInfo Pro includes a units statement with all geographic functions. If you wanted MapInfo Pro to return the area in square kilometers, you would change "sq mi" to "sq km."

   Now, we need to build an expression that selects only those countries whose population density is over 500 people per square mile.

7. Tab to the Where Condition box and select pop_1994 from the Columns drop-down list.

8. Select the division sign (/) from the Operators drop-down list.

9. Select Area from the Functions pop up.

10. Select the greater than sign (>) from the Operators drop-down list.

11. Type the number 500.

   We have now built the expression "Select all countries whose population density (pop_1994/Area(obj, "sq mi")) is more than (>) 500 people per square mile."

12. Leave the Group by Columns box blank.

13. Tab to the Order by Columns box and select Country from the Columns list.
The **Order by Columns** box allows you to specify the order the records in the query table will display. By selecting Country, MapInfo Pro will list the records in alphabetical order, according to country name.

14. **Tab to the Into Table Named box** and type **DENSITY**.

   By default, MapInfo Pro names the query table Query1. Subsequent query tables will be named Query2, Query3, and so on. You can change the name of the query table by typing in a new table name in the **Into Table Named** box. MapInfo Pro will name the query table **DENSITY**.

15. Click **Verify**.

   MapInfo Pro checks the syntax of your SQL statement. If there are any errors in your statement, MapInfo Pro gives you an error message telling you what the error is and which box contains the error.

16. Select the **Browse Results** check box to create a **Browser** of the query table. If you do not select **Browse Results**, MapInfo Pro still creates the temporary query table but does not display it. If you wanted to display the table after the fact, on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Content** group, click **New Browser**, and select **DENSITY** from the list.

17. To display the query results in the currently active Map window, select **Find Results in Current Map Window**. If there are no open Map windows, this check box is disabled. You cannot save this check box setting to a template. This option is cleared by default.
18. Click OK to create the following table.

The first column contains the country name. The second column contains the population density. Note that the countries are listed in alphabetical order (Order By: Country) and the population density for each country listed is over 500 people per square mile (pop_1994 / Area(obj, "sq mi") > 500).

Example 2 - Computing Population Density with SQL

To set up an SQL Select statement that selects only those states with a high population density, do the following:

1. Open the STATES table in a Map window.
2. On the MAP tab, click SQL Select and fill in the SQL Select dialog box. You can also reach the dialog box from the TABLE and SPATIAL tabs.

   - Select Columns: *
   - from Tables: States
   - where Condition: (Pop_1990 / Total_Area) > 500
Selecting and Querying Data

• into Table Named: HIDENSITY

This creates a new table, HIDENSTY, that contains only those states with a relatively high population density (population divided by total area). The asterisk (*) in the Select Columns box transfers all of the columns in the STATES table to the HIDENSTY table.

3. On the HOME tab, click Save Copy As and save the Selection table. The table can be saved with any filename.

The Help System contains these related topics:
• Examples of Group by Columns
• Example - Using the Group by Columns Field to Subtotal the Results Table
• Example - Using the Order by Columns Field to Sort the Results Table

Saving Queries

Any query created using the Select or SQL Select commands can be saved as a MapInfo Pro query table. Query tables consist of a .TAB file and a .QRY file. After you have executed a Select or SQL Select statement, on the TABLE tab, in the Content group, click Save Table or Save Query to save the query as a table. When you open this table, the tables on which the query is based are re-opened and the query is re-executed.

Note: Queries made against other queries cannot be saved as a table or in a workspace.

Saving Queries to Workspaces

You can also save queries in workspaces. When you open a workspace that contains a query, the query will execute and any windows created by the query will redisplay. Unlike saving a query as a table, a separate .TAB file is not created when you save a query to a workspace.

Note: To save queries to a workspace, the Save Queries in Workspaces check box must be selected in the Startup preferences. MapInfo Pro selects this check box by default.

Activating Save Query when Using a Workspace

To activate the Save Query option when using a workspace, you must activate the Save Queries in Workspaces option in the Startup Preferences dialog box.

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Startup to open the Startup Preferences dialog box.
2. Check the Save Queries in Workspaces option (default setting).
3. Click OK.

If you selected this option and open a workspace, the associated queries are regenerated. A separate MapInfo Pro table (.tab) file for the queries is not created.

Note: Only queries created using the SQL Select or Select commands are saved in a workspace.
Using Date- and Time-Based Data in Maps and Queries

If you maintain time- or date/time-specific data, you may be interested in querying that information and displaying it visually in your maps. Time and DateTime data types let you display that data thematically and as part of a query analysis. You could use this data type for many types of projects, such as to display crime information based on Date and Time or to post schedules based on resource availability on a particular date. Also, you can use the date and time data from Access, Excel, dBase, and remote databases.

Time and DateTime data types options are made available in the lists of your Query dialog boxes.

**Using Time and Time/Date Data Types**

You can convert existing fields with time or time/date information into Time and Time/Date formats, so you can use them for querying and thematic maps.

To convert your data:

1. Open the data you want to convert in MapInfo Pro.
2. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Table**, and **Modify Structure**, and select the table for which you want to change the data type. The **Modify Table Structure** dialog box displays.
3. To change the **ArrivalTime** field from a character field to a Time field, click the Type drop-down arrow and select the Time type.

4. Click **OK** to save your change.

**Adding Time or DateTime Data Types to Existing Data**

If you have existing data and want to add Time or DateTime content to it, check the following table to ensure that the data is in a format that MapInfo Pro can recognize as Time or DateTime.

**Table 1: Time and DateTime Data Formats**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter</th>
<th>To Format for Time</th>
<th>To Format for DateTime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Not Applicable.</td>
<td>yyyymMdd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets value to the specified Date at midnight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enter | To Format for Time | To Format for DateTime
---|---|---
Time | HHmmssfff. Can also use the locale settings for a Time string. | HHmmssfff
| | Sets value to current date at specified Time. Can also use the locale settings for Date and Time strings separated by a space. |

(DateTime where: HH refers to hours, mm refers to minutes, ss refers to seconds, ff refers to fractions of seconds, yyyy refers to years, MM refers to month, dd refers to date

Converting Existing Data to Time or DateTime Data Types

If you have Time or DateTime data in your tables already, check to see if it is in the format you want by checking the Time and DateTime Data Formats. If you have a lot of data and it is not in the format you require for your tasks, you can use one of the MapBasic conversion functions to assist you with this process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Converting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>DateTime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>Assumes the form yyyyMMdd or locale settings for a date string if Date format is &quot;local&quot; or the U.S. form if Date format is &quot;US&quot;.</td>
<td>String can be in the form HHmmssfff or can use the locale settings for a Time string. **</td>
<td>String can be in the form yyyyMMddHHmmssfff or can use the locale settings for Date and Time strings separated by a space. ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Assumes the form yyyyMMdd. If any portion of the Date is invalid the value is set to null. May display this error: &quot;Could not convert data.&quot;</td>
<td>Assumes the form HHmmssfff. If any portion of the Time is invalid the value is set to null and display this error: &quot;Could not convert data.&quot;</td>
<td>Assumes the form yyyyMMddHHmmssfff. If any portion of the DateTime is invalid the value is set to null and display this error: &quot;Could not convert data.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>No conversion</td>
<td>Sets value to null and display this error: &quot;Could not convert data.&quot;</td>
<td>Sets value to the specified Date at midnight.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Converting Dates and Times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Converting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>DateTime</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Sets value to null. May display this error: &quot;Could not convert data.&quot;</td>
<td>No conversion</td>
<td>Sets value to current date at specified Time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>Sets value to Date portion of DateTime value.</td>
<td>Sets value to Time portion of DateTime value.</td>
<td>No conversion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Notes for Converting a String

* **to a Date**

If the year is last in the current Date format, you can omit it and MapInfo Pro will assume the current year. If the data specifies a two-digit year, MapInfo Pro assigns the century based on the current Date Window. If the Date is invalid the value is set to null and MapInfo Pro may display the error, "Could not convert data."

** ** ** to a Time

MapInfo Pro accepts both military and AM/PM forms. The data can specify the entire locale in AM or PM strings or use just the first character of each. The data may omit the milliseconds, seconds, and minutes if the lower-order portions are also omitted. If the Time is invalid the value is set to null and MapInfo Pro may display the error, "Could not convert data."

*** ** ** ** to a DateTime

The conversion rules for Date and Time apply for the respective portions of the string. If the data omits the Time portion, MapInfo Pro assumes midnight. If the DateTime is invalid the value is set to null and MapInfo Pro may display the error, "Could not convert data."

### Additional Notes for Converting a Number to a String

# **The conversion rules for Date and Time apply for the respective portions of the string. If the data omits the Time portion MapInfo Pro assumes the Time is midnight. If the DateTime is invalid the value is set to null and MapInfo Pro may display the error, "Could not convert data."**

If you have a lot of data and it is not in the format you require for your tasks, you can use one of the MapBasic conversion functions to assist you with this process.

### Creating a DateTime Column from Two Separate Columns

To create a DateTime column from a Date column and a Time column:

1. Open your data in MapInfo Pro Browser window. We use CrimeActivity.TAB from the Introductory Data on your DVD.
2. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Maintenance** group, click **Table**, and **Modify Structure** to display the **Modify Table Structure** dialog box.
3. Click **Add Field** and type a Date_Time label in the **Name** field.
4. Select **Date/Time** in the Type drop-down list and click **OK**.
5. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Update Column** to display the **Update Column** dialog box.
6. Select the table name in the Table to Update drop-down list.
7. Select the name of the new column you just created in the Column to Update drop-down list.
8. Select the table name again in the Get Value from Table drop-down list.
9. Click the **Assist** button to display the **Expressions** dialog box.
10. Use the Column drop-down list to create the following expression and click **OK**:

   ```
   DateColumnName + TimeColumnName
   ```

For more about using math expressions with Time and Date information, see Using Arithmetic Operators with Time and Time/Date Data Types.

1. Click **OK** to update the new column with the Date and Time information.

Creating Thematic Maps using Time and Time/Date Data Types

For ranged thematic maps, Time values will be able to be rounded by seconds, minutes, and hours. The default is **seconds**. When you select **None**, MapInfo Pro does not round the selecting the seconds and displays a granularity of milliseconds.

**Note:** If your data is on a remote database, you may be interested in the Time and DateTime Data Type Support for Remote Databases in the Help System.

To create a thematic map using DateTime information:

1. Open your data in MapInfo Pro Browser window. Use the appropriate background map to give your data perspective. Here we use the Great Britain data in the Introductory Data on the MapInfo Pro DVD.
Selecting and Querying Data

2. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click SQL Select to display the SQL Select dialog box.
3. Place your cursor in the from Tables field and select the table name that contains the DateTime data in the from Tables drop-down list. For our example we used the CrimeActivity table.
4. To find out the location of crimes between April 10, 2003 and April 10, 2004 and between the hours of 12 and 8 p.m., we entered this text in the where Condition box:

   Crime_Date between "04/10/2003" and "04/10/2004" And Crime_Time between "12:00:00 PM" and "08:00:00 PM"

1. Select the Browse Results and Find Results in Current Map Window check boxes to display the results.
2. Click OK to create the query and display the results.

Using Arithmetic Operators with Time and Time/Date Data Types

You can use the addition and subtraction operators with the Time and Time/Date data types as follows:
### Selecting and Querying Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Data type</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>minus (-)</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>The number represents the number of seconds between two times as a floating point number. The fractional part of the result represents milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>+ or -</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>The number represents the seconds to add to the first Time. The Time wraps around midnight so that 11:59 PM + 120 seconds equals 12:01 AM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>minus (-)</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>The number represents the number of days between two DateTimes as a floating point number. The fractional part of the result is the fractional portion of a day, as in today at noon minus today at midnight equals one half day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>+ or -</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>The number represents the number of days to add to the first Time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using Comparison Operators with Time and Time/Date Data Types**

The comparison operators are =, <>, <, >, <=, >= and should all work as expected for the Time and DateTime values. For Time values, the smallest Time is "12:00:00.000 AM" while the largest Time is "11:59:59.999 PM".

The "Between" operator works as expected for DateTime values. For Time values, we support wrap-around comparisons. For example:

- TimeValue Between "2:00 AM" And "10:00 PM" is true if the TimeValue is greater than or equal to "2:00 AM" and less than or equal to "10:00 PM"
- TimeValue Between "10:00 PM" And "2:00 AM" is true if the TimeValue is greater than or equal to "10:00 PM" and less than or equal to "11:59:59.999" or greater than or equal to "12:00 AM" and less than or equal to "2:00 AM"

**Using Logical Operators with Time and Time/Date Data Types**

A Time or DateTime field with a value is true, while the same field with a null value indicates false. The behavior of the logical operators And, Or, and Not should follow logically from this.

**Interpreting Excel Data**

Using Excel you can format numeric cells as Dates and/or Times. Excel determines the meaning of the 'm' format code as either 'month' or 'minute' based on the rest of the format code.
Fields registered with | Are treated as
---|---
Date format but not Time format | Date fields

Time format but not Date format | Time fields

Date format and Time format | DateTime fields

**Note:** The Date fields in older MapInfo Pro files are treated as Date fields until you re-register them to use the DateTime data type. Older versions of MapInfo Pro supported Date fields with the format 'y' (year), 'm' (month), or 'd' (day). Time fields within the format 'h' (hour) or 's' (second) were treated as Float fields. Fields with Date and Time format codes were treated as a Date field and the Time information was ignored.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

- *Ensuring that Dates Display Correctly for Excel for Macintosh Tables*
- *Controlling how MapInfo Pro Handles Mixed Data Type Columns*

**Interpreting Microsoft Access Data**

Access data uses a DateTime type, but not separate Date or Time types. MapInfo Pro registers the Access DateTime type fields as DateTime fields.

**Note:** The Date fields in older MapInfo Pro files are treated as Date fields until you re-register them to use the DateTime data type.

When you save a MapInfo table to Access format, MapInfo Pro writes Date, Time, and DateTime fields as Access DateTime fields. The .TAB file itself maintains the Date, Time, and DateTime types so when you reopen the file, the Date, Time, or DateTime data displays. If you attempt to open these .TAB files using a non-MapInfo application, these fields display as DateTime.

**Interpreting dBase Data**

The dBase format supports Date fields but does not explicitly support Time or DateTime fields. Therefore, when you register an existing dBase file, there will be no Time or DateTime fields. When you save or export a MapInfo table with Time or DateTime fields to a dBase file, Time and DateTime fields are written out as character fields of length 9 and 17, respectively so that the data is written out in numeric formats.

When you save a MapInfo table to dBase format, the .TAB file maintains the Time and DateTime types so that when you reopen it the data displays as either Time or DateTime. If you attempt to open these .TAB files using a non-MapInfo application, these fields display as character fields.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

- *Time and DateTime Data Type Support for Remote Databases*
• *Interpreting ASCII and CSV Data*

## Using Templates for Queries

Query templates enable you to save Select or SQL Select statements as templates and reload them. This saves you the trouble of having to rebuild a query each time you want to use it. Both the Select and SQL Select dialog boxes have Load Template and Save Template options to enable you to do this easily. Query templates are useful for re-creating a query with an updated version of the table used in the original query, or for executing a query on a table that has the same fields as the table on which the query statement was created.

### Loading a Template

You can load any saved query template.

To load a query template:

1. In the Select or SQL Select dialog boxes, lick the Load Template button. The Load Dialog From Query File dialog box displays. It lists the .QRY files.
2. Select the .QRY file you want to use, and click Open. The Select or SQL Select dialog box displays with the values from the template already filled in. Simply execute your query to create the query browser.

### Renaming a Template

Rename a template by selecting and clicking the template name; enter a new name up to 64 characters.

### Saving a Template

After you have finished writing your Select or SQL Select query, you can save the query as a template.

To save a query as a template:

1. In the Select or SQL Select dialog boxes, click the Save Template button to save the query to a template, or query file. The Save Dialog to Query File dialog box displays.
2. Give the query file a name, select a folder, and click Save. Query files are saved with a .QRY extension and are saved in the directory specified in the Directories preferences.

**Note:** The query does not need to be complete or syntactically correct to save it to a template.

### Deleting a Template

To delete a template:

- Select the template name and press the Delete key. A dialog box displays prompting you to confirm or cancel the operation. If no templates of the given type exist, a button to restore a default template displays.
Deriving Columns

A derived column is a column in a query table whose contents are created by applying an expression to the values of columns already existing in some base table. In the example above, population density was a derived column. By default, the Select Columns box contains an asterisk (*), indicating that all of the columns in the base table are to be included in the query table. If you do not want all of those columns, you should delete the asterisk and list only those columns that you want to use. You are not limited to creating one derived column. You can create as many derived columns as you want. Note that the more derived columns you create, the longer it will take MapInfo Pro to execute the query.

You can also create derived columns based on the aggregate functions count, sum, avg, wtavg, max, and min. For example:

- \text{sum(Population)}
  would give you the population for the entire world.
- \text{sum(Area(obj), "sq mi")}
  would give you the area for the entire world.

Creating Column Aliases

When MapInfo Pro creates a derived column, it uses the expression itself as the name for that derived column, which can be awkward. You can, however, specify an alias for the column. For example, the population density column in our DENSITY Browser was titled:

- \text{Population / Area(obj, "sq mi")}

To rename the column, add the new name to the Select Columns box when listing the columns. The alias must follow the expression. It must also be separated from the expression by a blank space and enclosed in quotes. For example:

- \text{Country, Population / Area(obj, "sq mi") "POP_DENSITY"}

When MapInfo Pro creates the temporary query table, the population density column will now be named POP_DENSITY.

You can use aliases to rename any column in a table, not just derived columns. For example, if each country in your table is a separate sales territory for your corporation, you might want to rename the Country column "TERRITORY". The procedure is identical:

- \text{Country "TERRITORY", Population / Area(obj, "sq mi") "POP_DENSITY"}

For another example, see Example - Computing Total World Population Density in the Help System.
When you aggregate data, you perform a mathematical operation on all of a column's values in all of the records in your table. Unlike the Select command, which only allows you to perform mathematical functions on individual records, SQL allows you to aggregate (or summarize) data across records.

MapInfo Pro looks for each unique set of data values in the specified column or columns and creates one row for each such unique set. When you aggregate data, you need to specify:

• How the records will be grouped.
• How the data will be aggregated (summarized).

For example, you have a table of sales representatives and their sales figures for the past three months:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALES_REP</th>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>SALES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MapInfo Pro could also compute the total sales for each representative by specifying in the **SQL Select** dialog box:

- Select Columns: `SALES_REP`, `sum(SALES)`
- Group by Columns: `SALES_REP`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALES_REP</th>
<th>sum(SALES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie</td>
<td>2700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or MapInfo Pro could compute the average sales for each representative:

- Select Columns: `SALES_REP`, `avg(SALES)`
- Group by Columns: `SALES_REP`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALES_REP</th>
<th>avg(SALES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or MapInfo Pro could compute the total sales for each month:

- Select Columns: `MONTH`, `sum(SALES)`
- Group by Columns: `MONTH`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MONTH</th>
<th>sum(SALES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>3200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MapInfo Pro has six aggregate functions:

- **Count(\*):** counts the number of records in a group. It takes \* as its argument because it applies to the record as a whole, and not to any particular field in the record.
- **Sum (expression):** calculates the sum of the values in <expression> for all group records.
- **Average (expression):** calculates the average of the values in <expression> for all the records in a group.
- **WtAvg (expression):** calculates the weighted average of the values in <expression> for all the records in a group.
- **Max (expression):** finds the highest value in <expression> for all records in a group.
- **Min (expression):** finds the lowest value in <expression> for all records in a group.

For more about grouping and ordering your data, see the Help System.

### Joining Tables Using SQL Select

When performing an SQL Select operation with multiple tables, MapInfo Pro needs to join information from the records in the various tables. You may have a map table containing only graphic objects and their names and a table of statistical data for some geographic region. You want to display the statistical data on the map table. You could use SQL Select to create a query table in which your statistical data and map data are joined in one table.

Whenever you are working with multiple tables, you must put a statement in the Where Condition telling MapInfo Pro how to match up the rows in the different tables. For example, you have the WORLD table that contains countries and a table of economic statistics (Eco_Stats), also broken down by country.

You want to create a query table that contains both sets of data:

- **Select Columns:** \* (an asterisk indicates include all columns in the query table)
- **From Tables:** World, Eco_Stats
- **Where Condition:** World.Country = Eco_Stats.Country

The two columns that you want to match do not have to have the same name. For example, you have a table of international customers (Int_Cust) that contains a sales territory column (TERRITORY). This column contains continent names, since your company breaks up its sales territories according to continent. If you wanted to temporarily join the two tables:
**Select Columns:** *  
**from Tables:** World, Int_Cust  
**where Condition:** World.Continent = Int_Cust.TERRITORY  
**into Table Named:** WORLD_DENSITY  
**Select the** Browse Results **check box.**  

For an example, see *Example - Total Population and Area by Continent* in the Help System.

### Using the Where Condition

The order of fields used in the Join does not matter. Either of the following syntaxes is acceptable:

```sql
Select * from A,B where A.field1 = B.field1
Select * from A,B where B.field1 = A.field1
```

However, keep in mind that when you switch the order of geographic operands, the geographic operator must also change. The following statements will produce identical results:

```sql
Select * from states, cities where states.obj contains cities.obj
Select * from states, cities where cities.obj within states.obj
```

### Order of Clauses

The order in which Join clauses are performed does not matter. For example, each of the following are valid clauses:

```sql
Select * from Us_custg,States,City_125
where States.state = City_125.state and States.state = Us_custg.state
and
Us_custg.order_amt > 10000
Select * from Us_custg,States,City_125
where States.state = City_125.state and States.state = US.custg.state
and
Us_custg.order_amt > 10000
Select * from Us_custg,States,City_125
where Us_custg.state = States.state and Us_custg.order_amt > 10000 and
States.state = City_125.state
```

### Error Handling

If an invalid Where condition that uses an OR as a logical operator is detected, MapInfo Pro will indicate an error has occurred. Usually this error will display whenever MapInfo Pro cannot find a join between two tables. For example, if you have specified the following incorrect condition:

```sql
Select * from A,B where A.field1 = B.field1 or A.field1 = B.field2
```
This error message displays:

No join specified between A and B. Invalid join condition in Where clause

Joining Tables Geographically (Using Geographic Operators)

When two tables have graphic objects, MapInfo Pro can join the tables based on the spatial relationship between those objects. Thus, even if your tables do not share a common column, you may be able to join the tables.

Geographic operators allow you to select objects on the basis of their spatial relationship to some other object. MapInfo Pro has a special column name you use with geographical operators: "obj" or "object". This column name refers to the graphic objects that are attached to your table.

The geographic operators go between the objects being specified. Select the geographic operators from the Operators drop-down list.

The following table lists the geographic operators:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contains</th>
<th>Object A Contains Object B if B's centroid is anywhere within A's boundary.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains Entire</td>
<td>Object A Contains Entire Object B if B's boundary is entirely within A's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within</td>
<td>Object A is Within Object B if its centroid is inside B's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entirely Within</td>
<td>Object A is Entirely Within Object B if A's boundary is entirely within B's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersects</td>
<td>Object A Intersects Object B if they have at least one point in common or if one of them is entirely within the other.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The difference between Contains and Within on the one hand, and Contains Entire and Entirely Within on the other, hinges on how the geographic comparison is made. For Contains and Within, the comparison is based on object centroids. For Contains Entirely and Entirely Within, the comparisons are based on the whole object.

The following graphic illustrates this point:
Selecting and Querying Data

Object A contains Object B
Object B within Object A

Object A contains Object B
Object B within Object A

Object A contains Entire Object B
Object A intersects Object B
Object B intersects Object A

In each case, object A contains object B because the centroid of object B is inside the boundary of object A. However, in the cases at the left and in the middle, part of object B is outside the boundary of object A. Only in the case to the right is all of object B inside object A. Only in this case could we assert "object A Contains Entire Object B" or "Object B Entirely Within Object A." Further, if A contains entire B, then A contains B, and If A is entirely within B then A is within B.

MapInfo Pro can perform a simple Contains or Within comparison more rapidly than a Contains Entire or Entirely Within. Therefore, unless you are absolutely sure that objects are completely inside other objects, you should use Contains and Within rather than Contains Entire or Entirely Within.

Geographic operators provide a way of joining tables. When there are no columns in the tables on which you can base your join, you can use a geographical operator to specify the join (in the Where Condition field). If you want to perform a query that involves both a Cities table and a States table, you can join the tables using either of the following expressions:

1. Cities.obj within States.obj
2. States.obj contains Cities.obj

In either case, MapInfo Pro finds the cities within each state and then associates a row for a city with the row for the state that contains it. In the same SQL Select query, you could also use aggregate functions to count the number of cities per state or to summarize city-based data on a statewide basis.

When you have a table of counties and one of customers, where counties are polygons and customers are points, you could specify a geographic join using either of the following geographic expressions:

1. Customer.obj within County.obj
2. County.obj contains Customer.obj

Geographic operators are particularly useful in conjunction with subselects.

The Help System contains this related topic:
Joining Two or More Tables

Typically, you store your information in several different tables. You have your own data files, and you may also have various databases of statistical information that you purchased from MapInfo Pro. SQL Select allows you to create relational joins so that you can bring information from these various tables together into a single results table.

When you want to join two tables, you must determine whether one of the columns in the first table contains values that match one of the columns in the second table. Imagine that you have a table of counties that has demographic information - the population of people in various age ranges, ethnic groups, and occupational categories in each county. You may also have a database containing information about customer orders. You want to examine these two tables and see if certain kinds of orders come from counties having certain demographic characteristics. Perhaps you want to select counties according to combinations of orders and demographic characteristics. To do this you have to be able to join the two tables.

Suppose the counties table contains the name of the county. Similarly, one of the columns in the order table contains the name of the county in which the order originated. Thus, these two tables have one field in common, the county name. MapInfo Pro can use that common field to join the two tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Pop_1980</th>
<th>Pop_1990</th>
<th>Order #</th>
<th>Customer</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foster</td>
<td>23,789</td>
<td>27,135</td>
<td>478001</td>
<td>Francis</td>
<td>Foster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williamette</td>
<td>35,456</td>
<td>34,846</td>
<td>478002</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>Foster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td>147,101</td>
<td>151,201</td>
<td>478003</td>
<td>Wickwire</td>
<td>Mason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Counties Table Orders Table

Within the SQL Select dialog box, you use the Where Condition field to tell MapInfo Pro how to join the two tables. The SQL Select dialog box might look like this:

```
Select Columns: *
From Tables: Counties, Orders
Where Condition: Counties.CountyName = Orders.County
```

The order of the table names (in the From Tables field) is important. If both tables contain map objects, the results table will only retain the map objects from the first table listed in the From Tables field. Furthermore, when the query is complete, MapInfo Pro automatically selects some or all of
the rows from whichever table is listed first in the From Tables field. Thus, in the preceding example, MapInfo Pro will select some or all of the rows from the Counties table. The results table will also include data copied from the Orders table, but the Orders table will not be selected per se.

When you join two tables, the number of rows in the results table depends on how well the two tables match up. Suppose you have an Orders table with 10,000 rows, and you join the Orders table to the States table, which has fifty rows. The results table may contain as many as 10,000 rows. However, if some of the rows in the Orders table fail to match any of the rows in the States table, the results table will contain fewer than 10,000 rows. Thus, if 400 of the rows in the Orders table do not have a state name (perhaps due to data-entry errors), and if the relational join relies on the state name, the results table may only contain 9,600 rows.

You can use Update Column to modify the results of an SQL Select multi-table join. When you want to update a column in one table with information from another table, you can:

1. Join the tables with SQL Select.
2. Use Update Column on Selection. The update automatically takes effect in the appropriate base table.
3. For more information, see Performing Outer Joins and Using the Instr Function to Find Data in the Help System.

Finding Duplicate Values in a Column

Often data is entered into tables by many different users. Sometimes data is repeated, or there is common information in several different records. This section explains how to find all rows in a table that, for a given column, share a value with another row. This is accomplished by performing two SQL Select statements.

The first SQL Select statement produces a query table with two columns. The first column is a list of all unique values in the data column and the second column lists the number of times that each unique value occurs. The second SQL statement compares each data column value with all rows in the Query table where the count is greater than one.

In the next example, there is a table EMPLOYEE that has two columns Id_Num and Name.

To find the duplicate values, perform the two SQL Selects, modifying them where indicated.

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Selection group, click SQL Select and fill in the SQL Select dialog box.
   - Select Columns: ID_Num, Count(*)
   - from Tables: EMPLOYEE
   - Group by Columns: 1
   - Order by Columns: 2 desc
   - into Table Named: Selection
Substitute the name of your data column for ID_Num and the name of your table for EMPLOYEE. The number 1 in the Group By Columns box will group the row by ID_Num (the first column). The 2 Desc in the Order by Columns box will arrange the records in descending order based on the values in the count(*) field (the second column).

This SQL Select statement returns a query table with two columns. The first column contains every identification number possessed by at least one employee. The second column contains the number of employees that have that identification number. The rows are sorted by the number of employees that have each id number (for example, the count).

2. On the TABLE tab, click SQL Select and fill in the dialog box.

Also, change EMPLOYEE to the name of your table and ID_Num to the name of your data column.

In the example, the SQL statement returns a query table containing all of the rows from EMPLOYEE with duplicated data column values. The where condition selects all rows from EMPLOYEE that have an identification number that is the same as one of the ID numbers in the Count_By_ID query table. This sub-select finds all identification numbers that occur more than once.

Calculating the Distance to a Fixed Point

In MapInfo Pro it is possible to calculate the distance from one point to another. This example shows how to calculate the distance from a fixed point to every point in a geocoded table and store the result in another table.

1. Determine the location of the fixed point. To find the position of a symbol on the map, double-click the symbol with the Select command. In this example, the X value is -101.697209 and the Y value is 35.550036.

2. On the TABLE tab, click SQL Select and fill in the SQL Select dialog box, substituting your X and Y values for the values mentioned above

As in the previous SQL query, replace EMPLOYEE with the name of your table, and LName and FName with the name of the relevant column from your table.

- Select Columns: LName, FName, Distance(-101.679209, 35.550036, CentroidX(obj), CentroidY(obj), "mi") "Dist"
- from Tables: EMPLOYEE
- into Table Named: CUSTDIST

3. Click OK. The resulting query table contains last names and first names plus a new column called DISTANCE which records the distance between the fixed location (-101.697209, 36.550036) and the point associated with each row of the table.

4. To save the results in a permanent table, on the HOME tab, click Save Copy As, and save the CUSTDIST table.

5. For instructions on entering SQL queries using the Expert button, see the Help System.
9 - Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

Thematic mapping is a powerful way to analyze and visualize your data. You give graphic form to your data so that you can see it on a map. Patterns and trends that are almost impossible to detect in lists of data reveal themselves clearly when you use thematic shading to display the data on a map.

You can create thematic maps with MapInfo Pro using the following methods: ranges of values, graduated symbols, dot density, individual values, bar and pie charts and continuous grid. There are also several variations on and options within these methods, such as bivariate thematic mapping and inflection point, that give you even more ways to analyze your data.

For clarification of the uses of thematic maps in MapInfo Pro, see MapInfo Pro in Action in the Help System.

The Help System also contains these related topics:
- Bivariate Thematic Mapping
- Working with 3D and Prism Maps

In this section

MapInfo Pro in Action 339
Using Thematic Mapping to Analyze Information 340
Creating a Thematic Map 356
Changing the Display Parameters of a Map 363
Updating Columns using Thematic Mapping 366
Working with Grid Surface Maps 372
MapInfo Pro in Action

Since you have all the tools you need to make effective and useful maps, it is time to talk about what makes a map effective and useful. Whatever you need your map to say, whether it is to convey information, calculate distances between health care providers and their patients, or get a count of the number of customers that live within a given radius of an outlet location, MapInfo Pro can help you do that. By making selections from your table, you can extract information from sets and subsets of your data or see patterns and distributions, getting answers to such questions as: Which of my customers bought more than $5000 of equipment? Which of my customers is located within a 200 mile radius of my warehouse? Which of my customers bought more than $5000 of equipment and is located within a 200 mile radius of my warehouse? For more on selecting, see Selecting Your Data in MapInfo Pro, and Querying Your Data in MapInfo Pro.

MapInfo Pro refers to this grouping of like information as thematic mapping.

• For an example, see Can You Give Me an Example in the Help System.
Using Thematic Mapping to Analyze Information

Thematic mapping is the process of enhancing your map according to a particular theme. At the cornerstone of the theme is the data in your table. Themes represent your data with shades of color, fill patterns, symbols, bar and pie charts, and grids.

With MapInfo Pro, you create different thematic maps by assigning these colors, patterns, or symbols to map objects according to specific values in your table. MapInfo Pro's bar and pie charts allow you to make data comparisons for each record. Grids allow you to see continuous change of your data across an area.

The thematic map feature uses a wizard made up of a series of three dialog boxes to help you choose the type of thematic map you want, the table(s) and fields that will be used to construct the map, and a variety of options to customize your map.

MapInfo Pro’s thematic templates make it easy to start constructing a theme. Just choose a template that represents the type of thematic map you want. The templates are fully customizable and can be saved as new templates for future thematic mapping needs. More than 40 templates ship with MapInfo Pro.

Figure: Comparison of Senior Population to Total U.S. Population

Planning Your Thematic Map

Before you create a thematic map, it is important to know about the elements that make up a thematic map and how to put them together. This section will discuss thematic variables, where you can obtain your data, using data from the same table or another table, and the arrangement and display of thematic layers.
What is a Thematic Variable

The data that you display on your thematic map is called the thematic variable. Depending on the type of thematic analysis you are performing, your map can show one or more thematic variables. Ranges of values, grid shading, graduated symbols, dot density, and individual values maps all examine one variable. With bar or pie charts, you can display more than one thematic variable at a time.

A thematic variable can also be an expression. Choose Expression from the field list in place of a data field to construct a statement that derives information from the data in your table(s). Although an expression can be made up of more than one variable (for example, POP_1990 - POP_1980), for purposes of thematic mapping, a complete expression is equivalent to one thematic variable. See Querying Your Data in MapInfo Pro, and Creating Expressions in the MapInfo Pro User Guide, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory, for more detailed information.

You can also create bivariate thematic maps, where one map object, such as a symbol, represents two different pieces of data. The symbol color, for example, can represent one thematic variable, and the symbol size can represent another.

Where to Obtain the Data

Before you begin your thematic map, you need to decide what information you want to display and locate where that information resides. It can either be in the table on which you are basing the map, or it can be in another table.

If the data is in the same table on which you are basing the map, choose the desired field directly in the Field list box in the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel.

If the data is in another table, you must first bring the data into the table on which you are basing the thematic map. This requires creating a temporary column using Update Column.

Each situation is described in the next few sections.

Using Data from the Same Table

If you are using data from the same table, choose the table and field on which you want to base your thematic map in the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel.

For example, you have a table of parking meters that contains the location of the parking meter and the last time the parking meter was emptied. Using Individual Values you want to shade the parking meter symbols according to the last time each meter was emptied. MapInfo Pro will assign a color to each time. In the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel, choose the parking meter table as your table, and choose the field that contains the time each meter was emptied.

Using Data from a Different Table

The Join feature within the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel enables you to use data from other open tables to create a thematic map. Choose Join in the Field list box to display the Update Column dialog box where you can create a temporary column in the base table.

The temporary column can contain data taken directly from the other table, or you can aggregate the data to create derived information for the temporary column.
For example, you have two tables: a table of county boundaries and a table of police stations. You want to shade the table of county boundaries according to the number of police stations in each county.

To do this, all the information you want to use must be in the county table. Therefore, you must add police station data to this table.

Using Update Column, you create a temporary column in the county boundaries table that will store the police station information. To create this column, the two tables must have a link so that MapInfo Pro can access the data that goes into the temporary column. The link can either be a matching field (like county name), or you can make the link geographically (police stations contained within counties).

An example later in this chapter explains more about Update Column.

Methods of Thematic Mapping

When you create a thematic map in MapInfo Pro, the thematic shading is added to your map as a separate layer. It is drawn on top of the base map layer.

*Separating Thematic Layers*

Separating thematic layers from the base map layer provides you with several important options:

- Graduated symbol thematic maps do not require that your base map contain point objects. Instead, graduated symbol objects are built regardless of the map object type. Therefore, even if your base map contains region or line objects, you will still be able to create a graduated symbols map.
- You can have multiple thematic layers per base map layer. In some cases, you do not have to add another base layer to the map to create another thematic layer. You can display more than one thematic layer at a time, as well as perform bivariate thematic mapping.
- You can use the **Layers** window to turn the display on or off for a given thematic layer. The layer it is based on can continue to display. You can also set individual zoom layers on thematic maps.

*Ordering of Thematic Layers*

To display thematic layers properly, they must be in a specific order. This is especially important when you want to display more than one thematic layer at a time. For example, you would want pie or bar charts for an area map to display on top of regions that are shaded in order to see them.

The following lists the order of map layers from top to bottom (note that map layers are drawn from the bottom up):

1. Pies, Bars, or Graduated Symbol thematic layer.
2. Dot Density thematic layer.
3. Ranged thematic layer - where Color or Size Attributes are applied.
4. Ranged (or Individual Value) thematic layer - where All Attributes are applied.
5. Major layer or base layer.
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

6. Grid thematic layer.
When you create a new thematic layer, MapInfo Pro automatically inserts it into its proper place.

Displaying Thematic Layers
You can turn the display on and off for thematic layers the same way you can for other map layers. All the display settings in Layers window are also applicable to thematic layers, enabling you to set a zoom level for each thematic layer. You can also access the Modify Thematic Map dialog box through the Layers window by double-click the thematic layer.

Figure: Layers window (Showing Thematic Layer above Base Map)

Thematic layers are displayed in the list with this naming convention:

<Thematic type> with/by <variable-list>

The type of thematic map is noted first, followed by the list of variables used to create the map. For example, a pie thematic layer that uses commuting data is listed this way:

Pies with ComAlone, ComCarpool...

The variable list is truncated if there is not enough room to display each variable in your analysis.

Types of Thematic Maps

With MapInfo Pro you can create seven types of thematic maps:

• Ranges
• Bar Charts
• Pie Charts
• Graduated Symbol
• Dot Density
• Individual
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

• Grid

Each has its own purpose and unique attributes. For example, using Ranges of Values, you could thematically shade a map of the world according to population density. You could shade the countries with graduated shades of red, the darkest red representing the most densely populated countries, and the palest red representing the least densely populated countries. At a glance you can see the distribution of the world's population.

You are not limited to representing numeric values with thematic mapping. Nominal values also may be shaded thematically. For example, you have a table of underground cables. Those cables that have not been serviced in the past six months are labeled priority status. Using Individual Values, you can shade the cables according to their repair status. All records with the same value will be shaded the same. See the individual sections later in this chapter for more information on each type of thematic map. They offer general information on the methods available for creating thematic maps. For more information on any of these methods and options, see Thematic Mapping in the Help System

Ranged Maps

When you create a ranged thematic map, MapInfo Pro groups all records into ranges and assigns each record's object the color, symbol, or line for its corresponding range. For example, if you wanted to visualize the population of the world by growth rate, you would shade countries according to their reported growth rate amounts.

With the Ranged map feature, MapInfo Pro groups the growth rate amounts into ranges. For example, in the next table, all countries that had growth rates between zero and one percent are grouped into one range. Countries that had growth rates between one and 2.2 are grouped in a separate range. Countries that have rates between 2.2 and 3.1 are in a third range, and those countries reporting greater than 3.1 are in a fourth range.

Figure: Ranged Map
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

All records are assigned to a range and then assigned a color based on that range. For example, the countries with the higher growth rates are shaded in red. The other ranges are shaded in lighter shades of red to light green and finally darker green. When you display the map, the colors make it readily apparent which locations have the highest growth rate in relation to their neighbors.

Ranges are also useful when the size of the region is not directly related to the magnitude of the data values. In our population density example in this section, we see that countries that are small in size can be very densely populated, and countries that are large in size may not be densely populated. Differences like these are more readily apparent when the regions are shaded in this manner.

Types of Ranged Values

MapInfo Pro can create ranges automatically using five methods: Equal Count, Equal Ranges, Natural Break (Standard Deviation), Quantile, and Custom. To set ranges manually, use Custom.

**Equal Count** has the same number of records in each range. If you want MapInfo Pro to group 100 records into 4 ranges using Equal Count, MapInfo Pro computes the ranges so that approximately 25 records fall into each range, depending on the rounding factor you set.

When using Equal Count (or any other range method), it is important to watch out for any extreme data values that might affect your thematic map (in statistics, these values are referred to as outliers). For example, if you tell MapInfo Pro to shade according to Equal Count with this database:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>7000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penny</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>Kyle</td>
<td>5500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miguel</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td>Angela</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ben and Miguel are grouped in the same range (since they have the two lowest values). This may not produce the results you want since the value for Ben is so much lower than any of the other values.

**Equal Ranges** divides records across ranges of equal size. For example, you have a field in your table with data values ranging from 1 to 100. You want to create a thematic map with four equal size ranges. MapInfo Pro produces ranges 1-25, 25-50, 50-75, and 75-100. (Since ranges use ">=" and "<="), they need to overlap.)

Keep in mind that MapInfo Pro may create ranges with no data records, depending on the distribution of your data. For example, if you tell MapInfo Pro to shade the following database according to Equal Ranges:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>5000</th>
<th>Elroy</th>
<th>6000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>7000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MapInfo Pro creates four ranges (1-25, 25-50, 50-75, and 75-100). Notice, however, that only two of those ranges (1-25 and 75-100) actually contain records.

Natural Break and Quantile are two ways to show data that is not evenly distributed.

**Natural Break** creates ranges according to an algorithm that uses the average of each range to distribute the data more evenly across the ranges. It distributes the values so that the average of each range is as close as possible to each of the range values in that range. This ensures that the ranges are well-represented by their averages, and that data values within each of the ranges are fairly close together. MapInfo Pro bases its Natural Break algorithm on the procedure described by Jenks and Caspall in their article "Error on Choroplethic Maps: Definition, Measurement, Reduction" from the Annals of American Geographers, June, 1971.
Quantiling enables you to build ranges that determine the distribution of a thematic variable across a segment of your data. For example, you can quantile state population by urban population to illustrate how urban population is distributed across the United States. Your map legend will not indicate that you have used Quantile to build your ranges. You can customize the map legend so that it shows which field you used to quantile the table.

When you create ranges using Standard Deviation, the middle range breaks at the mean of your values, and the ranges above and below the middle range are one standard deviation above or below the mean. You can also define your own ranges using Custom.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• Creating a Map by a Range of Values
• Customizing a Range Map
• Customizing Range Styles and Inflection Points
• Customizing the Map Legend of a Range Map
• Modifying a Thematic Map

Bar Chart Maps

Unlike thematic maps for single variables such as ranges of values or graduated symbols, a thematic bar chart map allows you to examine more than one variable per record at a time. A bar chart is built for every map object at the centroid of the object, enabling you to analyze the thematic variables in a particular chart by comparing the height of the bars. You can also examine the same variable across all the charts in your map.

You can customize the color of each bar, create a frame around each chart, and fill the empty space inside the frame with a pattern or color. In addition, you can change the bar chart's orientation, such as displaying horizontal bars instead of vertical (the default). You can also control where to display the chart: over the object's centroid (the default) or any of eight other locations.

You can also change the type of bar chart. In our example, you can create a multi-bar chart, where each thematic variable has its own bar, or a stacked bar chart with each thematic variable on top of one another, or a graduated bar chart, where the bars are graduated in size based on some value. You can also scale the bars in a multi-bar chart independently from one another. To show negative values in a bar chart map, the bars extend in the opposite direction to the chart's orientation. Note that negative values do not display in stacked bar charts.
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

Bar Chart Map

The Help System contains the following related topics:

• Creating a Bar Chart Map
• Customizing Bar Chart Styles on your Map
• Customizing the Map Legend of a Bar Chart
• Modifying a Thematic Map

Pie Chart Maps

Thematic maps using pie charts enables you to examine more than one variable per record at a time. Like comparing the height of the bars in bar charts, in pie charts you compare the wedges in a single pie, or examine a particular wedge across all pies. Pie charts enable you to compare parts of a whole.

Both pie and bar charts are particularly useful for analyzing demographic data. For example, you have a table of demographic information for the United States. Your table shows the populations of several major demographic groups. Using pie charts, you can show the population of each demographic group, and see what fraction of the pie it makes up in each pie. This enables you to see the distribution of demographic groups on a per state basis, or across the entire United States.
You can also look at one demographic group and see how the population of the group varies in different states. For best results, use no more than four to six pie wedges per pie chart in your analysis.

You can customize the color of each pie wedge as well as the borders of the wedges and the whole pie. You can also specify the angle at which you want to place the first pie wedge, and whether the variables go in a clockwise or counterclockwise direction. Like bar charts, you can also change the pie’s orientation. The default is to place the pie over the centroid of the object.

You can choose from graduated pies or half pies. Graduated pies graduate the size of the pies according to the sum of their components. Half pies distribute your data across half a pie instead.

The Help System contains the following related topics:

- Creating a Pie Chart
- Customizing a Pie Chart
- Customizing the Map Legend of a Pie Chart
Graduated Symbol Maps

Graduated symbol maps use symbols to represent different values. You can use graduated symbols regardless of the type of map object with which you are working.

For instance, use graduated symbols to show the number of housing units by city. When you select the graduated symbols option, MapInfo Pro varies the size of each symbol according to the value in the sales order field.

You can also represent how much interest each customer has expressed in a given product by assigning a symbol whose size is proportional to the customer's interest.

Graduated symbols maps work best when you use numeric data. If you are working with a layer of restaurants, it makes no sense to create graduated symbols based on the type of cuisine each restaurant serves. However, graduated symbols are appropriate when you want to show the relative number of housing units by city as in the next figure.

![Housing Units by City](image)
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

Graduated Symbol Map

There are three attributes you can customize on a graduated symbols map: the color, type, and size of the symbol. To change the symbol's attributes in Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3, choose Customize Settings and click the symbol icon in the Customize Graduated Symbols dialog box to access the Symbol Style dialog box. The default symbol is a red circle.

In the Customize Graduated Symbols dialog box, the size of the symbol in the Symbol box is the size for the value listed in the Value box. All values between the high value and zero have interpolated point sizes. If you want the symbols at the low end to be larger, increase the point size.

You can also display symbols for negative data values. To change it, click Options in the Customize Graduated Symbols dialog box. There is a separate symbol picker so that you can make this symbol as distinct from the symbol for positive values as you want. When you click the icon a different Symbol Style dialog box displays, enabling you to choose a different symbol type, change the color or the size, or change any combination of the three attributes. The default symbol for negative values is a blue circle, and all values between zero and the low value (a negative number) also have interpolated point sizes.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Creating a Graduated Symbols Map
- Customizing a Graduated Symbols Map
- Modifying a Thematic Map
Dot Density Maps

Dot density maps use dots to represent the data value associated with a boundary or region. The total number of dots in a region represents that region's data value. If you have 10,000 senior citizens in a county, and each dot represents 100 senior citizens, there would be 100 dots in the county boundary.

Dot density is particularly useful for showing raw data where one dot represents a large number of something: population, number of fast food restaurants, number of distributors who carry a brand of soda, etc.

For example, if you have a table of age demographics broken down into postal codes, you could use the dot density option to show the concentration of small children in each postal code boundary.

There are three customizing options for dot density maps. You can specify the value of one dot. For example, you have a table of population statistics, broken down by county. There are 10,000 pre-school students in Rensselaer County, New York. If you display Rensselaer County according to the number of pre-school students using the dot density method, each dot could represent 200 students. In that case, there would be 50 dots in Rensselaer County. You can specify the number of units each dot represents using the Customize Dot Density Settings dialog box.

When you increase the value each dot represents, you decrease the number of dots that display on the map. You could modify your dot density map so that one dot represents 400 students. In that case, there would only be 25 dots in Rensselaer County.

A second option is to change the size of the dots according to your needs, either large or small. If you are working with large populations, or large counts of something, make the dot size smaller so that the distribution of dots is easier to see.
Conversely, if your working with a small data set, making the dot size larger might illustrate your analysis more clearly.

**Note:** Distribution of dots is random within the region. If you shade states according to population, the dots for New York are spread out throughout the state; they are not concentrated in New York City, where the majority of the state's population lives.

Thirdly, in the **Customize Dot Density Settings** dialog box, change the color of the dot to either red or black to add more variety to the final map. In this dialog box, you can select Circle or Square dot thematics and specify the dot density width (in pixels) of the square or circle. In general, squares look clearer at small sizes. At larger sizes, it may be more appropriate to use circles. You can create multiple dot density maps on the same layer by varying these options.

In the **Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3** wizard panel, click **Customize Settings**. This opens the **Customize Dot Density Setting** dialog box. Here you can change the number of units that each dot represents, and also select the dot shape (square or circle) size, and color. You can specify a circle size from 2 to 25 pixels in width. For a square, the size can range from 1 to 25 pixels.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

- **Creating a Dot Density Map**
- **Customizing a Dot Density Map**
- **Modifying a Thematic Map**

**Individual Value Maps**

Individual Value maps show points, lines, or boundaries that are shaded by individual values contained in a particular field. You can use both numerical and nominal values in individual values maps. MapInfo Pro gives each unique value its own color or symbol. When an individual values map uses symbol types, the symbols are taken from the base table.

For example, a soft drink distributor maintains a table of the supermarkets that buy soft drinks from him. Each supermarket sells the distributor's brand of soft drink for a different price. If the distributor shades the supermarket points by price, using individual values, all stores that sell the soft drink for 49 cents are shaded one color, all stores that sell the soft drink for 51 cents are shaded another color, and so on. Each unique value is assigned its own color. The distributor is able to see the price distribution among the supermarkets and can determine where he should increase his sales volume, based on the price.
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

If you are shading your points, lines or boundaries using nominal data, you can shade only by individual values. Nominal data is either non-numerical data (name, type of cuisine served, or brand of automobile sold) or numeric data where the numbers represent non-numeric data like an ID number. Dates are considered numeric data and can be used in both ranged and individual values maps.

For example, you have the results from a consumer survey. One question on the survey reads "What is your favorite Sunday afternoon activity?" The possible responses are:

1. Sleeping
2. Watching TV
3. Taking a drive
4. Reading
5. Playing or watching sports
6. Visiting museums or art galleries
7. Going to the movies

You want to shade each consumer point with the response for the favorite Sunday activity. The SUNDAY column of your table contains the number that corresponds to the consumer's favorite activity. However, the numbers in this column do not represent quantitative values. Going to the movies is not greater than Playing or watching sports even though 7 > 5. When numbers are used as names instead of values, you must shade your objects by individual values. The numbers are only used to reference the pastimes so color can be assigned to them.

The Help System contains these related topics:
• Creating an Individual Values Map
• Customizing an Individual Values Map
• Customizing the Styles of an Individual Values Map
• Customizing the Map Legend of an Individual Values Map
• Custom Sort Order for Individual Value Thematic Map Legends
• Modifying a Thematic Map

Important Notes

When you are creating and merging theme templates:

• MapInfo Pro saves the custom label order only when the option to **Save Individual Value categories** is selected in the **Save Theme to a Template** dialog box. This implies that when you create a theme based on a template, MapInfo Pro applies the custom label order only when the thematic expression creates the same categories as those in the template.
• When you are merging theme templates, the custom label order from the source template is applied to the current theme only when the option to **Merge Individual categories** is selected in the **Merge a Template to a Theme** dialog box and the template and current theme have the same number of categories.
• Saving a Template - The entry for theme templates on the **PRO** tab, click **Options**, and **Directories** to open the **Directories Preferences** dialog box allows you to designate the directory where theme templates reside.
• For more information, see **Saving Individual Categories in a Theme Template for an Existing Thematic Map and Saving Individual Categories in a Theme Template when Creating a Thematic Map** in the **Help System**.

Saving Individual Categories in a Theme Template When Creating a Thematic Map

For individual value themes you can save the actual categories in a theme template. For example, if you choose to build an individual value theme on a table to show land usage, you can assign a different region style to each type of land usage (such as commercial, forest, residential, and farm land). You may then want to take those same assignments and apply them to another table. You can do this by storing the category in a template, it will be associated appropriately when the template is applied to the second table.

To save individual categories in a theme template when creating a thematic:

1. Activate a **Map** window
2. On the **MAP** tab, in the **Content** group, click **Add Theme** to open the **Create Thematic Map - Step 1 of 3** wizard panel.
3. Click the **Save As** button in the **Template** to open the **Save Theme to a Template** dialog box.
4. Specify a template name, and select the **Save Individual Value Categories** check box.
5. Click **OK** to return to the **Modify Thematic Map** dialog box.
6. Click **OK**.

These categories save in a template for future use when creating an individual thematic map.

See Also:
Modifying a Thematic Map

Grid Surface Maps

A grid surface theme is a continuous raster grid produced by an interpolation of point data. MapInfo Pro takes a data column or expression from a table and passes those centroids and their data values to an interpolator. The interpolator produces a raster grid file, which appears as a raster table in a Map window.

Grid mapping displays data as continuous color gradations across the map. This type of thematic map is produced by an interpolation of point data from the source table. A grid file is generated from the data interpolation and displayed as a raster image in a Map window.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Working with Grid Thematic Layers
- Spreading Inflections by Equal Cell Count
- Modifying a Thematic Map

Creating a Thematic Map

There are many kinds of thematic maps, but the process for creating each type of map is the same. In this section, we cover the creation of thematic maps in general terms.

You can find more specific instructions for creating specific types of thematic maps in the Help System.

Step 1 - Choosing a Type of Thematic Template

Templates allow you to make a thematic map based on values and settings. In our default types, you can alter these settings and/or save them as a new template you can use again. When you first create a thematic map, you select a template that you can modify to suit your requirements. You cannot create a theme without using an existing theme template.

In the Create Thematic Map - Step 1 of 3 dialog box:

- Template Sort by Name - Displays available templates in alphabetical order according to their name.
- Template Sort by Time - Displays available templates according to the time they were created or last modified.
- Preview Legend Sample (Template Type) - Displays a sample legend for the template type.
• **Use Customized Legend Text** - Displays customized text for the legend. If enabled, the template has custom titles or range labels. Check to use the custom text.

• **Cancel** Button - Cancels the options dialog box and returns to the map.

• **Next** Button - Continue to next step.

• **Range Template** - Displays your data according to the ranges you set. Ranges are shaded with colors and/or patterns. Choose from templates displayed as shaded lines, points or regions. Ranged thematic maps allow you to illustrate data values across points, lines and regions. They are used to show a relationship between the data values and geographical area (e.g. sales figures, household income) or to present ratio information such as population density (population divided by area). Ratio information can be shown in other types of thematic maps when you choose Expression in Step 2.

• **Bar Chart Template** - Displays a bar chart of your thematic variables for each record in your table. Use bar charts to analyze multiple variables per record on the map. Make comparisons between the size of the bars in each chart to obtain information about a record in the table set, or compare one bar in all the bar charts to draw conclusions about a variable across all of the records, or compare the height of the bar charts to obtain information about the entire table. To indicate a negative value in a bar chart, bars extend in the direction opposite to the charts orientation. Negative values do not display in stacked bar charts.

• **Pie Chart Template** - Displays a pie chart of your thematic variables for each record in your table. Pie charts are multi-variable. Use pie charts on the map to analyze more than one variable at a time. You can compare the size of the pie wedges in each chart to obtain information about a record in the table, or compare one pie wedge in all of the pie charts to draw conclusions about a variable across all the records, or compare the diameter of the pie charts to obtain information about the entire data set.

• **Graduated Template** - Displays a symbol for each record in your table, the size of which is directly proportional to your data values. A graduated symbol map shows data points with specific numerical values. It is useful for illustrating quantitative information, such as high-to-low rankings. The size of the symbols is proportional to the data values of the points. Points that have larger data values appear larger, and points that have smaller data values appear smaller.

For instructions on creating a Graduated Symbols thematic map, see *Creating a Graduated Symbols Map* in the *Help System*.

• **Dot Density Template** - Displays the data values as dots on your map, where each dot is equal to a number, and the total number of dots in a region is proportional to the data value for that region. A dot density map allows you to examine raw counts of data (e.g. population). Each dot represents a number of units. That number, multiplied by the total number of dots in the region, equals the data value for that region.

For instructions on creating a Dot Density thematic map, see *Creating a Dot Density Map* in the *Help System*.

• **Individual Values Template** - Shades records according to individual data values. Individual value templates are multi-variable. Choose from shaded lines, points or regions. A thematic map that draws map objects according to individual values is useful when you want to emphasize categorical differences in the data rather than show quantitative information (e.g. types of stores in a given area, zoning classifications in a given area etc.).
For instructions on creating a Individual Values thematic map, see Creating an Individual Values Map in the Help System.

- **Grid Template** - Grid mapping displays data as continuous color gradations across the map. This type of thematic is produced by an interpolation of point data from the source table. A grid file is generated from the data interpolation and displayed as a raster image in a Map window.

### Step 2 - Choosing Thematic Values

Choose the map layer on which you want to base the map, and the field or expression from which you want to obtain the data values (thematic variable).

A thematic variable can be the data value that is associated with the graphic objects (regions, lines, and points) displayed in your map, such as the values in a column like Pop_1990, Buy_Power, or Median Age.

You can also obtain your thematic variable from another table using the Update Column command (located on the TABLE tab in the Edit group). Update Column creates a temporary column in your base table where you can aggregate or calculate information about your data.

You can also use an expression for your thematic variable. For example, you could use the following expression to display population density:

```
Pop_1990/Area(obj, "sq mi")
```

You can access the Expression dialog box in Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 dialog box. See the Help topics, Using Expressions in a Thematic Map and Creating Expressions for more information.

Your map may have more than one variable, depending on the thematic method you choose. Pie and Bar chart maps contain more than one variable; the other five types of thematic maps contain one variable. Depending on your choice of a one-variable or multi-variable thematic map, one of two Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel displays.

#### One-Variable Thematic Maps

Ranged, graduated symbol, dot density, individual value, and grid thematic maps examine one variable. The Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel that displays for these kinds of maps asks you to choose only a table and one field or expression.

1. Choose a table from the Table drop-down list. The drop-down list displays the tables that are mapped in the active Map window.

2. Choose the table on which you want to base the map.

   If you have objects selected in the Map window, the Selection from TABLE item also displays in the list. This enables you to create a thematic map based on the selected items without having to map the selection. You can also base your thematic map on a mapped query table.

3. Choose a field from the Field drop-down list.
The drop-down list displays all the numeric fields in the table you selected from the Table list. Choose the field or expression that contains the data values.

4. Select the Ignore Zeroes or Blanks check box to ignore zero values and blank values in the table.

Because you are creating a thematic map based on one field in a table, any zero or blank values in that field will cause the whole record to be ignored. If you are creating a grid map, you can choose a table of regions to clip the grid against.

5. Click Next to go on to Step 3 - Customizing Your Thematic Map.

Multi-Variable Thematic Maps

Pie and Bar Chart thematic maps allow you to analyze more than one variable at a time. In the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel, you choose the fields or expressions you want to use as the variables, and list them in an order that best suits your analysis.

Start by choosing a Pie Chart or Bar chart in the Create Thematic Map - Step 1 of 3 dialog box.

1. In the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 dialog box, choose the table on which you want to base the map from the Table drop-down list.

The drop-down list displays the tables that are mapped in the active Map window.

If you have objects selected in the Map window, the Selection from TABLE item also displays in the list. This enables you to create a thematic map based on the selected items without having to map the selection.

Fields from TABLE displays all the numeric fields in the table you selected from the Table list.

2. Choose the field, or create an expression that contains the data values.

Fields for Pie/Bar Chart indicates the fields or expressions you have chosen for your pie or bar chart thematic map. The order of the variables in the Field for the Pie/Bar Chart list is the order in which the variables appear in the legend.

• For bar chart thematic maps, the order in which the variables display in the legend is the order in which the bars display from left to right on the map.
• For pie chart maps, the first variable in the legend corresponds to the pie wedge that begins at the angle specified in the Customize Pie Style dialog box.

3. Click Styles in the Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3 wizard panel.

The Customize Pie Style dialog box opens:

• Click Up to move the selected field or expression up one place in the Fields for Pie/Bar Chart list. Up is unavailable when the selected item is the first item in the list.
• Click Down to move the selected field or expression down one place in the Fields for Pie/Bar Chart list. Down is unavailable when the selected item is the last item in the list.
• Click the Right Arrow button to move the selected field in the Fields from TABLE list to the Fields for Pie/Bar Chart list.
4. Click **Next** to go on to Step 3.

### Step 3 - Customizing Your Thematic Map

The last step allows you to customize your thematic map, or create the map based on the default settings. You can also preview the map’s legend before you display the map, and change the legend’s label order. Use these features:

- **Preview (Thematic Map)** - Displays a sample legend of the thematic map you are creating.
- **Customize** - The buttons in the Customize group enable you to change the default settings of particular aspects of your thematic map. For more information, see the Help topic, *Modifying A Thematic Map*.
- **Ranges** - Allows you to customize settings on a ranged map. This option is available for ranged and grid maps.
- **Styles** - Enables you to customize style attributes such as color and size. This option is available for ranged, pie, bar, and individual value maps.
- **Legend** - Enables you to customize your map legend. This option is available for all types of thematic maps.
- **Number of Columns** - Use this field to indicate the number of columns in which you want the map legend entries to display.
- **Legend Label Order** - Determines the order in which range and value labels (for ranged and individual values maps) and field labels (for all other thematic maps) appear in the map legend. If you are creating a ranged map, the order you specify is also shown in the **Customize Range Styles** dialog box. Use these entries to indicate whether the map legend entries should display in **Ascending** or **Descending** or alphabetical order. Click **Custom** to select a custom label order and to enable the **Order** button.
- **Order** - Use this button to display the **Customize Legend Label Order** dialog box. Here you can click an entry in the list and use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons to properly position the label entries until they are in the order you want. Click **OK** to save the custom order.
- **Associate Theme with Table** - The options you select in this group determine the default theme display for the current map.
- **Save As Default Theme View** - Use this check box to save this theme to the map's metadata so that the theme you have chosen displays each time you open the map.

**Note:** To ensure that this feature works, you must set the **Automatically Open Default Theme** option in the **Map Window Preferences** dialog box.

- **Remove Default Theme View** - Use this check box to remove the saved default theme from the map’s metadata.
• **Template** - The buttons in the Templates group enable you to specify a name for a template, save the thematic map as a template, and when modifying an existing theme merge the thematic map with another template.

• **Save As** - Displays the **Save Theme to a Template** dialog box. Type a unique name or select an existing name and overwrite it. If you overwrite an existing template, you are prompted to confirm this action.

• **Merge** - The **Merge** button is enabled only when you are modifying an existing theme, not when you are creating a thematic map.

When you click **OK** a thematic map is created based on either the default or customized settings.

**Customizing the Legend of a Thematic Map**

To customize the legend for a thematic map, choose the **Legend** button in the **Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3** wizard panel. It displays the **Customize Legend** dialog box where you can customize the map legend’s title, subtitle, fonts, or range labels. You can also specify if you want to display a legend for this thematic layer. To customize a legend after creating a thematic map, double-click on the legend frame in the Legend Designer window.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

• **Working with a Thematic Map Legend**

• **Customizing a Thematic Map Legend**

• **Customizing the Contents of a Legend Frame**

**Saving a Theme to a Map Window**

To save a thematic map to a Map window’s table, you must select the **Automatically Open Default Theme** check box in the **Map Window Preferences** dialog box.

For more information, see **Saving a Theme to a Map Window** in the Help System.

**Working with a Thematic Map Legend**

Theme legends are created automatically when you create a thematic map. They provide a key of the colors, symbols, and styles used in the map. MapInfo Pro offers many types of themes for creating a thematic map, such as range, bar chart, pie chart, graduated, dot density, individual values, and grid themes. For a description of the various theme templates and how to create a thematic map, see **Creating a Thematic Map**.

By default, a theme legend displays in an existing **Legend Designer** window if one exists. Otherwise, it displays in a new **Legend Designer** window. You have the option of working with this **Legend Designer** window or you can add the map legend to an existing or new **Legend Designer** window. When a **Legend Designer** window is active, the **LEGEND** tab displays on the ribbon. See **About the Legend Designer Window** on page 417.
• To add the thematic map legend to an existing Legend Designer window, see *Adding Frames to a Legend* in the *Help System*.
• To create a new *Legend Designer* window that includes the thematic legend as well as legends for other layers on the map, follow the instructions under *Creating a Legend for your Map* and make sure to include the thematic layer in the *Create Legend Choose Layers* screen (all map layers, including thematic layers, are included by default).

To display a simple Legend window with a thematic legend, on the HOME tab in the Windows group, click **New Document**, and click **Legend** from the list, after having created a thematic map.

For more information, see *Customizing a Thematic Map Legend* in the *Help System*.

**Thematic Maps as Layers**

If you have created a thematic map, it will be listed in the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows as a separate layer. Thematic layer names are indented and display above their corresponding data layers in the layer list. You can modify the attributes of the thematic map through the **Layers** window.

**Note:** A Grid thematic layer will not be indented in the Layers list; a grid thematic layer is a read-only layer.

To modify the attributes of a thematic Map:

1. Double-click the thematic layer in the **Layers** window.
   
   The *Modify Thematic Layer* dialog box displays.

2. Change the thematic settings, style, or map legends from this dialog box.

3. Click **OK**. The map redraws with your changes.

   **Note:** The availability of certain dialog boxes depends on the type of thematic map you are altering.

   For a full discussion of altering thematic maps, see *Modifying a Thematic Map*. 
Changing the Display Parameters of a Map

Modifying a Thematic Map

Once you create your theme, it is likely that you will want to change something about it. MapInfo Pro provides two ways to reach the Modify Thematic Map dialog box where you can customize a variety of settings, styles, and map legend components.

To modify a thematic map using the Modify Thematic Map dialog box, do one of the following:

- In the Layers or Explorer window double-click on the thematic layer to open the Modify Thematic Map dialog box.
- In the Legend Designer window, activate the thematic map's legend with a single click and choose Modify Theme from the Content group on the LEGEND tab. (A double-click opens the Legend Frame Properties dialog box.)

Note: For Grid themes, open the Modify Thematic Map dialog box from the Legend Designer window.

Alternatively, you can use the THEME tab to directly update the most commonly used theme settings and styles. For details, see THEME tab

When you are modifying a map, a quick way to change a number of settings at once is to change the template of the current theme.

To merge a template into your current map:

1. Open the Modify Thematic Map dialog box by double-clicking on the theme in the Layers or Explorer windows.
2. Click Merge in the Templates group.
   The Merge a Template into the Current Theme dialog box displays with a list of the same type templates as your theme (all range of values templates, for example.)
3. Choose the new template.
4. Click OK to return to the Modify Thematic Map dialog box.
5. Click OK to display the map with the new thematic template.
   The settings in this template will be applied to your theme.

The Merge feature is only available once you have created the thematic map.
Using the Theme Templates

You can use the theme templates for region ranges, region individual values, point ranges, and grid elevations. Some of the new region range templates are sequential (variations on a particular color to show intensity), and some are color diverging (starting with one color and moving to other complementary colors) and each has its purpose. Sequential templates are helpful when you are showing a progression of data, that is, when the data is straightforward. An example might be population.

**Figure: Sequential Template Example**

![Sequential Template Example](image1)

Diverging templates are useful when showing data that diverges more dramatically. An example might be world literacy rates:

**Figure: Divergent Theme Example**

![Divergent Theme Example](image2)
The areas in green are areas we do not have data for.

**Saving Your Thematic Settings**

MapInfo Pro provides a way to save your themes and the templates from which you created them.

**Saving Thematic Map Layers**

To save your thematic maps, on the HOME tab, click **Save Workspace**. A workspace is a listing of all the tables and settings used in a map. When you open the workspace, MapInfo Pro opens the tables and re-creates the thematic map. If you close a table or Map window without saving your session to a workspace, MapInfo Pro displays the **Save Map Objects** dialog box and prompts you to do so. The dialog box indicates what types of objects will be lost (for example, thematic layers, label layers) if you do not save your session to a workspace. You can turn off the warning prompt in **Map Window** preferences on the PRO tab, by clicking **Options**, and **Map Window**.

**Saving Thematic Templates**

Every thematic map begins with a template from which you can then customize for your particular needs. These settings can be saved for future use. In the Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3 wizard panel, choose **Save As** in the **Template** group box. The **Save Theme to a Template** dialog box displays. To save your new settings to the existing template, choose **OK**. To retain both the new and the original template, type a different name into the Name field. To recover any template that ships with MapInfo Pro, copy it from the \THMTMPLT directory on the product DVD. Templates have the extension .THM. In MapInfo Pro files are stored on a per-user basis.

For individual value themes you can also save the actual categories in a theme template. For example, if you choose to build an individual value theme on a table to show land usage, you can assign a different region style to each type of land usage (commercial, forest, residential, farm land etc.). You may then want to take those same assignments and apply them to another table. You can do this by storing the category in a template, it will be associated appropriately when the template is applied to the second table.

To save individual categories in a theme template when creating a new thematic map or for an existing thematic map, from the Modify Thematic Map dialog box choose **Save As** and specify a template Name. Select the **Save Individual Value Categories** check box and choose **OK**. A template is saved that can be used to apply the stored individual categories to a second table. When you choose on the MAP tab, in the **Content** group, **Add Theme**. The template's name will appear in the **Template Name** field of the Create Thematic Map - Step 1 of 3 wizard panel.

**Important Notes for Creating and Merging Theme Templates**

When you are creating and merging theme templates:

- MapInfo Pro saves the custom label order only when the option to **Save Individual Value categories** is selected in the **Save Theme to a Template** dialog box. This implies that when you
create a theme based on a template, MapInfo Pro applies the custom label order only when the thematic expression creates the same categories as those in the template.

- When you are merging theme templates, the custom label order from the source template is applied to the current theme only when the option to **Merge Individual categories** is selected in the **Merge a Template to a Theme** dialog box and the template and current theme have the same number of categories.

**Updating Columns using Thematic Mapping**

You can use data from another table to construct your thematic map using **Update Column**. **Update Column** creates a temporary column in your base table and automatically inserts data into it for your map. This data can be a field taken directly from another table, or aggregated from other data.

For example, you have a table of U.S. state boundaries and a table of U.S. city point locations. Using ranges of values you want to shade the USA table according to the percentage of each state's population living in urban areas. For MapInfo Pro to calculate this percentage, the population for the cities must be in the STATES table.

The following example uses a region table USA.tab and a point table USCTY153.TAB that are included in the MapInfo Pro introductory data set. Run the installer from the MapInfo Pro DVD to install it.

To create a temporary column using Update Column:

1. Open the base table (USA.TAB) and the city table (USCTY153.TAB).
2. On the **MAP** tab, choose **Add Theme**. The **Create Thematic Map - Step 1 of 3** wizard panel opens.
3. Click Ranges and select a template name from the list. This is the style of the thematic map you are creating.

4. Click Next. The Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 wizard panel opens.

5. Click USA, this is the table you want to shade.

6. In the Field drop-down list, select Join. The Update Column for Thematic dialog box opens.
Table to Update is already set to USA and Column to Update is automatically set to Add new temporary column.

7. In the Get Value From Table box, select USCTY153.
   If that is the only other table open, MapInfo Pro automatically displays its title in the list box.

   **Note:** When you create a temporary column for a thematic map, the field must be a numeric field. This is true for all thematic maps except individual values.

   Since in our example, we are looking for the percentage of the population living in urban areas in the United States, we need to calculate the total of the USCTY153 population; that is, we must calculate the total of the population of each city in each state. We need to put that sum into the temporary column.

8. In the Calculate box, choose Sum.
9. In the of box, choose Tot_pop.

   To put the data from the USCTY153 table into the temporary column of the USA table, there must be a link between the two tables that MapInfo Pro can use to access the data. MapInfo Pro can often make this link automatically. In this example, both our tables have a State field.

10. Click Join.

    The Specify Join dialog box opens.
Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps

When you choose Join in the Update Column for Thematic dialog box, you can see that MapInfo Pro has already set up the Specify Join dialog box with the STATE fields from both tables. If the join were not calculated automatically it would be necessary to specify the matching fields or geographic join.

11. Choose OK.

MapInfo Pro calculates the sum and returns you to the Thematic - Step 2 of 3 dialog box. The Field list box displays the temporary column you created: SumOfTot_pop.

However, before we create the map, we still need to calculate the percentage of the total population of each state that is urban. That information does not exist as a field in the table, so you must build an expression to generate it.

12. In the Field drop-down list, select Expression.

The Expression dialog box displays.

The expression \( \frac{\text{SumOfTot_pop}}{\text{Pop}_1990} \times 100 \) will give you the answer as a percent.
13. In the expression box, type:

```
SumOfTot_pop/Pop_1990*100
```

14. Click **Verify** to ensure that your syntax is correct, and then choose **OK**.

The **Create Thematic - Step 2 of 3** dialog box shows the expression you created.

15. Click **Next**.

The **Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3** wizard panel opens.

16. Click **Ranges** and choose either **Equal Count** or **Equal Ranges** to customize the ranges, whichever gives you the best representation of your data.
Use Round By to round to a decimal place or whole number. Customize the styles to best illustrate your analysis by clicking the **Styles** button. Customize your map legend by clicking the **Legend** button.

17. Click **OK**

The Map window redraws with your thematic.

For details about using point or line objects to represent thematic variables, see *Bivariate Thematic Mapping* in the MapInfo Pro Help System.

### Adding Temporary Columns

Use **Update Column** to add temporary columns to a table by using data from another table.

To add a temporary column:

1. Open at least two tables.
2. On the **TABLE** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Update Column** to open the **Update Column** dialog box.
3. In the **Table to Update** list, choose the table to add the temporary column to.
4. In the **Get Value from Table** list, choose the table that MapInfo Pro will retrieve the update information from.
5. To add a temporary column, select the **Add new temporary column** option from the **Column to Update** list.

   If necessary, specify the information MapInfo Pro will need to associate the data (join) in the two tables by using their common tabular or graphic data.

6. Choose how to produce the column data by specifying how to calculate the information based on columns and expressions from the **Calculate and of** lists.

7. Select the **Browse Results** check box to display the table with its new temporary column in browser format.

8. Click **OK**.

   The temporary column is added based on the specified information.

When you make changes to the data table, the new temporary column is automatically updated.

To save the table with its new temporary columns, on the **TABLE** tab, in the **Content** group, on the **Save** list, click **Save Table**. If the temporary columns are added to a table in a workspace, the changes are automatically saved when you save the workspace.

The **Help System** contains the following topics about Bivariate Thematic Mapping:

- **Types of Bivariate Maps**
- **Creating a Transparent Bivariate Layer (Ranged Theme)**
- **Creating a Transparent Bivariate Layer (Individual Value Theme)**
- **Setting the Default Behavior of the Replace Layer Style Check Box**
- **Example of Bivariate Thematic Mapping**
- **Using an Inflection Point to Show Distinction**
- **Example of an Inflection Point Map**
- **Controlling the Number of Inflection Values**
- **Applying Rounding Factors to Inflection Values**
- **Spreading Inflections by Equal Cell Count**

---

**Working with Grid Surface Maps**

The thematic maps we have discussed are based on vector layers. MapInfo Pro takes thematic mapping to a new level with a method that displays data as continuous color gradations across the map. This type of thematic mapping, known as grid mapping or surface theme mapping, is produced by an interpolating point data from the source table. MapInfo Pro generates a grid file from the data interpolation and displays it as a raster image in a Map window.

Grid theme maps are appropriate analytical tools in traditional GIS environments and other industries where the data points have measured values that reflect those locations. For example, use grid shading to illustrate temperature changes, snowfall amounts, or change in elevation.
The next figure shows the light to dark gradual transition across the United States, which represents low to high average annual temperatures. The continuous shading allows you to derive measurements at places other than where measurements were taken.

**Figure: Grid Surface Thematic Map**

---

**Grid Image Files**

Grid mapping produces a file type called a grid image. When you create a grid thematic map using MapInfo Pro's grid handler, MapInfo Pro generates a default file name of `tablename_fieldname` with the extension `.MIG` (for example, `USELEV_ELEVFEET.MIG`). In the Create Thematic Map - Step 2 of 3 dialog box MapInfo Pro displays the path and the root file name, where you can change it as necessary.

MapInfo Pro contains one read/write grid handler and a Grid Engine tool kit that shows you how to create your own. Once you have written a grid engine, you place this file in your MapInfo Pro application directory and set the preference in the Map Window dialog box. Specifically, to set the default grid writeable handler, go to the Map window preferences and specify your grid handler file. The available handler formats depend on what grid handlers have been installed. Changing the default grid handler will change the default file extension of the grid file name.

Grid files are stored by default in the data directory specified as a preference. Grid files can be opened from the HOME tab. Click the Open command like other MapInfo Pro supported file types.

When you open a table that has a grid filename associated with it, MapInfo Pro searches for the file if it cannot find it immediately. For example, the search capability can simplify opening tables if your .TAB file refers to an image that resides on a DVD drive, and different letters are used to designate the DVD drive on different systems.

MapInfo Pro uses the following search order:

1. Search for the file where specified by the FILE tag in the .TAB file.
2. Search for the file in the same directory as the .TAB file.
3. Search for the file in the Table Search path specified on the PRO tab, by clicking Options, and Directories.

MapInfo Pro either opens the table as though it found the file in the specified location, or it will report an error because the file could not be found in any location.

**Working with Grid Handlers**

In addition to the MapInfo Pro read/write grid handler (*.MIG) we also supply READ-ONLY grid handlers to support the direct opening of the following grid file formats:

- DEM-USGS ASCII (*.DEM)
- DTED-levels 1, 2, and 3 (*.DT0, *.DT1, *.DT2)
- GTOPO30 (*.DEM)

You can open these grid file types directly from the Open dialog box (on the HOME tab, from the Open list, click Table). You will see the file extensions listed next to the Grid Image file type in the Files of type drop-down list in the bottom of the dialog box. Because the handlers are read-only, they cannot be used to create grid files during the thematic mapping process.

If the relief shading option is enabled (in the Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3 wizard panel, click Styles and then Grid Appearance), a separate file will be created to store the hill shade information. The hillshade file is stored in the same location as the grid file and has the same base name as the grid but with the extension ".MIH". If the grid file is read-only, for example, it is located on a DVD, the .MIH files will be created in the same location as the .TAB file. The .TAB file will contain a new metadata key, for example:

```
"\Grid\Hillshade File" = "d:\tmp\AntiochSouth.MIH"
```

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Creating Custom Read/Write Grid Handlers
- IDW Interpolator
- TIN Interpolator
- Grid Appearance
- Inflection Methods
- Relief Shading
- Grid Translucency
- Final Adjustments
- Zoom Layering
Two of the most important features in MapInfo Pro are buffers and the tools we provide to work with objects. Buffers allow you to create grouping areas around objects, lines and regions, which is important for providing a visual analysis. You can edit and manipulate objects in a wide variety of ways. The Set Target editing model allows you to apply a wide range of editing operations to an object or a series of objects. Using MapInfo Pro you can also create territories and create objects. This chapter covers these topics and discusses the advanced topics of enclosing, checking, and cleaning objects.

In this section

Buffering Your Data 376
Editing Objects using the Set Target Model 382
Creating Territories by Combining Objects 390
Creating and Manipulating Objects 394
Buffering Your Data

If you would like to search for all underground cable wires that are buried within 440 yards of Interstate 490 or you would like to contact all families with pre-school age children who live within five miles of a proposed school district, buffering is the command for you.

Understanding Buffers

A buffer is a region that surrounds a line object, another region, symbol, or any other object in a Map window. For example, you can create a buffer region that surrounds Interstate 90 by 440 yards on either side. You can create a buffer region that surrounds the proposed school district by five miles on all borders. Both the 440 yards and five miles are their respective regions’ buffer radii. The buffer table is then joined to data associated with the original buffered objects.

Note: The maximum buffer resolution is 500 segments per circle. This affects the entry you can make in the Smoothness field of the Buffer Objects dialog box.

Creating a Buffer

To buffer objects:

1. Select the objects that you want to buffer. Make sure there is an editable layer in the Map window. The output buffered objects will be placed in that layer.

   Note: There are certain table variables that you need to be aware of that will determine the aggregation method used in joining the table of buffers to data associated with the original objects. See Table Variables for this information.

2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Buffer. The Buffer Objects dialog box displays.

3. Select appropriate buffer radius, segments per circle, distance type calculation to use, and buffer method as described.

   • **Radius** - The radius is the width of the buffer you want to create around the object you selected. The Value and the From Column radio buttons give you different ways to specify that width.
   
   • **Value** - Type a value into this field if the radius of the buffer you want to create is a specific distance. Examples might include 10 feet, 20 kilometers, 50 chains.
   
   • **From Column** - Select this radio button if the buffer you want to create is specified in a particular column or is to be calculated by an expression. Then select the column or choose Expression from the drop-down list.
• If you select **Expression**, the **Expression** dialog box displays. Specify the expression you want MapInfo Pro to use to calculate the buffer radius and click **OK** to return to the **Buffer Objects** dialog box.

• **Units** - Select the units for the buffer from this drop-down list. Options include: inches, links, feet, US Survey feet, yards, rods, chains, miles, nautical miles, millimeters, centimeters, meters, kilometers.

• **Smoothness** - Type the number of segments per circle that determines the resolution of the curves in the buffer polygon. You can enter a number between 3 and 100. The default value is 12 segments per circle. If making adjustments, a value of 24 yields good results.

• The more segments you enter, the smoother the curve. The fewer segments, the more jagged the curve. More segments produce a smoother curve; fewer segments make a more jagged curve.

**Note:** Creating a buffer is time consuming. The higher the smoothness (more segments), the longer it takes to create a buffer.

• **One buffer of all objects** - Select this option to create one buffer for all of the objects you have selected. For example, if you are buffering Pennsylvania, New York and New Hampshire, one buffer will be created for all three of these objects.

• **One buffer for each object** - Select this option to create one buffer for each object you have selected. For example, if you are buffering Pennsylvania, New York and New Hampshire, each object will have a separate buffer.

• **Buffer Width Distance using Spherical** - Select this option if you want the buffer to take into account the curvature of the Earth. Using this method, MapInfo Pro converts the data to Latitude/Longitude and then creates a mathematical calculation of the buffer. You cannot use this method for non-Earth projections.

• **Buffer Width Distance using Cartesian** - Select this option if you want the buffer to be calculated as if the map is on a flat plane. Cartesian coordinates are a pair of numbers, (x, y), defining the position of a point in a two-dimensional space by its perpendicular projection onto two axes which are at right angles to each other. If you are using a Latitude/Longitude projection, this option is disabled.

4. When you have completed your entries and selections in this dialog box, click the **Next** button. The standard **Data Aggregation** dialog box displays.

**Note:** If the editable layer is the Cosmetic layer, the **Data Aggregation** dialog box will not display because there is no data in the layer to aggregate. The **OK** button displays in place of the **Next** button. Click **OK** to begin the buffer operation.

5. Highlight each of the columns to complete the fields in this dialog box.

• **No Change** - Select this option to keep the value for the selected column in the target row unchanged. This option only displays when you combine objects into a target object.

• **Blank** - Select this option to store blank values in the selected column(s). To store blank values in all displayed columns, select the **No Data** check box. Only choose the **Blank** option to blank out individual columns.
• **Value** - Select this option to store the value that displays in the edit field in the new row. When you select this option, enter an appropriate value in the field.

• **No Data** - Check this check box if you want no data aggregated to any column.

6. After setting the appropriate data aggregation parameters, click **OK**. MapInfo Pro calculates the buffer according to the parameters you set and creates the new objects in the editable layer. The original objects remain unchanged. Once MapInfo Pro has created the buffer region, it puts it in the editable layer.

![Buffered area](image)

**Table Variables**

If the table containing the selected table and the editable table are either the same table, or contain the exact same table structure (same number of columns with each column in both tables having the same name and data type), then the **Sum** and **Average** radio buttons do not display. The data is taken from the current selection, and the results are placed in the editable layer.

If the table containing the selection objects and the editable table are different, and the table structures are different, then the **Sum** and **Average** radio buttons are displayed. In this case, the data aggregation for the editable destination table column is initially blank, and you need to select the column from the input selection table to derive the data from.

**Saving your Buffer as a New Layer**

You can create a buffer and save it as a new table (layer) or as part of another layer in your map. See *Saving your Voronoi Polygon as a New Layer* in the *Help System*. This process is also similar to the Combine Using Column process, except that there is no "Group By" functionality for buffers.

**Note:** The table must be mappable to use this feature.
To create the buffer as a distinct layer:

1. To create a selection to buffer, select the object in the map. This step is not required if you want to buffer all objects in a particular table.

2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Buffer Objects from the list to open the Table Buffer dialog box.

3. Do one of the following:
   - To buffer the selected object, leave the Selection object selected in the Buffer objects in table drop-down list box.
   - To buffer objects from a particular table, select the table in the Buffer objects in table drop-down list box.

4. Select the type of table you want to place the buffer into from the Store results in Table drop-down list box. Select one of the following:
   - New table - saves the buffer in a new table
   - `<tablenames>` - saves the buffer in one of the currently open tables

   After you make this selection, click Next to continue.

   **Note:** You cannot save a buffer to the Cosmetic Layer.

5. Do one of the following:
   - If you chose the New table option, go to Saving a Buffer to a New Table in the Help System.
   - If you chose `<tablenames>`, go to Saving a Buffer to an Existing Table in the Help System.

**Buffer Radius**

The buffer radius determines the dimensions of the buffer region. For example, if you want to create a region that covers an area one mile on either side of a freeway, set your buffer radius to 1 mile. If you choose to use a field from the table or an expression, MapInfo Pro will calculate the radius of the buffer based on that value.

You can set the radius to be a constant value or you can choose a data value from the table to be used as the radius. For example, to create buffers around major cities that reflect the size of their population, choose the population field as the value.

You can go even further to calculate the buffer radius using an expression. For instance, you want to create buffers around cities showing the population density. Since you do not have a field containing population density, you will need to write an expression that can calculate density from population and area. This is no different than writing an expression for thematic mapping or query selection.

**Buffering - Setting the Number of Segments per Circle**

The number of segments per circle determines the level of detail in the buffer region. The more segments per circle, the higher the level of detail. The default level is 12 segments per circle.
**Buffer Width Distance**

MapInfo Pro's buffering feature calculates the buffer width to create a buffer that is some measured distance from the outline of the object. This distance is calculated using either the Spherical or Cartesian method.

Spherical calculations measure distance according to the curved surface of the Earth. This means that the distance from the boundary of the original object to the boundary of the new buffered object may vary from node to node.

Cartesian calculations measure distance on data that has been projected onto a flat, X-Y plane. This produces buffers that are exact in width, as long as the data is not in a Latitude/Longitude projection.

The availability of the Spherical and Cartesian buttons depends on the type of calculation that is appropriate to the table’s projection. The **Cartesian** button will not be available if the table is in a Latitude/Longitude projection. Conversely, the **Spherical** button will not be available if the table is in a Non-Earth projection.

**Buffer Methods**

You can create a single buffer to include all selected objects, or create individual buffers for each object. There are two ways you can buffer multiple objects at the same time. The first method is to create one buffer for all objects. Buffers are produced around each input object, and the resulting buffer objects are combined into a single output object.

The more powerful method is to create one buffer for each object. For example, you have a layer of satellite offices. You would like to create a five-mile radius buffer around every satellite office symbol. You select all office symbols (with the **Select** command), on the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Buffer**, and select the option to create one buffer for each object. MapInfo Pro creates five mile buffer polygons around each point. With this method, MapInfo Pro considers the resulting buffers as individual region objects and does not combine them into one. Once you create a buffer region, you can search for objects within it, as with any other boundary.

**About Buffer Calculations**

Buffer functionality uses a Width setting to create a Buffer that is some measured distance from the outline of the object. Using Latitude/Longitude data, the perfect buffer width, as defined in native Latitude/Longitude decimal degrees, may change on different portions of an object. This is because the width is provided in some flat measurement unit, (for example, miles, meters), and the decimal degree to measurement transformation will vary depending on the location on the earth. For example, a mile spans a larger number of latitude degrees as you move toward the poles of the earth and away from the equator.

MapInfo Pro calculates a native decimal degree width (converting from the input measurement unit) for one location in the object, typically the center of the bounding box. Thus, the measured On Earth (Spherical) distance from the boundary of the original input object to the boundary of the new buffered
object may vary slightly from node to node. On small objects the distance may be negligible. On objects that span a large distance, such as the United States, the distance variation may be measurable.

In MapInfo Pro, you can produce Cartesian calculated buffers. Using this option, the data is considered to be in a flat-projected coordinate system, and the measured buffer widths are calculated using Cartesian distances. This produces exact buffers (as measured by the Cartesian Distance functions) as long as the data in not in a Latitude/Longitude projection.

Types of Buffers

MapInfo Pro supports the following buffer type:

- **Convex hull buffers** create a region object that represents a polygon based on the nodes from the input object. You can think of the convex hull polygon as an operator which places a rubber band around all of the points. It will consist of the minimum number of points so that all points lie on or inside the polygon. With convex hull buffers, no inside angle is greater than 180 degrees.

Convex Hull Buffers

The **Convex Hull** command provides another means of creating a polygon around a selected object or objects. **Convex Hull** is similar to creating a buffer in several ways. Like a buffer, the **Convex Hull** command always creates an object from the input objects, and it will place the result objects into the editable layer. In addition, you have a choice to create one convex hull object from all of the input objects, or to create one convex hull object for each input object.

The resulting region object(s) are based on the nodes from the input object. The **Convex Hull** command can be thought of as an operator that places a rubber band around all of the points. It consists of a minimal set of points such that all other points lie on or inside the polygon. Since the polygon is convex, no interior angles are greater than 180 degrees. No attribute data is aggregated in this operation. To use **Convex Hull**, a **Map** window must be active, it must have an editable layer, and objects in the editable layer must be selected.

To create convex hull objects:

1. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Convex Hull** to open the **Create Convex Hull** dialog box.
2. Select the type of convex hull objects you want to create. You have two options:
   - **One output object for all input objects** button is the default setting. It creates one convex hull object around all of the selected objects.
   - **One output object for each input object** button creates a convex hull object around each selected object.
3. Click **OK**.

Your map redisplay. The convex hull object(s) is displayed over the input objects. If you want to save this data, save the editable table. The convex hull object is selected when it displays.
4. To change the fill of the convex hull object, do one of the following:

- Double-click it to open the Region Object dialog box. Click the Style icon at the bottom of the dialog box to open the Region Style dialog box. Make any changes you like and click OK.
- Select the convex hull object, if it is not already. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Create group, on the Style list, click Region Style from the list to open the Region Style dialog box. Make the changes you want and click OK.

Editing Objects using the Set Target Model

With MapInfo Pro's advanced set target editing functionality, you can combine, split, erase map objects, and overlay nodes using a "Set Target - Apply Action" editing model. This model allows you to use objects from the same table or another table to create new objects. Sophisticated data aggregation methods allow you to calculate new data values that match the new objects.

The Set Target editing model in MapInfo Pro allows you to set a map object as the target for editing, then create a modifying object that will act as the cookie cutter that overlays the target and performs the editing action on the target. Set Target is located on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group.

Figure: Buffered retail locations showing market penetration

The Set Target model for editing map objects can be broadly described as a three-step process:

1. Set the object you want to edit as the target.
2. Choose and select another object or objects to act as the modifying object for the editing operation. You can also create a new object.
3. Perform the edit operation (combine, split, erase, erase outside, or overlay nodes).
A new object (or objects) is created in place of the target object.

The following table describes valid cutter/target objects for supported object processing operations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Type</th>
<th>Overlay Nodes onto Target</th>
<th>Split Target, Erase Target, Erase Outside Target</th>
<th>Combine</th>
<th>Other non-target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutter Target</td>
<td>target</td>
<td>target</td>
<td>target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multipoints</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You are not limited to working with map objects in the same layer. While the target objects must be in the Editable layer, you can choose the modifying objects from another layer.

The set target process is essentially the same whether you want to combine objects or create new objects by splitting objects or erasing portions of objects. Each operation is discussed individually in this chapter.

In addition to creating new map objects, the Set Target model allows you to control how the data associated with the target object will be transferred to the new object or objects. The next section discusses a number of data aggregation and disaggregation methods that give you tremendous flexibility with editing map objects.

**Understanding Object Size**

For specific instructions, see *Setting a Map Object as a Target* in the Help System.

Many customers use the contouring process to create signal coverage maps, which requires large object sizes to create highly detailed coverage areas. To accommodate this need, we have increased the limit on number of nodes and the number of polygons or polylines that can be stored in objects.
Theoretically, the size of an object is only limited by the amount of memory in the system, but for practical reasons, a limit is imposed to work within limits of file size and most system memory limits. Currently, the object size limit is 1,073,741,823 bytes in memory. This limit is imposed so that an object of this size can be saved into a MAP file. All MapInfo Pro files have a theoretical limit of 2GB, but due to header size and other required Map file contents, the actual size limit has to be somewhat less.

The node limit is 134,217,724 nodes in any object. This is the actual number of nodes that can fit into this 2GB memory size limit. It will be difficult to reach this node limit because memory allocation may prohibit it. It may not be possible to create a Map this size on a computer being used to accommodate an object this size; the program may throw an error when you try it.

Keep these notes in mind:

- For regions, the theoretical maximum number of polygons in a multi-polygon region or collection is 20,648,881 polygons that can fit into the size limit for all objects given above.
- For polylines, the theoretical maximum number of segments in a multi-segment polyline is 24,403,223 that can fit into the size limit for all objects given above.
- For multipoint objects, the theoretical maximum number of nodes is 134,217,724 that can fit into the size limit for all objects given above.

### Aggregating and Disaggregating Data

If you have data attached to map objects that will be edited, you can proportion the data for each field to match the new object(s). This is called data aggregation or disaggregation, depending on whether you are combining or splitting objects. MapInfo Pro calculates new data values for the object depending on how you specify the aggregation or disaggregation.

When combining objects, you can choose from several methods of data aggregation, including:

- **Sum** - adds the field values from the original objects to create a total for the field in the new object.
- **Average** - averages the field values from the original objects.
- **Weighted average** - gives more weight to one value over another when averaging. You can choose a numeric field in your table as the weighting factor or choose area (where the weighted average is based on the relative geographic area of the regions to be combined).
- **Value** - stores a specific value in the field of the new object.
- **No Change** - maintains the value of the target object in the new object.

When splitting or erasing portions of a map object, you can choose from:

- **Blank** - removes the original value of the target object.
- **Value** - maintains the original value of the target object.
- **Area proportion** - removes a portion of the original value based on the size of the new object.

For any of the editing operations in the **Edit** group on the **SPATIAL** tab, you can elect not to bring over any data at all by choosing the **No Data** check box. You might do this, for instance, if you are
only editing map objects for presentation purposes and do not need any data associated with the objects.

The Data Aggregation (or Data Disaggregation) dialog box displays after you have set the target, chosen the modifying object, and chosen an editing operation. In these dialog boxes, you must specify how you want the data calculated for each field. Once you are satisfied with the aggregation method, you can carry out the editing operation.

Clipping a Region of a Map

You can use the Set Clip Region command to isolate a region of a map for display and/or printing. The clipped region may be a pre-defined map region, such as a state, or you can use a drawing command to define a region. Use the Select command to select a pre-defined region or a region that you defined. Thematic maps and seamless layers, labels, and points displayed on the map will be included in the clipped region.

- For specific instructions, see Clipping a Region of a Map and Setting Clip Region Options on the Fly in the Help System.

To toggle between the map and the clipped region, you may find it useful to use the Clip Region On/Off command.

**Note:** To clip a raster image, use an object created in the cosmetic layer, or an object from an existing vector layer.

- For specific instructions, see Saving a Clipped Region of a Map in the Help System.

Overview of Combining Map Objects

There are two Combine operations:

1. **Combine Selected Objects:** MapInfo Pro geographically combines the selected objects. The new object represents the geographic union of the original objects. Therefore, if you select two adjacent region objects and choose Combine, MapInfo Pro combines the regions into a single object, and the border between the regions disappears.

2. **Combine Using Column:** MapInfo Pro performs data aggregation. Data aggregation is a process where MapInfo Pro calculates what the column values for the new object should be, based on sums or averages of the values of the original objects.

Perhaps you have a table of sales territories, and the table contains demographic information about the number of households per territory. Using the Combine commands, you can combine two of the sales territories into one, large territory. In the same operation, MapInfo Pro also can calculate the number of households in the new territory by adding the values from each of the original territories.
Combining Objects with Set Target

The Combine operation can work in conjunction with the target feature selected in the Edit group on the SPATIAL tab. Before you choose a Combine command, you can select one map object and designate that object as the editing target. You can then select additional map objects and choose Combine Selected Objects to combine the selected objects with the target. If you set a target before you choose Combine Selected Objects, the operation is more flexible, allowing you to combine objects from different tables.

You should assign a target object if one of the objects you are combining is more important than any of the other objects. For example, if you want to add small, unnamed islands to an existing "mainland" region, you should make the mainland region the target object. If you designate the mainland region as the target, MapInfo Pro is able to retain the mainland region's name after the objects are combined.

Using a Combine command with the Set Target command allows the mainland region to retain its name after the objects are combined. You can only set one object as the target at a time when using a Combine command with Set Target. The modifying object can consist of more than one object.

Keep in mind that the Combine Selected Objects command works with selected map objects. To apply the Combine operation to an entire table, select everything in the map by pressing Ctrl+A. To combine into groups rather than objects, or output to a separate table, use the Combine Using Column command.

To combine map objects using Set Target:

1. Select one object in an editable layer to be the target object.
2. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Set Target. The object displays in a different style to indicate that it is the target object.
3. Select (or create and select) one or more map objects from any layer in the Map window. This is the modifying object.
4. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Combine, and Combine Selected Objects to open the Data Aggregation dialog box.
5. Choose the appropriate aggregation method (or No Data) for each field in the Destination list. See the definitions for these methods in Aggregating and Disaggregating Data.

Note: To select more than one field in the Data Aggregation dialog box at a time, use these keystrokes:

- Shift-click to apply the same method to consecutive fields
- Ctrl-click for non-consecutive fields.

When you have chosen the aggregation methods for each field, click OK.
6. Select one or more columns by clicking in the list at the top of the Data Aggregation dialog box.

7. Choose a data aggregation method: Blank, No Change, Value, Sum, Average, or Weighted Average. (Depending on whether you specified an editing target, some of these aggregation methods may not be available.) MapInfo Pro updates the column list in the upper half of the dialog box to show the chosen method.

   - For example, if you choose Average, you are telling MapInfo Pro to calculate the average of the column values of all the selected objects. This average is stored in the column of the new row.
   - Aggregation methods are described below.

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 for all columns in your table and click OK.

   - To simplify this process, select multiple columns at one time by Shift-clicking and/or Ctrl-clicking in the list of columns. If you select multiple columns, and then choose an aggregation method, MapInfo Pro applies that method to all selected columns.

If your table contains a large number of columns, it can be time-consuming to specify aggregation methods for all columns. However, MapInfo Pro remembers your aggregation methods for the remainder of your session; thus, the next time you choose a Combine command, you do not need to respecify all aggregation options.

MapInfo Pro computes the new object and displays it as a single object. Use the Info command to view the aggregated data (if any) associated with the object.

For more information, see Combining Points, Linear, and Closed Objects into a Single Object and Specifying Collection Object Attributes in the Help System.
**Default Data Aggregation Methods**

When the **Data Aggregation** dialog box first opens, MapInfo Pro automatically assigns a default aggregation method to every column in the table. For numeric columns (Integer, Small Integer, Float, or Decimal), MapInfo Pro assigns Sum as the default aggregation method. For all other types of columns, MapInfo Pro assigns Value as the default method.

You could simply choose **OK**, without changing any of the default aggregation methods. However, there is no guarantee that the default aggregation methods will produce meaningful results. By default, MapInfo Pro uses the Sum method for all numeric columns; however, depending on your data, it may not make sense to total all of your columns.

For example, perhaps your table contains demographic information, such as median income statistics. If two adjacent regions have different median income values ($30,000 and $35,000), and you combine the two regions, it does not make sense to total the two values; instead, you should choose Average or Weighted Average as the aggregation method.

**Clearing a Target**

If you do not want to edit an object after it has been set as the target, use the **Clear Target** command. The object will no longer be highlighted or marked for editing. An object will also be cleared as a target automatically if it has been deleted or modified by **Combine**, **Erase Target**, **Erase Outside Target**, **Split Target**, **Overlay Nodes onto Target**, or if you have chosen a new target.

To clear a target, on the On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Clear Target**.

**Combining Objects with Different Table Structures**

If the tables you are combining have the same table structure, the process we have discussed in **Combining Objects with Set Target** works perfectly. When you are working with two tables with different table structures, the Data Disaggregation options are slightly different. When the input table has a different table structure from the output table, the **Data Aggregation** dialog box opens with a **Column Name** field to accommodate the table structure.
Buffering and Working with Objects

Column Name field

The Area Proportion radio button is active if the selected field is numeric. Also the Value entry field is enabled when you select the Value radio button and the drop-down list contains "none".

Splitting Objects

Splitting Objects allows you to divide the target object into smaller objects, using another object as a cutter. You can also combine objects into territories using redistricting. For example, you might use Split to separate a large territory into smaller units.

You can split either closed objects (regions, ellipses, rectangles, or rounded rectangles) or open objects (polylines, lines and arcs) using the Split command. You cannot use Split on points or text objects or to cut objects that are not in editable layers.

For more about the redistricting process, see Redistricting-Grouping Map Objects into Districts in the MapInfo Pro Help System. For specific instructions, see Splitting Objects in the Help System.

Proportioning Associated Data after Using Split

After using the Split command, you may want to proportion (disaggregate) the associated data. Data disaggregation splits the data associated with a map object into smaller parts to match the new map objects. For instance, you may want to split a state into regions and have the data previously associated with the entire state proportioned for each new region. When you initiate the Split command, a Data Disaggregation dialog box opens to specify how the data will be proportioned.
Splitting Map Objects Using a Polyline

You can split multipoints and collections, as well as closed objects (regions, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles), and linear objects (polylines, lines and arcs) using the Split Target using Polyline command.

As mentioned previously, splitting objects requires that the cutter be a closed object. With Split Using Polyline, the polyline cutter will first be transformed into a region suitable for the cutter operation. The region created will be displayed for acceptance. The polyline(s) used as the cutter must be contiguous and non-branching. In general, if the cutter polylines were to be combined, the result would be a one single section polyline. If the cutters are not polylines, and are not contiguous and non-branching, then an error will occur, and the operation will be cancelled.

Note: You cannot use Split Target using Polyline on text objects or to cut objects that are not in editable layers.

For specific instructions, see Splitting Map Objects Using a Polyline in the Help System.

Creating Territories by Combining Objects

Creating territories is one of the most common tasks performed with MapInfo Pro. Most people create territories by combining two or more smaller regions to create a larger one. Police departments combine postal code boundaries to create precinct boundaries. Sales managers combine county boundaries or state boundaries to create sales territories. Political analysts combine census tract boundaries to create voting districts.

Remember, when you are combining regions, you are also combining the data associated with the regions. If you combine regions without somehow aggregating the data associated with the regions, that data will be lost. For some applications, you might not want to save your data. For example, you are merging census tract boundaries to create school districts. The census tract data is of no interest to you; you merely want the boundaries. There is no reason to aggregate the data, but you would want to apportion the demographic data. For most tasks, you'll want to save the data associated with the regions.

MapInfo Pro gives you three methods for combining regions.

1. The first method, Combine, works with objects that are selected.
2. The second method, Combine Objects Using Column, is used to combine objects into groups based on a specified column.
3. The third method, Redistricting, is covered in Redistricting-Grouping Map Objects into Districts.

Most frequently, the Combine Regions options are your easiest and quickest options for combining regions and creating territories.
Combining Selected Objects

When you choose to combine objects, MapInfo Pro performs two operations:

- MapInfo Pro geographically combines the selected objects. The new object represents the geographical union of the original objects and the border between the regions disappears.
- MapInfo Pro performs data aggregation. As described earlier in this chapter, data aggregation is a process where MapInfo Pro calculates what the column values for the new object should be, based on sums or averages of the original objects.

Your setup of the Layers window depends on whether you want to copy the result object to another layer (and, thus, save the original objects) or combine the objects in the original layer (and, thus, lose the original objects).

If you want to copy the result object, make the region's layer selectable and another layer editable. Specify a target object, then select the objects using any selection command and on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, from the Combine list. This will display the Data Aggregation dialog box where you tell MapInfo Pro how to combine the data. Fill in this dialog box and click OK to combine the objects to combine the objects' data. This method was discussed earlier in this chapter.

If you want to combine objects in the original layer, make sure that the layer is editable, select the objects in the layer, and on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click a commbind command from the Combine list. Do not set a target. The Data Aggregation dialog box displays. After the operation is complete, a new object will be added to the layer, and the original objects will be deleted.

Combining Objects Using Column

Combine Objects Using Column allows you to modify geographic data to create new map objects that contain data about the group. This feature is similar to redistricting in that it groups objects together, but goes beyond redistricting to combine a copy of the relevant objects while leaving the original objects untouched.

To access Combine Objects Using Column:

1. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Combine, and Combine Objects Using Column. For example, you have a layer of states. You want to combine the state boundaries to create sales territories. The data record associated with each state looks like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SALES_REP</th>
<th>STATE</th>
<th>CUSTOMERS</th>
<th>AVG_SALES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benita</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>1782</td>
<td>24231.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You would like to aggregate the data in the following manner:

- **SALES_REP**: Combine all records that list Benita as the sales representative
- **CUSTOMERS**: Sum up the number of customers in the sales territory
- **AVG_SALES**: Average the amount spent per customer in the sales territory

When performing a Combine Objects Using Column operation, you must specify which column contains the grouping information. In the preceding example, the grouping information is located in the **SALES_REP** column. We want to combine all of Benita's individual territories into one large territory.

2. Choose the appropriate column from the Group Objects by Column popup. In our example, you would choose the **SALES_REP** column from the Group Objects By Column popup. MapInfo Pro combines all records that have common data in the column. In other words, MapInfo Pro combines all records that have the same sales representative.

3. Specify the table and the grouping column.
   - If you chose **<New>** from the Store results in table drop-down list to create a new table for the combined objects, a series of dialog boxes prompt you to create the new table.
   - If you specified an existing table, you need to specify how to combine the data. To aggregate your data, click **Next** to display the **Data Aggregation** dialog box.
4. Once you have completed both dialog boxes, click OK. MapInfo Pro combines the records based on the column specified in the **Group Objects By Column** list. MapInfo Pro also aggregates the data and combines any objects associated with the records.

5. For specific instructions, see *Combining Object Using Column* in the Help System.

Creating a Voronoi Polygon

The Voronoi polygon is a partition of space into cells. Voronoi takes points and produces regions (cells) as output where each cell contains exactly one point. Each cell is an area in which the contained points are closer to the enclosed site than to any others. Use Voronoi to generate these polygons from a designated set of points. It is useful for dividing areas of responsibilities for field offices or possibly postal zones. It ultimately gives you the areas that are closest to your point of interest. You can create a Voronoi polygon within the same layer, or select points from one layer and place the Voronoi polygon in another layer.

- For specific instructions and additional related topics, see *Creating a Voronoi Polygon* in the Help System.

**See Also:**

Map Objects
Grouping Objects using Multipoint and Collection Object Types

The Multipoint and Collection object types allow you to group multiple objects into a single object. One way to create multipoints and collections is by using a Combine command (on the SPATIAL tab, in the Edit group, click Combine, and Combine Selected Objects or Combine Using Column). These object types aid in the translation and live access of other GIS data formats, such as ArcView Shape Files, and are more compatible with GIS standards. This is particularly useful for sharing maps with others using different software.

A Multipoint object consists of a number of points that have been grouped into a single object. The Multipoint object displays in a Browser window as a single record, and all the points within the object have the same symbol. One method you can use to create a multipoint object is to select a group of point objects and combine them.

A Collection object consists of multipoint objects, zero or one polyline objects, and zero or one region objects that have been grouped into a single object.

MapInfo Pro automatically converts homogeneous Collection objects to a more specific type, for example, a Collection object that contains only polylines is automatically converted to a multi-polyline object.

For specific instructions and additional related topics, see Grouping Objects using Multipoint and Collection Object Types in the Help System.

Creating and Manipulating Objects

The operations in this section do not make use of a target object to perform analysis or data aggregation. These tasks use selections to create new objects so that you can perform further mapping operations on those objects. The results of the operation are placed in the editable layer. The original objects remain unchanged.

See the Help System for related topics including:

- Enclosing Objects
- Checking Regions
- Cleaning Objects
- Snapping Nodes and Thinning Objects
- Disaggregating Objects
- Erasing Objects
- Adding Nodes to an Object
- Displaying and Selecting an Object's Nodes
- Moving an Object's Nodes
- Copying and Pasting an Object's Nodes
- Deleting an Object's Nodes
- Checking Regions/Tables for Incorrect Data
Most of us do not get to make maps solely for our own use. We use the maps we create in MapInfo Pro to create presentations, to publish them on the web, or to include as part of another document. This chapter will help you create presentation quality maps and prepare you for printing and exporting your work.

In this section

- Changing a Map’s Style 397
- Labeling Your Map 403
- Adding an Adornment to the Map 414
- Creating a Legend for your Map 415
- Preparing a Map Layout for Publishing 419
- Printing and Exporting Your Results 449
Changing a Map's Style

Changing the look of the map is an important part of making it more effective. In this section, we review how to change the way your map looks one piece at a time. For a more comprehensive change in your map's appearance, see *Create Thematic Maps* in the Help System.

Changing a Region's Style

To change the style of a region:

1. Do one of the following:
   - To change the style of one region, right-click on the region and choose **Make Selection Editable**. On the **STYLE** tab, toggle the **Apply Style** command on, and choose **Region Style** from the **Style** group.
   - To change the style of all regions in the same layer, first make the layer editable in the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows. Double-click the layer to open the **Layer Properties** dialog box. On the **Layer Display** tab click the **Style Override** swatch.

Using either method the **Region Style** dialog box displays.
This dialog box includes a Preview button when launched from the Region Style command on the STYLE tab.

2. Make the region changes you want to see in your map window in this dialog box and click OK to save them.

- Fill - These are the fill options you have in the Region Style dialog box.
- Pattern - Choose a palette for patterns. If you do not want to use a pattern, choose the letter N, for none; the foreground and background color are disabled. If you choose the solid black pattern, the background color is disabled.
- Color - Choose a color for the object(s)' foreground. The Sample box displays the pattern using the foreground color you chose. The foreground color is applied to the part of the pattern that displays as black. Therefore, to make the object a solid color, choose the solid black pattern in the Fill Pattern palette and a color from the Foreground Color palette. The color you chose displays in the Sample box as a solid-colored region.
- Background Color - Select the check box to display a background color; clear for a "transparent" background. Choose a color for the object's background. The background color is applied to the part of the pattern that displays as white. Background color is grayed if you chose the solid pattern.
- Border - These are the border options you have in the Region Style dialog box.
- Style - Choose the border line style.
- Color - Choose the border line color.
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

- **Width** - Choose the border line width. In the **Pixels** field, enter a number from 1-7, each number represents a line width in pixels. In the **Points** field, select or enter a point size.
- **Sample** - Displays the sample of the pattern and color selections you have made.
- For more information, see *Creating Custom Colors* in the Help System.

### Changing a Line's Style

To change the style of a line:

1. Do one of the following to display the **Line Style** dialog box:
   - To change the style of one line, right-click on the region and choose **Make Selection Editable**. From the **STYLE** tab, toggle the **Apply Style** command on and choose **Line Style** from the **Style** group.
   - To change the style of all lines in the same layer, first make the layer editable in the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows. Double-click the layer to open the **Layer Properties** dialog box. On the **Layer Display** tab click the **Style Override** swatch.

   ![Line Style Dialog Box](image)

   *This dialog box includes a Preview button when launched from the **Line Style** command on the **STYLE** tab.*

2. Make the line style changes you want to see in your map window in this dialog box and click **OK** to save them.
   - **Style** - Select the new line style from the drop-down list.
   - **Color** - Choose a color for the line from this drop-down list. The **Sample** box displays the pattern using the color and line style you select.
   - **Width (in Pixels and Points)** - Choose the line width from one of these drop-down lists. In the Pixels field, select a width of the line in pixels. In the Points field, select a point size from the drop-down list, or enter a point size.
• **Interleaved** - If you select a line style that uses multiple passes to create it, MapInfo Pro enables the **Interleaved** check box. Keep in mind these notes:
  
The Interleaved option is not enabled for solid lines
  
The Interleaved option is not activated for borders
  
The Interleaved option is not appropriate for all multiple pass lines

### Changing a Symbol's Style

To change the style of a symbol:

1. Do one of the following:
   - To change the style of one symbol, right-click on the symbol and choose **Make Selection Editable**. From the **STYLE** tab, toggle the **Apply Style** command on and choose **Symbol Style** from the **Style** group.
   - To change the style of all symbols in the same layer, first make the layer editable in the **Layers** or **Explorer** windows. Double-click the layer to open the **Layer Properties** dialog box. On the **Layer Display** tab click the **Style Override** swatch.

Using either method the **Symbol Style** dialog box displays.
This dialog box includes a Preview button when launched the from the **Symbol Style** command on the **STYLE** tab.

2. Complete your selections and entries in this dialog box and click **OK**.

   - **Font** - Choose a font from the drop-down list. In addition to the symbol sets, the list displays any fonts installed on Windows. The Custom Symbols category lists those bitmaps you have created and saved to the CUSTSYMB directory.
   - **Size** - Choose a size or type a different point size. The maximum size is 240 points.
   - **Symbol** - Choose a symbol type from the symbol palette.
   - **Color** - Choose a color from this list for the symbol.
   - **Reload** - Click this button when you have added your own custom symbols to update the list. If you restarted MapInfo Pro since adding the new custom symbols you do not need to select the **Reload** button.
   - **Full View** - Click this button to display large images in a separate window.
   - **Rotation Angle** - Specify number of degrees the symbol should be rotated; 0-360.
   - **Background** - In this box, you can specify a background. Select one of these:
     - **None**: Click this option to display no background.
     - **Halo**: Click this option to display the symbol with a white border outline.
     - **Border**: Click this option to display the symbol with a black border outline.
   - **Effects** - In this box, you can specify special effects for the symbol. Not all of these options display all the time. You can select one or more of these:
     - **Bold**: Click this check box to draw the symbol in boldface.
     - **Drop Shadow**: Click this check box to draw a drop shadow under the symbol.
     - **Show Background**: Click this check box to display the custom bitmap symbol with the background with which it was created.
     - **Apply Color**: Click this check box to replace all non-white bitmap pixels with the color you select from the Color palette.
     - **Display at Actual Size**: Click this check box to display the image at the actual size.
   - **Sample** - When you select a symbol style, it displays in this box to show you a sample of the symbol using the designated selections.

### Changing the Text Style

To change the style of text:

1. Do one of the following:
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

• To change the style of one text entry, right-click on the text and choose Make Selection Editable. From the STYLE tab, toggle the Apply Style command on and choose Text Style from the Style group.

• To change the style of all text entries in the same layer, first make the layer editable in the Layers or Explorer windows. Double-click the layer to open the Layer Properties dialog box. On the Layer Display tab click the Style Override swatch.

The Text Style dialog box opens.

2. Make your selections and entries in this dialog box and click OK.

- **Font** - Choose a font from the Font drop-down list.
- **Size** - Choose a point size from the Point Size drop-down list.
- **Text Color** - Display the color palette; choose a text color.
- **Background** - In this box, you can specify background options for the selected text. You can select only one of these options:
  - **None** - Set no specific background for the selected text.
  - **Halo** - Display the text outlined in a designated color.
  - **Box** - Surround the text with a box in a designated color.
- **Color** - Display the color palette; select a color to halo or box the text.
- **Effects** - In this box, you can specify special effects for the selected text. Not all of these options display all the time. You can select one or more of these:
  - **Bold** - Select this check box to display text in boldface.
  - **Italic** - Select this check box to display text in italic.
  - **Underline** - Select this check box to display text underlined.
  - **All Caps** - Select this check box to display text in all upper case letters.
Shadow - Select this check box to display a grey "drop" shadow under the text.
Expanded - Select this check box to insert double spaces between each letter in the text.
• Sample - The results of the options you choose show in this box.

3. Click Preview to display your settings on the map, and then click OK to apply them.

Labeling Your Map

The labeling features in MapInfo Pro make it easier for you to display, edit, and save labels. You can specify whether to display labels automatically when you display the map or display the map without labels. You can edit automatic labels, use the customizing options to make your labels unique, and create individual labels with the Label command. Haloing and positioning options enable you to get the precise look you want for your labels.

Label options are available from the Layer Properties dialog box when you double-click on a layer. A Labels tab is available on the ribbon when you highlight a layer in the Layers window. While both access points give you control over the labeling, the Labels tab on the ribbon provides quicker access and a few additional capabilities. See LABELS Tab.

About Labeling

The design of the label feature in MapInfo Pro is important for understanding how to create and manipulate labels on your map. Most important among the design elements are the following:

• Labels are attributes of geographic objects in the map layer. The text is based on data associated with that object.
• Labels are always selectable and editable.
• Edited labels are saved to a workspace.

A label is a short description of one geographic object from a map layer, so a street label states the name of that street for example. The label's text comes from the same table that the layer is based on.

A label is located at or near its geographic object. You can choose a preset position in the Layer Properties dialog box to place point labels, such as on top of or to the right of points.

As attributes, labels are dynamically connected to their map objects. If the layer is closed or is made invisible, the labels no longer display. If the data or geographic information changes, the labels change. If you create an expression for your labels and change the expression, the current labels are dynamically replaced with new ones.
Labels are always selectable and editable, so you do not have to make the map layer editable or selectable to work with them. And, since labels are not Cosmetic objects, you do not have to remember to make the Cosmetic layer selectable or editable to label your map. They are already part of the map layer.

Saving labels is easy. Because labels are attributes of the map object, you do not have to remember to save them to a separate table. Any label edits you have pending, or changes you have made to the Layer Properties settings, are easily saved to a workspace. Because labels are saved in a workspace, you can always create and edit whatever custom label settings you want, and you can always save those labels—even if the tables you are using are read-only.

You can label your map automatically through the **Layer Properties** dialog box which is accessible from the **Explorer** window by double-clicking on a layer name in the **Maps** list. You can customize how labels display from this dialog or customize them directly on the map.

- To see labels displayed for your entire map layer, click the **Automatic Labels** icon beside the layer name. The display of custom (edited) labels is not affected by the **Automatic Labels** command.
- To make a change that applies to all the automatic labels in your layer, double-click the layer name in the **Explorer** window and make your changes in the **Layer Properties** dialog box. All automatic labels are updated to use the settings that you choose: for example, if you change the label font so that it is Italic, all automatic labels for that layer refresh to use Italic.
- To customize a single label, double-click that label on the map. For example, you might want most of your labels to draw in 9-point Arial, but you might want one particular label to display in 18-point text to show the importance of that geographic feature. Double-click the label that you want to customize on the map, and in the **Label Style** dialog box customize the label.
- When you edit a label, the label becomes less dynamic. For example, if you double-click a label to change its font, then that label has its own font setting. If you then assign a different label font to your layer, the new label font will not apply to the label that you edited, because the edited label remembers that it has a custom font. You can reset all edited labels on the **MAP** tab, in the **Label** group, by clicking **Clear Custom**.
- As an alternative to turning on automatic labels, you can label geographic features by hand one at a time on the **MAP** tab, in the **Label** group, by clicking **Label Tool** and then clicking the geographic feature that you want to label.

  **Note:** The **Label Tool** only draws labels if the layer that you are clicking on is marked **Selectable** in the **Explorer** window.

To control whether you can select labels when you click on the map, click **Selectable Labels** in the **Layers** window. By default, labels are selectable. You might make labels unselectable if you find that you are accidentally selecting labels on the map when you were trying to select points or lines. This is a per map setting, so each Map window has its own setting. Each map’s Selectable Labels setting is preserved when you save a workspace.

For an overview of the **LABELS** tab on the MapInfo Pro ribbon, see **Enable Preview Command**.
Choosing the Label Content

When you label your map automatically, or interactively using the Label tool, the content of the labels is determined by the data associated with the geographic object. You can obtain the labels from the columns in your table, or the derived result of an expression using the column information. If the column information or an expression does not suit your needs, you can edit the label content or type in new text. See Editing Labels for more information.

Text you create yourself using the Label Tool (on the MAP tab) is a text object and behaves like other objects you draw on your map such as squares and circles. Although labels and text objects behave somewhat differently, text objects are still useful for additional map annotation such as titles. For information on text objects, see Working with Text on the Map.

Saving Labels to a Workspace

Both automatic and interactive labels are saved as part of a workspace.

To save your objects:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Save Workspace list, click Save Workspace As to open the Save Workspace dialog box.

   The Save Workspace dialog box allows you to save information about the tables and windows used in your current session.

2. Select the drive, folder, and file where you want the workspace saved.
3. Type a name for your workspace.
4. Click Save.

Using Auto Labeling

There are two types of labels, automatic labels and labels you place by clicking with the Label Tool. Automatic labels are labels that MapInfo Pro generates automatically, without you having to click objects on the map. When you turn on automatic labels for a layer, MapInfo Pro tries to label every object in that map layer. However, depending on your font size, your Map window, and your map data, you may find that not all items in the layer label automatically.

There are settings in the Layer Properties dialog box that let you set conditions for displaying labels, in what style they will display, and in what position for all the objects in the layer. Settings are also available from the Labels tab on the ribbon (visible when a layer is selected in the Layers windows).
**Controlling Label Display**

The **Automatic Labels** attribute in the **Explorer** window is off by default for all map layers.

To activate labels for a layer:

- Select one or more layers in the **Explorer** window and then click the **Automatic Labels** icon. The map redraws with labels for your layer selections.

**Note:** The **Automatic Labels** attribute is turned off when the icon is greyed out.

You can easily turn the display of automatic labels on or off in the **Explorer** window by clicking **Automatic Labels**. Any settings you have specified in the **Layer Properties** dialog box on the Label Display tab are deactivated. You can also click **Off** in the Visibility group on the Labeling Rules tab. Either way, when you go back to your map, the labels no longer display. These settings also apply to labels you have edited.

**Making Changes to Layer Labels**

To make changes to the labels of a selected layer:

1. Double-click a layer in the **Explorer** window. The **Layer Properties** dialog box opens. The Labels tab is visible on the ribbon.
2. From the **Layer Properties** dialog box, click the **Label Display** and **Labeling Rules** tabs to select the appropriate options for your new labels, or
3. Choose a command from the **LABELS** tab on the ribbon.
   - For a description of the options available, see **About Customizing Layer Properties**.
4. Click **OK** to save your changes.

**About Customizing Layer Properties**

You can customize display properties for a layer by double-clicking on a layer name in the **Layers** window. This opens the **Layer Properties** dialog box where you can set properties for how to display the layer and its labels.

For an alternative to using the Layer Properties dialog, you can access label options from the Labels tab on the ribbon. See **LABELS Tab**.

You can customize properties for multiple layers at the same time by selecting the layers (press **Ctrl** while clicking on layer names) and then either right-clicking and selecting **Layer Properties** from the pop-up menu or by clicking on the Labels tab on the ribbon.

You can easily turn automatic labels on or off by clicking the **Automatic Labels** icon on the **Layers** window. Even after you have turned off automatic labels for a layer, the layer may still have some labels if any of that layer's labels have been edited. To turn off all labels for your layer, including edited labels, click the **Off** radio button in the **Labeling Rules** tab of the **Layer Properties** dialog box.
When a check box is filled in (not blank and without a check mark) it means that there are different properties set for that option among the layers you have selected. Selecting the check box applies it to all of the layers in your selection.

Label Display tab

Options on the Label Display tab include:

- **Label with** - Choose the column that you want reflected in the label. You can only set a Label with expression on a single layer. After selecting multiple layers in the Layer list, the Label with list disables and shows a message that says Mixed.
- **Expression** - Click to open the Expression dialog box and create an expression query of your data.
- **Allow abbreviated labels** - Select this check box to use an alternate abbreviation field expression for labels that cannot be drawn, because they overlap other labels or do not fit within a region. From this drop-down list, select the table field (column) that contains the abbreviations. Abbreviations must be shorter than the labels selected for Label with, otherwise they will not be drawn.
- **Font** - Click this button to display the Text Style dialog box, to set all properties of the labeling font.
- **Size** - Sets the font size of the labeling font.
- **Color** - Sets the foreground color of the labeling font.
- **Translucency** - Use this slider bar to indicate the translucency of the selected object of the labels. Translucency can be set between 0 to 100%. A 0% translucency is completely opaque (or cannot be seen through). A 100% translucency is completely transparent (or completely invisible).
- **Label Lines** - Select a line type, or no line type, to attach the label to the anchor point.
• **None** - Do not display a line with the label.
• **Simple** - Create a callout by using a simple line that connects the label to the anchor point. Label lines display after you move the label from where it was originally created.
• **Arrow** - Create a callout by using an arrow and line that connects the label to anchor point. Label lines display after you move the label from where it was originally created.

**Labeling Rules tab**

Options on the Labeling Rules tab include:

• **Label Position buttons** - Use the label position (Anchor Point) buttons and the label offset to specify the label's placement. The anchor point is the label's position relative to the map object.

Click one of the buttons to select an anchor point. The default anchor point varies with the type of map object you are labeling: Regions default to Center, Lines default to Above Center, and Points default to Right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anchor Point Button</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Upper Left</td>
<td>Places the label above and to the left of the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Upper Center</td>
<td>Centers the label directly above the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Upper Right</td>
<td>Places the label above and to the right of the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Left</td>
<td>Places the label directly to the left of the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Center</td>
<td>Centers the label at the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Right</td>
<td>Places the label directly to the right of the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Anchor Point Button" /></td>
<td>Lower Left</td>
<td>Places the label below and to the left of the anchor point.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

The anchor point is an ongoing attribute of the label. For example, if you anchor a point object's label at Center Left and you increase the label's font size, the text will grow to the left. This way, the text can never overwrite the point.

- **Label offset** - Designate number of points (a measurement of text size) label should be placed from the anchor point.
  
  **Note:** The label's anchor point and offset move a label with respect to its current location and the current zoom. Whenever you want to make minor adjustments to the label's position, you should use these two options.

**Lines**: These options display when the layer has line objects.

- **Horizontal** - Select to display all labels horizontally.
- **Rotated** - Select to run the label text parallel to the line segment. Using this option, a horizontal polyline would display parallel horizontal labels and a vertical polyline would display vertical street labels.
- **Curved** - Select to display the label along the curve of the polyline or arc segment.
- **Auto position along line** - Select to find the most suitable location along a polyline, because a polyline bends too sharply at the location where the label is to be placed. MapInfo Pro draws the label at one of the best three positions that it finds.
- **Allow rotated as fallback** - Select to have curved labels that cannot be drawn fall back to being normal labels that are rotated.
- **Overhang** - Use this slider bar to indicate the amount a label may extend beyond the end of a line (such as a street) The default amount is 40%.

**Regions**: These options display when the layer has region objects.

- **Label at centroid** - Place labels relative to region centroids (center points).
- **Auto position label within region** - If you select this, MapInfo Pro ignores the Label Position setting for region labels and instead calculates each region's ideal label position based on the shape of that region. The Label Position setting still affects point or line labels in the same layer, and MapInfo Pro places these labels around their centroid.
• **Allow font reduction for better fit** - Lets you specify a percent as the limit to which label font sizes will reduce to make labels fit within region boundaries. Labels will not reduce past this value. You can use the slider or select the value from the drop-down list. The default value is 50%.

• **Maximum # of font sizes** - Limits the number of font sizes to use when resizing labels for a region layer. The default value is four (4).

• **Confine labels to region boundary** - Select to display only the labels that fit within their region boundaries.

• **Place outside if necessary (callout)** - Select to display labels that do not fit within their region boundaries by positioning them outside of their region with a callout (a line connecting the label to its region). This option is only available after selecting the **Confine labels to region boundary** check box.

Label Fit and Density:

• **Discard Label** - Select to remove labels that overlap each other.

• **Try other positions** - Select to avoid overlapping labels and display more label options. When labels would overlap, MapInfo Pro tries to place conflicting labels in other positions around the object the label is describing.

• **Allow overlapping text** - Select to allow labels to be drawn on top of each other. Some labels do not display because they overlap labels that are have been given higher priority on the map.

• **Allow duplicate text** - Check to allow duplicate labels for different objects to display, for example, Portland, OR and Portland, ME. This option is also used with street maps to label street segments individually.

• **Label partial objects** - Check to label polylines and objects whose centroids are not visible in the Map window. This feature only applies to autolabels. Also, when you customize a label, the location of the label will not change.

Label Visibility:

• **Visibility On** - Check to allow display of labels.

• **Visibility Off** - Check to suppress all labels for this layer including custom and/or edited labels.

• **Within zoom range** - Select to display labels within a specified zoom range, much the same way that you display map layers within a certain zoom range. When labeling a dense table of streets such as a StreetPro Display layer, only a few of the streets will be labeled when the map is zoomed out.

• When a layer is outside of its zoom range, the layer name is dimmed and there is an asterisk (*) beside the Visible On/Off check box. If the zoom range is set to **Within zoom range** and the map's zoom level is out of the label's min/max zoom range, then the Automatic Labels do not display in the map.

• **Min Zoom** - Specify the minimum distance at which this layer's labels are visible.

• **Max Zoom** - Specify the maximum distance at which this layer's labels are visible.
Creating Callouts

When you are labeling Region objects, the **Layer Properties** dialog box provides you with options for automatically generating callout labels. You can also create callout labels manually, by dragging labels away from their geographic features.

For additional information about using callouts, see *Use Callouts for Labels that do not fit within Region Boundaries* in the MapInfo Pro Help System.

To create callouts:

1. In the **Explorer** window, double-click the layer to open the **Layer Properties** dialog box.
2. On the **Label Display** tab, set the **Label Lines** option to **Simple** (for plain callout lines) or **Arrow** (for callout lines that have an arrowhead at the end). Click on the line style button to open the **Line Style** dialog box if you want to change the look of the line.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Alternatively, choose the **Label Lines** command from the **Labels** tab on the ribbon and choose **Simple** or **Arrow**. Choose **Line Style** from the command list to open the **Line Style** dialog box.
5. Create labels for your map layer. You can either create automatic labels, by clicking the **Automatic Labels** icon in the layer list, or place labels by hand by selecting the **Label Tool** from the **MAP** tab and then clicking on objects in your map layer.
6. Click the **Select** tool.
7. In the **Map** window, select a label and drag it away from its location. A callout line connects the label to the label's original location.

**Note:** Callout lines cannot be created with curved line labels, because curved line labels automatically snap back into position next to their lines.

Label Styles

The **Text Style** dialog box gives you a number of choices for label and text object styles. You can also change the styles of multiple selected labels at a time.

To make style changes for all the labels, in the **Layer Properties** dialog box on the **Label Display** tab click the **Font** button to display the **Text Style** dialog box.

To change the styles of a selected label or labels, double-click to display the **Label Style** dialog box. Click the **Font** button to display the **Text Style** dialog box. If you change the styles of multiple labels at once, hold down the **Shift** key as you select each label.

Make the style changes you want. When you return to the map, the selected labels display with the style changes you specified. The available styles are explained in the next table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bold</strong></td>
<td>Uses bold text to create the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italic</strong></td>
<td>Uses italic text to create the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Underline</strong></td>
<td>Places a line underneath the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>All Caps</strong></td>
<td>TEXT DISPLAYS IN ALL CAPITAL LETTERS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shadow</strong></td>
<td>Creates a shadow behind the text. (not shown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expanded</strong></td>
<td>A space is placed between each character in the label or text object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
tab, double-click the label. The **Label Style** dialog box displays. The changes you make in **Label Style** dialog box apply only to the selected label. Changes you want to apply to all the labels must be done through **Label Display** and **Labeling Rules** tabs in the **Layer Properties** dialog box (from the **Layers** window double-click on a layer in the list).

The **Label Style** dialog box allows you to make changes to the text, position, and angle of the labels. You can also make changes to callouts, add, or delete them.

To change the label content, simply type the new label text into the **Text** box. The other controls in this dialog box work the same way as in the **Layer Properties** dialog box.

Moving a selected label is the same as moving other objects; simply drag them with the mouse. If you move a label that has a callout, the line will reappear automatically after you move the label.

You can also rotate the label manually about its anchor point. When you select the label, use the rotation edit handle that appears to the lower right of the label.

- For more information, see *Moving Labels You Created Manually* in the *Help System*.

### Using Text Objects as Labels

While labels in MapInfo Pro are attributes of the map layer, text objects look like labels but behave like other annotations you draw on the map. You must make one of your layers editable before you can create Text objects. You can make the Cosmetic layer editable, create text objects in the Cosmetic layer, and then later save those text objects to a permanent table if you need to.

The **Labeler** tool in the MapInfo Pro Tools Manager helps you use text objects to perform several common labeling tasks:

- Convert labels into text objects, so that they can be saved in a permanent table.
- Create labels for only the currently-selected objects.
- Draw text objects one at a time using the **Text Label** button. This allows you to create multiple annotations for a single map feature, which is something you cannot do using labels.

### Creating Labels with the Labeler Tool

To use the Labeler tool, you must register it with MapInfo Pro through the Tools Manager and then run it. For instructions, see *Adding a Tool Using the Tools Manager*.

Use the Labeler tool to create individual labels. First, make sure that the layer containing the objects you want to label is selectable. Click the **Labeler** tool to activate it, and click a map object. MapInfo Pro labels the object with the column or expression you specified for that layer in the Layers window. Double-click on the layer to display the **Layer Properties** dialog and make changes on the Label Display tab and Labeling Rules tab. Remember that InfoTips are active for the Labeler tool, so you can view the object’s label before you actually label the object.

For more information about the Labeler tool, see the *Tools* section of the *Help System*. 
Saving Labels

Whenever you manually edit automatic labels (including deleting using the Cut command on the SPATIAL tab, or press the Delete key), change the settings on individual automatic labels, or create labels with the Label Tool, you will need to save your map to a workspace to have them display in your next session.

For example, label settings are deactivated by default. Click the Automatic Labels icon in the Layers window to display automatic labels on your map and do not save the change when you close the table. The next time you display your map, the labels do not display because the settings go back to the defaults. As with the other Layers options, label settings are temporary unless you save a workspace.

Manually edited labels and labels created with the Label Tool behave differently. If you close a window or a table and you have label edits pending, MapInfo Pro will specifically prompt you to save the session to a workspace.

This also applies to labels you have deleted using the Cut command on the SPATIAL tab, or when you press the Delete key. You may not have any labels visible on your map, but because deleting a label is an editing operation, MapInfo Pro will ask you if you want to save the edits to a workspace.

- Click Save to save your edited labels to a Workspace file.
- Click Discard if you do not want to save any edited labels. The window-close or table-close operation will proceed.
- Click Cancel if you do not want to proceed with the Close operation. The table or window will not close, and your Map window will keep any edited labels.

For more information, see Removing Labels in the Help System.

Adding an Adornment to the Map

MapInfo Pro provides map adornments, such as scale bar, to place and anchor in a Map window. The scale or geographic position of the map does not affect the position or size of an adornment, so it remains stationary when zooming or panning the map. However, the properties and visual representation of an adornment, such as a map scale, may change as the map projection or scale changes.

Adornments are drawn as the topmost elements on a map, on top of any labels and on top of the cosmetic layer. Adornments may display with a border and a background. You can move adornments anywhere on the map by clicking and dragging them with the mouse cursor.

You can pre-set adornment properties, such as the default position and style, in the Map Preferences dialog box under the Adornments tab (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window).
Note: To add a scalebar to your layout in a Layout window, see Layout Scalebar Addin in the Help System. This tool adds a Scalebar command on the LAYOUT tab in the Edit group.

Adding a Scale Bar to Represent Map Scale

The map scale bar shows the scale of map representation relative to the portion of the Earth’s surface it displays. The scale bar also has the option to show the cartographic scale of the map.

About Map Scale

A map represents a portion of the Earth’s surface, so each map has a scale that indicates the relationship between a distance on the map and the distance on the ground. The scale is a ratio or representative fraction (RF). It can be expressed as 1/100,000 or 1:100,000. In this example, one centimeter on the map equals 100,000 centimeters (1 kilometer) on the earth. It also means that one inch on the map is equal to 100,000 inches on the land (8,333 feet, 4 inches or about 1.6 miles). Or even 1 paperclip on the map is equal to 100,000 paperclips on the ground. Common RFs include 1:63,360 (1 inch to 1 mile) and 1:1,000,000 (1 cm to 10 km).

In MapInfo Pro, a map scale that does not include distance units, such as 1:63,360 or 1:1,000,000, is called a cartographic scale.

Maps are often known as large scale or small scale. A large scale map shows greater detail and has a larger representative fraction (RF) of 1:50,000 or greater (for example, 1:10,000). A small scale map shows more of the earth’s surface and has a small RF, such as 1:250,000 to 1:7,500,000. Maps between 1:50,000 to 1:250,000 are an intermediate scale. Maps of the world that fit on to a normal sheet of paper are very small scale, about 1 to 100 million.

The scale bar adjusts as you zoom and pan the map to accurately reflect the new map view.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Adding a Scale Bar to the Map
- Adding a Cartographic Scale to the Scale Bar
- Resetting the Scale Bar or Cartographic Scale Value

Creating a Legend for your Map

You can create a legend for the map layers in your Map window. The legend you create displays in a Legend Designer window where you customize the elements of the legend to enhance your map presentation. A LEGEND tab displays on the ribbon where you can access modify legend content and align legend frames. To learn about map legends and the Legend Designer window, see What is a Legend? and About the Legend Designer Window.
To quickly get started and create a map legend for your map, see Creating a Map Legend.

If after creating a map legend, you want to customize it by changing a map legend’s titles, list text, and font styles, then see the sections under Customizing the Contents of a Legend Frame in the Help System.

What is a Legend?

A legend is the key to understanding what the symbols mean on a map. It takes the form of a list containing color-coded symbols and their descriptions. You will most often find it positioned near the edge of or in a corner of a printed map, and it is sometimes accompanied by a scale bar (see Adding a Scale Bar to Represent Map Scale). A map shows real-world boundaries, artifacts, and features and any data associated with these that you wish to show. It generalizes this information to make it easier to understand the information being shown.

After designing your map presentation, you will want to design a legend to help your readers understand what they are looking at. The following example shows a map with two legends: one for map symbols and one for the ranged theme.

This map layout includes a legend for the map symbols of points and stars, and a legend for the ranged theme of color-coded style swatches.

Legends in MapInfo Pro are displayed in a Legend Designer window. You can create a legend for an individual layer, giving it particular emphasis, or you can place legends for several layers in one Legend Designer window (see About the Legend Designer Window). You can add map legends
to a map layout when you are preparing the presentation of your map for print or electronic distribution.

For instructions, see *Creating a Legend* in the *Help System*.

### Creating a Map Legend

Creating a legend that represents the styles in your map is done through the **Create Legend** wizard when you select the **Add Legend** option from the **MAP** tab or select the **Legend** window from the **HOME** tab. The wizard has three screens; the first screen selects the vector, raster, and thematic layers in the map to create legend styles for, the second and third screens provide customization options and are optional. You can also customize a legend afterwards from the **Legend Designer** window.

If you already have a **Legend Designer** window active, you can add more legends to it by choosing **Add Legend** from the **LEGEND** tab.

Thematic legends are automatically created when you create the theme on a map layer using the **Create Thematic Map** wizard. For more information see **Working with a Thematic Map Legend** on page 361.

There is a size limitation of 1600 rows for a legend frame, which ensures that it does not slow resizing the **Legend Designer** window. A message displays to warn you when a legend frame list is truncated to 1600 rows.

### About the Legend Designer Window

The **Legend Designer** window displays the legend for each layer in your **Map** window. You can create an individual **Legend Designer** window for each layer in your map, or you can have several map legends in one **Legend Designer** window. When creating a map legend, you choose the map layers that you want to include.

Each legend within the **Legend Designer** window is enclosed in a frame. A legend frame is another way to refer to a particular layer's legend. The properties for each legend frame can be edited individually, such as the legend title and subtitle, row text, and font.

Each **Map** window can have one or more **Legend Designer** windows, which are not shared with any other **Map** window. The **Legend Designer** window gives you control over the design of the legend for your map: it provides controls, in the form of a grid and guidelines, to accurately set the alignment of the contents of the legend; it offers a zoom feature, so you can see a more detailed view of the contents; it lets you add titles for each legend frame; and you can set the text and font styles in each legend frame.
Legend frames are added in a top down fashion (portrait option when creating a legend) or from left to right (landscape option when creating a legend). This organization is maintained when adding or removing legend frames, so that there are no spaces between the frames. Once you begin moving legend frames in the Legend Designer window, the automatic arrangement is no longer preserved and you must position frames appropriately to remove gaps between them.

**LEGEND Tab Commands**

The LEGEND tab provides a number of commands for modifying legends and aligning legend frames. It is available on the ribbon when you add a legend or a theme to a map. For details, see LEGEND Tab.

**Legend Designer Window Right-Click Context Menu Options**

The Legend Designer window provides the following commands when you right-click on the canvas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add Frames</td>
<td>Opens the Add Frames wizard where you can select map layers that you want to add to the map legend on display in the Legend Designer window. You can also set unique attributes for the legend frame for each map layer that you add.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Text Frame</td>
<td>Opens the Text Frame Properties dialog box where you can add text to display in the legend; this can be text for a title, subtitle, or description of the contents of the legend for example. You can include carriage returns in the text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td>Opens the Refresh Legend dialog box where you can specify how you would like to redraw the contents of the Legend Designer window by refreshing styles. This can be useful after opening a workspace with a legend and you suspect the underlying map data has changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete Selected Frames</td>
<td>Removes all frames that you selected from the Legend Designer window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify Legend Frame Properties</td>
<td>If there is a legend selected in the Legend Designer window, then this option opens the Legend Frame Properties dialog box, which allows you to modify the legend frame. If the selected legend frame is a theme legend, then the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

Modify Theme button on the LEGEND tab enables. Therefore, if you want to modify the thematic properties of the layer, which may affect the legend, use the Modify Theme button on the LEGEND tab.

About Hidden Legends

Thematic legends may be shown or hidden in the Customize Legend dialog box, which is accessed from the LEGEND tab, in the Content group, by clicking Modify Theme.

Hidden legends are not persisted to workspaces. If a Legend Designer window has all its legends hidden it will not be saved to a workspace (WOR).

Preparing a Map Layout for Publishing

Once you have created the perfect map, you can create and customize a layout to showcase your work in high-quality presentations or printouts. MapInfo Pro includes a layout designer to customize your map presentation for printing or sharing on-line.

Creating a layout for publishing a map is different than stylizing a map in the Map window. In a Map window you adjust the map presentation, by setting labels styles, adding a scale bar adornment, and a legend, to make it easier for anyone viewing or using your map file to understand the data being represented. Creating a layout in the Layout window lets you prepare a version of the map for publishing and distribution. You can publish versions of a map for different audiences and describe the contents of your map or the results of your analysis.

A map layout usually includes a title, scale bar, and legend, to help orient the viewer to the data on display. It also includes legal information, such as a company logo and copyright citation, and supporting information to describe the map data or the results of your analysis, such as descriptive text, images, and tables of data. The map presentation may also use unique or custom symbols to highlight key data points on the map.

Opening a Layout Window

To open a Layout window, either:

- On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click New Document, and click Layout from the list.
- On the LAYOUT tab, in the Page group, click New Layout.

Scrolling the Layout window shows the extents of the paper that the layout will print to.
About the Layout Window

A layout consists of a canvas and frames on the canvas that hold content, such as a map, legend, scale bar, text, shape, image, or table. You design a layout by rearranging these frames. You can move and resize them, align them to each other or to a grid or to grid lines, overlap them, and change their style by adding borders and backgrounds to them. You can also copy and paste them to another layout or to create a duplicate within the same layout. The commands for adding content to your layout are on the LAYOUT tab, and described under LAYOUT Tab.

When you add a map to the Layout window it is live, so that you can make edits to it; you do not need to toggle between the layout and editing in the Map window. The Layout window shows the map using the printer resolution, so that you know beforehand what your printout will look like (you will know what labels will be on the printed map). In contrast, the Map window shows maps using the screen resolution, which is not an accurate representation of what the printed map would look like (labels in a Map window may not be on the printed map). To add a map to your layout, see Adding a Map to a Layout.

Zooming and Scrolling in a Layout

To zoom in or zoom out of the canvas, use the zoom slider located on the bottom right corner of the Layout window, or roll the mouse wheel. To view an entire page in the Layout window, click the Fit Layout in Window button, which is located to the right of the zoom slider. Pressing the CTRL key while using the mouse wheel scrolls the layout up or down.

Working with Multi-Page Layouts

You can easily create and manage multi-page layouts that can be saved as a PDF document. To add pages to your layout, click the Add New Page to Layout button located on the bottom left corner of the Layout window. To delete a page from your layout, click the Delete Selected Page button. To scroll through pages to view them in the window, use the scroll bar located on the right side of the Layout window, or use the page links located on the lower left corner of the Layout window.

All of the pages in a Layout window have the same page size, orientation and margins. If you change the page setup, then the new setup applies to all of the pages in that Layout window. Layout windows are independent of each other, so one Layout window could be set up with Landscape orientation and another Layout window set up with Portrait orientation. Content that hangs off of a page is clipped when printing or exporting (it does not continue onto a different page).

The Layout window displays only one page at a time. To go to a different page, use the navigation buttons located along the lower left corner of the Layout window status bar, or click on a thumbnail page image on the left edge of the Layout window. You can resize the thumbnails list by dragging the vertical bar that separates the layout page from the thumbnails. Dragging the bar all the way to the left hides the thumbnails list.

Tip: Clicking on a map name in the Explorer window or Layer Control window causes that map's window to come to the front. If the map is in a layout frame, the layout switches to that page to show the selected map.
If you have set up your layout to show grids and or guidelines, then those grids and guidelines stay in place as you navigate from page to page. If you have frames selected on one page and you change pages, the selection will clears. Frame selection on multi-page layouts exist just for a single page.

If you add pages and then save to a workspace, earlier versions of MapInfo Pro cannot open that workspace; only version 15.2 or later can open workspaces containing multi-page layouts.

**Layout Window Context Menu**

Right-clicking on the layout canvas displays a context menu with the following options:

- **Page Setup** - Opens the Page Setup dialog box where you can set the paper size, orientation, margins, and print settings for your layout.
- **Fit Layout in Window** - Resizes the canvas to view the entire page in the Layout window.
- **Cut** - Removes the current selection and saves it to the clipboard.
- **Copy** - Creates a duplicate of the current selection and saves it to the clipboard.
- **Paste** - Inserts the contents of the clipboard at the current location.

**Creating Layout Templates**

For faster map publishing, create a template for your maps by adding empty frames to a layout and saving it to a workspace (*.wor file). You can populate the empty frames later by selecting them and using the New Map and New Browser commands on the LAYOUT tab. For details, see Adding Empty Frames and Deleting Frames and their Contents.

Using frames and some simple MapBasic scripting you can design templates for reuse later or for automatically generating a map series.

**LAYOUT Tab**

The LAYOUT tab contains commands and command lists for working with layouts. It is always available, unless it is minimized. The tab is also available in the Layout window when the window is floating.

**Page Group**

These commands create and set the page properties for a layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>New Layout</strong></td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Adds a new Layout window to the desktop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Page Setup</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Opens the Page Setup dialog box, where you can set the paper size, orientation (portrait or landscape), and margins for your layout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

#### Output

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="print.png" alt="Print" /></td>
<td>Print</td>
<td>Print window contents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="create.png" alt="Create" /></td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Creates a PDF of the active document windows.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="save.png" alt="Save" /></td>
<td>Save</td>
<td>Saves the active window as a bitmap or metafile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clipboard Group

These commands copy and paste selections to the clipboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Keyboard Shortcut</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="copy.png" alt="Copy" /></td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+ C</td>
<td>Copies the selection and puts in on the clipboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="paste.png" alt="Paste" /></td>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+ V</td>
<td>Pastes the content of the clipboard. Enabled once you cut or copy a selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="cut.png" alt="Cut" /></td>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+ X</td>
<td>Cuts the selection and puts in on the clipboard. Enabled once you make a table selection of an SQL selection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Insert Group

These commands add the contents to the layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="map.png" alt="Map" /></td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>Select to add a map into a new frame or into the selected frame on the layout. Either, copy an existing Map window into the Layout, or create a new map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="legend.png" alt="Legend" /></td>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>Select to add a legend to the layout. This option is active when there is a map on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="browser.png" alt="Browser" /></td>
<td>Browser</td>
<td>Select to add a Browser into a new frame or into the selected frame on the layout. Either, copy an existing Browser window into the Layout, or create a new browser.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

### Icon Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Select and then click in the Layout window where you want to add text to your layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Image</td>
<td>Select to add an image to the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Scalebar</td>
<td>Select to add a scalebar to the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Insert</td>
<td>Lists a variety of object commands to include in your layout: Symbol, ScaleBar, Line, Polyline, Ellipse, Rectangle, Rounded (rectangle), and Polygon. The last selected object is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Frames</td>
<td>The Frames list contains the following commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✅ New Frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✗ Remove Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✗ Remove (frame)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Style Group

These commands control the text, region, line, symbol, and frame display styles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Font Family</td>
<td>Change the font family. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Font Size</td>
<td>Change the font size. Available when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Increase Font Size</td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally larger when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Decrease Font Size</td>
<td>Change the font size incrementally smaller when a text box is activated on the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Bold</td>
<td>Applies a stronger appearance to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Italic</td>
<td>Slopes label text to the right.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📜</td>
<td>Font Color</td>
<td>Select a color to apply to label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Left Align Text</td>
<td>Left-justify selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Center Text</td>
<td>Center selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Right Align Text</td>
<td>Right-justify selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔫</td>
<td>Line Spacing</td>
<td>Increase or decrease the spacing between lines of selected text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Symbol Styles</td>
<td>Change how selected symbols display. Select None, Halo, Border, Drop Shadow, or Bold from this drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔫</td>
<td>Rotate Frame</td>
<td>Rotate the selected frame by entering or selecting an angle value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎨</td>
<td>Modify Frame Style</td>
<td>Change how a layout frame displays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Style

The **Style** command list contains the following commands. The last selected style is active.

- 🤵 **Region**: Modify the style of a region object. Activate or open a Layout window and select a region object to modify.
- 🔫 **Line**: Modify the style of a line object. Activate or open a Layout window and select a line object to modify.
- 🖋 **Frame**: Modify the frame style.
- ⚪ **Symbol**: Modify the style of a symbol. Activate or open a Layout window and select a symbol to modify.

### Edit Group

These commands help you design the layout.
### Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Reorder</strong></td>
<td>The Reorder command list contains two commands:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /> <strong>Bring to Front</strong></td>
<td>moves the frame to the front, so that it is on top of all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /> <strong>Send to Back</strong></td>
<td>moves the frame to the back, so that it is behind all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ![Icon](image) | **Alignment** | The Alignment command list contains the following commands: |
| | ![Icon](image) **Guidelines** | |
| | ![Icon](image) **Add Vertical Guideline** | adds a guideline to the Layout canvas for aligning frames along their left or right sides. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Add Horizontal Guideline** | adds a guideline to the Layout canvas to align the tops or bottoms of frames. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Disable/Enable Guidelines** | shows or hides Layout window guidelines. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Remove All Guidelines** | removes the guidelines from the Layout window. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Grid** | |
| | ![Icon](image) **Show Grid** | Shows or hides the layout grid. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Snap To Grid** | Enable so that when you move a frame near a guideline or a grid line it aligns and attaches (snaps) to the line. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Grid Size** | Resizes the grid by a percentage value. Select this to choose a value. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Objects** | |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Left** | Snap left edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Center** | Arrange selected objects along their mid points vertically (up and down). |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Right** | Snap right edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Top** | Snap top edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline. |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Middle** | Arrange selected objects along their mid points horizontally (left and right). |
| | ![Icon](image) **Align Bottom** | Snap bottom edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline. |
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Select" /></td>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Selects objects on the layout canvas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tools**

Selects objects on the layout canvas.

- **Pan** Select and then click on and drag across the layout to re-center the map to a new location (this changes what you see in the map view). To get out of zoom mode, click the **Select** tool.

- **Zoom In** Select and then click on the layout to zoom in by two times (2x) the current zoom level (this shows more details in a smaller area). Click and drag across the layout to create a marquee rectangle that becomes the new view and zoom level. To get out of zoom mode, click the **Select** tool.

- **Zoom Out** Select and then click on the layout to zoom out by two times (2x) the current zoom level (this shows a larger area). Click and drag across the layout to create a marquee rectangle that more of the map displays around. To get out of zoom mode, click the **Select** tool.

---

**Converting Classic Layouts from Previous Versions**

If you have workspaces that contain layouts created with the classic **Layout** from before MapInfo Pro version 12.5, they are converted to **Layout** windows for use in this release. However, the resulting **Layout** window may not contain every element from your original layout.

The current **Layout** window was added in MapInfo Pro 12.5 (2014) to replace an older **Layout** window that does not have as many features. Maps designed in MapInfo Pro before version 12.5 can be viewed and edited in the current **Layout** window. However, the resulting layout may not contain every element from your original layout. We know how much time it takes to design the perfect map for print and distribution, so we have kept the **classic Layout** window for you to use with maps that are older than version 12.5.

**Note:** The Hotkey to bring up the **Layout** window is **F5**. For more information, see **LAYOUT Tab** on page 58.

The following items are converted:

- Map frames
- Browser frames
- Legend Designer frames
  - Legacy Cartographic legends are converted to the **Legend Designer** window, so these will be available in the **Layout** window.
  - The **Layout** window only supports the contents of one **Legend Designer** window per map. The contents of the first **Legend Designer** window encountered during the conversion will be
converted into legend frames. It can be either a legacy Cartographic, or Legend Designer window.

- More information can be found under More about Legend Frame Support.

- Text - There is no support for Underline, Shadow, All Caps, Expanded, and Background, which are the same style limitations as the Browser window.
- Lines, Rectangles, Rounded Rectangles, Ellipses, Polylines, and Polygons - There is no support for line patterns or fill patterns.
- Symbols - There is no support for MapInfo 3.0 Compatible symbols, which are replaced by MapInfo Symbols regardless of system preference settings.
- Groups - The Layout window restores combinations of polylines or polygons created in a classic Layout window and treats them as individual polylines or polygons. The polylines and polygons retain their original style settings.
- Empty frames (from Create Frame statements in the workspace).

The following items are not converted:

- Redistricters
- Graphs - There is no support for Graph windows.
- Shape collections - The Layout window does not render combinations of multiple distinct shapes of different types, such as polygon and polyline, that were created in a classic Layout window.
- Tool windows, such as InfoTool, Statistics, Message, and Theme Legend
- Multiple page layouts - The contents will be brought into the Layout window maintaining relative positions, however the layout will be a single page. The Layout window only supports a single page layout.

More about Legend Frame Support

Text Frames

Text frames in Legend Designer windows are ignored during the conversion. If the original legend is in auto-position mode, the converted legend frames are auto positioned in the Layout window as if the text frames did not exist. They are placed to the right of their corresponding Map window. If the original legend has a custom arrangement, the text frames are still ignored, but the legend frames should maintain their custom positions relative to each other, but still placed on the right side of their corresponding Map window.

Map Window Conversion

The converted legend requires its corresponding Map window to have been converted into the same layout before the legend is converted.

If the map is not in the layout, the Legend Designer window referenced by the layout frame will not be converted to the Layout window; it will be ignored. You can work around this by editing your workspace file (WOR) and moving Create Designer Legend statements for Legend Designer windows under the Set Map statements for maps.

A Legend Frame for Each Legend
In the classic layout a legend frame was a single object containing the entire contents of a **Legend Designer** window with all of the legend and text frames. When converted to the **Layout** window, each legend frame will become its own layout frame.

If you weren’t able to see all of your legend frames in the old layout when the legend frame was small, that issue goes away since each legend frame is separate now.

If you had created a drop shadow in the classic layout, it will now get created as a separate rectangle object. It will be a different size and will be covered by multiple legend frames. Adjust the layout as necessary.

**Floating Theme Legend and Embedded Legends**

The **Layout** window does not support legacy floating **Theme Legend** windows, which display only thematic legends for a map. Embedded legends, created using the **Legend Manager** tool in earlier versions of MapInfo Pro, are not supported in this version of MapInfo Pro. Therefore, they do not convert when opening a classic **Layout** window.

### Adding a Map to a Layout

You can add the maps that you have open in MapInfo Pro to your layout in the **Layout** window.

To add a map to your layout:

1. On the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Page** group, click **New Layout**.
2. On the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Edit** group, use the **Map** command to add a map frame to your layout. This command can be used in the following ways:

   - Click the **Map** command to open the **New Map** dialog where you can select the available layers to add to a new map frame.

   - Expand the **Map** command drop-down list to select from the **Map** windows that you have open and any map frames that you already have in your layout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Map</strong></td>
<td>Opens the <strong>New Map</strong> dialog box where you can select the map layers that are currently open in MapInfo Pro, to add to a frame in your layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maps</strong></td>
<td>Indicates a <strong>Map</strong> window. Select to copy a <strong>Map</strong> window into a new map frame in your layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Map Frames</strong></td>
<td>Indicates a map frame that is already in your layout. Selecting a map frame duplicates the frame in your layout, so that you can show the same map twice in your output. You can edit each map frame separately. This is useful if you want to show before and after scenarios, or wish to compare and contrast data on your map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also drag a map from a Map window in to your layout. To do this, on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Drag Map \( \rightarrow \). Click on the map in your Map window and then drag it in to the Layout window. If the Map window has a legend, then the legend copies into a frame in the Layout window as well.

You will see the map frame listed in the Layers window.

For stand-alone Map windows, MapInfo Pro clones all of legend frames for the first Legend Designer window created for the map and places them along the right side of the map frame. Legend frames are not cloned for embedded map frames.

**Note:** Closing open Map windows does not affect your layout.

### Editing the Contents of a Map Frame

You can activate a map frame in your layout to access the Map window context menu (the right-click pop-up menu). When you activate a map frame, you have access to all of the editing commands that are available for the corresponding Map window. Making changes in a map frame affects only that frame. If the map frame was created by copying a Map window into the layout, the frame and the window are two separate maps. Modifying the map frame has no effect on the original Map window.

The content of an active map frame in the Layout window differs from that of the stand-alone Map window. The display of the map, in particular the display of labels, is based on the printer metrics associated with the Layout window. The labels displayed may differ from those displayed in a stand-alone Map window, which uses screen metrics.

To edit the display of a map frame:

1. Right-click on the map frame and click Activate, or double-click on the map. This highlights the border of the active frame.
2. Select an object on the map frame and then right-click to open a pop-up menu.
3. Make a selection to change the view of the map, edit the selected object, or get more information about the object.

The map options are located on the MAP tab under the Options group. For a description of the map options, search for the options in the Help System.

The contents of the frame is fully embedded in the Layout window and not linked to any other window, so editing the contents of the frame in the layout does not affect the display in the corresponding Map window.

Clicking away from the active frame deactivates it.

### Editing the Map Display Style

Changing the map display styles for a map in a Layout window is similar to changing display styles for a map in a Map window. Both types of maps are in the Map list where you can select map layers to change their display styles. The changes you make to the map in the Layout window does not affect the contents of the Map window and vice versa.
To edit the map display style in your layout:

1. Double-click on the frame, or right-click and select **Activate**. This highlights the border of the active frame.

2. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window.

3. In the **Layers** list, highlight the layer for the map that is in the Layout window.

   **Note:** You will also see the map from the Map window in the list. If you choose this map, the style changes will apply to the **Map** window, not the **Layout** window.

4. To change the style for the layer, do one of the following:

   - Double-click on the **style swatch** to change the display style. A dialog box opens that is specific to the type of items in the layer and what you clicked on, such as points, lines, or regions. For details about the options that you can set in the dialog, click the dialog's **Help** button.
   - Double-click on the **layer name** to change the display style and labels for the layer. This opens the **Layer Properties** dialog box. For more details, click on the dialog's **Help** button or see **Changing how a Layer Displays on the Map**.

    The changes you make to the map in your layout does not affect the contents of the **Map** window and vice versa.

**Adding a Map Legend to a Layout**

When a map is embedded in a **Layout** window, any legends you create for the map are also placed in the same **Layout** window. But you may want to add a legend after the map is in the Layout window.

To add a map legend to your layout that already contains a map:

1. Open the **Create Legend - Choose Layers** dialog box by doing one of the following:

   - On the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Edit** group, click **Legend**.
   - In a **Layout** window, right-click on the map frame and select **Add Legends** to open the **Add Frames** wizard.
   - Activate a map (right-click and select **Activate**) on your layout and then on the **MAP** tab, in the **Content** group, click **Add Legends**.

2. Select the map layers that you would like to create a legend for and then click **Finish**, or click through the wizard to keep the default settings.

   For a detailed descriptions of the options in the wizard, click **Help** in the wizard.

By default, the legend is beside the map in the **Layout** window. A legend has separate legend frames for each layer on the map. This lets you customize the legend to show only the information for those layers that are important to what the map conveys. By showing some legend frames and
not others and by changing the map title and legend text, you can use identical maps to create two very different layouts. This is useful when the same map is used for two different audiences.

You can delete a legend frame from your layout by selecting it and pressing the Delete key. To add a layer to your legend, because you deleted the legend frame or did not include the layer when creating the legend, follow the steps in this section and select the layer that you want to add in the Create Legend wizard.

You cannot create a second legend in your layout for the same map layer.

Removing a layer from a map deletes the legend for that layer.

**Editing a Legend in a Layout Window**

A map legend in a Layout window is made up of individual legend frames that are each unique to a layer on the map. To customize your map legend, you would edit the contents of the legend frames to support the design of the final map and to clearly communicate the map contents to the reader.

Each legend frame may have a title and subtitle. You can edit the label text, change the font size and style, and change the sample size. You also have control over how to sort the labels.

To edit the contents and display of a legend frame:

1. Double-click on the legend frame to open the Legend Frame Properties dialog box.
2. Change or remove the title. Optionally add a subtitle, change the display of the labels and the sample size. For a detailed description of the dialog options, click Help.

   For some legend themes, you can control the order of the rows in the legend (by ascending, descending, or customizing the order), and show or hide the count beside each row.

   For additional information, see Changing Map Legend Titles and Font Style.

3. Repeat the previous steps for each legend frame that you wish to change in your layout.

To have more than one column in a legend frame, either set the number of columns in the Legend Frame Properties dialog box or resize the legend frame.

To modify how a thematic legend displays, right-click on it and select Modify Legend's Thematic Map to open the Modify Thematic Map dialog box. You can then customize the display properties of the thematic map legend. This option is only available on a thematic map legend frame.

**Refreshing the Contents of a Legend Frame**

You can edit object styles on the map by adding new styles and removing existing styles, which may affect what the styles look like in the legend. A legend does not update automatically except when overriding, changing, or removing an existing style. For other style changes made to a layer, you must refresh that layer's legend frame.

You cannot refresh a thematic legend frame. Legends based on raster layers are automatically refreshed when changes are made to the raster table. When thematic layer properties are changed the thematic legend refreshes automatically.
To refresh the contents of a legend frame after making style changes to a layer:
Right-click on the legend frame and click Refresh Legend Styles.
The legend frame refreshes to show the most current styles in use for the layer.

Adding a Thematic Map to the Layout Window

When creating a layout of a map in the Layout window, you can add a thematic layer to the map.

To add a thematic map to your layout:
1. Right-click on the map frame and then click Activate. This highlights the border of the active frame.
2. On the MAP tab, in the Content group, click Add Theme to start the theme wizard.
3. Select from the options that the wizard presents.

For details about the wizard and creating a thematic map, see Creating a Thematic Map.

By default, the thematic legend is positioned beside the map in the Layout window.

If you do not want to create a legend with your thematic map, then in Step 3 of the create theme wizard, click Legend to open the Customize Legend dialog box. From the Into Window drop-down list, select No Legend. MapInfo Pro applies the theme to the map in the Layout window, but does not create a legend.

You can delete a legend frame from your layout by selecting it and pressing the Delete key.

Adding a Table (Browser) to a Layout

If a Browser window is open in MapInfo Pro, then you can add it as a table in your layout. Adding a table is useful when you want to show more details about the data than the map displays.

To display a table in your layout:
On the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group, use the Browser command to add a browser frame to your layout. This command can be used in the following ways:

Click the Browser command to open the Browse Table dialog where you can select an open table to add to a new browser frame.

Expand the Browser command drop-down list to select from the Browser windows that you have open and any browser frames that you already have in your layout.

| New Browser | Opens the Browse Table dialog box where you can select a table that is currently open in MapInfo Pro, to add to your layout. |
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Browsers</th>
<th>Indicates one or more Browser windows. Select to copy a Browser window into a new browser frame in your layout.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Browser Frames</td>
<td>Indicates one or more browser frames that is already in your layout. Selecting a browser frame duplicates the frame in your layout, so that you can show the same data twice in your output. You can edit each browser frame separately. This is useful if you want to show before and after scenarios, or wish to compare and contrast data on your map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table you select is in a browser frame in the Layout window.

**Note:** Closing open Browser windows does not affect your layout. However, closing a table closes the browser in all windows including the Layout window.

**Editing the Contents of a Browser Frame**

Activating a browser frame in your layout gives you access to the Browser context (right-click) menu. The data is read-only, but you can sort and filter the contents and resize and reorder columns. You cannot edit the data in a browser frame; you can only make cosmetic changes.

You cannot select rows in a browser frame in the Layout window, and selections to the same base table made in other windows does not affect the browser frame.

To edit the display of a browser frame:

1. Right-click on the browser frame and from the pop-up menu, select **Activate.** This highlights the border of the active frame.
2. Right-click on a column in the browser frame and from the pop-up menu, select to sort the column or apply a filter to it.

For a description of the Browser context menu, see **About Browser Window Commands and Context Menu.** Look at the descriptions under **Right-Click Context Menu Options.**

Clicking away from the active frame deactivates it.

**Adding an Image to a Layout**

You can add an image to your layout, such as a corporate logo, on-location photo, or backdrop for your map. The following are supported image formats that you can work with:

- JPEG Interchange Format (*.jpeg, *.jpg)
- Portable Network Graphics (*.png)
- Windows Bitmap (*.bmp)
- Graphics Interchange Format (*.gif)
- Tag Image File Format (*.tif, *.tiff)
• Icon Format (*.ico)

The image frame maintains a reference to the image file, so the original image file must remain in the same location for it to display. The reference to the image file is also maintained in a workspace.

To add an image to your layout:
1. On the LAYOUT tab, go to the Edit group and click Image to open the Insert Image dialog box.
2. Locate the image file that you want to insert, select it, and then click Open. The image displays in your layout.

You can resize an image by selecting it and then dragging a corner to a new size. The image scales to fit within the image frame.

The Layout maintains the image aspect ratio (ratio between width and height) as you resize it, so that the image does not look distorted. When replacing an image, the image frame resizes to match the aspect ratio of the new image.

You can move an image by selecting it and dragging it to a new location on the layout canvas.

For details on how to resize and move an image with more precision, see Resizing Frames and Moving Frames.

Image Not Found
A message displays in a Layout image frame when the image file that the frame references cannot be found. The message includes the path to the file that is missing. The image frame retains the reference to the image, so restoring the image file restores its display in the image frame.

As an example, you will see a message after deleting or renaming the image or when an image is in a shared location on your network and you lose access to the network. After restoring the image, or restoring your network connection, the image displays in the layout.

The Layout retains the image in the layout during your session, so you may not see a message until after reloading the layout, such as when resizing the image in the layout or after opening a workspace.
Adding Text to the Layout Window

You can add text to your layout, such as titles, footnotes, copyright date, and other important information that explains your map. The text that you add is within a text frame that can be moved anywhere in the layout.

Each text frame holds up to 2047 characters.

To add text to your layout:

1. On the LAYOUT tab, click the Text icon.
2. Click where you want to add text to your layout.
3. Type your text in the text frame.
4. When you are done typing, click anywhere else in the layout or press the Esc key.

To edit your text, double-click on the text frame to active it and then make your changes.

Note: If you are editing text while the layout zoom is not set to 100% and your cursor disappears, pressing the left or right arrow keys redisplays the cursor. This is a known issue with the operating system.

Changing the Text Style in a Text Frame

To change the style of text in a text frame:

1. Either:
   - Right click on the text frame and select Text Style to open the Text Style dialog box.
   - Select the text frame. The Text style options are activated on the LAYOUT tab under the Style command.
2. Change the font, size, color, bold and italics effects to the text in the frame.
   - Text effects shown in grey are unavailable for modifying the text in a Layout window.
3. Click OK to apply your changes.

To change the style for text in multiple frames, press the Ctrl key while selecting text frames, right-click on one of the frames, and then select Text Style.

Changing Text Alignment and Spacing

You can control the horizontal alignment of the text within a text frame. The alignment determines the appearance and orientation of the edges of the text as left-aligned, right-aligned, or centered. You can also determine how much space occurs between the lines of text.

To control the alignment or spacing of text:
1. Select one or more text frames by clicking or shift-clicking on them.
2. On the **LAYOUT** tab, choose one of these options to align the text in the frame.

| Left Align Text | Left-justifies the text within a text frame. |
| Center Align Text | Centers the text within a text frame. |
| Right Align Text | Right-justifies the text within a text frame. |

3. Choose **Line Spacing** to set a numeric value for line spacing.

| Line Spacing | Change the spacing between lines of text. |

The text refreshes using the new alignment and spacing.

**Changing the Text Frame Orientation in a Layout**

You can change the orientation of a text frame in two ways.

1. **Use the Rotate Frame** field on the **Layout** window:
   a) Select one or more text frames by clicking or shift-clicking on them.
   b) On the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Style** group, either select a rotation angle from the **Rotate Frame** drop-down list, or enter a rotation value in the field.

2. **Drag and drop the text frame’s bottom-right corner:**
   a) Select one or more text frames by clicking or shift-clicking on them.
   b) Hover the mouse pointer over the bottom-right corner of the text frame until it turns to 🔄.
   c) Drag and drop the mouse pointer for the desired orientation.

**Adding Shapes to a Layout**

You can add a shape to your layout, such as a line, polyline, ellipse, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or polygon. This is useful for adding borders to your layout, design elements (such as shading behind a legend), or calling out and separating text or areas of the layout for review, sign-off, or special attention.
To add a shape to your layout:

1. on the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group, click Insert and select a shape from the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shape</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing a line shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyline</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing a polyline (multi-line) shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellipse</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing an ellipse shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectangle</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing a rectangle shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rounded Rectangle</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing a rounded rectangle shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polygon</td>
<td>Select to insert a frame containing a polygon (region) shape.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. On the layout canvas, click and drag to draw the shape onto the canvas. You can cancel selection of the shape by pressing Esc.

3. After drawing the shape, drag it to a different location or resize it by dragging one of its corners.

4. Set the style options for the shape. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Style group, from the Style list, click Region or Line depending on what the shape is.
   For a region, choose a fill color and pattern and border color and width. For a line, choose pattern, color and width. Click OK to apply the change.

**Editing Shapes in a Layout**

You can resize a shape by dragging one of its corners, or you can specify width and height values to be more accurate.

To change the display style of a shape, such as its color and border style, see Adding Frame Borders and Shape Styles.

To rotate a shape and resize it using width and height values:

1. Right-click on the frame or object and select Frame Properties to open the Frame Properties dialog box.
The Frame Properties dialog that does not include Width and Height boxes for symbols. To resize a symbol, see Editing Symbols in the Layout Window.

**Note:** Double-clicking on a shape opens the Region Style or Line Style dialog box.

2. In the Rotate Frame box, enter the value in degrees that you want to rotate the shape on the layout. A value of 360 is a full rotation, a positive value rotates the symbol in a counter-clockwise direction, and a negative value rotates it in a clockwise direction.

3. In the Width and Height boxes, enter new values to make the shape larger or smaller. You can enter a value with up to three decimal places (0.537).
   - For shapes, you must enter values larger than zero (0).
   - For lines, you must enter at least one value larger than zero (0). To create a horizontal line, enter a height value of zero (0). To create a vertical line, enter a width value of zero (0).

4. Click OK to apply your changes.

For details about changing the size of frames, see Resizing Frames.
For details about resizing and changing the display style for a symbol, see Editing Symbols in the Layout Window.

**Adding Symbols to a Layout**

Add symbols to your layout to further customize your map display. MapInfo Pro uses the default symbol and style.

To add a symbol to your layout:

1. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Arrange group, from the Insert list, click Symbol.
2. Click on the layout where you want to place the symbol. Continue placing symbols on the map in this way.
3. To move a symbol after placing it on the layout, use the Select command (in the Style group) and drag the symbol to a new location.

To change the display style of specific symbols or to load your own symbols, see Editing Symbols in the Layout Window.

**Editing Symbols in the Layout Window**

You can edit the symbols on your layout to create truly unique maps. MapInfo Pro lets you choose symbols from many standard sets that install with the product, and you can customize the size, color, effect, and rotation of those symbols.

You can also load your own custom symbol set using the instructions in this section. However, you may not be able to apply all of the display effects to them. Adding a custom symbol set file saves it into the \CUSTSYMB directory.
To move a symbol on the layout canvas, click and drag it to a new location. To move a symbol with more precision, right-click on it and select Frame Properties to open the Frame Properties dialog box. Enter new horizontal (X) and vertical (Y) values to center the symbol to. You can also change the symbol display style from here by clicking on the Style button.

To edit the display style of a symbol on your layout:

1. On LAYOUT tab, in the Style group, click Select and then select the symbol you want to edit.

   To select multiple symbols, press the CTRL key while selecting symbols.

2. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Style group, from the Style list, click Symbol to open the Symbols dialog.

3. From the Symbol Set list, select the name of the symbol set you want to view and then click on the specific symbol you want to use.

   You can also select a symbol using its unique identifier by typing it into the Character Code field.

   To use your own custom symbols, select Custom Symbols from the list and then click Add. In the Add Custom Symbols dialog, navigate to your custom symbol set file, select it, and click Open. You can then select a symbol from your custom symbol set to use on the layout. After adding your custom symbol set, it displays within the Symbol Set list for use the next time you edit symbols.

4. Set the style options for the symbol. You can see a preview of the symbol as you make your style selections.

   • **Size** - Select the size of the symbol font from this drop-down list or enter a new value.
   • **Symbol Color** - Select the color for this symbol from this drop-down list. This option is not available for Custom Symbols.
   • **Symbol Effects** - Options such as Halo, Border, Drop Shadow, and Bold can enhance the look of your symbols on the map.

   Not all options are available for every symbol font. Selecting a Custom Symbols shows these options:

   • **Show Background** - Displays the custom symbol using the background color that the symbol was created with.
   • **Apply Color** - Replaces all non-white pixels with a color that you choose from the color palette.
   • **Display at actual Size**

   • **Rotate Symbol** - Enter the value in degrees that you want to rotate the symbol on the layout. A value of 360 is a full rotation, a positive value rotates the symbol in a counter-clockwise direction, and a negative value rotates it in a clockwise direction.

5. Click OK to save your changes.
Adding Empty Frames

While designing your layout, add empty frames as place holders for maps and data tables. Once you are ready to publish your map, populate the frames. You can design templates in this way using empty frames and text boxes. Save your template to a workspace (.wor file) to populate later or to reuse for a map series.

To add an empty frame to your layout:
1. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group, on the Frames list, click New Frame.
2. Do one of the following:
   • Click on the canvas at the location you want to insert the frame. This places a one inch square frame on the canvas.
   • Click and drag on the canvas to draw an empty frame to the dimensions you want.

If you want to cancel the command after clicking New Frame, press Esc.

To add content to your empty frame, select it and then click the New Map or New Browser commands located on the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group.

Deleting Frames and their Contents

You can delete the contents of a frame, so that it is empty, or delete the frame completely from your layout.

To delete:
• A frame, select it and then on the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group, on the Frames list, click Remove. You can also press the Delete key.
• The contents of a frame, select it and then on the LAYOUT tab, in the Edit group, on the Frames list, click Remove Contents.

To delete multiple frames, or the contents of multiple frames, press the Ctrl key while selecting frames.

When removing the contents of a frame, an empty frame remains on the layout. Its size, position, styles, and name remains unchanged. If the frame has a name, it remains visible.

Saving Your Layout

You can save a layout in a Layout window by saving to a workspace.
To save your layout to a workspace:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Workspace to save to an existing workspace or Save Workspace As to open the Save Workspace dialog box.

2. Select a location to save the workspace to, give the file a name, and then click Save.

The workspace does not save with image files. If the layout includes images, then the workspace saves the references to the images. If a workspace cannot find an image when it opens, then an image not found message displays with a path to the image file. This could happen when you:

- Copy the workspace file to a different location before opening it, because the references to the images are now broken.
- Rename or move an image file and then open the workspace, because the image reference is now broken.

To use your layout on another machine, save it using the Workspace Packager tool. This tool collects all referenced tables and files, such as images, into a folder with the workspace. You can then save and share this folder with other MapInfo Pro users.

**Saving an Image of Your Layout**

You can save an image of a layout page using the Save Window As command. This command only operates on the current page. If you have a multi-page layout, you cannot generate an image that represents all of the pages.

To save an image of a page in your layout:

1. Ensure that the page is in view in the Layout window.

2. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Output group, click Save to open the Save Window to File dialog box.

3. Select a location to save the image to, give the image file a name, select the type of image to save to, and then click Save.

**Moving Frames**

You can move frames anywhere within the Layout window, but not above the top edge or to the left of the canvas.

If you need to view the entire contents of the layout before moving frames, then click the Fit Layout in Window button to the right of the zoom slider. For details, see Re-Center and Specify a Zoom Level for the Layout Window.

To move:

- A single frame, click on the frame and drag to a new location on the canvas. To use precise measurements, right-click on the frame and select Frame Properties. In the Frame Properties dialog box, enter new horizontal (X) and vertical (Y) values.
• Multiple frames, press the Ctrl key while clicking on the frames you wish to select and then drag to a new location.

You may add enough frames to the Layout window to cause frames to overlap one another. In the Layout window all frames are ordered from front to back. Think of them as being stacked in the Layout window. When you place a new frame, it is automatically the front most frame, even if it is not overlapping any other frames in the layout. To display your frames properly, you may need to bring a frame forward in front of other frames.

To change the order of frames, right-click on the front frame. From the pop-up menu, select Send to Back to reposition it behind the frame you want to move. Use these right-click options to reposition frames:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reorder</th>
<th>The Reorder command list contains two commands:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Reorder]</td>
<td>![Send to Back] moves the frame to the back, so that it is behind all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Bring to Front]</td>
<td>![Send to Front] moves the frame to the front, so that it is on top of all of the other frames.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resizing Frames**

The contents of a frame scales to fit within the frame.

To resize a frame either:

• Select the frame and then drag an edge or corner to a new size.
• Specify width and height values for the frame. To do this, right-click on the frame and select Frame Properties. In the Frame Properties dialog box, enter new Width and Height values.

When resizing image frames, you can only drag a corner. The image scales to fit within the new frame size. For details, see Adding an Image to a Layout.

The Width and Height values are in the default units set for the application. This setting is on the System Settings Preferences dialog box, which you can open on the PRO tab, by pointing to Options and clicking System Settings. The Paper and Layout Units list sets the units, such as inches, points, or centimeters, for the Width and Height values. For details, see Setting Your Default Units.

For details about changing the size of shapes, see Editing Shapes in a Layout.
Aligning Frames

You can move and position layout frames in the Layout window by snapping them to a background grid or guideline. Snapping is an effect where you move a layout frame near a guideline or a grid line and it aligns and attaches (snaps) to the line. This is useful for arranging multiple frames so that their edges line up perfectly.

Grids and guidelines are commands that help you design a layout. They do not display in printouts or exported images.

When working with the grid and guidelines, you may want to zoom into or out of the view in the Layout window. For instructions on how to do this, see Re-Center and Specify a Zoom Level for the Layout Window.

Aligning Layout Frames

When grids or guidelines on the Layout window are disabled, you can align layout frames in the following ways:

• Align a layout frame with respect to either the page margin or the page center lines - horizontal and vertical.
• Align layout frames with respect to each other.

Aligning a Layout Frame to the Page Margin

If a single frame is selected on the Layout window and the guidelines on the page are disabled, then using any Snap To command will align the selected frame with the page margin. Using Align Horizontal Center or Align Vertical Center will move the frame such that its center is aligned with the page center.

Note: The page center is based on the page width/height minus the page margins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Snap To Left</th>
<th>The left edge of the selected frame is snapped to the left page margin.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Right</td>
<td>The right edge of the selected frame is snapped to the right page margin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Top</td>
<td>The top edge of the selected frame is snapped to the top page margin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Bottom</td>
<td>The bottom edge of the selected frame is snapped to the bottom page margin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align Horizontal Center</td>
<td>The vertical center line of the selected frame is snapped to the vertical center line of the page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aligning Layout Frames to Each Other

If more than one frames are selected on the Layout and the guidelines on the page are disabled, then using any Snap To / Align Center option will align the frames with each other.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Align Vertical Center</td>
<td>The horizontal center line of the selected frame is snapped to the horizontal center line of the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Left</td>
<td>The left edges of the selected frames are aligned with the left edge of the left-most frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Right</td>
<td>The right edges of the selected frames are aligned with the right edge of the right-most frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Top</td>
<td>The top edges of the selected frames are aligned with the top edge of the top-most frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap To Bottom</td>
<td>The bottom edges of the selected frames are aligned with the bottom edge of the bottom-most frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align Horizontal Center</td>
<td>The vertical centers of the selected frames are aligned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Align Vertical Center</td>
<td>The horizontal centers of the selected frames are aligned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Guidelines are Enabled on the Page

If a guideline (horizontal and/or vertical) is visible on the page, selected layout frames snap to the guideline. For example, if you select a frame on the Layout window and the guideline is visible, clicking Snap To Left will make the frame snap to the guideline rather than snapping to the left page margin.

Aligning Layout Frames Using a Grid

To use a grid to align the position of layout frames in the Layout window:
1. From the LAYOUT tab, in the Arrange group, toggle the grid on and off with the Grid command. Grid is highlighted when it is enabled.
2. Choose Snap to Grid, then click on and drag a frame to where you want to position it in the Layout window.

The upper left corner of the frame snaps to the nearest grid cell corner. Snap to Grid is highlighted when this command is enabled.
3. To resize the grid to help position frames, in the **Arrange** group, click **Grid Size** and select a grid size from the list. The grid resizes to your selection.

   **Note:** You can set the units in which you want to resize the grid. On the **PRO** tab, select **Options**, and click **System Settings** to open the **System Settings Preferences** dialog box. Select the desired unit from the **Paper and Layout Units** drop-down list.

4. To stop working with the grid, toggle **Show Grid** off (command is no longer highlighted).

### Aligning Layout Frames Using Guidelines

Working with guidelines is similar to working with a grid, except that you can discretely position a guideline for more control when aligning layout frames.

To add a guideline to the **Layout** window:

1. On the **LAYOUT** tab, click the **Align** command list and choose either **Add Vertical Guideline** or **Add Horizontal Guideline**.

2. Click on the guideline and drag it to where you want to position it in the layout.

3. Select one or more layout frames (frame borders display to indicate your selections).

4. Point to one of the following options to snap the edge of the frame border to the nearest guideline.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Snap to Left</th>
<th>Snap left edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Snap to Top</td>
<td>Snap top edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap to Bottom</td>
<td>Snap bottom edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a horizontal guideline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap to Right</td>
<td>Snap right edge of selected objects to the nearest guideline. Enables after selecting an object in a layout with a vertical guideline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selecting **Add Vertical Guideline** or **Add Horizontal Guideline** adds a guideline to the center of the **Layout** window. If you make this selection multiple times, you will have more than one guideline at the center position—it might not look that way until you start dragging them to a new position.

### Hiding and Showing Guidelines in the Layout Window

Disabling guidelines hides them from view. Your guidelines are still there, just not visible or usable until you enable them.

To hide or show guidelines:
On the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Arrange** group, on the **Guide** list, click **Disable Guidelines** or **Enable Guidelines**.

**Removing Guidelines in the Layout Window**

Removing guidelines clears them from your layout canvas. If you wish to keep your guidelines and hide them instead, use the **Disable Guidelines** command on the **LAYOUT** tab.

You have two options for removing guidelines:

- To remove one guideline, right-click on it and then select **Remove Guideline**.
- To remove all guidelines, on the **LAYOUT** tab, in the **Arrange** group, on the **Guide** list, click **Remove All Guidelines**.

**Editing in the Layout Window**

You can edit the contents of map, legend, browser, or text frames, but not image frames. When you activate a map frame, you have access to all of the editing commands that are available for the corresponding **Map** window. When you activate a browser frame, you can sort the contents, resize and reorder columns.

Right-clicking on the layout canvas displays a context menu with the following options that you can use for frames:

- **Cut** (**Ctrl**+**X**) - Removes the current selection and saves it to the clipboard.
- **Copy** (**Ctrl**+**C**) - Creates a duplicate of the current selection and saves it to the clipboard.
- **Paste** (**Ctrl**+**V**) - Inserts the contents of the clipboard at the current location.

To activate a frame, so that you can change its contents:

- Right-click on the frame and click **Activate**.
- Double-click on the frame, or press the **Ctrl** key and click on the frame.

The border of an active frame highlights.

Clicking away from the active frame deactivates it, as does pressing the **Ctrl** key and clicking in the frame. (Use the **Ctrl** key as a quick way to toggle between making a frame active and inactive.)

For more information about how to edit maps, tables, and text, see:

- **Editing the Contents of a Map Frame**
- **Editing the Contents of a Legend Frame**
- **Editing the Contents of a Browser Frame**
- **Changing the Text Style in a Text Frame**
- **Editing Symbols in the Layout Window**
Printing Your Layout

Before printing, ensure that you are happy with how your print settings affect your layout. Changing printer information can change the labels that display in a layout. This includes changing the resolution of the printer, which can be done when printing to the MapInfo PDF Printer.

Note: Grids and guidelines in the Layout window do not display in printouts or exported images.

To print your layout:
1. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Page Setup to open the Page setup dialog box.
2. Check the paper size, orientation, and margins. Keep or make changes to these settings and then click OK.
3. Check the contents of your layout, particularly the labels, to ensure that you are happy with what you see.
4. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Print.
5. From the Name list, select a printer to print to.
   - If printing a multi-page layout you can choose to print an individual page or a range of pages. Specify the desired range of pages in the Print dialog.
6. Click OK to print your layout.

Note: Saving to a workspace also saves the printer resolution, so that the Layout restores to the exact state the next time you open the workspace.

Setting Printing Margins for a Layout

Before printing, review your page setup to ensure that the print margins, paper size, source, and orientation are set to what you want.

To review and change the page setup:
1. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Page Setup to open the Page setup dialog box.
2. Check the paper size, orientation, and margins. Keep or make changes to these settings.
3. Click OK to save your changes.

You are now ready to print your layout. If you save to a workspace, these settings save with it.

Notes about Printer Settings

A layout is on a single page, not multiple pages.

Each Layout window has a printer associated with it. When you use the Page Setup dialog box (in the Output group), you are configuring both your printer and your Layout window. For example, if you want to rotate your layout 90 degrees, to give it a landscape orientation, open the Page Setup dialog box and select Landscape.
The margins that you choose in the **Page Setup** dialog box display as a blank area in the **Layout**. The grid in the **Layout** window begins where the margins end.

**Note:** When you use Print or Create, nothing in the margins will print. Layout frames within the margin area do not appear in the printout.

Print settings made on the HOME tab by pointing to Print are applied to the **Layout** window and used for subsequent printouts.

**Layout Paper Size**

The layout paper size is tied to the printer settings. Default printer and paper settings are made on the **PRO** tab, by clicking Options, and Printer.

You can override the default setting, by setting paper size, margins, and page orientation (portrait or landscape) for a **Layout** window. To do this on the HOME tab, in the Output group, click **Page Setup** to open the **Page Setup** dialog box.

**Print OSBM and Subdivide Printing**

Off-Screen Bitmap (OSBM) automatically applies when printing a map frame that contains items or options that require OSBM to preserve their appearance in print. Using OSBM processes each print tile as a raster. This is an automatic setting that you cannot control when printing from a **Layout** window. Using OSBM applies when the Map has enhanced rendering turned on, and one or more visible layers with:

- Translucent vectors.
- Images (such as raster, grid, WMS, or tile server) with transparency, translucency, or image smoothing.

Printing to a layered PDF does not use the Print OSBM method.

You can turn on subdivide printing as a preference (on the **PRO** tab, click Options, and Output Settings, on the Printing tab click Subdivide Printing). When subdivide printing is turned on and Print OSBM is not being used, then each map in a **Layout** window divides into smaller tiles while printing. This reduces the amount memory required to process the print job, especially when the map frame is large. When subdivide printing is off, then each map frame prints at once.

If your map contains translucent images (usually raster, grid, WMS, or TileServer images) and **Enhanced Rendering** is turned off, then it may not print as translucent. To make it print with translucency, on the **PRO** tab, click Options, and Styles. Check the **Enable Enhanced Rendering** check box.

**Exporting Your Layout**

MapInfo Pro maintains the printer resolution of the layout regardless of the file format you export to. To accomplish this, MapInfo Pro creates an image at the printer resolution and then converts
that image to the resolution of the export format. This ensures that what you see in the Layout window is what you see in the image you export to.

To export your layout:

1. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Output group, click Save to open the Save Window to File dialog box.
2. In the File name field, type a name for the export file.
3. From the Save as type list, select BMP, metafile, JPEG, JPEG2000, PNG, TIF, GIF, or PSD.  
   **Note:** You cannot export a metafile (EMF/WMF) file from a Layout window.
4. Click Save.

The output size is the same as the printer page size set in the Page Setup dialog box (on the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Page Setup).

The export image includes content that is in the margins of the layout (unlike printing, which clips out items in the margins). However, if the content goes beyond the page limits, then it is not included.

Normally, what you export looks identical to what is in the Layout window. However, some graphics and text may become blurry when you export a layout. To correct this, on the PRO tab, click Options, and Output Settings. On the Output Preferences dialog box, under the Exporting tab, select the Clarify Text check box. This corrects the issue, but may cause some labels on the map to look slightly different in the export from what is in the layout.

**Printing and Exporting Your Results**

This section covers the printing and exporting options in MapInfo Pro.

**Printing Your Project**

When you need to create presentation materials, you can print out the MapInfo Pro layouts you have created.

**Page Setup**

Page Setup is available on the HOME tab in the Output group, or on the LAYOUT tab in the Page group.

First check that your page setup is what you want. Any changes to the page setup will likely affect the layout, so it is a good idea to view the effect of the changes on your layout before printing. In the Page Setup dialog box can specify the page orientation (portrait or landscape) and margins. You can also specify the paper size and its source.
Stylizing Your Map for Presentations and Publishing

In addition, you can override your default printer setting and choose a different printer for this print job. Click the Printer button to open the Page Setup dialog box for your printer. The printer that initially displays is the default printer that you set in the Printer preferences (on the PRO tab, click Options, and Printer). This will either be the Windows default printer, or the MapInfo Pro preferred printer that you selected. Make any changes you want to the printer and its properties, and click OK. The settings available in the Printer Properties dialog box will vary according to the printer you are using.

Printing Options
Changes you make to these settings override the default settings from the Output Preferences.

When you are ready to print:

1. Make sure the layout window is active. On the LAYOUT tab, in the Output group, click Print to open the Print dialog box.
2. Choose the number of copies you want to print and whether you want all pages or a specific range of pages to print. As in the Page Setup dialog box, the Print dialog box also allows you to override the default printer settings.
3. Click the Name drop-down list in the Print dialog box to select a printer. All of the printers available on your system display in the list. You can specify printer properties here as well, plus specify whether to print to a file.
4. To use the advanced print settings to take advantage of additional output options that help you control transparency and color, particularly for raster images, click the Advanced button. The Advanced Printing Options dialog box displays.

---

**Advanced Printing Options**

- **Output Method**
  - Print Directly to Device
  - Print using Enhanced Metafile (EMF)
  - Print using Offscreen Bitmap (OSBM)

- **Internal Handling for Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols**

- **Scale Patterns**
  - Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster
  - Print Raster in True Color When Possible

- **Dither Method**: Haftone

---

- a. Select from the Output Methods to print your layout to:
Print Directly to Device - Click this option to print your image file directly from MapInfo Pro. This check box is checked by default.

Print Using Enhanced Metafile (EMF) - Use this option to generate an enhanced metafile of your MapInfo Pro image before sending it to the printer. This option takes advantage of current technology to shrink the spool size and print your file quicker without sacrificing quality. When printing to PDF, selecting this option generates a flat, non-layered, PDF file.

Output Method/Print Using Offscreen Bitmap (OSBM) - Click this option to generate an offscreen bitmap of your MapInfo Pro image before sending it to the printer. Offscreen bitmap is invoked depending upon the type of translucent content in the map and enhanced rendering state of the window. However, setting OSBM from this window means that while printing Offscreen bitmaps (OSBM) will be selected regardless of the translucency and anti alias settings.

b. Indicate how you want to handle transparency. If you have transparent vector fill patterns and symbols, check the Internal Handling for Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols box to have MapInfo Pro handle the transparency internally.

If you are using transparency in a raster image, clear the Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster box to have MapInfo Pro handle the transparency internally. The image will be broken down into small rectangular regions that do not contain transparency. It is recommended that you check this option because printers do not always handle transparent raster images correctly. This method may produce large plot files.

c. If you are using 24-bit, true color raster images, select the Print Raster in True Color When Possible check box, and select a dither method from the Dither Method list.

Note: The Print Border for Map Window check box is not available for layout windows. You can control the border for each frame by selecting the frame and setting by selecting the Options menu, clicking Region Style.

d. Click OK to return to the Print dialog box.

5. Click OK to print.

More and more often, users want to export their maps electronically to files rather than print them.

Exporting a Layout

The easiest way to make electronic copies of maps and layouts from MapInfo Pro is to use the Save Image command, which is in the Output group on the HOME tab and Layout tab. You can export to a variety of formats.

There are software preferences that give you advanced export options to produce better quality output. These preferences are set on the PRO tab by pointing to Options and clicking Output Settings. Under the Exporting tab, select your window export settings. The same transparency and raster options are available when you print your layout as when you export the layout.
For more information, see Setting your Output Setting Preferences in the MapInfo Pro Help System and Exporting Your Layout.

Save Window As Supports Raster Formats

You can save your map images as GIF, TIFF LZW, and TIFF CCITT Group 4 images.

To save your data as a raster format:

1. Open a Map, Layout, Layout, and Browser window that you want to save in the new format.
2. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Save Image to open the Save Window to File dialog box.
3. Select the type you want to save it in from the Save as type drop-down list.
   • GIF
   • TIFF LZW
   • TIFF CCITT Group 4
4. Type the name of the file in the Filename field and click Save to save your entries.

Creating an Encapsulated Postscript File

If the available Save Window As formats are not appropriate for your needs, then you may want to send your output to an encapsulated postscript (EPS) file. This file type is widely used by service bureaus and print shops. There is not a set export or save command for EPS files. You must set up a postscript printer driver and print the map or layout to a file.

1. From the Windows Control Panel, select Printers.
3. Follow the wizard for the setup. Choose a postscript printer from the printer list, and select FILE as the available port. Enable the option to specify EPS.
4. Once the postscript driver is installed on your system, use that printer to print the map or layout to a file from MapInfo Pro.
5. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Print to open the Print dialog box.
6. Under printer name, select the postscript printer. Click OK.
7. The Print to File dialog box displays. Give your file a name and choose Save.

Smoothing the Edges of Images during Export

To give you more control over map images when exporting MapInfo Pro maps, you can use anti-aliasing methods. This is particularly important when you are saving maps created in MapInfo Pro for use in other Windows-based applications, in particular in slide presentations or for web pages.

We have added the ability to smooth or anti-alias images during the export process. You can use this capability with all types of windows such as Map windows, layouts, and legends.
**Note:** You cannot anti-alias images you are exporting to .EMF or .WMF format, because these are not raster formats.

There are three smoothing options you can use to customize your raster image:

1. **Smooth using a Filter value.** You can set a flag that selects one of six filters that allow you to choose the direction the filter is applied to the image from.
2. **Smooth using a Mask value.** You can select a value that indicates the size of the area you want to smooth. For example, to create a 3x3 pixel mask value, you would enter a 3 in this field. This would limit the amount of change in the color of the pixels. Typically mask sizes would be 2-3 pixels when exporting at screen resolution. If you are exporting at a higher resolution, a larger mask might be appropriate.
3. **Smooth using a Threshold value.** You can select a threshold value to indicate which pixels to smooth. Each pixel in an image has a value based on its color. The smaller the pixel value, the darker the color. Select this option to smooth all of the pixels above the threshold you enter in this field. When you set this value to 0, MapInfo Pro will smooth all of the pixels.

You must either set a global preference for these anti-aliasing options or set them locally during the export process (using the Advanced button).

To set the anti-aliasing preference for exporting images:

1. From the **PRO** tab, select **Options** and **Output Settings** to display the **Output Preferences** dialog box.
2. Click the **Exporting** tab to display the anti-aliasing options.
3. To use anti-aliasing automatically, select the **Use Anti-aliasing** check box and select from these options:
   - **Smooth using a Filter value** - Choose a filter for the smoothing you want to use. Select from these filters:
     - Vertically and Horizontally (Smoothes the image vertically and horizontally)
     - All Directions (1) (Smoothes the image in all directions)
     - All Directions (2) (Smoothes the image in all directions using a different algorithm)
     - Diagonally (Smoothes the image diagonally)
     - Horizontally (Smoothes the image horizontally)
     - Vertically (Smoothes the image vertically)
   - **Smooth using a Mask value** - Choose the pixel size of the mask you want MapInfo Pro to use in this field. For example, to create a 3x3 pixel mask value, you would enter a 3 in this field. This would limit the amount of change in the color of the pixels to the three pixels around the basic pixel.
   - **Smooth using a Threshold value** - Select a threshold value to indicate which pixels to smooth. Colors are 0 for black and 255 for white (in an 8 bit image). Entering a low number changes the look of your map by smoothing the darker colors and the lighter colors. Choosing a higher number changes the way the lighter colors display.

To set the anti-aliasing options locally during export:
1. When you have completed your work on a window, select the **Save Image** command in the **Output** group of the **HOME** tab. The **Save Window to File** dialog box displays.

2. Type the name and indicate the path of the file you are saving in this dialog box. Click **Save** to continue. The **Save Window As** dialog box displays.

![Save Window As dialog box](image)

If you are exporting an EMF or WMF image, the **Use Anti-Aliasing** check box is disabled.

3. Select the **Use Anti-aliasing** check box and do one of the following:

   • Click **Save** to use the anti-aliasing options you selected in the **Output Preferences** dialog box
   • Click **Advanced** and choose new anti-aliasing options for this particular map. Click **OK** to return to the **Save Window As** dialog box. Click **Save** to save these settings and the file.

   **Note:** If you do not select the **Use Anti-aliasing** check box, the anti-aliasing options in the **Advanced Exporting Options** dialog box are disabled.
12 - Registering Raster Images

Raster images can provide context to your maps by giving them detail and definition. This chapter reviews the details of registering and working with raster image files.

In this section

- Working with Raster Images: 456
- Opening a Raster Image: 458
- Printing/Exporting Translucent Raster Images: 465
Working with Raster Images

There are a number of ways you can obtain raster image files. If you have a scanner and scanner software, you can use the scanner to create raster image files. MapInfo Pro can read and display the raster image files created with the scanner software.

Some graphics software packages let you save or export images into raster file formats, such as TIFF (Tagged Image File Format). So if you can create a TIFF file with your draw or paint package, you can display it in MapInfo Pro.

You can also purchase raster images from MapInfo Pro or other commercial vendors. Some data vendors also offer scanning services.

Determining Map Coordinates

When registering your raster image, you need to know the map coordinates that correspond to your image. If your raster map image shows a graticule (a grid of longitude/latitude lines), you can determine map coordinates by noting the longitude/latitude labels along the graticule.

If your map does not show a graticule, you may be able to determine map coordinates by locating prominent map features, for example, the Northwest corner of a region, and then using another MapInfo Pro table as a reference to determine the coordinates of those prominent features.

For a discussion of this process, see Choosing Control Points from an Existing Map in the Help System.

An Introduction to Raster Image Registration

What Is a Raster Image?

A raster image is a type of computerized image that consists of row after row of tiny dots (pixels). If you have a scanner and scanner software, you can create a raster image by scanning a paper map. After you scan a map image and store the image in a file, you can display the file using MapInfo Pro.

There are many different raster image file formats. For a list of the raster image files that MapInfo Pro can read, see MapInfo Pro Data File Support in the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.
What Does It Mean To Register a Raster Image?

When you register a raster map image, you enter map coordinates (e.g. longitude/latitude degrees), and you indicate which locations on the raster image correspond to those coordinates. You must register each raster image before displaying the image in MapInfo Pro, so that MapInfo Pro can perform geographic calculations, such as distance and area calculations, when displaying the raster map.

The first time you open a raster image file in MapInfo Pro, MapInfo Pro will ask you if you want to register it or use it simply for display. Click the Register button to open the Image Registration dialog box. By completing this dialog box, you tell MapInfo Pro how to register the raster image and determine the coordinate system for the image. MapInfo Pro stores the raster image's registration information in a table file for future re-use. The next time you run MapInfo Pro, you can re-open the raster table without repeating the registration process. Thus, you only need to register each raster image once.

Raster image files provided by MapInfo Pro are already registered. You do not need to perform the registration process when you display the sample raster data included with MapInfo Pro.

Understanding Raster Images in MapInfo Pro

Using raster image files, you can bring paper maps, photographs, and other graphic images into MapInfo Pro. For example, if you work with paper maps, you probably want to use those paper maps as the foundation for the maps you create in MapInfo Pro. Once you scan your paper map into a raster image file, you then can display it in a Map window.

Using Raster Images as a Backdrop for MapInfo Pro Maps

Using a raster image as the base layer of your map gives you a detailed backdrop for your other map layers. You can easily change the size, scale, or center point of the displayed image. For example, if you want to enlarge part of the image, use the Zoom In command. Keep in mind, however, that as you increase the image's size, the display will become grainier if you exceed a 1-1 pixel ratio. Each pixel in the image becomes more distinct, causing the image to look more like a series of blocks instead of the intended picture.

Using Raster Images as a Stand-Alone Image

You may have a satellite image of topography that would be impossible to duplicate as a vector image that you want to use for a presentation. You can display the image in MapInfo Pro and then incorporate it into a page layout.

Map Editing with Raster Images

Once you have superimposed map layers on top of your raster image, you can use the raster image as a reference while you edit your map layers. The process of editing based on a screen image is known as heads-up digitizing. (To minimize image distortion, only digitize from map images with known projections or rectified aerial photographs.)

Placing a Logo on a Page Layout with Raster Images
Most raster images displayed in MapInfo Pro are images of paper maps or aerial photographs, but almost any image can be scanned and made into a raster image. For example, with an image like your company logo, you can open and display the raster file in MapInfo Pro without registering it because control point coordinates are irrelevant. You can then place it in a frame in a layout window and incorporate the logo into your page layout.

**Raster Image Format Details**

There are many different raster image file formats. For a list of the raster image files that MapInfo Pro can read, see *MapInfo Pro Data File Support* in the *MapInfo Pro Install Guide*.

MapInfo Pro also supports:

- Map Tile Server raster images. For more information, see *Enhancing Map Data using a Mapping Tile Server*.
- AirPhotoUSA raster images taken at different elevations for particular areas in the United States. The AirPhotoUSA map handler allows MapInfo Pro users to open and display the imagery contained in AirPhotoUSA Map files as a layer. MapInfo Pro treats these images like any other raster file. The MAPINFOW.PRJ file has been updated to accommodate the AirPhotoUSA changes.

**Note:** The maximum supported raster image varies by raster handler.

**ARC Grid Format Support**

MapInfo Pro uses the Arc Grid Handler to use and display ESRI grid files. You will see the file extension options in the *Open Table* dialog box when you choose the *Files of Type* option *Grid Image*. This allows you to open both ASCII and Binary Continuous and Classified grid formats but you can only hillshade the Continuous grid files. These types of data files are available from the USGS Seamless Data Distribution System.

**Note:** The Arc Grid Handler does not support the Arc Grid Export format (*.e00 extension) in MapInfo Pro.

- For more information, see *Color Options for Raster Images* in the *Help System*.

**Opening a Raster Image**

When you open a raster file you need to register it to identify coordinate point references for the image. Using a vector map as a reference, you identify the coordinates of the vector map and match them with equivalent points on the raster image. This coordinate information allows MapInfo Pro to determine the position, scale and rotation of the image so that you can overlay vector data on top
of the image. The coordinate information is stored in a TAB file created during the registration process. The TAB file enables you to re-open the raster file in MapInfo Pro format.

You usually register the image the first time you open it. However, you do not need to register the image if you do not plan to use vector data with it, or if it already contains georegistration information.

Raster images usually fall into one of three categories:

• A fully registered image, containing control points and a projection (for example, GeoTIFF file).
• A partially registered image containing control points, but missing a projection (for example, an image with an associated World file).
• An unregistered image missing control points and a projection.

Once the image is registered, opening it again requires a slightly different procedure. Opening both unregistered and registered images is explained in the next section.

For more information, see these related topics in the Help System.

• Opening a Registered Raster Image
• Opening an Unregistered Raster Image
• Opening a Georeferenced Raster Image

Registering the Coordinates of a Raster Image

Before you can overlay vector data on top of a raster image, you must first register the raster image so that MapInfo Pro can position it properly in a Map window. In the Image Registration dialog box, you can identify control point coordinates and specify the appropriate projection for the raster image.

Control points are the coordinates you identify on the raster image that MapInfo Pro can use later to match up to other layers. It is very important to provide accurate control point information when registering a raster image, so MapInfo Pro can display raster images without distorting or rotating them. Later, when you overlay vector data, MapInfo Pro distorts and rotates the vector data so both layers can line up properly. Identifying significant control points makes this match up process easier. We suggest you use highway/street intersections and prominent landmarks as control points, as they rarely move.

Specifying the correct projection of the raster image is also important for accurate display. Images that do not have known projections, such as unrectified aerial photographs, are less suitable for use with vector data.

There are two ways to register a raster image in MapInfo Pro. Each involves specifying the map coordinates of control points on a reference map and matching them with equivalent points on the raster image. To determine map coordinates, you can:

• Identify a point's coordinates from the paper map.
• Determine a raster images control point coordinates on screen and automatically transfer the information to the Image Registration dialog box.
Note: If you scanned in the image from a paper map, the map most likely contains a graticule (latitude and longitude grid). You can choose those coordinates for prominent features and enter them in the Image Registration dialog box.

• For specific instructions, see Registering the Coordinates of a Raster Image and and Choosing Control Points from an Existing Map in the Help System.

Reprojecting a Raster Map

From time to time, you will need to use a raster map registered in one projection in another map in different projection. You can reproject the raster image, that is, change the coordinate system and the way the raster image displays to accommodate the new vector map. Typically, the open map dictates the projection of the successively displayed images. You can also reproject the raster using the projection of a vector table.

Reprojecting a Raster based on a Vector Map

If you are working with registered raster data such as satellite and aerial photo images, scanned maps, grids, seamless tables, WMS, or WMTS data, you might want to reproject that raster data to accommodate a vector map.

MapInfo Pro performs the raster reproject when you open a registered raster image inside of an existing Map window with a different projection or when you change the projection of a Map window. During the raster reproject process, MapInfo Pro recalculates the pixel values of the source image to make them display correctly in the destination image. In this resampling process, MapInfo Pro tries to restore every pixel value of the image based on the pixels around it. In MapInfo Pro there are two methods for calculating the pixel values of the destination image: Cubic Convolution and Nearest Neighbor. These are industry-standard terms used by GIS professionals all over the world. These methods are described later in this section.

Due to this feature, these are the precedence rules for Map window projection.

Both vector and raster layers have "equal rights", that is, every new layer (without regard for type) is reprojected into the current Map window’s projection. That is, which ever map is opened first takes precedence for projection.

Note: You can change the projection of a Map window containing a mix of raster and vector layers by setting the image processing reproject preference to Always or Optimized.

MapInfo Pro does not let you change the projection or image processing/reprojection of a map that displays raster images from a tile server, because this would create inaccuracies in your map. The projection system of the data may vary between tile servers. For this reason, we do not recommend displaying tiles from different tile servers in the same map unless the tile servers use the same projection system.

When you are working with palette raster images (like a scanned map), an image might contain all 256 colors. If you display this image in the Adjust Image Styles dialog box and clear the Transparent
check box, the color "white" becomes transparent. If you do not want this display behavior, select the Transparent check box and choose another transparent color (using Select Color).

Transferring Vector Map Coordinates Directly to a Raster Map

To transfer the coordinates automatically from a vector map to a raster image, you need a vector map of the same image. Then, you display the vector map side by side in the Image Registration dialog box, which shows a preview of the raster image. Click a prominent feature in the vector map to determine its coordinates and transfer this control point to the Image Registration dialog box.

To transfer a vector map’s coordinates to a raster image:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box. Select the Raster Image file format.

2. Choose the raster image file and click Open. The Display/Register dialog box displays.

3. Click Register. The Image Registration dialog box displays. A preview of the raster image appears in the lower half of the dialog box.

4. Choose the Projection button to specify the image's projection. If you do not set the projection, MapInfo Pro defaults to Longitude/Latitude or to the default table projection set in the Map Window Preferences.

5. To add control points, click the Add button to add a control point entry to the Control Points list.

6. Click the Pick from Map button and select a location in the Map window that matches a location in your raster image. MapInfo Pro updates the Map X and Map Y fields in the Edit Control Point dialog box with the new coordinates. Click OK to save this entry and close the dialog box.

   **Note:** When the Pick from Map button is disabled, you can select locations directly from the open map. If a map is not open, you can select another command (like the Select command) and use that command instead of the Pick from Map functionality.

7. Highlight the entry in the Control Points list and click the matching control point location in the image pane. The Edit Control Point dialog box displays showing the control point's location in pixels in the Image X and Image Y fields. Click OK to save these entries.

   **Note:** Remember to type a meaningful description of this location in the Label field.

8. Repeat this process until you have identified three or four non-linear points in the preview pane of the Image Registration dialog box.

9. After you have defined all of the control points, click OK in the Image Registration dialog box. The raster image displays in the Map window under the vector layer.

   Use the Layer Control feature to position the raster map appropriately with your vector layers.

10. For details on converting degree/minutes/seconds coordinates to decimal degrees, see the Help System.
Modifying Control Points for Raster Images

If you must adjust the coordinates of a control point because the error is unacceptable, highlight the point in the Image Registration dialog box and choose another location for it in the Map window. To delete control points, click the point and choose the Delete button.

**Raster Image Display Options**

You can display more than one raster image in a window at a time. This is limited only by your computer's memory. However, if you want to digitize from the raster image, it is best to use only one image in a Map window. This is because two raster images will probably have slightly different rotations.

When using two raster images with different projections, keep in mind that MapInfo Pro will use the projection of the image that is opened first. This means that the second image is only positioned approximately.

**Color (Raster Image)**

Once you have displayed a raster image file in a Map window, you can make adjustments to the colors in the image. On the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Raster, and Adjust Image Styles to change the settings for that .TAB file. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window, and then double-click on the layer name in the window to open the Layer Properties dialog box. On the Layer Display tab, select the Style Override check box and click the Style button to adjust the raster style only in this Map window.

The Adjust Image Styles dialog box lets you set the contrast and brightness of the image, set translucency, display color raster images in shades of gray, and make one color in the image transparent.
Using the Adjust Image Styles dialog box does not modify the raster image file; instead, it changes the way MapInfo Pro displays the raster image file. If you change an image's display style, MapInfo Pro records the new display style in the table file (for example PARCELS.TAB) or in the workspace for per layer styles, but MapInfo Pro does not alter the contents of the raster image file (PARCELS.GIF) in any way.

If you change an image's display style and choose OK, the new display style is applied immediately. It will also affect all Map windows in which the image is displayed if on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, you click Raster, and Adjust Image Styles. You do not need to choose Save to save the changes.

**Style Override for Raster Images**

MapInfo Pro provides the ability to change the display style for raster and grid images on a per-layer basis through the Layers window. The Style Override option for raster images works the same way as it does for other map layers. In the Layers window select a raster layer in the list. Click the Layer Properties button. The Layer Properties dialog box displays. On the Layer Display tab, select the Style Override check box and click the Style button. The Adjust Image Styles dialog box displays. You can change any of the raster image style settings.
**Zoom Layering for Raster Images**

Zoom layering for raster images controlled from preferences (on the PRO tab, click **Options**, and **Map Window**, and then select **Automatic Raster Zoom Layering**). To change the zoom layering setting for a raster layer that you are currently working with, go to the **Layer Properties** dialog box (On the HOME tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window, and then double-click on the layer name in the window) to either activate or turn off zoom layering. The setting is turned on by default.

**Limitations in Using Raster Images**

Many of MapInfo Pro's features cannot be applied to raster image tables. As a general rule, you cannot use MapInfo Pro to modify a raster image file. Specific limitations of raster tables include:

- **No Data Saved with Raster Images**: A raster table does not have columns, therefore, you cannot attach text or numeric data directly to a raster table, and you cannot perform queries, such as Find, on a raster table. You can, however, overlay a conventional (vector-based) MapInfo Pro table on top of the raster image, and attach data to the conventional table.
- **Map Projections and Reprojections with Raster Images**: When a raster image file displays in a **Map** window, the file that is opened first determines the projection of the map. If two raster images in a **Map** window use different map projections, MapInfo Pro will use the projection of the map that is opened first. The **Map** window will redraw slowly when you overlay other map layers on top of a raster image. The map redraws slowly because MapInfo Pro is re-calculating map coordinates so that the vector map objects conform to the projection of the raster image.

**Adjusting the Contrast or Brightness of a Raster Image**

The **Adjust Image Styles** dialog box lets you control how a raster image appears but does not modify the raster image file; instead, it changes the way MapInfo Pro displays the raster image file.

Every raster image table consists of two files: a raster image file (for example, **PHOTO.GIF**), and a table file (for example, **PHOTO.TAB**). When you change the image display styles, MapInfo Pro stores the new style settings by modifying the table file. MapInfo Pro does not modify the raster image file in any way.

If you change the display options and choose **OK**, MapInfo Pro stores the new display styles immediately; you do not need to click **Save** on the HOME tab.

For instructions, see **Adjusting the Contrast or Brightness of a Raster Image** in the Help System.

**Adjusting the Translucency of a Raster Image**

You can adjust the percentage that layers show through raster images. A translucent image allows you to partially see through the image. Translucent images can be layered on top of other layers so that the lower layers are partially visible through the image.
Printing/Exporting Translucent Raster Images

When printing or exporting a translucent raster image, take advantage of advanced options.

To print a translucent raster image:

1. Do one of the following:
   - On the HOME tab, click Print
   - On the HOME tab, click Save Image from the Output group.

2. Click the Advanced button and choose from the following settings according to your printing and exporting requirements.
   - Print Border For Map Window - Select to include the black rectangle border when exporting.
   - Internal Handling for Transparent Vector Fills and Symbols - Select to allow MapInfo Pro to perform special handling when exporting transparent fill patterns or transparent bitmap symbols. If unchecked, the process is handled by Windows.
   - Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster - Use this option to print the raster image as a metafile (EMF or WMF). Using the ROP method allows any underlying data to be rendered in the original form. Select this check box to allow the internal ROP (Raster Overlay by Pixel) to manage the transparent pixels for the raster.

   Since the ROP Method is largely a display method, not all printers and plotters can use it. We recommend that you experiment with this setting until you get the results you want when printing raster images. This check box is cleared by default.

   - Print Raster in True Color When Possible - Select this check box to print your 24-bit raster images in true color. Make sure your printer settings are greater than 256 colors. This check box is selected by default.

3. When you have completed these selections and returned to the Print dialog box, click OK to begin printing.
13 - Putting Your Data on the Map

As we saw in Data - Where MapInfo Pro Begins, you can convert your existing data to a format that MapInfo Pro can use to display it on a map. Now you are getting somewhere! But how does MapInfo Pro know where to put the information on a map? That is the subject of this section.

In this section

How Do I Get My Data on the Map? 467
Displaying your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) Data 469
Displaying your Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) Data 470
Displaying your SQLite Data 471
Displaying your Comma Delimited CSV Data 473
Displaying your dBase Data 474
Displaying your Lotus 1-2-3 Data 475
Displaying your ESRI Shapefile Data 475
Displaying your GeoPackage Data 477
Registering and Displaying your ASCII Data 478
Importing and Displaying GML File Data 479
Using Universal Data Directly 480
Opening MapInfo Pro Grid Files 484
Importing Graphic Files 484
Geocoding - Assigning Coordinates to Records 484
Putting Latitude/Longitude Coordinates on a Map 498
Displaying Your Data on the Map 501
Printing Your Results 503
How Do I Get My Data on the Map?

There are three steps to putting your organization's data on a map:

- Creating a MapInfo .TAB file of your data
- Geocoding or creating points for the data
- Displaying your points on a map

Creating a MapInfo .tab File of Your Data

The first step in using your data in MapInfo Pro is to create that .TAB file from your data. This process takes the data you have created (either a spreadsheet or database) and extracts the information into a .TAB file that MapInfo Pro can use. Your data remains in tact as we go through this process. The process that MapInfo Pro uses depends upon the type of format your data is in. You can create a MapInfo table of the following data file format types:

- Microsoft Excel (.XLS or .XLSX)
- Microsoft Access (.MDB or .ACCDB)
- SQLite (.SQLITE)
- d-Base (.DBF)
- Lotus 123 (.WKS, WK1)
- ASCII (.TXT)
- Comma Delimited files (.CSV)
- RDBMS (Oracle, SQL Server, PostgreSQL with PostGIS)
- XML (Web Map Service)
- GeoPackage (.GPKG)

For database versions that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

Note: The process for creating a .TAB file from ASCII data is called "registering" instead of creating because we are actually making a series of pointers to the ASCII data. The process is different but your resulting files behave the same way.

Once you have a Mapinfo .TAB file of your data, you need to either geocode or create points for the data. You care then ready to display your data on a map, as described under Displaying Your Data on the Map.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Displaying your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) Data
- Displaying your Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) Data
- Displaying your SQLite Data
When Do I Geocode vs. Create Points?

There are two processes that MapInfo Pro uses to identify and plot your data on a map.

During Geocoding, MapInfo Pro reads data such as street data, postal code data, and other non-coordinate information from your database and matches it against street or postal code information on a MapInfo data table.

During the Create Points process, MapInfo Pro reads X and Y coordinate data (such as longitude and latitude data from a Global Positioning System) and plots data using those coordinates. Use the appropriate process to the type of data you have collected.

For more specific instructions on creating points, see the following topics in the Help System:

- Geocoding - Assigning Coordinates to Records
- Putting Longitude/Latitude Coordinates on a Map

Note: If your data is in non-MapInfo format before you geocode or create points, you must convert it before using either of these processes.

Displaying DBMS and Web Service Data

Displaying Your Remote DBMS Data

The process for displaying spatial data from Oracle, SQL Server, or PostGIS is different from the tables we have discussed so far. For more information about accessing remote data, see Getting Started.

Note: For database versions that MapInfo Pro supports, see the MapInfo Pro Install Guide.

Displaying and Importing Data from a Web Map Service

A Web Map Service (WMS) is a technology that gives you a source for data over your Intranet or over the Internet. This innovation is based on a specification from the Open GIS Consortium (OGC)
and allows you to use raster map images from servers that also comply with the specification. You must specify the coordinate system within your data request to ensure that the images you retrieve “sync up” or register with your other map data.

This specification supports transparent pixel definition for image formats as well. This allows you to use the images you retrieve as overlays and not solely as the bottom layer of your map.

WMS data may not exist for the geography you are looking for. Further, the data that is provided is determined by the WMS server.

**Note:** You must have a working Internet connection to retrieve or use WMS data.

- For instructions on retrieving and displaying data from a Web Map Service, see *Retrieving Map Data from Web Map Services* in the Help System.

---

**Displaying your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) Data**

You can create a .TAB file from an Excel file that is up to 64K in size.

To create a .TAB file from your Excel (.XLS or .XLSX) data:

1. **On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.**
2. **In the Files of Type list select (.XLS or .XLSX), navigate to your data, and click Open.**
3. **Select the worksheet you want in your MapInfo data table. Make sure that this data includes either postal codes or longitude/latitude coordinate values.**

   The default data range for an Excel file is the entire worksheet.

   - **If you select the Use Row Above Selected Range for Column Titles check box, the default data range begins at A2 (row 2).**
   - **If you clear the Use Row Above Selected Range for Column Titles check box, both the Named Range and Current Value fields revert to their previous values on the Entire Worksheet.**

4. **Click OK to display the Set Field Properties dialog box.**

   This dialog box allows you to reset the name, type and properties of any field (column) that you import from the Excel table. The top of the Set Field Properties window shows the Fields (column names) and Type (character, date, etc.) from the Excel spreadsheet. When you select one of these fields, the Field Information box entries at the bottom allow you to specify the field name, data type, number of characters (for character and decimal fields) or number of decimals (for decimal fields only).
Note: If you click **Cancel**, MapInfo Pro cancels the import operation.

5. Click **OK** to convert the data to a MapInfo table (.tab) format. Now that you have converted your data, you can plot your data; see the next section to continue.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Default Range Options When Importing Microsoft Excel Files and Controlling Treatment of Imported Excel Tables.
- Controlling Treatment of Imported Excel Tables
- Ensuring that Dates Display Correctly for Excel for Macintosh Tables
- Controlling how MapInfo Pro Handles Mixed Data Type Columns
- Putting Longitude/Latitude Coordinates on a Map

## Displaying your Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) Data

To convert your Microsoft Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) data into a MapInfo Pro table:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, on the **Open** list, click **Table** to open the **Open** dialog box.
2. Choose **Microsoft Access Database** from the **Files of type** menu. The Access databases (.MDB or .ACCDB) for the specified location display.
Choose an Access database to open. If security is turned on, you will be prompted to give user and password information to open the database.

The Open Access Table dialog box displays the tables for the opened database.

Choose an Access table or tables to open. The table or tables are opened in MapInfo Pro. (For a table name with a space, such as Order Details, can be saved in MapInfo Pro but subsequently will not be visible to MapInfo Pro.)

After you open an Access table in MapInfo Pro for the first time, MapInfo Pro creates a definition for the table and gives it a .TAB extension. This enables you to it treat it like any other MapInfo Pro table. For example, to open this file you would now open it like any other MapInfo Pro table.

Note: Even though the table has the .TAB extension in MapInfo Pro, your data is still in your original Access database table and is not a duplicate.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Microsoft Access Table Specifications
- Creating an Access Table in MapInfo Pro
- Saving a MapInfo Pro Table as an Access Table
- Saving an Access Table as Another Access Table
- Limitations of Working Directly with Access Tables

Displaying your SQLite Data

MapInfo Pro supports SQLite databases through OSGeo FDO Data Access Technology, so that you can work with spatial data stored in SQLite database files. This means that:

- you can display your existing SQLite data on a map in MapInfo Pro;
- you can save your MapInfo tables to your existing SQLite database to take advantage of the capabilities provided by a transactional SQL database engine;
- you can create a new SQLite database from MapInfo Pro;
- you can share spatial data with other applications, such as Autodesk products: AutoCAD Map 3D, Civil 3D, and Autodesk Infrastructure Modeler.

To start working with your data stored in a SQLite database, see Opening SQLite Tables.

FDO (Feature Data Objects) is an interface for storing, retrieving, updating, and analyzing spatial data. MapInfo Pro installs an FDO Provider for SQLite (spatial), so that you can work with SQLite database files. The OSGeo FDO Data Access Technology stores geometry data to a SQLite database as FGF (Feature Geometry Format) objects. For more information about FDO, see http://fdo.osgeo.org.

MapInfo Pro works with data created in Autodesk products, such as AutoCAD Map 3D, Civil 3D, and Infrastructure Modeler, that has been stored in SQLite database format. You can view this data
in MapInfo Pro, save changes made to the data, and then continue to work on the data in the Autodesk products.

For background information:

• about SQLite, see http://www.sqlite.org
• about FDO, see http://fdo.osgeo.org

For more information, see the following topics in the MapInfo Pro Help System:

• Mapping FGF Objects in a SQLite Database to MapInfo Objects
• Using a MapInfo Map Catalog with a SQLite Database
• Working with SQLite Tables
• Sharing Data with other Applications

Opening SQLite Tables

MapInfo Pro lets you select which tables in a SQLite database to open, and gives you the option to set display styles, and column and row filters for the tables.

MapInfo Pro works with existing SQLite databases and it lets you create new SQLite databases. You can open a table in a SQLite database and save your edits, and you can save your new or existing MapInfo tables to a SQLite Database (*.sqlite).

To open one or more tables in a SQLite database:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table.
2. In the Open dialog box, from the Files of type list, select SQLite Database (*.sqlite).
3. From the Look in list, select the folder location of the database that you want to access.
4. From the files list, select the database to open.

To select more than one database file in the Open dialog box, press the Ctrl or Shift key while selecting files.

5. Click Open. The Select One or More Tables to Open dialog box opens.
6. In the Database Tables list, select a table to open by adding a check mark beside the table name.

You can select one or more tables. Only the tables that have a check mark beside them will open.

7. Optionally, select how you want the data to display on the map by selecting (highlighting) the table name and clicking Style.

This opens the Change Table Object Style dialog box where you can specify the display style for geometry (spatial object types), such as symbols, lines, and regions in the table. The custom styles that you set only apply to the table that you highlighted (whether it has a check mark beside it or not).
To select more than one table, press Ctrl while selecting table names. Your style choices are made to all of the tables that you select (that are highlighted in the Database Tables list).

8. From the View list, select how you want to open the tables.

Select New Mapper or Current Mapper to open them in a Map window, or Browser to open them in a Browser window to see the table contents.

9. Click OK.

The table, or tables, from your selection open in MapInfo Pro.

If you choose to open more than one SQLite database (.sqlite file) in the Open dialog box, then each database opens a Select One or More Tables to Open dialog box. Repeat the previous steps for each database.

Displaying your Comma Delimited CSV Data

You can work with any ASCII file in MapInfo Pro, it must be delimited using a space, tab, comma, or another special character that separates one field from another. Before opening a delimited ASCII file, you must know the delimiter in use and whether or not to use the file's first line as column headings. You can check this by opening the file in any text editor, such as NotePad.

If you are working with a CSV file, it must be comma delimited to open it in MapInfo Pro.

If you want to place the point data in your CSV file on to a map, then follow these instructions to open a CSV file in MapInfo Pro and then proceed to Putting Latitude/Longitude Coordinates on a Map.

Opening Comma Delimited CSV Files in MapInfo Pro

You can open .csv files using the Table command.

To open a comma delimited file:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
2. In the Open dialog box, from the Files of type box, select Comma delimited CSV (.csv).
3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to open and click it to select it.
4. If you wish to edit your table in MapInfo Pro, then select the Create copy in MapInfo format for read/write check box. This makes a copy of the original file in MapInfo Pro's TAB format and opens the copy to make edits to it.
   If you do not select this check box, then MapInfo Pro opens the original CSV file and you cannot make edits to it.
Putting Your Data on the Map

Note: When modifying the original file, changes are not made to the copy that MapInfo Pro opens. To see changes, you must repeat these steps to open the original file again. If you make changes to the copy, you will not see them in the original file.

5. Click Open.

6. In the Comma Delimited CSV Information dialog box, select the File Character Set for this file from the drop-down list and then select the Use First Line for Column Titles check box if applicable.

Note: The Delimiter option buttons in this dialog box are disabled intentionally because commas are the only expected delimiters in this file format.

7. Click OK to open the file.

The file opens in a Browser window. MapInfo Pro creates a .TAB file in the same location and using the same name as the original .csv file.

If you did not select the Create copy in MapInfo format for read/write check box, then this .TAB file references the .csv file and its data. If you did select this check box, then the TAB file contains the data from the .csv file and your edits save to the TAB file.

Exporting to Comma Delimited CSV Format

When you export a table to a comma delimited (CSV) format (on the TABLE tab, in the Content group, click Export), a Comma Delimited CSV Information dialog box displays. In this dialog box, you can select a new delimiter, choose the file character set, and choose to use the first column in the file for column headings. When you have made your selections, click OK.

Note: Your column type must be set to Decimal with specified precision (number of digits in the number). Other data formats, such as Float, cause your data to truncate and generates an error message that displays after processing the table.

For more specific instructions on creating points, see Putting Longitude/Latitude Coordinates on a Map in the Help System.

Displaying your dBase Data

When you convert your data to a MapInfo Pro table, you do not in any way change the original data. MapInfo Pro simply creates a conversion table (.tab) of your data.

To open your dBase (.DBF) data into a MapInfo Pro table:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
2. In the **Files of Type** list, select the format (.DBF), navigate to your data, and click **Open**.
3. Select the appropriate character set for your MapInfo data table. **Windows U.S. & Western Europe (ANSI)** is the default option.
4. Click **OK** to convert your selected data to a MapInfo table (.tab) format.
5. On the **HOME** tab, click **Save Copy As** to make an editable copy of your table. Then, on the **HOME** tab, click **Close Table** and close the original table. Finally open the editable copy.

For more information, see **Saving Data in DBF File Format** in the Help System.

### Displaying your Lotus 1-2-3 Data

To open your Lotus (.WKS, WK1) data into a MapInfo Pro:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, on the **Open** list, click **Table** to open the **Open** dialog box.
2. In the **Files of Type** list, select the format (.WK1,.WKS,.WK3,.WK4), navigate to your data, and click **Open**.
3. Choose the worksheet you want to convert to a MapInfo data table.

   **Note:** If there are column headings above each column in this worksheet, select the **Use Row Above Selected Range for Column Titles** check box. Then, select **Other** from the drop-down box and specify the cell range of the data you want to include in the MapInfo Pro table.

4. Click **OK** to convert your data to MapInfo Pro table format.

### Displaying your ESRI Shapefile Data

To open a shapefile in MapInfo Pro:

1. On the **HOME** tab, in the click **File** group, on the **Open** list, click **Table** to open the **Open** dialog box.
2. Select **ESRI shapefile** in the **Files of type** drop-down list.
3. Navigate to the file's directory and click it to open it.
4. Click **Open** to display the **Please specify a TAB filename** dialog box, which saves the shapefile into a format that MapInfo Pro can read. The file has the same name as the file you selected but has a .TAB extension.
5. Click **Save** to open the **Shapefile Information** dialog box.
6. Select the character set appropriate for this file from the **File Character Set** drop-down list. The default option is **Windows U.S. & Western Europe (ANSI)**, but make your selection based on your local settings.

7. Select the appropriate projection for this file. The **Projection** field shows the following:
   - If the Shapefile's native projection is found and it matches an entry in the **MAPINFOW.PRJ** file, the projection's name displays in the **Projection** field.
   - If a native projection is found but it is not in the **MAPINFOW.PRJ** file, a message displays in this field: **Not found in projection file** and the name of the native projection displays.
   - If a native projection is not found, the name of the currently selected table projection preference displays in this field.

   Continue with one of the following actions.
   - If the application does not detect the Shapefile's native projection, or there is no matching supported projection in the **MAPINFOW.PRJ** file, click **Projection** to select one and click **OK**.
   - If the application detects a supported projection, MapInfo Pro selects the **Use Projection in Source File** radio button and the **Projection** button is disabled. Do one of the following:
     - To use the detected projection, leave **Use Projection in Source file** selected and continue to the next step.
     - To choose a new projection, click **Choose Projection** and click the **Projection** button to select a supported projection. In the **Choose Projection** dialog box, the source projection is highlighted. Select the projection you want and click **OK**.

   **Note:** If you substitute the Shapefile's native projection with a new one, the application does not reproject the Shapefile's objects and data using the new projection. Substituting the Shapefile's projection in this way may produce unexpected results.

8. Select the style and cache options for this file.
   - **Style** - Select any line or region style overrides that are necessary for this image by clicking the **Style** button. When you select this option, the appropriate style options dialog box displays.
   - **Save Object Cache** - Select this check box to save the *.MAP file to hard drive. If you choose not to save the object cache, you will have to recreate the *.MAP file the next time you open the shapefile file. However, if you are going to save the shapefile as a *.tab file, you do not have to select the check box.

9. Click **OK** to create the .TAB file and display the Shapefile.

   **Note:** If after you open the shapefile in MapInfo Pro, you edit the file in ESRI ArcView and save the file, the contents of the *.MAP and *.DAT files are recreated to retain these edits even if you selected **Save Object Cache** before.
For more information, see *Working with Shapefiles Containing M and Z Values* in the *Help System*.

Displaying your GeoPackage Data

GeoPackage (GPKG) is an open, standards based, platform independent, portable and self describing compact format for transferring geospatial information. MapInfo Pro supports opening and working with GeoPackage (.gpkg) format files.

For background information about GeoPackage, see [http://www.geopackage.org](http://www.geopackage.org).

For more information about GeoPackage support in MapInfo Pro, see the following topics in the MapInfo Pro *Help System*:

- Saving Tables to a GeoPackage
- Deleting GeoPackage Tables
- Handling of GeoPackage Files
- Naming Convention of GeoPackage Tables
- Reading Z and M values from GeoPackage Tables
- Coordinate System Support for GeoPackage
- About Indexes for GeoPackage Tables
- MapInfo Pro Tools, Table Structure, and GeoPackage Tables
- Creating Driving Regions with GeoPackage Tables
Opening GeoPackage Tables

A GeoPackage can have multiple number of tables inside it. MapInfo Pro lets you select which tables in a GeoPackage to open.

Steps to access GeoPackage tables:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, from the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
2. In the Open dialog box, from the Files of type list, select GeoPackage (*.gpkg).
3. From the Look in list, select the folder location of the GeoPackage that you want to access.
4. From the list of files, select the GeoPackage to open.
5. Click Open to open the Select One or More Tables to Open dialog box.
6. In Select One or More Tables to Open dialog box, select the tables within the GeoPackage that you want to open.
7. Optionally, you can change the style using the Style command, or can also set a different destination path for saving the tables by using the Options command. You can also open the tables in read only mode by selecting Read-only under the Common Options.
8. Click OK to open the selected tables.

MapInfo Pro will create TAB files in the destination location for each of the tables that you have selected to open from the GeoPackage. Any update made to the tables are saved over these new TAB files.

Registering and Displaying your ASCII Data

When you are working with ASCII data in MapInfo Pro, you do not actually create the table as you would in other file formats MapInfo Pro supports. MapInfo Pro registers your ASCII table by creating a MapInfo (.tab) file that points to the fields in the original file.

Note: Registering your data using MapInfo does not change the original data in any way.

If your delimited ASCII file has an extension other than .TXT (such as .ASC, .CSV, or .DAT, etc.), rename a copy of the file to FILENAME.TXT before you begin.

To register your ASCII (.TXT) data:

1. Open the data file using Wordpad or Notepad (on the Start menu, click Programs, and click Accessories) or another text editor. See whether you have column headings and what delimiter (character that separates each piece of data from the next) is used in the data file.
2. In MapInfo Pro, on the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
3. In the **Files of Type** list, select the format (.TXT), navigate to your data, and click **Open**.

4. Specify a tab delimiter or type the other delimiter in the field provided.

5. Choose the character set your file is using from the **File Character Set** drop-down list. Select the **Use First Line for Column Titles** check box if you have column headings.

6. Click **OK** to register your data in MapInfo Pro.

7. On the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, click **Save Table** or **Save Copy As** to make an editable copy of your table. Then, on the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, click **Close Table** and close the original table. Finally open the editable copy. You can only read information from these files.

For more information, see *Working With Spreadsheets* and *Editing Excel and Lotus Spreadsheets* in the **Help System**.

---

**Importing and Displaying GML File Data**

You can import **OSGB MasterMap GML Files** into MapInfo Pro. Each layer in the GML file is imported into a separate .TAB file. We provide support for some of the Topography features (OSGB version 2.0), Topographic Area, Lines and Points, Cartographic Symbols and Boundary Lines. Currently, we maintain support for these features and add support for Cartographic Text and Departed Features.

Currently, we support the OSGB recommended styles by mapping the style definitions to existing MapInfo Pro styles. Where it is not possible to render complicated fill patterns, we use the simple dot screen that the OSGB recommended to us. You cannot change the OSGB style mapping to MapInfo styles.

For more information, see *Importing and Displaying GML File Data* in the **Help System**.

**Importing and Displaying GML 2.1 Files**

You can import GML 2.1 files into MapInfo Pro directly. To import successfully, the XML must contain a reference to a valid schema that MapInfo Pro can read. For example, the schema location could be a path relative to the XML file:

```xml
<xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.mapinfo.com/wfs_XX .\mi_usa.xsd"
```

Or, it could be a URI:

```xml
<xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.lm.se/xml/namespace/abc
http://www2.xxx.se/xml/scheman/abc.xsd"
```

For more specific instructions, see *Importing and Displaying GML 2.1 Files* in the **Help System**.
Using Universal Data Directly

You can open AutoCAD, Microstation Design, ESRI ArcSDE, Personal Geodatabase and Google Earth KML data directly to avoid having to translate it separately and work with copies of the data in .TAB format. This functionality ensures that you will have more flexibility when working with your data.

Pitney Bowes Inc. and Safe Software, a third-party partner, have worked together to provide this direct way to open and display universal data in MapInfo Pro using a utility called the Feature Manipulation Engine (FME). The FME opens a variety of Universal Data formats including:

- Autodesk AutoCAD (*.DWG, *.DXF)
- Bentley MicroStation Design (V7) (*.FC1, *.DGN, *.POS)
- Bentley MicroStation Design (V8) (*.FC1, *.DGN, *.POS)
- ESRI ArcInfo Export (*.E00)
- ESRI Geodatabase (File Geodb API) (*.GDB)
- ESRI Geodatabase (Personal Geodb) (*.MDB)
- ESRI Legacy ArcSDE
- ESRI Shapefile (*.SHZ, *.SHP)
- GML (Geography Markup Language) (*.GML, *.GZ, *.XML)
- Google KML (*.KML, *KMZ)
- OS MasterMap Database
- OS VectorMap District
- OS VectorMap Local
- Spatial Data Transfer Standard (SDTS) (*.CATD, *.DDF)
- Vector Product Format (VPF) Coverage (*.FT)

Using the Universal Data feature of MapInfo Pro, you can open different types of data stored in a variety of locations and:

- Combine data from multiple sources into a single output.
- Run and join data from incompatible systems
- Extend the use of legacy systems
- Exchange data between CAD-based systems and GIS systems
- Perform quality assurance tests on spatial data

Additionally, if you have the FME Suite, which is available from Safe Software, you can use this feature to open almost 150 formats within MapInfo Pro.

**Note:** You cannot open a SQL Server table through Universal Data. If you open an existing table or workspace that references a SQL Server database, then an error message displays. If you purchased FME separately from Safe Software and it supports SQL Server, then tables
Putting Your Data on the Map using SQL server open in MapInfo Pro. For more information, see Working with the FME Suite in the Help System.

Opening Universal Data Directly

When opening universal data, you can select the data you want to open and specify the name of the dataset you want to display.

The process for opening this data is the same regardless of the format.

To open the universal data directly:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Universal Data.
2. In the Specify Data Source dialog box, in the Format drop-down list, click More Formats....
3. In the Formats Gallery, select the format for the data you wish to open and click OK.

To obtain a free trial of the FME Suite and add more formats to this list, click Add More Formats.

Note: Personal Geodatabase and ArcSDE always display in the Formats Gallery but they may be grayed out if you do not have the appropriate client DLL or applications installed. See Setting the ArcSDE Data Options and Setting the ESRI Personal Geodatabase Data Options in the Help System for these details.

4. In the Specify Data Source dialog box, click Open file browser beside the Dataset field.

A dataset is defined as a set of data in the same format.

5. In the Select File dialog box, locate and select the data file. If you do not see your data in the list, then select All Files (*) from the Files of type list. After making your selection, click Open.

The Specify Data Source dialog box refreshes with your selection. If the Dataset field remains blank, then check that you are selecting data that matches the format in the Format field.
6. To open a directory of data in the Specify Data Source dialog box, click Open advanced browser button beside the Dataset field.

The Select File dialog box opens and you can select:

- Directory-based formats by clicking Add Folders... and browsing for a specific directory name. Check the Subfolders check box to include all sub-folders below that directory. Click OK. The new data appends to the original data.

When adding a directory, MapInfo Pro opens all of the data of the specified format it finds in the directory. If you select the Subfolders check box, MapInfo Pro opens all of the data with the specified format in the sub folders. The data is merged together when you open it.

- File-based formats by clicking Add Files and browsing for a specific file name. To select multiple files, press Ctrl while making your selections. Click Open.

Select the Identical Schema check box if the files have the same schema.

Click OK to close the Select File dialog box.

7. Optionally, click Parameters to set how to handle the output format. This is how you set the display settings for your data.

8. If the coordinate system for your data selection is unknown, then click Coord. System beside the field to select the projection. If you do not specify the coordinate system, you will be prompted to do so later.

Some data contains the coordinate system information in it and others do not, so you may need to specify the coordinate system projection for the data you are opening.

9. Click OK.

10. In the Select Layers dialog box, select which layers you want to include in the output. By default all layers are selected.

To set display characteristics for one or all of the layers, see Changing Display Settings for Universal Data in the Help System.

11. In the Directory field, type the location to save the output to or browse to select a location.

12. From the Preferred View drop-down list, select whether you want to view the output in a Map window (Current Mapper or New Mapper) or in a Browser table.

13. Click OK.

If you did not specify the coordinate system in step 8 and the coordinate system is unknown, the Choose Projection dialog box displays, so that you can select the projection for the data you are opening. The system defaults to your Table Projection setting in the Map Window Preference if you do not select a projection here.

The data opens in MapInfo Pro.
Working with the FME Suite

If you install the FME Suite from Safe Software, you can open even more formats from within MapInfo Pro. To extend MapInfo Pro to use these additional formats, use the FME Integration Console that ships with the FME Suite. There are a couple of caveats to keep in mind:

• Make sure that the version of the FME Suite that you are using is the same version or later than that which has been integrated with MapInfo Pro. This means you must have FME Suite 2016 or later. This works on a build number basis, so even a minor update to MapInfo Pro or FME Suite could result in discrepancies between the products and could prevent you from opening particular formats.

• Pitney Bowes Inc. localizes the dialog boxes of the FME product that we use in MapInfo Pro. However, when you extend MapInfo Pro with the FME Suite, this functionality is effectively run from the FME Suite, using the FME Suite dialog boxes.

For example, if you are running the Japanese version of MapInfo Pro and you install the English version of the FME Suite, the dialog boxes that display for this feature will be in English. If you revert to the MapInfo Pro implementation of this feature, the translated dialog boxes will display in Japanese.

Note: Raster/grid formats and MapInfo TAB/MIF formats are not available when you extend MapInfo Pro with the FME Suite.

For more information see Extending MapInfo Pro with FME Suite in the Help System.

Understanding MapInfo Pro's Use of the Topography Layer

OSGB MasterMap's Topographic Layer contains nine themes including roads, tracks and paths, buildings, landforms, water, height, heritage, structures, and administrative boundaries. You can import these themes as TopographicArea, LandformArea, TopographicLine, TopographicPoint, CartographicText, CartographicSymbols, BoundaryLines, and DepartedFeatures. The TopographicArea feature type contains two 'complexes', Topography and Landform, which contain different polygons of information. The Landform polygons overlap the Topography polygons (which represent land features like slopes and cliffs).

We split the TopographicArea feature type output into two layers so it is possible to save them in different tables. The TopographicArea table contains only output whose areas defined in the OSGB user guide as being part of the Topography complex or Structuring Layer. There is a feature type in the GML Import dialog box called LandformArea, which allows the creation of the LandformArea table. See Importing and Displaying GML File Data for a clearer picture of this process in action.
Opening MapInfo Pro Grid Files

To open MapInfo Pro Grid Files:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Table to open the Open dialog box.
2. Choose Grid Image (*.grd, *.mig), from the Files of Type list box.
3. Click the file you want to open and click the Open button.

Note: There are grid files in the introductory data provided on the MapInfo Pro data DVD.

Importing Graphic Files

To import a graphic file:

1. On the HOME tab, in the File group, on the Open list, click Import to open the Import File dialog box.
   Specify the location, name, and format of the file you want to import.
2. Click Open to open the Import into Table dialog box.
3. Specify the name and new table format for the table you are creating.

Note: File formats are native MapInfo (*.tab) and nativeX MapInfo Extended (*.tab). Use the extended format for data that is larger than 2GB.

4. Click Save.

The file is imported into the file you named with the specified format.

Geocoding - Assigning Coordinates to Records

To display your data on a map, you must first assign X and Y coordinates to each record. One way that MapInfo Pro assigns these coordinates is by matching geographic information in your database table to geographic information in another table (referred to as a search table) that already has X and Y coordinates associated with it.

For example, you want to assign X and Y coordinates to a customer record whose address is 127 Winston Ave. MapInfo Pro reads that address and looks for a matching address in the search table,
such as a StreetPro table. (This search table already has X and Y coordinates associated with its records.)

When MapInfo Pro matches 127 Winston Ave in your table to 127 Winston Ave in the search table, it assigns the corresponding X and Y coordinates to your record. The geocoded point becomes part of your database. You can then view these points by displaying your table in a Map window.

What Do I Need to Know Before Geocoding?

It is important to know your data and what you want to use it for before you select a method of geocoding. Ask yourself these questions:

**What kind of geographic information do I have in my database?**

Do you have street addresses, towns, cities, postal codes, states, countries? Do you have potentially ambiguous information? For example, if you have a database of customer street addresses, will you have 125 Main Street in Smithtown and a 125 Main Street in Nassau? If so, you may have to refine your search using town boundaries or postal codes.

**What kind of maps do I have to work with?**

You will need computerized maps that are at the level of detail that match your data. For example, if you want to geocode a database of customers in specific counties by street address, you will need maps of the desired counties that go to street level. A map of the United States that only goes to a county level would not work for you. You can purchase the appropriate maps for your geocoding application from MapInfo Pro or your reseller.

**How geographically accurate does the placement of my data have to be?**
Taking into account the first two questions, you must decide how accurate the geocoding must be. If you are trying to pinpoint the locations of cable wires, crime scenes, or fire hydrants, a high degree of accuracy is needed. In this case, you should geocode your data to street level.

If, however, you are going to use your data to thematically shade postal code boundaries, town boundaries, county boundaries, state boundaries, or country boundaries, you may not need a high degree of accuracy.

In this case, geocoding against boundary files such as USZIPBDY.TAB, which we provide, would be sufficient for your needs. Since this file does not include point postal codes (postal codes assigned to a single building or company), the hit rate may not be as good as when you geocode by street.

Understanding the Geocoding Process

To assign X and Y coordinates to the records in your table, choose Geocode from the Create group on the SPATIAL tab. MapInfo Pro displays the Geocode dialog box, where you enter the following information:

- The name of your table for which you want to assign X and Y coordinates.
- The column in your table that contains the geographic information that will be used for matching.
- The name of the search table containing the geographic information that will be used for matching.
- The search table column containing the geographic information for matching.

The dialog box also offers you the option of geocoding your data in two modes: automatically or interactively. When you geocode a table automatically, MapInfo Pro geocodes exact matches only and ignores all other records. It is the faster method, since MapInfo Pro requires no user interaction once the geocoding process begins. When you geocode a table interactively, MapInfo Pro pauses when it fails to match a record and lets you select from a list of close matches.

**Note:** We recommend that you geocode your table automatically first and then go back and geocode interactively to match the remaining records.

*Not Getting Geocoding? Try this Example...*

The objective of geocoding is to place data from your database accurately on a map. Let us call your data the source table. You can think of the geographical coordinates on a map as a target table.

To geocode a record:

- MapInfo has to match an address in the source table with a location on the target table

Most of the problems in geocoding occur in trying to take the address data in the source file and match it to addresses in the target tables.

For more about the automatic and interactive geocoding modes, see **Modes of Geocoding**.
**Modes of Geocoding**

MapInfo Pro has two geocoding modes: automatic and interactive. The process of matching target addresses with source addresses is the same in both modes.

**Automatic mode** matches addresses based on the choices in the **Geocode** dialog box.

When Geocoding is in automatic mode, only exact matches are geocoded. When some of your data fails to match exactly (due, perhaps, to typographical errors), you need to geocode in Interactive mode to match the near misses by hand. It is generally best to do two passes through your table, with the first pass set on Automatic and the second pass set on Interactive. This approach takes less processing time.

For instructions on geocoding in automatic mode, see **Geocoding Automatically** in the **Help System**.

**Interactive mode** stops at each address that does not meet the geocode parameters and permits you to assist in the matching process. When you geocode interactively, you are not changing the data. You are merely redirecting MapInfo Pro to look for different information.

For more information, see **Geocoding Interactively** in the **Help System**.

In most cases, the best geocoding strategy is to geocode in automatic mode and then geocode in interactive mode to deal with the records MapInfo Pro was unable to handle automatically.

**Manual mode.** Automatic and interactive geocoding work well for databases with "clean" data. Sometimes, however, you know where a point should be on the map, but the location data does not allow for a match. Manual geocoding is the process of placing your data records on the map by clicking its location on the map. This method works best when you have a small table which contains data that you are very familiar with.

For more information, see **Geocoding Manually** in the **Help System**.

**Geocoding Interactively**

For example, your data record reads Cherryville St. When you geocode interactively, you find that the data record should read Cherry Vale St. You select Cherry Vale St from the list of alternatives. Although MapInfo Pro assigns X and Y coordinates from Cherry Vale St to that record, you have not altered the record in any way. To change the spelling in your database, you must edit the record in a Browser window.

When you choose Interactive Geocoding, MapInfo Pro displays a dialog box that allows you to manually match each address it is unable to match.

To manually pick the match:

1. Click a value in the drop-down list (for example, "ADELE CT"), and click **OK** to match the target table's field value ("ADELE CT." - note the period).
2. Retype the target table's field value in the column name box at the top of the dialog box (type "CT" over "CT.") and click **OK** to retry the match.
To skip geocoding a record, click **Ignore** to skip this record.

To cancel geocoding altogether, click **Cancel** to stop geocoding at this point.

Use the **Up** and **Down** buttons to move around in the list of source addresses.

**Geocoding Manually**

To geocode a table manually:

1. Open the table with the reference map in it.
2. Open your table and add it to the current **Map** window.
3. Make the layer in your table that you want to geocode from editable. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Layers** from the list, to open the **Layers** window. Click the **Editable** icon beside the layer name to turn **On** editing.
4. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **New Document**, and click **Browser** from the list, to open a **Browser** window. In the **Browser Table** dialog, select your table to geocode it.
5. Right click on the **Browser** window tab (which is referred to as the document tab) and select **New Vertical Tab Group** to display your **Map** and **Browser** windows side-by-side.
6. Scroll through the **Browser** window to find the record that you would like to geocode. Click in the box to the left of the row to select the record.
7. Click on the **Map** window to make it active.
8. On the **SPATIAL** tab, in the **Create** group, on the **Insert** list, click **Symbol** from the list.
9. Click the map where you want the point placed for the selected record.
10. On the **HOME** tab, click **Save**. The selected record is geocoded. Repeat steps 7-10 for each record you would like to manually geocode.

**See Also:**

- Geocoding and Ungecoding
- Geocoding Interactively

**Methods of Geocoding**

In addition to geocoding automatically and manually, you have choices in how precise you want the geocoded record to be. Let us look at the variety of ways you can geocode your table.

**Geocoding by Address**

Street addresses typically consist of two or three components:

- Street number
- Street name
- Apartment, Suite, Floor, Room number or some other piece of information. Many addresses do not have this component
MapInfo Pro has one procedure for dealing with the street number and another procedure for dealing with the street name. MapInfo Pro deals with the third component, if present, as though it were a part of the street name.

When you geocode your table with street addresses, MapInfo Pro matches the addresses in your table to the street names and address ranges in a street table, such as StreetPro (our premier streets data product) and assigns X and Y coordinates to your records. When you display your records, MapInfo Pro will spot the record at the location of the record’s address. MapInfo Pro places the record on the proper side of the street, offsets it from the side of the street to the specified distance, and insets it from the end of the street the specified percentage of the line. The Options dialog box controls these parameters. For more about setting the street offset in the Options dialog box, see Street Offset in the Help System.

Geocoding by Boundary

In computer mapping, the term boundary is used to designate enclosed regions or areas such as countries, cities, and postal codes. When you geocode your table with boundaries, MapInfo Pro matches the boundary name in your table with the boundary name in the search table. MapInfo Pro assigns the boundary centroid X and Y coordinates to your data records. The centroid of a boundary is its approximate center point.

For example, you have a table of wholesale outlet stores. You want to assign X and Y coordinates to each record according to county. MapInfo Pro reads the county name from your table, matches it with the county name in the search table, and assigns the county centroid coordinates to each of your records. The outlet locations will display at the county centroid in a Map window.

Geocoding by US_ZIPS.TAB (Postal Code Centroid File)

US_ZIPS.TAB is a point file that is included with the base MapInfo Pro package. The file consists of postal code centroid points for every postal code in the United States. This file can be used to geocode any database that includes postal code information. This file includes postal codes that are assigned to individual buildings or companies.

You can use any of the above methods to geocode your records, or you can use a combination of address and boundary geocoding to increase the potential for a successful match.

Geocoding by Server

If you have access to a geocoding server such as MapMarker, Envinsa or Global Geocoding Server, you can geocode using a more extensive data set. See Geocoding using a Geocoding Server for details.

Pitney Bowes Inc. also offers a cloud based Geocoding service for MapInfo Pro customers. Sign up now to activate the PB Global Geocoding service, and get an account with free limited number of geocodes per month. Go to the Pro tab, click Geocoding, and click Sign Up Now. See Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server for details.
Refining Your Geocoding Search

When geocoding, you might refer to objects whose names are used for other objects that do not interest you (for example, a city name that is common to two or more states). To eliminate this problem, refine your search by selecting another column (from, typically, another table). To further refine the search, specify the state for each city, rather than just the city name.

If your area of interest is not unique enough for MapInfo Pro to automatically determine the position or location, you will need to refine your geocode search by specifying a particular boundary that contains your area of interest. This will provide MapInfo Pro with geographic locations on where to position your points.

Finding an Exact Street Match

When MapInfo Pro geocodes, it attempts to find an exact match between source and target street names. That means that the addresses must be the same, character for character. However, matching is not case sensitive; upper and lower case letters are successfully matched with one another. MapInfo Pro does not get an exact match in many cases and uses a file of abbreviation equivalences to improve its "hit rate". Once you understand the various ways in which a match can fail, you are in a better position to understand what you can do to improve things.

The next table illustrates exact matching. The first column contains a street name from a target table and the second column contains the corresponding street name from a source table. The third column says why they do not match. The fourth column indicates whether the particular problem is one which can be corrected through using the abbreviation file. This table assumes that the addresses are the contents of a single column in a table. While the street number would often be in the same column, we do not indicate street numbers here because they are handled differently than street names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Address</th>
<th>Source Address</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>Correctable with Abbreviation File?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LaSal St</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>&quot;LaSal&quot; is the wrong spelling. No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Salle St</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>&quot;La Salle&quot; is the wrong spelling. No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle Ave</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>&quot;Ave&quot; does not match &quot;St&quot;. No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Address</td>
<td>Source Address</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>Correctable with Abbreviation File?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle Street</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>&quot;Street&quot; does not match &quot;St&quot;.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle Ave</td>
<td>LaSalle Av</td>
<td>&quot;Ave&quot; does not match &quot;Av&quot;.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>The target address has a period after &quot;St&quot;. That period is not in the source and causes the match to fail.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>&quot;St&quot; is missing from target.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>LaSalle</td>
<td>Target has &quot;St&quot; and source does not.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St North</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>Target has &quot;North,&quot; which is not in source.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St North</td>
<td>LaSalle St N</td>
<td>Target has &quot;North&quot; instead of &quot;N&quot;.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North LaSalle St</td>
<td>N LaSalle St</td>
<td>Target has &quot;North&quot; instead of &quot;N&quot;.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North LaSalle St</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>Target has &quot;North,&quot; which is not in source.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St Apt 3</td>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>Target has an apartment number which does not match anything in the source.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth St</td>
<td>10th St</td>
<td>&quot;Tenth&quot; and &quot;10th&quot; do not match.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Address</td>
<td>Source Address</td>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>Correctable with Abbreviation File?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Av</td>
<td>Tenth Av</td>
<td>“10th” and “Tenth” do not match.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint John’s Lane</td>
<td>St John’s Lane</td>
<td>“Saint” and “St” do not match.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MapInfo Pro’s matching process is not case-sensitive; it does not care whether a letter is upper case or lower case. This means that MapInfo Pro treats the following as the same: Main, MAIN, main, maIN.

MapInfo Pro has a file called the Abbreviations File (MAPINFOW.ABB), which you can use to record acceptable alternate spellings for abbreviations. For example Av for Ave. or BL for Blvd. etc. Using this file increases your hit rate because there are more acceptable spellings for the same abbreviations.

For more information, see Solving Problems with Abbreviations and Substitutions in the Help System.

### Placing Geocoded Points

When you are geocoding to street level (by address), you can specify certain aspects of the resulting points’ position in relationship to the street. You can specify the offset of the point from the side of the street, and the inset of the point from the end of the street.

For more information, see Street Offset in the Help System.

#### Street Inset

The street inset is the distance a geocoded point is set from the end of the street. You can specify a distance, or an inset can be a percentage of the length of the street. To avoid skewing the position of inset points, MapInfo Pro performs a proportional calculation that insets the points located at either end of the street the specified percentage or distance, but that decreases the inset as point locations approach the center. Points located at the center of the street remain in their original position.

For more information, see Street Inset and Controlling How Much to Inset and Offset a Point when Geocoding in the Help System.
Matching Street Names

MapInfo Pro begins by comparing the street address in the target table with the street addresses in the source table. When it finds an exact match, it may be finished or it may have to deal with region information, such as town, county, or postal code area.

When MapInfo Pro cannot match the street name for a particular row, it applies the abbreviation file to the target address. This file consists of pairs of items, such as "STREET ST" and "AVE AV". When MapInfo Pro finds "STREET" in a target address, it changes it into "ST"; similarly it changes "AVE" to "AV". MapInfo Pro does not actually change your data in the target table. It substitutes abbreviations only for the purpose of making matches. The substitution is only effective during the matching process. The address in your table remains the same. It does not write the correct address form back to your table.

Once MapInfo Pro has made an abbreviation substitution it attempts to match the resulting street name against the street names in the source table. When it fails to find an exact match at this point it:

• In Automatic mode, it moves to the next row
• In Interactive mode, it presents you with the closest matches and you pick the best match. MapInfo Pro then moves on to the next row.

At this point MapInfo Pro will have done the best it can at identifying street names. The next step is to deal with address numbers for those addresses where it has matched a name.

Matching Address Numbers

Given that MapInfo Pro has identified a street, it has to deal with street numbers. MapInfo Pro stores address ranges with each street segment. MapInfo Pro takes the street number from the target address and compares it to the ranges for each segment in the source table. For example, assume that we are trying to match "343 LaSalle St". MapInfo stores the beginning and ending address for each segment, differentiating between left and right sides of the street, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>FromLeft</th>
<th>ToLeft</th>
<th>FromRight</th>
<th>ToRight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>268</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>332</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaSalle St</td>
<td>377</td>
<td>401</td>
<td>376</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To match "343 LaSalle St" MapInfo Pro would scan the address ranges until it finds the one where "343" goes. Since 343 is between 333 and 375, the applications locates this address on that street segment (the middle one in the table). Once MapInfo Pro has matched an address number to a street segment it moves to the next row. When it fails to match a target street number to an address range on the appropriate street it:

- In Automatic mode, it moves to the next row
- In Interactive mode, it presents you with the closest matches and you pick the best match. MapInfo Pro then moves on to the next row.

At this point MapInfo Pro has done the best it can at locating address numbers. Note that one of the options (on the Geocode Options dialog box) is to automatically pick the closest address range in cases where there is no exact match—Use The Closest Address Number. For example, you might have "412" as an address number, but no range which includes that number. However, there is a range which goes from 346 to 400. Since that is the range closest to 412, that is where MapInfo Pro will geocode 412 if you have chosen this particular option. The next step is to deal with addresses which have been located on more than one street.

**Matching to Region**

When MapInfo Pro is geocoding it checks to see how many occurrences of the target address exist. If there is more than one, MapInfo Pro must decide which source address to use. If the user's target table has a column with region data, MapInfo Pro can refine geocoding within a boundary.

For example, assume that you are geocoding a database of records in Cook county, Illinois. The address in the database reads 200 Washington St. Within the county of Cook, there are eight towns. Four of these towns have a Washington St. Three of the four have a 200 Washington St. MapInfo Pro must now place the target address in the appropriate town. MapInfo Pro uses region information to do this. MapInfo Pro now matches a region designation for the target address against the region designator for the source addresses.

When you originally set up your geocoding operation, you had an opportunity to specify a region (boundary) to use in refining your geocoding operation. This dialog box displays when you choose Refine Search with Table and using Boundary Name Column.

If you specified a postal code table you enter the postal code and MapInfo Pro returns possible matches.

You could use any one of several different region types, including county name, town name, and postal code. Since almost all addresses contain postal codes, this is the most reliable way to refine your search. When you set MapInfo Pro to use postal codes to refine its address matching, MapInfo Pro will match the postal code of the target address against the postal code of the various matching source addresses. When it finds the correct match, it is finished with the geocoding process. MapInfo Pro can now get coordinate information from the source table and use it to place a point object into the target table.
However, once MapInfo Pro has completed this process, many addresses may be unmatched. You can match each one of them individually by geocoding in interactive mode. However, if you are working with a large database, you want to do as little of this as possible. There are other ways of improving MapInfo Pro’s geocoding performance.

In the **Geocode Options** dialog box, you can specify that MapInfo Pro automatically pick a different boundary, providing there is only one, from the one you specify (Use A Match Found In A Different Boundary). You might have had MapInfo Pro geocode addresses to Northtown. One particular address, "223 Locust Ct." is not in Northtown, but it is in Westville, and no place else. In this case, MapInfo Pro would geocode "223 Locust Ct." to Westville. However, if MapInfo Pro had found a "223 Locust Ct." in Westville and another one in Center Valley, it would not geocode the address to either town. It would leave "223 Locust Ct." ungeocoded.

For more information, see *After Geocoding* in the *Help System*. This section contains the following topics:

- **Finding and Examining Ungeocoded Records**
- **Extracting Longitude and Latitude from a Geocoded Table**
- **Extracting Longitude and Latitude into a New Table**
- **Extracting Longitude and Latitude into the Original Table**
- **Extracting a Table in a Projection Other than Longitude/Latitude**

### Selecting Records Not Geocoded

Your geocoded table may have records that did not geocode, or you may have added new data to your table that have yet to be geocoded. There is a simple selection that can be performed to get a Browser list of the records not geocoded.

1. Open your table if it is not open already, and click the launcher button on the **SPATIAL** tab (the button is located in the lower right corner, beside the word SPATIAL).
2. Fill in the *Select* dialog box. The expression used is **NOT OBJ**. This selects all of the records that are not objects, for example, not geocoded. Click **OK**.
Locating Newly Geocoded Points

One of the most satisfying results of geocoding is seeing your points displayed correctly on the map. Depending on the settings of your map, newly geocoded points may or may not be visible immediately.

Follow these steps to attempt to locate newly geocoded points on the map.

1. Make sure that the Map window is active by clicking the title bar.
2. Open the Layers window (On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list).
   Make sure that the table you geocoded is listed in the Layer list. If it is not, then click the Add button and add that layer.
3. In the Layers window move the geocoded table to the top, just below the Cosmetic layer, to ensure that the points are not obscured by any other layer.
4. Make sure that the geocoded layer is set to visible. Check the Visible On/Off check box.
   If your points are still not visible, proceed to step 6.
5. Right-click on the Map window and then click View Entire Layer. Select your table and click OK.
   This should put all of the points from your table in view. You may see that your points are on the map, but are not in the location you expected them to be. If they seem misplaced, see Ungeocoding Selected Records.
6. If your points still do not display, in the Layers list, right-click on the layer containing your geocoded points, and click the Layer Properties button. The Layer Properties dialog opens.
7. On the Layer Display tab, select the Style Override check box and choose a symbol style that will stand out on your map. Click OK and then exit the Layers window.
After following these steps, if you have not found the points that you geocoded, try to select all of the ungeocoded records as described in the section Selecting Points Not Geocoded.

Result Codes

When you are using the result code option (in Geocode Options dialog box) MapInfo Pro will generate a code for each record. These codes indicate the steps MapInfo Pro took to geocode the record, whether or not the geocoding was successful, and whether or not the match was exact. You can use return codes to diagnose MapInfo Pro's geocoding performance. It will help you spot "false positives" resulting from using various geocoding options and to analyze why some records have not been geocoded.

Ungeocoding a Table

Ungeocoding is the process of removing objects that have been attached to data records. There are times when it will be necessary to ungeocode an entire table or selected records in a table. For example, you have geocoded a database of customers using US_ZIPS.TAB. Later, you want to geocode the database again, using street addresses instead of postal code centroids since the geocoding will be more precise. MapInfo Pro allows you to delete all graphic objects associated with this table. You can then geocode your database again, using more specific coordinates.

To ungeocode and remove one or more of the objects in a table:

1. Make the table you are working with the editable layer of the active Map window.
2. Select the object or objects.
3. Click the Map window to make it active.
4. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Clipboard group, click Cut.

To ungeocode an entire table:

1. On the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, click Table, and Modify Structure to open the Modify Table Structure dialog box.
2. Clear the Table Is Mappable check box. Click OK.
   
   Caution: This action will remove all graphic objects from your table. This action cannot be undone. If you are unsure of losing your points, save a copy of the table first.

3. A warning dialog box appears. If you are sure about removing all the objects, click OK.
   
   All graphic objects have been removed from your table.
Make sure that you do not ungeocode your source tables. Unless you have created a backup of that table, you will no longer be able to display that table as a map or use it for geocoding.

**Ungeocoding Selected Records**

To ungeocode and remove one or more of the objects in a table:

1. Make the table you are working with the editable layer of the active Map window.
2. Select the object or objects.
3. On the SPATIAL tab, in the Clipboard group, click **Cut**.

For more information about trouble shooting your geocoding issues, see *Resolving Geocoding Issues* in the Help System.

## Putting Latitude/Longitude Coordinates on a Map

You may have a file that already contains X and Y coordinates, but not the point objects themselves that you want to display in MapInfo Pro. While the geographic information exists in the table, MapInfo Pro needs to create points to represent these coordinates before displaying them in a Map window. The **Create Points** command under the SPATIAL tab allows you to create points for each record in your database that has X-Y coordinate information.

**Note:** MapInfo Pro uses the coordinate fields in your table to create point objects. Records that already have graphic objects associated with them will be skipped during the Create Points operation.

For example, you have a table showing transmitter tower locations that was created by recording coordinates using a global positioning system. You want to display the locations on a map in MapInfo Pro. The table already has X and Y coordinate information but MapInfo Pro cannot display this information until you create points for that coordinate data that MapInfo Pro can read.

For more information, see the *Putting Latitude/Longitude Coordinates on a Map* in the Help System. This section also contains these topics:

- **Creating Points from an Excel or Lotus Table**
- **Creating Points from a Longitude/Latitude**
- **Creating Points in a Projection**

For more about the Degree Converter tool, see the Tools section of the Help System.
Dispersing Points Located in the Same Place

Depending on how you have geocoded your table, you may have several points that are placed at the same location, making it difficult to tell if you are viewing one point or many. For example, if you geocode a table of students by census tract, and view the results on your map, it appears that there is one dot at the center of each tract when there actually may be several there. To see all of your data, you may want to disperse the points over a small area. There are three methods for dispersing points: the Disperse Points tool (a tool that comes with MapInfo Pro), equal dispersion, and dispersion to the right.

For specific instructions, see the Dispersing Points Located in the Same Place in the Help System.

Dispersing Points using the Dispersion to the Right Method

The dispersion to the right method disperses points to the right of the point.

1. First, select all of the points that have the same location. This can be done with either the Radius Selection, or Marquee Selection command. On the MAP tab, in the Selection group, click on a command in the selection list.
2. On the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click MapBasic from the list, to open the MapBasic window.
3. Click in the MapBasic window, type RANDOMIZE, and press Enter.
4. Type the following and press Enter. The table will be automatically updated.

```
UPDATE SELECTION SET OBJ = CREATEPOINT(CENTROIDX(OBJ) + 0.01 * RND(1), CENTROIDY(OBJ))
```

5. If the new Map window has not distributed the points satisfactorily, on the SPATIAL tab, in the Clipboard group, click Undo to restore the objects to their original positions.
6. To disperse points for the entire table, substitute your tablename in the above examples wherever it says SELECTION.

**Note:** The dispersal weight, in the equation of the update statement above, is a number that regulates the object's new X and Y coordinates. In the above example, the dispersal weight is 0.01 degrees (longitude and latitude). The maximum X or Y distance (in miles) that the point is dispersed is equal to (69 * the dispersal weight). The dispersal weight is adjustable - the larger the weight, the greater the dispersal distance. In the example above, the dispersal weight is about right for dispersing points on a county-wide or state-wide basis, but not for a street-level dispersal. If you find that your objects are not being dispersed enough or are dispersed too much, increase or decrease the weight.
Creating Points for Intersections

Many people working with street files are often interested in information that is located at intersections. For some, their only concern is the intersections. In MapInfo Pro you can geocode to intersections in your street file with the Geocode command, but it would be easier to work with a table that contained only intersections. For example, a municipality is interested in tracking the types of traffic control devices at each street intersection. It would be beneficial for them to make an entire layer that contains the intersection of every street.

For specific instructions, see Creating Points for Intersections in the Help System.

Geocoding Data using a Server

Using the MapMarker, Envinsa, PB Global Geocoder, and Global Geocoder Web Services, you have more choices for geocoding. For example, you can choose to geocode your records by street address or by postal code centroid, or by geographic centroids. If you have geocoded some records and some did not geocode successfully, you can set fallback conditions to locate those records. If you geocode and there are no results, poor results, or multiple equal close results, the geocoding server can present you with interactive options so you can select among possible matches or change your input. Further, these web services allow you to set multiple matching conditions when more than one record matches the records you are geocoding and set offsets for placing points right in the geocode properties.

For companies and organizations that use MapMarker, Envinsa or Global Geocoder servers as a geocoding engine, you can now take advantage of the geocoding servers available to your whole enterprise. If your organization makes this server available on your intranet or over the Internet, you can use our geocoding web services from within MapInfo Pro to perform more sophisticated and accurate data geocoding. If you use PB Global Geocoder, you can access the geocoding server from Pitney Bowes that you can use to geocode your data with high precision.

**PB Global Geocoder** is a cloud based geocoding server from Pitney Bowes Inc. Sign-up for the service now and get a free limited number of geocoding credits per month. See Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server for details.

**Global Geocoder** is available when you add a new Geocoding server to the server list. The Global Geocoder Interface implementation connects MapInfo Pro with Global Geocoding making it easier for you to consume our geocoding assets. To geocode data from anywhere, choose to work with the Global Geocoder. This is a generic interface created by Pitney Bowes through which any or all of our country geocoders can be installed and accessed.

To use MapInfo Pro with a geocoding server, you need MapMarker Java Server 4.0 or later or Envinsa 4.0 or later or a Global Geocoding server. MapInfo Pro supports any geography that is supported by Envinsa currently. Envinsa supports MapMarker Java Server V2, V3, and V4. Keep in mind that any Envinsa server only supports the data that is installed.
Putting Your Data on the Map

Before you can access a MapMarker or Envinsa geocoding service, you need to connect MapInfo Pro to its server. This process gives MapInfo Pro all the information it needs to access the geocoding service. You need to enter this information only once per service.

- To geocode a single address using a geocoding service, see Geocoding a Single Address using a Geocoding Service.
- To set up a geocoding server and its preferences, see Setting up a Geocoding Server and Setting the Geocoding Server Preferences in the Help System.
- To geocode a table of addresses using a geocoding service, see Geocoding a Table using a Geocoding Service in the Help System.

Displaying Your Data on the Map

Once you have converted your data and geocoded or created points for it, you are ready to display the results.

To display your data in a new Map window:

1. On the MAP tab, in the Content group, click Map and select the tables you want in your map. The order in which you select these tables determines the order they display.
2. Click OK to display your data on the map you selected.
3. To change the symbol used to display your data, on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click Layers from the list, to open the Layers window.
4. Click the Style Override switch for the layer with your data in it and select new display options.

To display your data on an existing Map window:

1. Open the .TAB files or .WOR files you want to plot your converted data onto.
2. Open the .TAB files or .WOR files you just created and in the Preferred View drop-down box select the Current Mapper option.
3. Click Open.

Now that your data is there to see, make it say something to your audience. The whole world of MapInfo Pro functionality is open to you. For details on analyzing your data, see Creating Thematic and Other Themed Maps or see Drawing and Editing Objects for more about customizing your map.

Finding Data on your Map

The Find command allows you to search and display a selection in all open windows.

To find selections:
1. From the **TABLE**, **MAP** or **SPATIAL** tabs, point to the **Selection** group and click **Find** from the **Find** command list.

For more information, see *Saving and Closing Query Tables* in the Help System.

**Viewing a List of Open Tables**

You can view a list of open tables and can perform operations on the open tables in the Tables window.

To access the list of tables:

- On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Tables** from the list.

The Table list displays. Use the Table list to manage open tables and their attributes.

The **Tables** window has the following features:

- Modeless, so that you can open it and leave it open for the duration of your session. (Modeless windows do not have **OK** or **Cancel** buttons.)
- Dockable to any of the four sides of the MapInfo Pro window: top, left, bottom, and right. The **Tables** window can also share the same space with the **Layers** window.
- Drag and drop enabled, so that you can select tables and drag and drop them to a blank area to open them in a new **Map** window. When dropping tables on to an existing **Map** window, MapInfo Pro adds them to the **Map** window as new layers.
- Sorting enabled, to sort tables based on ascending order of table alias (name), descending order of table alias, and recently opened. Sorting criteria persist across different MapInfo Pro sessions.
- Multi-Selection enabled, to select multiple tables using the **Ctrl** or **Shift** keys.
- Context Menu enabled, so that when you right-click on table aliases (names) a pop-up menu displays and you can perform the desired operations.
- Searching enabled, you can search for a table name in the **Tables** window by typing characters in a **Search** text box. The **Tables** window list refreshes itself to show only those tables that contain the search characters.

For information about how to work with the Table List, see *Working with Tables in the Table List.*

**Displaying Data Details using the Statistics Window**

The **Statistics** window displays the details of a selected data record. This information must exist in the .TAB file’s metadata to display in the **Statistics** window. As the selection changes, the data is re-tallied, and the **Statistics** window is updated automatically.

To see the details of a data record:

1. Open a .TAB file with statistical data in it.
2. Select a geographical object in the **Map** window.

3. On the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **Tool Windows**, and click **Statistics** from the list, to open the **Statistics** window.

To copy the contents of the **Statistics** window to the clipboard, press and hold the **Ctrl** key and press **C**. Go to the application you want to paste the Statistics data to and do one of the following:

- Right-click to display the shortcut menu, click **Paste**.
- Hold down the **Ctrl** key and press **Insert**.

You cannot select particular contents of the **Statistics** window.

When you want statistics for an entire table, click inside the map to select all the geographical objects in the map.

**Figure: Statistics Window**

---

**Printing Your Results**

Once you have created the perfect map, you can easily print the individual windows. Or for presentation, use the **Layout** window to bring together all views of your mapping session. Here, you can combine different types of windows to create an attractive and more informative presentation.

To get started, on the **HOME** tab, in the **Windows** group, click **New Document**, and click **Layout** from the list, to open a **Layout** window. You can arrange your maps, browse tables, legends, titles, logos, and so on in this window. See **Preparing a Map Layout for Publishing**, for tips and techniques about working in the **Layout** window.
Setting up the Page

Before you print your map or layout, you will need to set up your page. In the Page Setup dialog box (on the LAYOUT tab, click Page Setup or under the HOME tab, click Page Setup), specify the paper size, orientation, and margins.

If printing a layout in a Layout window, see Setting Printing Margins for a Layout for more details.

For detailed printing instructions, see Printing your Map in the Help System. These topics are also in this section:

• Saving or Restoring Printer Information in Workspaces
• Advanced Printing Options
• Redistrict/3DMap Printing Options
• Overriding the Default Printer
• Printing Maps to PDF Files

Printing Your Map

When you have your page set up the way you want, you are ready to print.

To print your map:

1. On the HOME tab, in the Output group, click Print.
2. In the Print dialog box, specify printer properties, such as a page range for printing and the number of copies to print.

   You can override the default printer setting by selecting another print from the Name drop-down list.

   Note: The PDF button is available on the Print dialog box only when the Printer name is MapInfo PDF Printer.

Click Options.

3. In the Map Print Options dialog box, specify the size of the map, how its contents will display, the scale, and its width and height. When you have completed your selections, click OK to continue.

   Note: If you are printing a Browser or a 3DMap, your options will be different. For details on the other print options, see Redistrict/3DMap Printing Options in the Help System.

   • Map Size - Select the size of the map you are producing in this group; the options are Window Size, Fit to Page, and Custom. As you make selections, the Custom Scale, Custom Width, and Custom Height entries change.
• **Window Size** - Click this button to print the map as it displays on your computer screen.
• **Fit to Page** - Click this button to fit the current map to the page size you have selected in your preferences.
• **Custom** - Click this button to enter your own custom scale, width, and height entries in the fields provided. Then, type the appropriate entries in the **Custom Scale**, **Custom Width**, and **Height** fields.
• **Map Contents** - Select an option in this group to determine the map contents you want to print; the options are **Same as Window** and **Centered on Window**.
• **Same as Window** - Click this button to print the map contents as it appears in the **Map** window, with the same proportions and content as you see.
• **Centered on Window** - Click this button to center as much of the current map that fits on the page. When you select this option, the image may print on more than one page depending upon fit. In general when you select this option, MapInfo Pro assumes you want to select the **Fit to Page** radio button and selects this for you.

4. If your map is particularly complex (a large map, 3D, or one with 10 or more colors) there are more options available using the **Advanced** button. The **Advanced Printing Options** dialog box displays. (See **Advanced Printing Options** in the **Help System**). When you have completed your selections, click **OK** to continue.

5. After you complete your selections, click **OK** on the **Print** dialog box to print your results.

### Viewing and Printing Text

Text size is handled differently in the **Layout** window from what you see in a **Map** window. You should keep these differences in mind when printing maps and layouts containing text objects and when fine tuning text.

**Text Size in Layout windows**

The **Layout** window contains a live map that you can edit, so that you do not need to toggle between the layout and editing in the **Map** window. The **Layout** window shows the map using the printer resolution, so that you know beforehand what your printout will look like (you will know what labels will be on the printed map).

**Text Size in Map windows**

In maps, text size is specified relative to the screen, which is not an accurate representation of what the printed map would look like (labels in a **Map** window may not be on the printed map). When you zoom in and out on a map, the size of the text on the screen and the specified point size of the text will change. If you zoom in, text will appear larger, as will all visible elements of the map. The point size of the text (as indicated in its attributes box) will be appropriate to the text being displayed on screen.
Troubleshooting Print Problems

Good first steps in troubleshooting a printing problem are to make sure you have downloaded and installed the latest patch for MapInfo Pro and are using the latest printer driver for your printer/operating system. You can get additional printer advice in the MapInfo Pro Printing Guide, which is located in the Documentation subfolder of your installation directory.

When we discuss printer issues, we make the following assumptions about your print environment:

- The printer/plotter has been installed properly
- The printer/plotter drivers have been installed correctly
- The printer/plotter is connected to the computer or to the network properly
- There is sufficient memory (on the print device and on the computer) to print your files

Any of these issues can affect your ability to print/plot your MapInfo Pro output. Our Technical Support professionals may be able to identify these difficulties, but they are not within their control.

**Note:** Whenever we use the terms *print or printer* we also mean *plotter.*

**When Printing a MapInfo Pro Object From Another Application**

When you embed a MapInfo map in another application (such as Word or PowerPoint), click outside the map before you use the Print or Print Preview commands. This allows the container application to take over previewing or printing properly. This is particularly true if you have just made changes to the map you are printing.

**Working with Fill Patterns**

Note that fill patterns on the first row of the **Region Style** dialog box are Windows standard and tend to print faster. The other patterns are bitmaps Pitney Bowes Inc. has created for your use. You might want to consider this when you are selecting fill patterns.

See also *Recommendations for Effective Pattern Scaling* in the MapInfo Pro Help System for more information regarding scaling and printing fill patterns.

**Printing Large Images**

Customers printing large images (such as destination page size D, E, or A0) no longer have the 28,000 pixel limitation. If you experienced printer difficulties in the past due to this limitation, you should notice a significant improvement in your printed images.

**Sometimes the Older Driver is Better**

When in doubt, if an older driver worked and the new one does not, go back to the older driver.
Putting Your Data on the Map

Make Room for the Metafile
Make sure you have plenty of temporary disk space, particularly if you are using the Print using the Enhanced Metafile option. The system is trying to create a layered bitmap locally on disk.

Spool Locally, Print Globally
Try spooling print jobs locally rather than at the plotter. This allows the computer to rasterize your output rather than the printer, which can be more efficient.

For print spooling instructions, see Troubleshooting Printing Problems in the Help System.
Maps at their base are a visual representation in two dimensions of a section of the three-dimensional Earth. Being able to use maps in an electronic format in many ways frees us from the constrictions of the two-dimensional map because we can use mathematical formulas to compensate for the curvature of the Earth. In this chapter, we cover the coordinate systems and projections that are standard in MapInfo Pro and provide the commands with which you can create a custom projections to meet your organization's needs. Whether you are a local government trying to establish new tax rolls or a large company trying to define your sales territory more precisely, creating a custom projection may be a solution you want to explore.

For more information, see Using Ocean and Grid Tables and Frequently Asked Projection File Questions in the Help System.

In this section

- Working with Coordinate Systems 509
- Building Blocks of a Coordinate System 515
- Adding Projections to the MAPINFOW.PRJ File 523
- Understanding Precision in MapInfo Pro 527
- Understanding Affine Transformations 527
- Using Earth and Non-Earth Maps 530
Working with Coordinate Systems

The terms "projection" and "coordinate system" are often used interchangeably, however they do not mean the same thing.

**Projection** - An equation or set of equations that contain mathematical parameters for a map. The exact number and nature of the parameters depends upon the type of projection. You can think of a projection as a method of reducing a map's distortion caused by the curvature of the Earth, or more precisely, a projection compensates for the shortcomings of depicting maps in two dimensions when the coordinates exist in three dimensions.

**Coordinate System** - When parameters of a projection are assigned specific values, they become a coordinate system. A coordinate system is a collection of parameters that describe coordinates, one of which is a projection.

Displaying Coordinates

There are two places where coordinates display:

- In the Status Bar by cursor location (set in the Map Options dialog box or by clicking on the Status Bar).
- In dialog boxes that display area measurements, such as a Point Object, Region Object etc.

**Note**: Coordinates can only be entered in the Object Info dialog boxes when a layer is editable.

You can display coordinates in one of the following formats:

- Decimal degrees (for example -97.90052°, 42.85732°)
- Degrees, minutes, seconds (for example -97° 54' 1.908", 42° 51' 26.28")
- Military Grid Reference (WGS 1984 datum) (for example 14TNN8982545555)
- US National Grid Reference (NAD 83/WGS 84) (for example 14TNN8982545555)
- US National Grid Reference (NAD 27) (for example 14TNN8985745342 (NAD 27))

The default is Decimal degrees.

Elements of a Coordinate System

A coordinate system in MapInfo Pro is made up of many elements which need to be specified in advance. Once these elements are in place, you can be sure that your maps are as accurate as possible. These are the projection elements you need to set in the MAPINFOW.PRJ file:
Working with Coordinate Systems and Projections

- Projection Types
- Datums
- Units
- Coordinate System Origin
- Standard Parallels (Conic Projections)
- Oblique Azimuth (Hotine Oblique Mercator)
- Scale Factor (Transverse Mercator)
- False Easting and False Northing
- Range (Azimuthal Projections)

Note: For datum and unit tables, see Projection Datums and Units.

Understanding Coordinate Systems

You can make a map out of any globe without distorting the points on the surface by placing the globe into an imaginary cylinder.

Globe with Longitude/Latitude Projection

If you transfer the touch points from the globe surface onto the cylinder and roll out the cylinder onto graph paper, the result is a map as in the figure below. In the map that would be created from this cylinder, the Equator is 0 degrees all the way around the globe and the points on that line are completely accurate.
Longitude/Latitude Projection Map

When you add longitude and latitude lines at 15 degree increments to each side of the Equator and the Prime Meridian you create a reference grid. The lines furthest from the Prime Meridian are +180 degrees toward the right and -180 degrees to the left. This map projection is commonly called the Longitude/Latitude projection.

This is often considered the default projection. It is the most effective map for areas nearest the Equator but measurements further away tend to increase in distortion.

Because many people do not live near the Equator, other projections came into use to create more accurate local maps. Accuracy depends upon how you project the globe onto the cylinder. If you turn the cylinder so that it touches the Prime Meridian instead (or any line of longitude, 90 degrees away from the Equator) you have a Transverse Projection. The closer you are to the place the cylinder touches the globe, the more accurate the measurements are.

Globe Demonstrating the Transverse Projection

Transverse projections allow us to make maps that are more North-South line accurate, as long as you compensate for the distance from the new "Equator" which in this case is the Prime Meridian.
A third type of projection attempts to resolve the distortion problem in another way. Conic projections use a cone shape instead of a cylinder to create the "touch points".

_Globe with Conic Projection_

This type of projection is much more accurate for large regions or countries that are wider in the East-West direction than in the North-South direction. There is much less distortion regionally because the touch points of a cone are closer to the map surface than those of a cylinder.
*Brazilian Polyconic Projection Map*

As you can see from the previous figure, the conic maps are best for small regional areas. The smaller-scale map has too much distortion to be useful.

A fourth type of projection, the Azimuthal projection, does not use cones or cylinders but a simple circle that goes all the way around the globe over a particular point. This projection provides a “view from space” over a particular point.

*Globe with Azimuthal Projection*

This type of projection is most useful when you need to work with a particular hemisphere. A hemisphere need not be North-South or East-West based. The next figure uses the North Pole as the center point for the Azimuthal Projection.
Lambert Azimuthal Projection Map

You can use more than one projection that rotates a cylinder slightly along the Equator. This style is used in the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) projection. UTM maps the Earth with a transverse cylinder projection to create standard “UTM Zones”. By rotating the cylinder around the globe in six degree increments, the UTM assures that all spots on the Earth are within 3 degrees of the center line. (The Gauss-Kruger system is a European system akin to UTM that also uses a transverse cylinder rotated in six degree steps).
Almost all projections you will use are one of these types. They are either cylindrical (regular or transverse), conic, or azimuthal projections and are customized by slightly different projection parameters. Projection parameters are options that describe how the projection is arranged.

You can further customize projections by specifying different parameters for the projection you want to use. For example, you can specify the longitude and latitude of any point on the Earth to create your own Azimuthal projection of that point. You can customize conic projections by specifying the parallel of latitude at which the cone should be tangent.

### Building Blocks of a Coordinate System

In this section, we provide the tables required to create your own coordinate systems using map projections, datums, units, Origins, Standard Parallels, Azimuths, Scale Factors, False Eastings, False Northings, and Ranges. You might want to create your own coordinate system if accuracy is crucial to understanding your data or if your data is specified in relation to a non-standard point, and you would prefer to keep your data in that custom coordinate system.
Coordinate Systems, Projections, and their Parameters

By specifying a projection type and various required parameters, you create a mathematical algorithm for producing equivalent coordinates in degrees for the projected coordinate system. Each projection has specific parameters you can customize to make your maps more geographically accurate. The following table details each major coordinate system type and the parameters you can use to customize that system. The parameters are listed in the order they appear in the relevant projection entries in the MAPINFO.PPJ file. To create your own coordinate system using a particular projection, you must add an entry into the MAPINFO.PPJ file.

The parameters of a coordinate system are (in this order):

• Coordinate System Name
• Projection Type
• Datum
• Units
• Original Longitude
• Original Latitude
• Standard Parallel 1
• Standard Parallel 2
• Azimuth
• Scale Factor
• False Easting
• False Northing
• Range

**Note:** Each of these headings is described in detail in the next few pages.

For a complete list of common coordinate systems and their necessary parameters, see [Projections and Their Parameters](#).

### Projection Types

The projection type is the equation or equations used by a coordinate system. For a list of projections MapInfo Pro uses, see [Projection Types List](#).

**Specifying the Bounds for Coordinate Systems**

You can specify the bounds for coordinate systems in the MapInfo Pro .PRJ file. To do so, add 2000 to the projection number and list the bounds after the projection parameters. The general form is:

```
name, projectionnum + 2000, projection parameters, x1, y1, x2, y2
```
For example, to define a UTM Zone 10 coordinate system with bounds of (100000, 400000) to (200000, 450000), use this line:

"UTM Zone 10", 2008, 74, 7, -123, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, 100000, 400000, 200000, 450000

To define a Longitude / Latitude coordinate system with bounds of (-50, 30) to (-48, 35), use this line:

"Longitude / Latitude", 2000, 0, -50, 30, -48, 35

You can also define a coordinate system with bounds and an affine transformation. In that case, add 3000 to the projection number, and list the bounds after the affine transformation constants. The general form is:

name, projectionnum + 3000, projection parameters, unitnum, A, B, C, D, E, F, x1, y1, x2, y2

**Accounting for Affine Transformations and Explicit Bounds in Projection Types**

You can modify projection type entries in the MAPINFOW.PRJ to add a constant value to account for affine transformations and explicit bounds. Valid constant values are listed in the next table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Coordinate System has:</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Affine transformations</td>
<td>Affine units specifier and coefficients appear after the regular parameters for the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Explicit bounds</td>
<td>Bounds appear after the regular parameters for the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Both affine transformations and bounds</td>
<td>Affine parameters follow system's parameters; bounds follow affine parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

In this example we use the Transverse Mercator coordinate system with the NAD 1983 datum. You might have this line in your MAPINFOW.PRJ file:

"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83)", 8, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0

If you want to account for an affine transformation for this system, you would add the constant to the projection type and append the parameters of the affine transformation as listed below:

Units=meters; A=0.5; B=-0.866; C=0; D=0.866; E=0.5; and F=0
Therefore, the new entry to append the parameters of the affine transformation would be:

```
"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - rotated 60 degrees", 1008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, 7, 0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0
```

where:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>Achieved by adding the constant (1000) to the projection type (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0

Affine parameters.

To supply explicit bounds to the coordinate system \((x1, y1, x2, y2)=(-500000, 0, 500000, 1000000)\), the required line entries would be:

```
"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - bounded", 2008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, -500000, 0, 500000, 1000000
```

where:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Produced by adding the constant (2000) to the projection type (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-500000, 0, 500000, 1000000

Explicit bounds parameters.

To customize the coordinate system using both the affine transformation and explicit bounds, the entry in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ would be:

```
"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - rotated and bounded", 3008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, 7, 0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0, -500000, 0, 500000, 1000000
```

where:
Working with Coordinate Systems and Projections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3008</td>
<td>Produced by adding the constant (3000) to the projection type (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Units for the affine transformation ($7 = $meters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0</td>
<td>Affine parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-500000, 0, 500000, 1000000</td>
<td>Explicit bounds parameters (See Accounting for Affine Transformations and Explicit Bounds in Projection Types.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Datums**

A datum is established by tying a reference ellipsoid to a particular point on the earth. The following Datums table lists the details for each datum:

- The number used to identify the datum in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file.
- The datum's name
- The maps for which the datum is typically used
- The datum's reference ellipsoid

For a comprehensive list of supported projection datums, see [Projection Datums](#).

For a list of datum changes by version, see [Coordinate System Enhancements by Version](#) in the MapInfo Pro Help.

To create a custom datum, see [Defining Custom Datums](#) in the Help System.

**Converting Coordinates from One Datum to Another**

When converting coordinates from one datum to another, MapInfo Pro has used the Molodensky (3-parameter) and Bursa-Wolfe (7-parameter) methods. These are general-purpose methods that can convert coordinates from any datum to any other datum.

After the NAD 83 datum was introduced, NOAA developed a program called NADCON, which stands for North American Datum CONversion. This is a very specialized program that converts coordinates only from NAD 27 to NAD 83 and vice versa. For this specialized task, it is much more accurate than the Molodensky general-purpose method; NADCON is accurate to about 0.1 meter, and Molodensky is accurate to only 10-30 meters. Most U.S. government agencies, including the Census Bureau, have standardized on NADCON for converting between NAD 27 and NAD 83.
The NADCON algorithm is used to convert coordinates between NAD 27 and NAD 83 if those coordinates lie within the areas covered by NADCON (United States, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands). If the coordinates lie outside those areas, or if they use datums other than NAD 27 or NAD 83, MapInfo Pro uses the Molodensky or Bursa-Wolfe conversion methods.

Due to the file access required, the NADCON conversion method can be slightly slower than the Molodensky method. If you want to turn off the NADCON conversion, add a "NADCON" entry to the registry. The registry entry should have this path:

```
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\MapInfo\MapInfo\Common\NADCON
```

If this entry is set to zero, then the Molodensky conversion method will be used instead of NADCON.

**Units**

The units indicate the measurement that the projection uses to keep track of space. To find a complete list of units and their corresponding projection entries, see [Units](#).

**Coordinate System Origin**

The coordinate system origin is the point on the Earth (specified as longitude and latitude degrees) from which all coordinate distances are to be measured. \(X = 0\) and \(Y = 0\) at the origin point, unless a false easting and/or false northing is used. It is chosen to optimize the accuracy of a particular coordinate system. As we move north from the origin, \(Y\) increases; \(X\) increases as we move east. These coordinate values are generally called northings and eastings.

For the Transverse Mercator projection the origin's longitude defines the central meridian. In constructing the Transverse Mercator projection a cylinder is positioned tangent to the earth. The central meridian is the line of tangency. The scale of the projected map is true along the central meridian.

In creating a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection it is necessary to specify a great circle that is not the equator nor a meridian. MapInfo Pro does this by specifying one point on the ellipsoid and an azimuth from that point. That point is the origin of the coordinate system.
Standard Parallels (Conic Projections)

In conic projections a cone is passed through the earth intersecting it along two parallels of latitude. These are the standard parallels. One is to the north and one is to the south of the projection zone. To use a single standard parallel specify that latitude twice. Both are expressed in degrees of latitude.

Oblique Azimuth (Hotine Oblique Mercator)

When specifying a great circle (Hotine Oblique Mercator) using a point and an azimuth (arc), the azimuth is called the Oblique Azimuth and is expressed in degrees.

Note: MapInfo Pro assumes that the Azimuth and a Rectified Skew values are identical for a Hotine Oblique Mercator. This is because the MapInfo Pro map file allows for only eight Coordsys parameters not including the Projection value. MapInfo Pro supports Alaska State Plane Zone 1, which has identical Azimuth and a Rectified Skew values.

Scale Factor (Transverse Mercator)

A scale factor is applied to cylindrical coordinates to average scale error over the central area of the map while reducing the error along the east and west boundaries. The scale factor has the effect of recessing the cylinder into the earth so that it has two lines of intersection. Scale is true along these lines of intersection.

You may see the scale factor expressed as a ratio, such as 1:25000. In this case it is generally called the scale reduction. The relationship between scale factor and scale reduction is:

scale factor = 1-scale reduction

In this case the scale factor would be 1-(1/25000) or 0.99996.

False Easting and False Northing

As you can see in the Longitude/Latitude Projection Map, X and Y coordinate parameters are commonly designated in relationship to a single point. Points to the left of that center point are negative and points to the right are positive. Points above that center point are positive and points below that point are negative.

Calculating coordinates is easier if negative numbers are not involved. To eliminate this problem in calculating State Plane and Universal Transverse Mercator coordinates, it is common to add
measurement offsets to the northings and eastings. These offsets are called False Northings and False Eastings. They are expressed in coordinate units, not degrees. (The coordinate units are specified by the Units parameter.)

**Range (Azimuthal Projections)**

The range specifies, in degrees, how much of the Earth is visible. The range can be between 1 and 180. When you specify 90, you see a hemisphere. When you specify 180 you see the whole earth, though much of it is very distorted.

**Polyconic Projection**

The following description is copied from "Map Projections - A Working Manual", USGS Professional Paper 1395, by John P. Snyder.

The Polyconic projection, usually called the American Polyconic in Europe, achieved its name because the curvature of the circular arc for each parallel on the map is the same as it would be following the unrolling of a cone which had been wrapped around the globe tangent to the particular parallel of latitude, with the parallel traced onto the cone. Thus, there are many ("poly-") cones involved, rather than the single cone of each regular conic projection.

The Polyconic projection is neither equal-area nor conformal. Along the central meridian, however, it is both distortion free and true to scale. Each parallel is true to scale, but the meridians are lengthened by various amounts to cross each parallel at the correct position along the parallel, so that no parallel is standard in the sense of having conformity (or correct angles), except at the central meridian. Near the central meridian, distortion is extremely small.

This projection is not intended for mapping large areas. The conversion algorithms used break down when mapping wide longitude ranges. For example, WORLD.TAB, from the sample data shipped with MapInfo Pro, may exhibit anomalies if reprojected using Polyconic.

**Examples of Projection Entries in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ File**

The MAPINFO.W.PRJ file lists the parameters for each coordinate system on a separate line, as in the following examples:

"Mollweide (Equal Area)", 13, 62, 7, 0
"Albers Equal-Area Conic (Alaska)", 9, 63, 7, -154, 50, 55, 65, 0, 0
"UTM Zone 9 (NAD 27 for Canada)", 8, 66, 7, -129, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0
This is a basic list of the elements of a coordinate system, for review. There are some projections that do not require all of the elements in the list. Following this list, you can see some entries from the .PRJ file.

1. The first element in each list is the name of the projection in quotes.
2. The second element in each list is the number that identifies the projection number as indicated in Projection Types List.
3. The third element in each list is the datum ID that identifies the appropriate datum for the projection. See Datums for a complete list of supported datums.
4. The fourth element in each list is the units, which indicate the units of the projection. See Units for a current list of the supported units.
5. The next element in some lists is the coordinate system origin. See Coordinate System Origin for a complete description of this entry.
6. The remaining elements are specific to particular types of projections. You can see their descriptions in Standard Parallels (Conic Projections), Oblique Azimuth (Hotine Oblique Mercator), Scale Factor (Transverse Mercator), False Easting and False Northing and Range (Azimuthal Projections).

Note: Each element in a projection entry is separated by a comma.

Let us look at some specific coordinate systems to prepare you to create your own projection. It is important to remember that the elements of a projection are different for each projection. Here are some examples we have already seen:

Note: There are additional examples in the Help System.

Adding Projections to the MAPINFOW.PRJ File

Once you understand the structure of the entries in the MAPINFOW.PRJ file, you are ready to create a new projection entry for your coordinate system. You may want to make a copy of the MAPINFOW.PRJ file in case you want to revert back to it later.

To create a new projection entry for the coordinate system in the MAPINFOW.PRJ file:

1. Open MAPINFOW.PRJ in a text editor or word processor. In this file, you are going to add the new projection entries.
"--- Longitude / Latitude ---", 0, 0, 0, 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0., 0.
"Longitude / Latitude", 1, 0
"Longitude / Latitude (Adindan)p4201", 1, 1
"Longitude / Latitude (Afgooye)p4205", 1, 2
"Longitude / Latitude (AGD 66)p4202", 1, 12
"Longitude / Latitude (AGD 84)p4203", 1, 13
"Longitude / Latitude (Ain el Abd 1970)p4204", 1, 3
"Longitude / Latitude (Ann 1 Astro 1965)", 1, 4
"Longitude / Latitude (Arc 1950)p4209", 1, 5
"Longitude / Latitude (Arc 1960)p4210", 1, 6
"Longitude / Latitude (Ascension Island 1958)", 1, 7
"Longitude / Latitude (Astro Beacon E)", 1, 8

**MAPINFOW.PRJ in Notepad**

2. Scroll down in this list to find the type of projection you want to base your map on. See **Understanding Coordinate Systems** for descriptions of the different projection types.

3. Add a new line at the end of the projection list you are modifying.

   For example, to add a new Universal Transverse Mercator projection (Australian Map Grid using AGD66 datum), scroll down to that entry and type the new projection at the end of the list.

   "--- Longitude / Latitude (v 6.0 and later projections) ---"
   "Longitude / Latitude (Hungarian HD 72)", 1, 1004
   "Longitude / Latitude (Harfheesthoek 94)", 1, 150
   "Longitude / Latitude (Australia GDA94)p4283", 1, 116
   "Longitude / Latitude (Australia-National-AGD84 7 param)", 1, 1006
   "Longitude / Latitude (A.C.T. AGD66 7-param)", 1, 1007
   "Longitude / Latitude (Australia (Tasmania AGD66 7-param)", 1, 1008
   "Longitude / Latitude (Australia (Victoria/NSW AGD66 7-param)", 1, 1009
   "Longitude / Latitude (New Zealand (NZGD49 7-parameter)", 1, 1010
   "Longitude / Latitude (EUREF99)", 1, 115
   "Longitude / Latitude (New Zealand NZGD2000)", 1, 117
   "Longitude / Latitude (American Samoa)", 1, 118

**Adding a Line in the MAPINFOW.PRJ File**

4. On a new line, type the new parameter entries based on the required parameters described for that projection type in the table **Projections and Their Parameters**.

   • If the name of your projection does not appear in the Common Map Projections list, consider the kind of projection you are creating (Latitude/Longitude, Conic, Transverse, etc.) and follow the table entries for the type of projection you want.
   • Remember to include constant values (**Accounting for Affine Transformations and Explicit Bounds in Projection Types**) to indicate an affine transformation, specific bounds, or both if appropriate or necessary.

   **Note:** The order of parameters is vitally important. Remember to separate each parameter with a comma.

5. Save your edited MAPINFOW.PRJ file in the directory in your user directory.
Note: In the past the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file was saved in your installation directory but this did not allow different users to have different PRJ files. This new file placement permits this.

Things to keep in mind when editing the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file:

- You must record the X and Y coordinates of the origin point in decimal degrees.
- Remember to include a negative sign for west longitudes and south latitudes.
- You must list the origin longitude first in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file entry.
- Carry out decimals to at least five (5) places for greater accuracy.
- Do not use commas to represent thousands or millions in large numbers. Only use commas to separate parameters from one another.
- When specifying projection, datum and units, use the *number* that represents the parameter. These numbers are listed in the table for each parameter earlier in this section. In our example, 6 represents Equidistant Conic projection; 74 represents NAD 83 datum, and 7 represents meters.

Using the New Projection in a Coordinate System

Once you have created this new projection, you can use it in a Map window to replace the coordinate system you are using.

1. Open the map for which you want to change projections.
2. In the Layers or Explorer window, right-click the map name and click Map Options to open the Map Options dialog box.
3. Click Projection to open the Choose Projection dialog box.
   
   Note: To change the projection of a tab file and all of the map objects in it, use the Save Copy As command and select the new projection (on the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As).

4. From the Category drop-down list, choose the projection group.
5. From the Category Members list, choose a projection or unit.
6. Click OK to close the dialog boxes.

MapInfo Pro implements the new projection in the Map window.

Entering a New Coordinate System (Example)

To illustrate this process in another way, create the following coordinate system using these parameters by adding a new entry to the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Type</th>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>&quot;Equidistant Conic Plus&quot;</td>
<td>Name of the new coordinate system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Type</td>
<td>6,</td>
<td>Equidistant Conic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datum</td>
<td>74,</td>
<td>(NAD 83)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>7,</td>
<td>meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin Longitude</td>
<td>-90.5,</td>
<td>90 × 30°W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin Latitude</td>
<td>30,</td>
<td>30 × N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Parallel 1</td>
<td>10.33333,</td>
<td>10 × 20°N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Parallel 2</td>
<td>50,</td>
<td>50 × N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False Easting</td>
<td>10000000,</td>
<td>10,000,000 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False Northing</td>
<td>500000,</td>
<td>500,000 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Open MAPINFOW.PRIJ in a text editor or word processor.
2. Go to the Equidistant Conic section and add a new line.
3. Type the name of your new coordinate system in quotes, followed by a comma.
4. Enter the following information to represent your coordinate system:
   - 6, 74, 7, -90.5, 30, 10.33333, 50, 10000000, 500000
5. Save your edited MAPINFOW.PRIJ file.

You can use your custom coordinate system just as you would use any of the coordinate systems that come with MapInfo Pro.

There are other ways you can edit this file. To shorten the list, remove coordinate systems from the file. You can also change the names, change group headings and reorder the file to suit your needs.
Understanding Precision in MapInfo Pro

MapInfo Pro is a very good application for working at a high precision level. But the onus is on the user to discover the practical limits of the program in various circumstances and how to set the work environment in order to obtain the desired precision level. Millimeter level precision can be easily attained and maintained with projected maps in the metric system.

What is Precision?

The most basic component of any GIS is the spatial data that defines the map features. This spatial data could not exist without the coordinate systems that are used to specify the location information. Coordinate precision is a measure of storing spatial data as accurately as possible. Of course, this can be no more precise than the original data provided. Precision is a measurement of how accurately you can store and retrieve the spatial data and has nothing to do with the quality of the data. The number of reliable digits in your coordinate is termed significant digits. Precision is measured in terms of these significant digits.

- For topics related to precision and map bounds, see Understanding Precision in MapInfo Pro in the Help System.

Understanding Affine Transformations

An affine transformation allows you to match the points on two vector maps that use different coordinate systems so they can be used together. The base map stays the same while the derived map is transformed mathematically to match up coordinates to the base map.

MapInfo Pro provides the definitions for scale, translation, rotation, reflection, and shearing necessary to support an optional affine transformation for any coordinate system definition. You can also define a coordinate system with bounds and/or with an affine transformation. This is described in detail in Accounting for Affine Transformations and Explicit Bounds in Projection Types.
Description of an Affine Transformation

There are several basic types of transformation that can be applied to the base map using an affine transformation. These include scaling, translation, rotation, shearing, and reflection.

For more information, see *Understanding Affine Transformations* in the Help System.

The *scale* factor of a transformation indicates the distance between the fixed points of one map versus the fixed points of the second map. If the only difference between two maps is the scale, the affine transformation of the derived map is only the same map zoomed in or out around a fixed point.

The orientations of the lines connecting the points, and the angles between these lines, remain the same. The scaling in the case of the figure below is around the 0,0 point.

The difference between these images is the scale. To create an affine transformation that maps the base image (A) to the derived image (B), change only the scale.

The *translation* factor of a transformation is when every point on an image follows a parallel path and no rotation takes place.

The difference between these two images is the translation.

The *rotation* factor of a transformation indicates that the image turns on a particular point. The next figure shows a 25-degree rotation of the map around the 0,0 point.
The difference between these two images is not the scale, because the size of each image is the same. The difference is the rotation of the derived image (B).

The shearing factor of a transformation indicates that one of the coordinates of one image should change proportionally to the other. You can apply a shear transformation either on the x-axis as shown in the next figure or on the y-axis. As you can see the vertical scale of the image has not changed, and the corner of the figure at 0,0 has not moved—but points higher up on the figure are shifted progressively further to the right.

The difference is the shearing of the derived image (B).

The reflection factor of a transformation indicates that the derived image is the mirror image of the base image, that is, all the points in the base image should be reflected across some straight line, such as the x-axis or y-axis. In the figure below, the derived image (B) is the reflection of the base image (A).

The difference between these two images is that the derived image (B) is a reflection of the base image (A) along the x-axis.
Using Earth and Non-Earth Maps

Earth maps and non-earth maps generally require different treatment. The following section on projections apply only to earth maps. An earth map contains objects that have a particular location on the earth's surface. All maps that MapInfo Pro sells are earth maps. Coordinates typically represent an object's location in longitude and latitude, although other coordinate systems (using various projections) may be used instead.

**Sinusoidal (Equal-Area)**

Use earth maps to:

- Overlay your map onto any maps that MapInfo Pro supplies.
- Use or change projections.
- Specify objects on the map in terms of longitude and latitude.

A non-earth map contains objects that have no specific location on the earth's surface. Floor plans are typical examples of non-earth maps. A non-earth map has a coordinate system, but since its map points are not referenced to locations on earth, the coordinate system does not contain a projection. Even though the floor plan describes a building that may be located somewhere on the Earth, the coordinates of objects in the floor plan are generally not referenced to positions on the Earth. Rather, the object's coordinates are referenced to the floor plan itself, generally representing distance from the lower left corner of the floor plan. The next figure depicts a floor plan and is an example of a non-earth map.

**Specifying Coordinates for a Non-Earth Map**

**Saving a Map to a Non-Earth Coordinate System**

To save a table into a Non-Earth Coordinate system:

1. Ensure that your non-earth map is open and that it is the active window (click on the map to activate the map window).
2. On the HOME tab, in the File group, click Save Copy As.
3. If the Save As dialog box opens, select the map to save from the Save Table list and then click Save As.
4. In the Save Copy of Table As dialog box, click the Projection button to open the Choose Projection dialog box.
5. From the Category drop-down list, choose Non-Earth.
6. From the Category Members list, choose a Non-Earth unit to specify the bounds and units for your non-earth coordinate system.
7. Click OK to open the Non-Earth Coordinate Bounds dialog box.
8. Specify the bounds and units for your non-earth coordinate system and click OK. You can use positive or negative numbers to specify the minimum and maximum X and Y values.

Changing the Map's Coordinate System to Non-Earth

To only change the Map's Coordinate System:

1. Ensure that your map is open and that it is the active window.
2. In the Layers or Explorer window, right-click the map name and click Map Options to open the Map Options dialog box.
3. Click Projection to open the Choose Projection dialog box.
4. From the Category drop-down list, choose Non-Earth.
5. From the Category Members list, choose a Non-Earth unit.
6. Click OK to close the dialog boxes.
A web service is a software system that is accessible using an intranet or Internet connection. MapInfo Pro supports the Web Map Service (WFS) and Web Feature Service (WFS), which allow you to retrieve data that others are sharing internally or world-wide. The power of web services is that you can use them to create more powerful maps or in the case of geocoding services get more accurate and precise results using the same data.

You can also work with Geocoding and Driving Region web services. A Geocoding web service lets you geocode with greater accuracy, because the maps on a service are more precise. A Driving Region web service lets you create time- and distance-based buffers around a site to determine proximity to a location. You might use this service to find the customers closest to a store, or to determine which insured customers are closest to a weather pattern.

A mapping tile server provides cartographic maps of geo-referenced data, in the form of raster images (tiles). In MapInfo Pro, you can add map tiles as a base layer to your map to provide a visual reference for your data. This gives you a real-world reference for viewing your data, such as for viewing store locations or maintenance routes.
Introduction to Web Services

MapInfo Pro web services can add detail and precision to the maps you are creating and analyzing. Currently, you can use the following web services from within MapInfo Pro:

- Web Map Service (WMS)
- Web Feature Service (WFS)
- Web Map Tile Service (WMTS)
- Geocoding Service
- Routing or Driving Region Service
- Mapping Tile Service

Accessing Web Services in MapInfo Pro

There are several ways to access web services from MapInfo Pro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Method</th>
<th>MapInfo Pro Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open a WMS table:</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE/MAP/LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a WFS table:</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE/MAP/LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a WMTS table:</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE/MAP/LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find an address:</td>
<td>MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geocode addresses using a server:</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a driving region:</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Web Service Authentication

A web service, such as a WFS, WMS, WMTS, geocoding server, routing server, or tile server, may require authentication in the form of a user name and password.

**Server-Side Authentication**

You can access WFS, WMS, and tile servers that require basic authentication using the built-in standard mechanism for Internet servers. To connect to a web service that requires authentication, complete the Connect dialog box that displays.

Enter the appropriate user name and password and select the Remember my password check box to have the site "remember" your password for you. Click OK to enter the site. If you do not have a valid user name and password, you cannot connect to the site.

**Accessing Secure Web Sites**

SSL is an international standard security protocol for exchanging sensitive information between a web site and your computer. You know SSL-enabled sites by the https: address. When you connect to an SSL-enabled server, your computer and the server exchange digital certificates, which minimize the threat of theft of sensitive data. If you try to connect to a server and you have a valid SSL certificate, you should be able to connect to the web site.

**Proxy Server Authentication**

Your local LAN may use a proxy server to connect to the Internet. Web client applications such as Internet browsers provide a mechanism for specifying a proxy server, and MapInfo Pro does as well. By default, MapInfo Pro uses your system settings—the same settings used by Internet Explorer-for a proxy server. Those settings can be accessed via the Connections tab under Internet Options in the Control Panel, or via the same dialog invoked in Internet Explorer on the Tools menu by clicking Internet Options. Ask you system administrator for the correct settings.

You can override these settings in MapInfo Pro via their Web Services preferences. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Web Services. The first tab in the Web Services Preferences dialog box displays Proxy Server settings.
There are several options for a proxy server.

- **Use System Settings** is the default option which uses the system settings for a proxy server, such as the same settings as Internet Explorer.
- **Use Direct Connection** bypasses any system proxy server settings and connects directly to the Internet. This option will only work if your LAN allows direct connections.
- **Use Proxy Server** also bypasses the system settings and allows you to specify a proxy server to use for MapInfo Pro. Ask your system administrator for the settings to use.

If you do use a proxy server to connect to the Internet, the proxy server may also require authentication in the form of a user name and password. Your system administrator should tell you what these are. If a user name and password are required, you will be prompted for them via a dialog when MapInfo Pro attempts to connect to the Internet, such as when drawing a tile server layer.

Enter the appropriate user name and password. You may also choose the **Remember my password** check box so the system will remember these values between sessions of MapInfo Pro. Within a session you should only need to specify the user name and password once.

You can set automatic authentication for a proxy server when accessing Bing Map, Move Map, and the Web Feature Service (WFS). For details, see Single Sign-On Credentials for Proxy Servers Accessing Map Services.

**Single Sign-On Credentials for Proxy Servers Accessing Map Services**

You can set automatic authentication for a proxy server when accessing Bing Map, Move Map, and the Web Feature Service (WFS).

MapInfo Pro supports single sign-on authentication with proxy servers while accessing tile map services, such as Bing Map. MapInfo Pro signs on to the proxy server for you by automatically passing your Windows Authentication credentials (your Windows user name and password), so that you do not have to type your proxy user name and password.

Support for single sign-on authentication for proxy servers is in addition to our existing support for basic authentication for proxy servers. If you have your proxy server set up with basic authentication, then you still need to enter a user name and password. For automatic authentication, you must have NTLM, Kerberos, or Negotiate authentication set up on the proxy server, and your proxy access credentials must be the same as your Windows Authentication credentials.

This single sign on experience does not apply to Tile Server authentication when the Tile Server you are using requires you to sign on before accessing map tiles.

**Note:** Microsoft ISA and TMG Proxy servers use Negotiate authentication when authentication mode is set to **Integrated.**
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Map Service (WMS)

Web Services can provide more data for you to work with in MapInfo Pro. A Web Map Service (WMS) allows you to access maps and data through your local intranet or the Internet. This innovation is based on a specification from the Open GIS Consortium (OGC) that allows you to use raster map images from servers that also comply with the specification. You must specify the coordinate system within your data request to ensure that the images you retrieve "sync up" or register with your other map data.

How Does MapInfo Pro Use WMS Servers?

When you create a .TAB file from WMS layer(s), you are actually creating a pointer to an XML file that keeps track of the data you selected, (the server address, the selected layer(s), the styles, the format, and the projection settings). You never actually retrieve the data and save it on your computer. Every time you add a WMS table as a layer to your map or you change the view of the map, the system generates a map request and retrieves the layer information. To do this, the .TAB file points to an XML file which retrieves the information from the WMS Server and displays it on your computer. If you are not connected to the Internet, the server is unavailable, or the WMS layer(s) you are retrieving are not available, you cannot use the WMS .TAB file.

Note: The WMS sites that we include in this documentation or in the standard installation of MapInfo Pro have been verified as part of the testing process. We cannot guarantee that these sites will remain active, only that they were active as of this writing.

WMS Maps Display in Current Map Window's Coordinate System by Default

Many times, when you are retrieving a WMS map, you are adding it to enhance the detail of a Map window that you are already working on. We have changed the default behavior of the Projection drop-down box. Now, this list defaults to the projection that matches the front-most map window, if that projection is available in the list.

But What if a WMS Definition Already Exists or I am not Working in a Map Window?

- If you are retrieving a WMS map and there was a previous WMS definition (or you are modifying a WMS map), MapInfo Pro uses the coordinate system that matches the current projection (not necessarily the Map window's coordinate system).
- If there was no previous WMS definition, the current Map window's coordinate system is selected if it can be found in the Projection list.
- If the Map window's coordinate system is not in the Projection list or you are retrieving a WMS map when you are not working in a Map window, MapInfo Pro tries to default to EPSG:4326.
- Finally, if none of these projections are found, the first item in the Projection list is selected.
Supported Image Formats for WMS

MapInfo Pro supports the following image formats for WMS:

- PNG
- JPEG (JPG)
- TIFF (GeoTIFF AND TIFF)
- GIF

**Note:** Not every format will be available from every Web Map Service.

The OGC WMS specification supports transparent pixel definition for image formats. This allows you to use the images you retrieve as overlays and not solely as the bottom layer of your map.

To set the background to transparent, click the **Transparent** check box in the **Open WMS Table** or the **WMS Table Properties** dialog boxes. You can also control the transparency and translucency of the image by double-clicking the layer in the **Explorer** window. In the **Layer Properties** dialog box, on the and selecting the **Layer Display** tab, select the **Style Override** check box.

The **Help System** contains these related topics:

- Adding a WMS Server
- Editing the WMS Servers List
- Retrieving Map Data from Web Map Services
- Setting the Projection for WMS Layers
- Projection Issues with WMS Map Data
- Editing WMS Layer Settings
- Opening WMS .TAB Files
- Info Tool Support for WMS Layers
- Controlling WMS Image Quality When Printing
- Correcting the Display of Web Map Service (WMS) Images

Understanding WMS Error Messages

Data returned to the WMS client depends on the availability and status of the WMS server and on the characteristics and status of the maps on the WFS server. These conditions are beyond the control of Pitney Bowes Inc.

The following table lists and explains WMS-related error messages. Some messages consist of two parts, separated by a colon. The information up to the colon is generated by the MapInfo WMS client. The raw data following the colon comes directly from the WMS server. For clarification on those messages, please contact the service provider of the WFS server.
### Table 2: WMS-Related Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Description and Explanation of Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Parsing Error: message from XML parser</td>
<td>The most likely cause is badly formed XML from the server. The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the MSXML parser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The WMS Server issued the following exception: message from server</td>
<td>The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the WMS server. This may help you analyze the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The WMS server generated an error. For clarification, contact the service provider of the WFS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The following error was issued while attempting to access the WMS server:</td>
<td>There could be a problem with the URL, the server may not be available, or it may have timed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message from server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The WMS Server returned no data in response to the request.</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro issued a service request, but nothing was received from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unable to retrieve capabilities from the WMS Server.</td>
<td>The GetCapabilities request from the server failed. This message usually appears paired with another message in the same message window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The WMS Server returned HTML data rather than the requested format. The</td>
<td>The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the WMS server. This may help you analyze the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specified address may not be a WMS Server or the server could not process</td>
<td>The server you are accessing may not be a WMS server. You may see this message after accessing a WFS server and seeing a list of WFS layers. This can occur because the Capabilities document provided by the server may contain additional URLs that redirect you to another server (not the one you explicitly selected). That &quot;redirected&quot; server may be down or have another problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the request: message from server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The WMS Server returned data which was neither in the requested format nor</td>
<td>The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the WMS server. This may help you analyze the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a recognized WMS service exception: message from server</td>
<td>The exception message from the server could not be understood. For example, the exception message may not have been in XML format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error accessing temporary file.</td>
<td>It is possible that your disk is full or you might have deleted the temporary file while MapInfo Pro was running.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Feature Service (WFS)

MapInfo Pro provides a Web Feature Service (WFS) client to retrieve geospatial GML data (Geography Markup Language) using HTTP GET and HTTP POST requests over the Internet or through a private intranet. The WFS client was developed in accordance with the 1.0.0, 1.1.0 and 2.0 OpenGIS® Web Feature Service Implementation Specifications, which are available online at: [http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs](http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs). The client returns GML 3 by default when using WFS 2.0 or 1.1.0, and returns GML 2 when using WFS 1.0.0.

**Note:** Using this client you cannot retrieve data from sites that are compliant with earlier or later versions of the OGC specification.

WFS is similar to WMS (Web Map Service), in that both can provide geographic data via the Internet. But while a WMS server provides raster maps, a WFS server provides raw coordinate data that the client uses to produce a map.

The WFS client supports GML 2 and GML 3. The server provides information on the formats available, and the client makes the request for the data in the format it can use.
GML does not contain any style information. You can provide style information to associate with a particular WFS table.

A WFS request contains a description of query operations that can be applied to one or more features. The client generates the request and posts it to a WFS using HTTP. The web feature server then reads and executes the request.

The **GetCapabilities** operation queries the WFS server for capabilities. Then the MapInfo Pro WFS client can generate a query appropriate for the WFS server and table.

Each table in the WFS server can result in a single MapInfo table. The mapping is always 1-to-1 (unlike WMS, which is many-to-1).

The TAB file retrieved from a WFS server resembles a read-only DBMS linked table. It contains a MAP file and a DAT file, and acts like a read-only native table. Information is stored so that the table can be refreshed from the WFS server.

The sequence of actions can be summarized as follows:

1. After sending a **GetCapabilities** request to a WFS server, the server returns a list of WFS layers (FeatureTypes) that it can provide.
2. The user picks a WFS layer to fetch from the server, MapInfo Pro then sends a **DescribeFeatureType** request to the server. This response is an XML schema that describes the feature.
3. The user can then select which columns and/or rows to fetch.
4. MapInfo Pro sends a **GetFeature** request to the WFS. If the user did not select a subset of columns, all columns will be requested by default.
5. The response is a GML document containing the feature collection. Each feature represents one "record" in the MapInfo table.

There is a list of WFS servers in the client to help you get started in using this functionality.

**Note:** Since the data you retrieve using the WFS is remote, it may change from time to time. You can refetch your WFS data manually using the refresh process. See *Refreshing your WFS Data* in the *Help System* for more information.

**WFS Server Requirements**

You must have a working Internet connection whenever you retrieve WFS data. To display GML data correctly in the MapInfo Pro Web Feature Service, the server you are requesting information from must:

- **Support versions 1.0.0, 1.1.0, or 2.0 of WFS.** The MapInfo Pro WFS client sends the initial GetCapabilities request and specifies the highest version that the server supports (unless version 1.0.0 is set in MapInfo Pro as a preference). If the server you are requesting information from does not support 2.0, 1.1.0, or 1.0.0 MapInfo Pro cannot use that server and no further operations are allowed.
• Respond to GetCapabilities request using HTTP GET in XML.
• Respond to the GetFeature request by returning GML. By default a WFS 2.0 or 1.1.0 server will return GML 3. The server’s GetCapabilities response should include this information. If the server does not claim to use GML 2 as the Result Format for GetFeature, then MapInfo Pro cannot use the server and no further operations will be allowed.
• Conform to the OGC GetCapabilities schema. If the server GetCapabilities response does not conform to the schema, MapInfo Pro may not be able to read portions of it. This may mean that MapInfo Pro misses items that the server is trying to communicate, such as feature types (tables), or filters. In some cases, MapInfo Pro will not be able to deal with the server, since necessary information cannot be found. In other cases, MapInfo Pro may miss functionality that the server is trying to provide, such as filters.
• Support HTTP GET and/or HTTP Post for the DescribeFeatureType and GetFeature requests. The MapInfo Pro client supports both HTTP GET and HTTP POST. The server should advertise what it accepts for each request in its GetCapabilities response. MapInfo Pro prefers HTTP POST for both operations, so if the server advertises that it supports both HTTP POST and HTTP GET methods for these operations, MapInfo Pro uses HTTP POST.
• Supply the URL for both the DescribeFeatureType and GetFeature in their GetCapabilities response. The URL provided must be valid for that request. If the server provides an invalid URL, MapInfo Pro's WFS client cannot work and displays a suitable error message.

The DescribeFeatureType response should be:

• An XML Schema that contains the information for the table specified only. If the server returns a schema that contains descriptions for multiple tables, MapInfo Pro cannot parse it correctly, and the operation will fail.
• A Valid XML Schema. If not, no further operations can be allowed for that feature type. Without a valid schema, MapInfo Pro cannot create or populate the table. In this case you can either select another table, select another server, or cancel the WFS dialog box.

Note: MapInfo Pro may not handle schemas that are "well formed" but contain invalid XML.

MapInfo Pro checks that the schema returned for DescribeFeatureType is well formed XML, but does not validate the XML. Our WFS client works correctly with many servers that return schema’s which contain invalid items, and our developers thought that eliminating these servers because they did not contain 100% valid XML was too limiting.

Note: MapInfo Pro cannot successfully handle schemas that contain invalid items, such as an invalid character in an element name - for example, "City Type" where the space in the element name is not valid XML.

While MapInfo Pro may be able to process a schema that contains well-formed but invalid XML, this may cause problems elsewhere, such as during the GetFeature processing. This may cause some confusion. If the XML returned during GetFeature does not match the schema, MapInfo Pro may create an empty table without displaying an error.

MapInfo Pro:
• **Does not process xsd:include.** All element types must be defined in the schema returned from the DescribeFeatureType request or derived from GML base types.

• **Supports all row filters that the server advertises in the GetCapabilities response with the following constraints:**
  
  - The filters are OGC-defined filters as specified in the OGC WFS Specification or the OGC Filter Encoding Implementation specification.
  - The filter takes 0 or 1 arguments beyond the column name. This is a user interface constraint. MapInfo Pro’s interface is currently not set up to address such filters. This includes the A Between filter, which requires 2 values.

• **Supports MaxFeatures, but not all WFS servers seem to support this option.** While the OGC WFS Specification states that the server should implement this option, our experience has been that some servers ignore MaxFeatures.

• **Treats the Geometry column as mandatory.** While you can filter specific columns, MapInfo Pro always requests the Geometry column from the server. Many servers seem to treat the Geometry column as mandatory and return this column whether it is requested or not.

  **Note:** The GML returned during the GetFeature request should validate against the schema returned during the DescribeFeatureType request. If this is not the case, then MapInfo Pro may not be able to create a table.

If a MapInfo WFS table is open, the user interface automatically enables the refresh process. During the refresh process, users can not change the query that is sent to the WFS server. The data will be refetched from the server using the original query. This refreshed information can then be saved to the table.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• Adding a WFS Server
  
  • Adding WFS Client Support
  • Removing a WFS Server Entry

• Opening a Web Feature Service Table
  
  • Applying a Coordinate Order Override to Correct how Objects Display on the Map
  • Testing the Coordinate Order of a WFS Table
  • Selecting and Filtering WFS Layers
  • Setting the Number of Records (Features) that a WFS Server Returns
  • Using Spatial Row Filters to Limit the Size of Data from the WFS
  • Changing a WFS Coordinate System
  • Changing WFS Layer Styles
  • Saving Retrieved WFS Data
  • Refreshing Your WFS Data
  • Adding Column Indices to WFS Tables
  • Working with WFS Tables that have Nested Structures
  • Overriding WFS Default Timeout Values Locally
Enhancing Map Data using a Web Map Tile Service (WMTS)

MapInfo Pro provides a Web Map Tile Service (WMTS) client that allows you to retrieve tiled mapping data through your local intranet or the Internet. MapInfo Pro WMTS client provides opportunities for handling server specific details such as available number of zoom levels, map projections, image formats, tile sizes, etc.

This feature implementation is based on standard specifications from the Open GIS Consortium (OGC). For more information about OpenGIS WMTS implementation standard, refer to: http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wmts.

Understanding WMTS

WMTS is a standard published by OGC to provide a performance oriented and scalable service to its users. A WMTS server achieves this by using image caching strategies to serve pre-rendered georeferenced map tiles.

A WMTS server can serve a single tile of a single layer of a map in one request. You cannot request a server to combine and return a map tile with information coming from more than one layer in a single fetching process. If you want multiple tiled map layers from the server then you must made independent requests for each layer and then can combine or overlay the responses.

Now, let us understand the structure of a tiled map layer returned by a WMTS server. A tiled map layer is a collection of one or multiple Tiles of fixed scale size. A collection of tiles forms a Tile Matrix having an exact bounding box. And a collection of multiple tile matrices forms a Tile Matrix Set that has an optional approximated bounding box.
WMTS Server Requirements

You must have a working Internet connection whenever you retrieve WMTS data. To display the data correctly in MapInfo Pro, the WMTS server you are requesting information from must:

• MapInfo Pro can access WMTS servers with version 1.0.0. The MapInfo Pro WMTS client sends the initial GetCapabilities request to the server and the server responds with the specific version that it supports. If the server does not support 1.0.0, MapInfo Pro cannot use that server and no further operations are allowed.
• MapInfo Pro can access WMTS servers that has support for any of the following formats:
  • KVP (Key-Value Pair)
  • REST (Representational State Transfer)
  
  MapInfo Pro does not support SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) format.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• Adding a WMTS Server
• Supported Image Formats for WMTS
• Supported WMTS Operations
• Retrieving Map Data from WMTS Server
• Info Tool Support for WMTS Layers
• Style Settings for a WMTS Layer
• Opening WMTS .TAB Files

Supported Image Formats for WMTS

MapInfo Pro supports the following image formats for WMS:

• PNG
• JPEG (JPG)
• TIFF
• GIF.

Note: Not every format will be available from every Web Map Tile Service.

The Help System contains these related topics:

• WMTS Server Requirements
• Adding a WMTS Server
• Supported WMTS Operations
• Retrieving Map Data from WMTS Server
• Info Tool Support for WMTS Layers
Supported WMTS Operations

MapInfo Pro supports the following WMTS operations:

- **GetCapabilities**: MapInfo Pro sends a GetCapabilities request to the WMTS server when you select a server from the list of available servers in the Open WMTS Table dialog box. For details, see Retrieving Map Data from WMTS Server in the Help System.

- **GetTile**: MapInfo Pro sends a GetTile request to the WMTS server when you select a WMTS layer in the Open WMTS Table dialog box and click OK to display. For details, see Retrieving Map Data from WMTS Server in the Help System.

- **GetFeatureInfo**: MapInfo Pro sends a GetFeatureInfo request to the WMTS server when you use the Info command (on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Map Tools, and click Info) to get information about the WMTS layer. For details, see Info Tool Support for WMTS Layers in the Help System.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- WMTS Server Requirements
- Adding a WMTS Server
- Supported Image Formats for WMTS
- Retrieving Map Data from WMTS Server
- Info Tool Support for WMTS Layers
- Style Settings for a WMTS Layer
- Opening WMTS .TAB Files

Understanding WMTS Error Messages

Data returned to the MapInfo Pro WMTS client depends on the availability and status of the WMTS server. These conditions are beyond the control of Pitney Bowes Inc.

The following table lists and explains WMTS related error messages. Some messages consist of two parts, separated by a colon. The information up to the colon is generated by the MapInfo WMTS client. The raw data following the colon comes directly from the WMTS server. For clarification on those messages, please contact the service provider of the WMTS server.
### Table 3: WMTS Related Error Messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Description and Explanation of Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The server issued the following exception: message from server</td>
<td>The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the WMTS server. This may help you analyze the problem. The WMTS server generated an error. For clarification, contact the service provider of the WMTS server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The following error was issued while attempting to access the server: message from server</td>
<td>There could be a problem with the URL, the server may not be available, or it may have timed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unable to retrieve capabilities from the WMTS Server.</td>
<td>The server did not return a list of Feature Types in response to the GetCapabilities request. This message usually appears paired with another message in the same window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Server returned data which was neither in the requested format nor a recognized service exception: message from server</td>
<td>The raw data following the colon is transmitted by the WMTS server. This may help you analyze the problem. The exception message from the server could not be understood. For example, the exception message may not have been in XML format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error creating cache directory for WMTS web requests</td>
<td>It is possible that the disk is full or you are not able to create cache directory for WMTS requests due to permission issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server did not returned capabilities document in response, or the document is not in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing a Layer information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Layer information in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing a Bounds Extent information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Bounding Box information in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing a Resource URL information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Resource URLs in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>Description and Explanation of Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing a Tile Matrix information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Tile Matrix information in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing a Tile Matrix Set information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Tile Matrix information in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error parsing Version information from the WMTS server capabilities document</td>
<td>The server may not provide Version information in the XML response document in a format understood by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unrecognized Coordinate Reference System</td>
<td>Failed to identify the EPSG code from the XML response document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error locating Tiles at this Zoom Level</td>
<td>The server failed to return requested tiles at a particular zoom level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>URL for fetching Tiles from the server could not be created. Please recheck the parameters passed</td>
<td>The server URL for fetching the tiles in XML is invalid or has been modified accidentally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An error occurred while fetching tiles from the server</td>
<td>The server failed to return requested tiles due to time out issues or other network issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server**

Pitney Bowes Inc. offers you a cloud based Geocoding server to geocode your data. Sign up now and get an account with free limited number of geocodes (geocoding credits) per month. You can also buy more geocoding credits from the Pitney Bowes website, or from the **Upgrade Plan** command in MapInfo Pro backstage. See **Upgrade Plan command** in the **Help system** for details.

The number of free monthly geocoding credits that you receive depends on the type of your MapInfo Pro license. A **Basic** MapInfo pro license holder receives 1000 geocoding credits per month, and a **Premium** MapInfo Pro license holder receives 2000 geocoding credits per month.

**Note:** Pitney Bowes replenishes your free geocoding credits automatically every month, until you have a valid MapInfo Pro license under maintenance.
Key features of using the PB Global Geocoding server from Pitney Bowes:

- Get access to over 140 countries to geocode your data.
- The PB Global Geocoding server offers two types of geocoding precision levels: PB Global Geocoder City/Postal Level and PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level.
- Geocode your data to a higher precision level by using the PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level of geocoding.

Process of Geocoding

The process of geocoding by using the PB Global Geocoding server is the same as using Envinosa, MapMarker, or Global Geocoder service. See Geocoding using a Geocoding Server for more details.

Types of Geocoding Precision Levels

The PB Global Geocoding server offers two types of geocoding precision levels:

- **PB Global Geocoder City/Postal Level:**
  You can use this to geocode your data to Geographic or Postal code level. Geocoding your data by using the PB Global Geocoder City/Postal Level costs 1 geocoding credit per geocode.

- **PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level:**
  You can use this to geocode your data to a higher precision level, Street or Rooftop level. There is also a fallback option of geocoding to geographic or postal level if a higher precision match is not found (depending on the data packs and levels supported for the country). Geocoding your data by using the PB Global Geocoder Street/Rooftop Level costs 5 geocoding credits per geocode.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Signing up and Activating your PB Global Geocoding Account
- Upgrading your Plan

Geocoding using a Geocoding Server

Not everyone in a flood zone loses their homes in a disaster. Accuracy in address matching (geocoding) can mean the difference between an insured being in a flood plain or on dry land. Knowing that information quickly and precisely can mean the difference in thousands of dollars of risk or no risk at all.

For retail customers, an advanced geocoder could be the difference between finding your product in a local store or wasting a trip.
For financial services customers, it could mean locating your best customers quickly when you have an opportunity to share with them.

You can use MapInfo Pro to connect to MapMarker, Envisna, PB Global Geocoder, or other Global Geocoder servers to handle advanced geocoding functions. For details see What Are MapMarker, Envisna, PB Global Geocoder, and Global Geocoder Geocoding Services?

Geocoding is the process of assigning geographic coordinates to your data, which can be street addresses. Point values assigned to each address turn each record into a geographic object that MapInfo Pro can display on a map. Visualizing your records on a map can make the relationships among your data clearer. You can display your geocoded records against a street map, a postal code centroid map, a county map, or whatever is most appropriate to your needs. You can then use the wide variety of functions available in MapInfo Pro mapping software to perform querying, create thematic maps, create territories, and perform many other types of geographic analysis.

Using the MapMarker, Envisna, PB Global Geocoder, or Global Geocoder Web Services, you have more choices for geocoding. For example, you can choose to geocode your records by street address or by postal code centroid, or by geographic centroids. If you have geocoded some records and some did not geocode successfully, you can set fallback conditions to locate those records. If you geocode and there are no results, poor results, or multiple equal close results, the geocoding server can present you with interactive options so you can select among possible matches or change your input. Further, these web services allow you to set multiple matching conditions when more than one record matches the records you are geocoding and set offsets for placing points right in the geocode properties.

For companies and organizations that use MapMarker, Envisna or other Global Geocoder servers as a geocoding engine, you can take advantage of the geocoding servers available to your whole enterprise. If your organization makes this server available on your intranet or over the Internet, you can use our geocoding web services from within MapInfo Pro to perform more sophisticated and accurate data geocoding. Pitney Bowes Inc. also provides a cloud based geocoding server to MapInfo Pro customers. See Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server for details.

**Note:** **IMPORTANT:** If you are working with MapMarker and Envisna servers, Pitney Bowes Inc. may not have a Geocoding Server with data that includes the geography you are interested in. Please check with your local Pitney Bowes Inc. sales personnel to ensure that web services exist for your geography.

Although we continue to support MapMarker and Envisna for backward compatibility, please note that the current Global Geocoder version does not support all the features exposed by MapMarker.

**What Are MapMarker, Envisna, PB Global Geocoder, and Global Geocoder Geocoding Services?**

**MapMarker** is a powerful geocoding product that assigns coordinates to an address based on how well it matches entries in an Address Dictionary. The precision of the match can vary. For each address you geocode, you may get back a single perfect, street-level match, a list of street-level
match candidates from which you choose the best match, or a less precise postal code centroid match, where the point would be located near the center of the postal code area. In the case of a ZIP + 4 centroid match, the location of the point corresponds to the address which is closest to the mid-address of the ZIP + 4 address range. You must have MapMarker 4.0 core to use this web service.

Envinsa provides a wider range of web services than MapMarker and can even provide access to earlier versions of MapMarker. Envinsa can determine these values from a street address or postal code. Envinsa servers require more security than MapMarker, so you will need a user name and password to access them. Keep in mind that the services that are available on an Envinsa server depends on what was installed.

PB Global Geocoder is a cloud based geocoding server from Pitney Bowes Inc. Sign-up for the service now and get a free limited number of geocodes (geocoding credits) per month. See Geocoding using a PB Global Geocoding Server for details.

Global Geocoder is available when you add a new Geocoding server to the server list. The Global Geocoder Interface implementation connects MapInfo Pro with Global Geocoding making it easier for you to consume our geocoding assets. To geocode data from anywhere, choose to work with the Global Geocoder. This is a generic interface created by Pitney Bowes through which any or all of our country geocoders can be installed and accessed. It encapsulates around the U.S. geocoding through GEOSTAN and international geocoding through MapMarker.

There are many reasons why using a geocoding service with MapInfo Pro is a good business solution.

- **Multiple Data Formats OK!** Since MapInfo Pro can import or open data in many different formats, you can geocode almost any kind of geographically enabled file. You can take advantage of MapMarker or Envinsa’s advanced geocoding options using Shapefiles, Excel files, ASCII, Access tables, Oracle and SQL Server tables.
- **Data filtering.** You can use the selection and subselection capabilities of MapInfo Pro to create input for the service using any MapInfo Pro “table,” including queries created using SQL Select or commands. For example, if you want to geocode your data based on more than one column, you can specify an input address based on a MapBasic expression that could skip irrelevant characters.
- **Geocode a Little or a Lot.** You can geocode individual records or in batch mode.
- Choose your own Symbols. You have the full range of MapInfo Pro symbols to choose from when plotting your points, or you can create your own custom symbols for the points you are geocoding.
- **Undo works!** Because all of the geocoded results are transacted, you can use MapInfo Pro’s revert capabilities to undo the transactions. You can save the geocoded results in the source table or into a completely new table.
Geocoding a Single Address using a Geocoding Service

The process for geocoding a single address for an Envinsa, MapMarker, PB Global Geocoder, or other Global Geocoder service. Keep in mind that you must set up a geocoding service before you can use this type of geocoding.

**Note:** If you are using PB Global Geocoding Server, you do not need to do anything for setting up of the geocoding service. MapInfo Pro automatically sets up the service for you.

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Geocoding a Single Address using a Geocoding Service
- Setting up a Geocoding Server
- Setting the Geocoding Server Preferences

Understanding the Geocoding Result Codes

The geocoding service returns a result code for each address it attempts to match. The code indicates whether a match was made, the type of match it was, and conveys information about the quality of the match. The result code is an alphanumeric code of 1-10 characters. There are the following Result Code categories:

- Street level match (S category)
- Postcode level match (Z category)
- Geographic level match (G category)
- Multiple matches during automatic geocoding (M category)
- Non-matches (N category)

**Note:** The M and N category of Result Codes are valid only for Envinsa and MapMarker geocoding services.

General Description of the Result Codes

The following tables provides general descriptions for the returned result codes.

**S Category: Street Level Match**

Street level geocoded candidates return a result code beginning with the letter S. The second character in the code indicates the positional accuracy of the resulting point for the geocoded record.
## Result Code Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S8</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at either the single point associated with an address point candidate or at an address point candidate that shares the same house number. No interpolation is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S7</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at an interpolated point along a street segment. Both a point dictionary and a street segment dictionary must be available. Because known point data is available, the S7 interpolation is more accurate than an S5 result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S6</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at Postal Code centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at a street address position. Because only street segment data is available, the interpolation is not as accurate as an S7 return. The S5 code is followed by letters and dashes indicating match precision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at a street centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at a Secondary Postal Code centroid. This is the same quality match as a Z3 result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at a Primary Postal Code centroid. This is the same quality match as a Z2 result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at a Postal Code centroid. This is the same quality match as a Z1 result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0</td>
<td>Single match, however, no coordinates are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SX</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at street intersection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Single match where the original point has been moved a specified distance (usually along a perpendicular line) toward or away from the associated street segment. In general, this result code can be returned only when both a point dictionary and a street segment dictionary are available and when the centerline offset feature is used. For United States, this result code can be returned only when both a point Geocode dataset and a street segment Geocode dataset are available and when the centerline offset feature is used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The S category result codes vary for Australia and Canada. For the respective result codes, see the sections:

- Australia - S Category Result Codes
- Canada - S Category Result Codes
For **S** category of result codes, eight additional characters describe how closely the address matches an address in the database. The characters appear in the order listed in the following table. Any non-matched components are represented by a dash.

For example, the result code **S5--N-SCZA** represents a single match that matched the street name, street suffix direction, town and postcode. The dashes indicate that there was no match on house number, street prefix direction, or thoroughfare type. The match came from the Street Range Address database. This record would be geocoded at the street address position of the match candidate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>House number match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Street prefix (pre-directional).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P is present if any of these conditions are satisfied:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The candidate pre-directional matches the input pre-directional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The candidate post-directional matches the input pre-directional after pre- and post-directionals are swapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The input does not have a pre-directional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Street name match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Street/thoroughfare type match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Street suffix (post-directional).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S is present if any of these conditions are satisfied:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The candidate post-directional matches the input post-directional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The candidate pre-directional matches the input post-directional after pre- and post-directionals are swapped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The input does not have a post-directional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>City or Town match (this is usually the city or town).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Postal code match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A or U</td>
<td>Match to Address Dictionary or User Dictionary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Z Category: Postcode Level Match**

Matches in the **Z** category indicate that a match was made at the postcode level. The second character in the code indicates the positional accuracy of the resulting point for the geocoded record.
### Result Code Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z6</td>
<td>Matched to a Postal Code centroid. The Z6 code indicates that these special postal codes are actual point locations, not an area. Postal Codes include unique single sites, buildings, or organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z3</td>
<td>Matched with the point located at a Secondary Postal Code centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z2</td>
<td>Matched with the point located at a Primary Postal Code centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z1</td>
<td>Matched with the point located at a Postal Code centroid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### G Category: Geographic Level Match

Geographic level geocoded candidates return a result code beginning with the letter G. The second character in the code indicates the positional accuracy of the resulting point for the geocoded record.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G1</td>
<td>State/Province match with the point located at the state centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G2</td>
<td>County/Region match with the point located at the county centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G3</td>
<td>City/Town match with the point located at the city centroid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G4</td>
<td>Suburb/village match with the point located at the suburb/village centroid.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M Category: Multiple Automatic Matches

Matches in the M category indicate that there is more than one match candidate for the record and the geocoding service has chosen the best one of those candidates. This category displays when you select the automatic option and the geocoding service finds more than one strong match candidate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at Postal Code centroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at Primary Postal Code centroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at Secondary Postal Code centroid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Result Code Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M4</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at the center of a shape point path (shape points define the shape of the street polyline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M5</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at a street address position (highest accuracy available)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at point Postal Code location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX</td>
<td>Multiple matches, point located at street intersection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M0</td>
<td>Multiple matches, no coordinates available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N Category: Non-matches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>No close match</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Australia - S Category Result Codes

The following table provides S result code descriptions for Australia.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S8</td>
<td>Single match, point located at either the single point associated with an address point candidate or at an address point candidate that shares the same house number. No interpolation is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S8.......G</td>
<td>Single match, with GNAF Reliability levels of 1 or 2 (the highest level of GNAF Reliability).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S7</td>
<td>Single match, located at an interpolated point along the candidate’s street segment. When the potential candidate is not an address point candidate and there are no exact house number matches among other address point candidates, the S7 result is returned using address point interpolation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S7.......G</td>
<td>Single match, with GNAF Reliability level of 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5</td>
<td>Single match, point located at a street address position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4</td>
<td>Single match, point located at the center of a shape point path (shape points define the shape of the street polyline).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Working with Data from a Web Service

### Result Code Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S4........G</td>
<td>Single match, with a GNAF Reliability level of 4 (associated with a unique road feature.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0</td>
<td>Single match, however, no coordinates are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SX</td>
<td>Single match with the point located at street intersection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Single match where the original point has been moved a specified distance (usually along a perpendicular line) toward or away from the associated street segment. This result code can be returned only when both a point Geocode dataset and a street segment Geocode dataset are available and when the centerline offset feature is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SG</td>
<td>Single match with point at the centre of a locality or Locality level geocode derived from topographic feature. An SG result code is associated with GNAF Reliability Level 5 (locality or neighborhood) or with Level 6 (unique region.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Canada - S Category Result Codes

The following table provides S result code descriptions for Canada.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S8</td>
<td>Single match, point located at either the single point associated with an address point candidate or at an address point candidate that shares the same house number. No interpolation is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S7</td>
<td>Single match, located at an interpolated point along the candidate’s street segment. When the potential candidate is not an address point candidate and there are no exact house number matches among other address point candidates, the S7 result is returned using address point interpolation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5</td>
<td>Single match, point located at a street address position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4</td>
<td>Single match, point located at the center of a shape point path (shape points define the shape of the street polyline).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3</td>
<td>Single match, point located at postal centroid of FSALDU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Single match, point located at postal centroid of FSA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0</td>
<td>Single match, however, no coordinates are available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Creating Routing Distance and Time Buffers

To find out how many customers are within ten minutes drive of your stores to find all of the suppliers within 15 to 30 miles of your warehouse location, use a Driving Regions web service.

The Drivetime web service uses the latest road networks and fast search algorithms to show the buffer boundaries in time (isochrone) or distance (isodistance) from a specified location. These buffers are different from other MapInfo Pro object or table buffers because they are based on road networks and not straight line distances. Driving region time and distance buffers are calculated based on the speed limits of the individual roads and highways in the road network and the distance or time values you request. Isochrones and isodistances are collectively called isograms.

You can only access this Drivetime data and calculation functionality on an Envinsa 4.0 routing server. The Driving Regions web service helps you create isochrone and isodistance buffers using points in your own data.

An isochrone or a time buffer is a region that shows the area that a driver can reach from a starting point in a specific amount of time based on the speeds specified in the routing network. For example, if you wanted to put together an event and invite the customers who live within an hour's drive of the event site, you could create a time buffer for known customers within an hour's drive. The service would then use the average driving speeds defined in the road network to calculate the time buffer from your event. You can then display your data within those buffer regions using a Select or SQL Select statement.

An isodistance or a distance buffer is a region that shows the area that a driver can reach from the starting point in the same distance. For example, if you want to contact all of the customers who live within 50 miles of the event instead of one hour, you could calculate the distance using the Drivetime web service, using similar logic.

Effectively, you are creating buffers from a point or table of points based on the server's road network for specified times or distances. Using the Driving Region service options, you can control the way this information displays and the number of time and distance buffers you create at a time.

• For more information, see Creating Time or Distance Buffers for a Table and Rules when Adding a Driving Value in the Help System.
How are Time and Distance Buffers Calculated?

This is a raster map of a portion of a major city, but it could just as easily be your community.

You can travel farther on a limited access highway than a local road in the same amount of time due to the difference in speed limits.

In it, you can see limited access highways, major roads with buildings on them, and local streets with homes. The speed limits on these streets vary depending upon their size and use. The routing server manages the speeds for each road type and uses those speeds to calculate the distance a driver could travel in a specific amount of time. For example a driver could get further in an hour on a highway, than on a local road, due to the average speed limits on those roads.

If you think of these speed limits and distances in spatial terms, starting from a particular point, the region the web service could create along a highway would be longer and narrower than the region you would create using a more local road based on the same amount of time or distance request.

That is the concept behind the Driving Region functionality.

Using Driving Region Buffers to Display Data

You can create a driving region buffer (time or distance) to find out how far away your customers are from a particular event or location. We recommend that you add a server as described in the in
the Help System in the Setting the Routing Server Preferences instructions before attempting to create time or distance buffers.

Here are some definitions that may be useful for you as you use this feature.

**Holes**
Areas within the larger boundary that cannot be reached within the specified time or distance, based on the road network.

**Island**
Small areas outside the main boundary that can be reached within the specified time or distance.

**Offroad Travel**
Offroad travel refers to streets that are not part of the server's road network, such as driveways, private roads, or access roads.

**Creating Time or Distance Buffers for Objects**

You can use a routing server's driving regions network to create time or distance buffers around map objects to see your data in a new way. Keep in mind that these buffers are not like standard straight line circle buffers, but are rather based on the speed that a driver can travel on a particular road network. If you want to create time and distance buffers for an entire table of objects, see Creating Time or Distance Buffers in the Help System.

Before you begin this process, we recommend that you set up your own default routing server using the instructions in Setting the Routing Server Preferences in the Help System.

- For specific instructions and related topics, see creating Time or Distance Buffers for Objects in the Help System.

**Enhancing Map Data using a Mapping Tile Server**

A tile server is a server that contains a collection of raster tile images. The tiles cover a given place on the earth. Tiles are organized in a row/column grid fashion. There are also multiple levels of tiles. Each level represents a different resolution of data, covering the same place on the earth. The level determines the number of tiles (number of rows and columns). As you zoom in or out, the level of data may change. As you pan around, the specific tiles that are needed may change.

MapInfo Pro lets you use tile server data within the product. If you add a tile server layer to a MapInfo Pro map, then the application takes care of fetching the appropriate tiles from the server and displaying them. You only need to add the tile server layer and then pan/zoom.
For more about using raster images as a backdrop for maps, see Using Raster Images as a Backdrop for MapInfo Pro Maps.

About Tile Server Tables and Map Layers

MapInfo Pro has a table for tile servers that consists of a TAB file and XML file. These files contain the information necessary to communicate with a tile server and retrieve tiles correctly. This information includes server URL, coordinate system and bounds, and other parameters for retrieving the proper tiles.

After opening a tile server table in MapInfo Pro, you can add it as a layer to a map. Tile server layers act as an underlying base map, so they are added to the bottom of the layer list by default. Tile server layers do not have attribute data, so they cannot be edited and labeled. They are meant to be used as backdrop images.

Tile Server Display Properties

Display properties can alter the appearance of the tiles returned from a tile server. Tile server images are rendered using the same display attributes as raster images. This includes:

• Translucency
• Transparency - on/off and transparent color
• Brightness
• Contrast
• Grayscale versus color

Tile Server Coordinate System and Reprojection

Tile server layers do not support raster image reprojection. This means that a map's coordinate system will be set to use the tile server coordinate system if a tile server layer is visible in a map. If the map displays tiles from two different tile servers in different projection systems, then MapInfo Pro uses the projection system of the tile that is most visible on the map.

You cannot change the map coordinate system when a map has an active tile server layer.

Tile Server Authentication

Since the tile server functionality uses internet connectivity to obtain the images to draw, it is possible that the connection may require layers of authentication. If authentication is required, MapInfo Pro prompts you when the tile server table is opened. If the authentication fails, the table does not open.

Adding a Tile Server Layer to your Map

To add a tile server layer to your map (using the same way you add any other TAB file as a layer in a map):
1. Open the tile server table, on the **HOME** or **TABLE** tabs, from the **Open** list, click **Aerial**, **Hybrid**, or **Roads**.

If the tile server table is open, and you want to add the layer to one of several maps that you currently have open, then:

1. In the **Explorer** window highlight the tile layer in one map and drag it onto another map.

The tile server displays as the bottom-most layer on the map and as a tile server layer in the **Layers** window.

### Adding a Layer to your Map from a Map Tile Server

With a single click, you can add a Bing layer from a map tile server to your map. You do not need to open the table prior to adding it to the map. If the current window is a map, MapInfo Pro adds the layer to it. If the current window is not a map or there are no windows open, then MapInfo Pro creates a new map with the layer.

To open and add an Aerial, Hybrid, or Roads layer to a map, on the **HOME** tab, in the **File** group, on the **Open** list, **Aerial**, **Hybrid**, or **Roads**.

- Add Bing Aerial Layer to Map
- Add Bing Hybrid Layer to Map
- Add Bing Roads Layer to Map

The map refreshes and displays the tile server layer as a base image (the bottom layer of the map).

For more information, see *Setting Timeout Values for the Bing Service* in the Help System.

### Map Tile Server Table Names and Location

There are three tables for Bing Aerial, Bing Hybrid, and Bing Roads installed in to a subdirectory called **TileServer** where MapInfo Pro is located. The files are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BingAerial.TAB</th>
<th>BingHybrid.TAB</th>
<th>BingRoads.TAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BingAerial.XML</td>
<td>BingHybrid.XML</td>
<td>BingRoads.XML</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following files are provided to connect to an OSM-based tile server:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OSMRoads.TAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSMRoads.XML</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following files for connecting to the Cyber Japan tile server. They contain data in the area of Japan, but not other parts of the world.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CyberJapanAerial.TAB</td>
<td>Aerial imagery for Japan at levels 15-17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CyberJapanAerial.XML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CyberJapanStandard.TAB</td>
<td>Road-like data for Japan at levels 5-18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CyberJapanStandard.XML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Performing Distance Calculations on Maps from a Map Tile Server**

Bing Maps uses a slight variation of the Mercator projection. This is a conformal projection that is ideal for navigation, because shapes, directions, and angles on a map are constant. However, distance and scale distortion increases further away from the Equator. As a result, North-South lengths stretch in Northern Latitudes, such as in Finland, and in Southern Latitudes, such as in New Zealand. This is also why some areas, such as Greenland and Antarctica, appear huge on the map.

If you are experiencing inaccurate distance or line length calculations, because you are working in a location that is closer to the North or South pole and further away from the Equator, then use a spherical distance calculation.

**To set the type of distance and area calculation to use:**

1. On the PRO tab, click Options, and Map Window.
2. In the Map Preferences dialog box, select the Projection tab.
3. In the Distance/Area using pane, either of the following:
   
   - **Spherical** - The Spherical calculations measure distance according to the curved surface of the Earth. Spherical is the default. The data is first converted to Latitude/Longitude and then a calculation is produced. Lat/Long data will always use spherical calculations.
   
   - **Cartesian** - The Cartesian method performs calculations on data projected onto a flat plane. Cartesian coordinates (x,y) define the position of a point in two-dimensional space by its perpendicular projection onto two axes which are at right angles to each other. Long/Lat projections cannot use Cartesian calculations.

4. Click OK to save your setting.

**Note:** To specify a calculation method for the currently active Map window, use the Map Options dialog box (on the MAP tab, click Map Options in the Options group).

For more information about map preferences, see Setting your Map Window Preferences in the Help System.
Bing License Key command

Bing License Key

If you do not have a valid Bing license key, you would be unable to use Bing Tile Services. In this case, accessing Bing Roads, Hybrid, and Aerial display the message:

An error occurred loading a Tile Server table: Problem retrieving Bing Imagery Metadata.

If you have a saved workspace containing a Bing Tile Server layer or a map with objects and vector layers on it, and your Bing key is invalid; you will be unable to open the workspace properly. The workspace would open, but without the tile server layer. The following error message would appear:

![Workspace Error Log](image)

To resolve these errors, re-enter a valid Bing license key to the Bing Tile Services.

To enter the valid key credentials:

1. On the PRO tab, click Licensing, and Bing License Key (you may need to scroll down your screen to see this option) to display the Bing Key Credential dialog box.

![Bing Key Credential](image)

2. Type a valid value in the Enter valid key field and click OK.
The Bing Roads tile server also may require that you have a valid license for them. If you see a message that your service has expired, then contact your Pitney Bowes Inc. representative to learn about renewal options. The Add Bing Roads to Map feature is only available to MapInfo Pro Premium Option holders (this service requires an additional fee and do not come standard with the product). The evaluation version of MapInfo Pro includes a preview of this feature, but after activating your MapInfo Pro license, you require the Premium Option to access it.

**Working with Tile Servers**

Tile Map Service (TMS) is an Open Source Geospatial Foundation specification to manage cartographic data. TMS is similar to the other **LevelRowColumn** types of tile server protocols that MapInfo Pro supports, such as Google Enterprise.

MapInfo Pro supports TMS servers with either North-West or South-West origins.

You can use a TAB and XML file to view Google tiles within MapInfo Pro. Once the TAB and XML files are properly setup, you can open and use the TAB file just like any other tile server table.

**Changing the Map Zoom to the Nearest Tile Server Level**

Based on a selected zoom level, a tile server provides various types of information. In MapInfo Pro, you can zoom on a tile server layer to any specified scale. In doing so, the tile server images may stretch making them appear fuzzy and pixilated. To correct for this, you can select to display tile server images at an optimal zoom level based on the tile server and current screen resolution. This is a one-time adjustment to the current display.

To change the zoom to the nearest optimal display for the tile server image:

- In the Map window, right-click on the map and select **Zoom to Nearest Tile Server Level** from the pop-up menu.
- If there are multiple tile server layers in a map, the **Zoom to Nearest Tile Server Level** dialog box opens where you can choose a tile server layer.

The map redraws with a zoom to the nearest tile server layer level.

**Setting Tile Server Layer Properties**

Tile server layers offer the ability to alter display attributes of the image tiles. These are the same properties that are supported for raster layers and include: translucency, transparency, brightness, contrast and grayscale.

To access layer properties for a tile server layer:
1. From the Layers window, right-click on the tile layer and choose **Layer Properties**. The **Layer Properties** dialog box opens.

2. Check the **Style Override** check box.

3. Click the style button (below the Style Override check box). The **Adjust Image Styles** dialog box displays.

4. Change the image properties to suit your needs.

   Tile server layers may be set as translucent.

**Note:** The sample image shown in this dialog is based on the current view in the map. If you wish to see a different sample image in this dialog, you will need to change the map view prior to bringing up this dialog. You may wish to change the view/image if selecting a transparent color because the transparent color picker selects a color from the sample image.
16 - Specialized Topics in MapInfo Pro

The topics in this chapter cover the advanced use of MapInfo Pro.

In this section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Connectivity and MapInfo Pro</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redistricting-Grouping Map Objects into Districts</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Expressions</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with the MapBasic Window</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Internet Connectivity and MapInfo Pro

MapInfo Pro contains options that allow you to bring the Internet into your mapping sessions, and to bring your maps to the Internet.

Using active objects and the **HotLink** command, you can launch files and Internet URLs directly from objects or labels on your map. Active objects provide you with a powerful display tool that allows you to bring information from the Web and other applications together in your map.

These additional sources of information can give your analysis or presentation greater impact. For example, you can link a location on your map to a Web site that gives more information about the location or to an image file that shows certain aspects of the location in more detail.

In addition, you can use the maps you create in MapInfo Pro in your Web pages. The HTML Image Map tool converts a MapInfo Pro map into an HTML image map. Visitors to your Web page will be able to click any region to link to other HTML pages specific to that region.

What Are Active Objects?

Active objects are map objects that are associated with files or URLs. The file can be a bitmap, a MapInfo Pro workspace or table, a MapBasic program, or any type of executable file whose extension is associated with an application installed on your system.
The active object in this map (red triangle) is linked to a webcam web site that displays an erupting volcano.

The Help System contains these and other related topics:

• Adding URL Information to your Table
• Combining a District’s Objects
• Creating Active Objects
• Creating Multiple HotLinks in a Map
• Using the HotLink Command in a Map Window
• Saving a New District and Exiting the Redistricter

**HTML Landing Pages**

The Landing Pages option allows you to click any region in the HTML image map and link to an HTML landing page specific to that region. You can put whatever content you want into the landing pages, including column information from your table. The user interface enables you to select the columns you want to use and customize the text.

• For more about selecting columns for landing pages and Tooltips, see the Help System.
Redistricting-Grouping Map Objects into Districts

One popular use of MapInfo Pro is to group map objects with a common field into districts or territories. MapInfo Pro's Redistricting feature allows you to create new districts, realign existing districts, all the while doing calculations of the attached data on the fly for instant analysis and decision-making.

What is Redistricting and How Can I Use It?

Redistricting is the process of assigning map objects to groups. As you assign map objects to groups, MapInfo Pro automatically calculates totals for each group of objects, and displays the totals in a special Browser window called the Districts Browser. This process is sometimes known as load-balancing.

When you perform redistricting, you create a number of districts. The exact number of districts needed depends on the nature of your work. You can assign a unique name to each district; thus, if you want to work with four districts, you might call the districts Northeast, Southeast, Northwest, and Southwest. Each district appears as one row in the Districts Browser.

The Districts Browser is different from other Browser windows in several respects:

- You only can select one row at a time from the Districts Browser. You cannot Shift-click to select multiple rows.
- The Districts Browser always has one row selected; you cannot cancel the selection of this row by choosing the Clear command.
- When you select a row from the Districts Browser, that row becomes the target district. The target district is the district that will be affected by subsequent redistricting operations.

Once you have selected a target district, you assign map objects to that district by selecting the map objects. You can select objects by pointing and clicking, or by performing queries such as SQL Select.

When you select map objects, MapInfo Pro tentatively assigns the selected objects to the target district. MapInfo Pro then recalculates the totals for each district, and displays the new totals in the Districts Browser. You can then examine the contents of the Districts Browser to decide whether you want to make the district assignments permanent.

To cancel the tentative district assignment, cancel the selection of the map objects.

To make the tentative district assignment permanent, on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Redistrict, and Assign District. When you choose Assign District, MapInfo Pro stores the target district's name in the rows of the selected objects. Thus, if you assign map objects to a district called Northwest, MapInfo Pro stores Northwest in each object's row.
Each district has its own set of fill, line, and symbol styles. When you assign a map object to a district, the object subsequently appears in the style of the district. Thus, if you choose a solid blue fill for the Northeast district, objects that you assign to Northeast appear in solid blue.

For example, if you have a layer of states, you might want to combine the state boundaries to create sales territories. Each state record includes a field, TOT_SALES, which contains the total sales for the previous year. You would ultimately like to sum up the TOT_SALES field for each state in a given sales territory. Redistricting is gives you the tools for creating the sales territory and combining those TOT_SALES fields from each state’s data into one table.

But that is only one part of the redistricting process. The real power lies in the **Districts Browser** where you can see on-the-fly updates of district record counts and data totals when you click a map object and assign it to another district. This allows you to perform visual “what if” analysis to achieve district realignments, a process sometimes referred to as load balancing.

When you are satisfied with the distribution, you can make the district assignments permanent. Later, as the need arises, you can change the assignments and try out new distributions.

Redistricting does not create new map objects or permanently change the style of the map objects. Redistricting is simply a dynamic grouping tool that displays map objects that share the same district information as a group. While the map objects are not permanently affected, you can make the district assignments permanent by saving the table.
You can redistrict any mappable table containing region, line, or point objects. The redistrict map will reflect the appropriate fill, line, or symbol style for the objects. The Redistricter limits the number of districts in a table to 594.

You can use redistricting in a wide variety of applications such as creating and managing sales territories, school or voter districts, emergency service coverage areas, delivery routes, natural resource management areas, etc. Use it wherever there is a high degree of fluctuating data and the need to try out different realignment scenarios.

You can use redistricting whether you need to create districts from scratch or realign existing districts.

Before we get into the process, however, there are two key concepts to introduce: the Districts Browser and Target District.

Using the Districts Browser

The Districts Browser is the key to the process of creating and changing districts. While looking like other browsers in MapInfo Pro, the Districts Browser is actually a dynamic window that allows you to make changes to the groups and recalculates total values on the fly. You can immediately see the results of your changes. You then have the option to make the changes permanent or continue to try out new district realignments.

The Browser window lists the districts as specified in your table, the record count for each district, and aggregate expression columns that contain the net total values of your data. You specify these columns in the New Redistrict Window dialog box when you begin the redistricting session.

![Districts Browser](image)

For more instructions about creating and adding redistricting features and other related topics, see the Help System.

For additional topics in Redistricting, see Setting up the Target District in the Help System.
Using Redistricting

When you calculate the percentage of partial columns (such as population columns that cite income, gender, age, ethnic background, or religious affiliation) you have two calculation methods available. One method calculates the percentage by column so that the sum of all of the entries in every column would be 100%. Another method calculates the percentage by row based on your selected row entry (or sum of entries) so that each percentage entry in the row is calculated based on that row (or sum of entries). For example, in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Column method determines the percentages of entries in Column A:

\[
\text{Percentage (A1)} = \frac{A1}{A1 + A2} \times 100\%; \quad \text{Percentage (A2)} = \frac{A2}{A1 + A2} \times 100\% 
\]

The Row method determines the percentage for entries A1 and B1 based on C1 as a total column:

\[
\text{Percentage (A1)} = \frac{A1}{C1} \times 100\%; \quad \text{Percentage (B1)} = \frac{B1}{C1} \times 100\% 
\]

**Note:** Selecting a valid base entry (or the sum of the entries) is crucial to returning meaningful results. For example, if you choose a value in a population column and a base value from an income column, your results will not be meaningful.

* For more information, see *Creating New Districts* and *Redistricting using the Row Method* in the Help System.

Options in Redistricting

To control the order of districts in the Districts Browser, on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Redistrict, and Options to open the Redistricter Options dialog box. Choose your preferred sort order from among: most recently used, alphabetical, or unordered. You can also choose to show the Browser grid lines and save the options as your default.

The Most Recently Used option can greatly aid you if you have more districts than the Districts Browser can display in a window. Whenever you select a map object that belongs to a district that is not currently visible in the Browser, MapInfo Pro will move that record near the top of the Browser.
Creating Expressions

Formulating expressions is something like writing sentences. There is a vocabulary of words from which you can draw, and these words have to be combined according to syntactic rules. The syntax of expressions is much simpler than the syntax of English, and the vocabulary is vastly smaller. However, most of us have been using English for years and so it seems easy and natural whereas formulating expressions is, at first, sometimes a bit difficult.

However, just as English has simple sentences and complex sentences, so there are simple expressions and complex ones. Even if you do not get the hang of formulating complex expressions, you can still use all the MapInfo Pro commands that use expressions. That is because formulating simple expressions is very easy and, at the same time, allows you to work with your data in powerful ways.

- Most of the procedural information for Creating Expressions is available in the Help System.

Where Expressions Can Be Used

Use the Expression dialog box to formulate mathematical and alphanumeric expressions in several MapInfo Pro dialog boxes. See Specifying an Expression in the Help System.

Expressions are used in the following commands: Select, Update Column, Add Theme and for labeling operations. Highlight a layer in the Layers or Explorer windows to display a LABELS tab.
on the ribbon where you can create expressions for labels. Alternatively, double-click on a layer to open the **Layer Properties** dialog box. The Label Display tab provides access to the Expressions dialog box. The expression serves a different purpose in different commands.

For example:

- In the **Select** command the expression states a condition that a record in a table must meet in order to be included in a query table.
- In **Update Column** the expression calculates a value that is then entered into a table.
- In **Thematic Mapping** the expression calculates a value that is then displayed on a map.
- In **Label Properties** you use expressions containing string functions to fine tune your labels.

The expressions fall into two broad categories:

- Expressions that must evaluate to true or false.
- Expressions that simply calculate some value.

Expressions that must evaluate to true or false always have a comparison operator and may have multiple clauses connected by logical operators. Use these expressions for selecting objects.

Expressions that simply calculate some value never have a comparison operator and generally do not have multiple clauses. Use these expressions to calculate values for Thematic Mapping, Update Column, and Label With Column in Layer Settings.

**Constructing Simple Expressions**

You formulate expressions using column (field) names and constants (for example, specific data values), on the one hand, and functions and operators, on the other. Think of the column names and constants as nouns, and functions and operators as verbs, prepositions and conjunctions. You always need at least one column name or a constant in an expression. How many operators and functions you need depends on what you want to do with your expression.

The simplest possible expression consists of a column name, for example:

1. POP_1990
2. STATE

You could use such an expression in Thematic Mapping to indicate what data is to be represented on the map. In Update Column such an expression would tell MapInfo Pro what data to use in updating a column in the target table.

Here are some slightly more complex expressions:

1. POP_1990 > 17893
2. POP_1990 <= POP_1980
3. COUNTY <> "Orange"
4. POP_1980 * 1.2
5. POP_1990 / TOTAL_AREA
6. \( \text{round(POP\_1990/TOTAL\_AREA,.1)} \)

The first three examples use comparison operators. The first tests to see whether the 1990 population is greater than (>) some constant (17893). The second tests to see whether the value of one column, POP\_1990, is less than or equal to (\(\leq\)) the value of another column, POP\_1980. The third tests to see whether or not the county is Orange. When the county does not equal (\(<\>) "Orange" the record is selected. You could use any of these expressions in Select or in the Where Condition clause of SQL Select. These commands allow you to select a subset of the records in a table. The expression defines the characteristics of the subset.

Examples 6 and 7 use arithmetic operators. Example 6 multiplies (*) the value of POP\_1980 by a constant (1.2) while example 7 divides one column, POP\_1990, by the value of another column, AREA.

Example 8 uses the round function to round the value of the expression "POP\_1990/TOTAL\_AREA" to the nearest tenth (.1).

Expressions 6, 7 and 8 do not have comparison operators and therefore they would not be suitable for use in Select or in the Where Condition clause of SQL Select. However, you could use them alone in Thematic Mapping, Update Column, or Select columns in SQL Select.

**Setting Filter Criteria for Expressions**

A filter criterion is a logical expression that usually compares a column value against some other value. For example, the following filter criterion uses the greater-than operator (\(>\)) to test whether the Order\_Amount column has a value greater than one hundred:

| Where Condition: Order\_Amount > 100 |

If a query includes the preceding Where Condition clause, MapInfo Pro selects only the rows that have an Order\_Amount value greater than one hundred.

The Where Condition field can contain two or more logical expressions if the expressions are separated by the word And or by the word Or. If the expressions are joined by the word And, MapInfo Pro only selects the rows that satisfy both criteria. If the expressions are joined by the word Or, MapInfo Pro selects any row that satisfies either criterion.

Filter criteria can use any column in your base table(s), regardless of whether you included the column in the Select Columns field.

Columns can be referred to by name or by number, where the number designates the order the column has in Select Columns. Thus, "col1" and "col6" refer to the first and sixth columns, respectively. The number must be preceded by the letters "col".

- For more instructions and related topics, see the *Using Expressions to Create a New Column* topic in the Help System.
Constructing Complex Expressions

Now consider examples 9 and 10, that are a bit more complex than 1 through 8:

1. \( \text{POP	extunderscore 1990} > \text{POP	extunderscore 1980} \times 1.2 \)
2. \( \text{round}((\text{POP	extunderscore 1980} \times 1.2)/\text{TOTAL	extunderscore AREA},.1) \)

We created expression 9 by taking expression 3 and replacing the constant "17893" with the whole of expression 6. Similarly, we created expression 10 by taking expression 8 and replacing "POP	extunderscore 1990" with expression 6.

In general, you create complex expressions by combining simple expressions. Perhaps the best way to learn how to do this is look at some of the examples we have provided (above and following) and create your own expressions based on those examples. However, there are two very general techniques for creating complex expressions.

- Replace a column name or a specific value with a simple expression.
- Combine expressions using logical operators (and, not, or).

Example six illustrates the first technique. There are many examples of the second technique throughout this entry. See particularly the discussion following Using Logical Operators in Expressions.

Entering Specific Values (Constants) into Expressions

Use the Expression dialog box to formulate mathematical and alphanumeric expressions in several MapInfo Pro dialog boxes.

When entering specific character strings, numbers, and dates into expressions, you need to observe the following conventions.

Character Strings in Expressions

When typing a particular string into an expression you must enclose it in double quotes. MapInfo Pro then treats it as a string rather than as a column name. For example, strings 1 and 2 shown below are valid string constants, while 3 and 4 are not.

1. "Orange"
2. "New York"
3. Orange
4. New York

Numbers in Expressions
When entering specific numerical values, do not use commas, dollar signs, or any characters other than numerals, decimal points, and the minus sign for negative numbers. You can use E to denote numbers in exponentiation.

**Date Values in Expressions**

Dates consist of a month, a day, and an optional year. The year is specified by two or four digits and enclosed in double quotes. The components of a date are separated by hyphens or slashes. If the year is not specified, it defaults to the year set on your computer's clock. The following are valid data constants:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Order</th>
<th>What MapInfo Pro Expects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M/d/yy</td>
<td>02/28/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M/d/yyyy</td>
<td>02/28/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM/dd/yy</td>
<td>02/28/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM/dd/yyyy</td>
<td>02/28/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yy/MM/dd</td>
<td>2005/02/28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd-MMM-yy</td>
<td>02-28-2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Using Mathematical Operators in Expressions**

Use the Expression dialog box to formulate mathematical and alphanumeric expressions in several MapInfo Pro dialog boxes. Mathematical operators are often used in creating expressions. The following chart shows the operator's symbol, name, example, and how the operators handle different data types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Detailed Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>plus</td>
<td>A + B</td>
<td>Date + Number: Date 04/01/2007 + 4: 04/05/2007 FloatNumber + Date: Date 4 + 232: 236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Specialized Topics in MapInfo Pro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>minus</td>
<td>A - B (subtraction)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-A (negative)</td>
<td>Number - Date: Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>236 - 4: 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some number - some number: Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>times</td>
<td>A * B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some integer * some integer: Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some number * some: Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>divided by</td>
<td>A / B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some number / some: Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>exponentiation</td>
<td>A ^ B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>some number ^ some: Float</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following calculations are possible:

- Adding numbers to dates to yield another date.
- Subtracting a number from a date to yield another date.
- Subtracting a date from a date to yield a number.

When you add numbers to dates or subtract numbers from dates, MapInfo Pro treats the numbers as specifying a number of days. When you add or subtract a week, you use the number 7.

When you add or subtract a month, you use 30 or 31. When MapInfo Pro subtracts a date from a date, the result indicates a number of days.

### Using String Operators in Expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>&quot;concatenation&quot; - connects strings and string expressions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>(can be used if preceded by a space)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strings must be enclosed in double quotes. Consider the following example:

```
"Ms." + Last_Name
```
When MapInfo Pro evaluates this as part of an expression it places "Ms." in front of each last name. Note that the string constant ("Ms. ") is in quotes. Similarly,

"Hello," + "world"

gives you "Hello, world." And

"4" + "5"

gives you "45."

Using Comparison Operators in Expressions

Use the Expression dialog box to formulate mathematical and alphanumerics expressions in several MapInfo Pro dialog boxes. Comparison operators are often used in creating expressions. The following chart shows the comparison operator symbols and a description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operators</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>&quot;equals&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td>&quot;not equals&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>&quot;greater than&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&quot;less than&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>&quot;greater than or equal to&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=</td>
<td>&quot;less than or equal to&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Help System contains these related topics:

- Numerical Comparison
- String Comparison
- Date Comparison
• **Logical Comparison**

**Numerical Comparison**

Numerical comparisons are based on the numerical values of the expressions and numerical constants.

**English:** All rows where the household income is above $65,000.

1. HH_INC>65000

Comment: Do not add the dollar sign or comma. MapInfo Pro does not know what to do with it and gives you an error message.

**English:** All rows where the median age is 42.

1. MED_AGE=42

Comment: This expression selects only those records where the median age is exactly 42. When your median age data contains a decimal portion (which is the case for MapInfo Pro-supplied demographic data) then it is unlikely that there are many regions with a median age of exactly 42.

The following expression gives you better results:

1. Round(MED_AGE, 1)=42

Comment: The function "round(somenumber, somenumber)" rounds the first number in the way specified by the second. In this example, the first number is the median age (MED_AGE) and the second is 1, indicating that median age is to be rounded to the nearest whole number.

**English:** All rows where the amount does not equal $23,000.

1. AMOUNT<>23000

Comment: You might want to use the Round function, as in 10, if you are not concerned that the value be exactly 23000.

**String Comparison**

String comparisons are based on the exact character content of the string. In this case ">" means "alphabetically greater than" (for example, comes after in the alphabet) and "<" means "alphabetically less than."

When typing a string into an expression, you should enclose it in quotes so that MapInfo Pro knows to treat it as a string, rather than treating it as a column name.

**English:** All rows where the vendor is Acme.

1. VENDOR="Acme"

Comment: Note that Acme is in quotes so that MapInfo Pro knows to treat it literally (as a character string) rather than to search for a column named Acme.

**English:** All rows where the vendor is not Acme.

1. VENDOR<>"Acme"
Date Comparison

**English:** All entries received on October 9, 1991.

1. RECEIVED=”10-9-91”

**Note:** Consider these conventions:

- The date is enclosed in quotes
- It is in the form: Month, Day, Year
- The numbers in the data are separated by a hyphen or a slash (/)
- Two characters were used for the year. You can also use four characters (1991)

**English:** All received after October 9, 1991.

1. RECEIVED>”10-9-91”

Comment: This expression does not select those received on October 9, 1991. When you want them as well:

1. RECEIVED>”10-9-91”

**English:** Records for all received before August.

1. Month(RECEIVED)<8

Comment: This expression uses the Month function to extract the month in the date. It does not specify any particular year. When your database has records for several years, this expression does not pay attention to the particular year.

Logical Comparison

**English:** All that have shipped.

1. Shipped

Comment: The column "Shipped" is a logical column. It contains "T" for true, or yes, and "F" for false, or no. When an order is shipped, it is marked "T". Otherwise, it is not shipped. For orders that are shipped, expression 28 evaluates to true. For orders not shipped it evaluates to false.

**English:** All that have not shipped.

1. Str$(Shipped)="F"
2. Not Shipped

Using Geographic Operators in Expressions

MapInfo Pro has several geographic operators. Use them to select objects on the basis of their spatial relationship to some other object. MapInfo Pro has a special keyword you use with geographical operators: "obj" or "object". This keyword tells MapInfo Pro that it has to get values based on the graphical objects in the table rather than the tabular data.
The geographic operators go between the objects being specified. Select the geographic operators from the Operators menu. Here are the geographic operators:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains</td>
<td>Object A Contains object B if B's centroid is anywhere within A's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains Entire</td>
<td>Object A Contains Entire object B if B's boundary is entirely within A's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains Part</td>
<td>Object A Contains Part object B if B's boundary is partly within A's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within</td>
<td>Object A is Within object B if its centroid is inside B's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entirely Within</td>
<td>Object A is Entirely Within object B if A's boundary is entirely within B's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly Within</td>
<td>Object A is Partly Within object B if A's boundary is partly within B's boundary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersects</td>
<td>Object A Intersects object B if they have at least one point in common.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Contains Part" and "Partly Within" are exactly equivalent to "Intersects"-these are all treated the same way by MapInfo Pro, so the standard syntax "Intersects" is almost universally used.

"Contains" and "Within" are concerned only with objects' centroids.

"Contains Entire" and "Entirely Within" are concerned with the area covered by a region object; the location of the centroid does not matter. See examples in Using Geographic Operators in Expressions in the Help System.
Using Logical Operators in Expressions

"And", "or", and "not" are logical operators. You use them to combine expressions in Select and the Where Condition clause of SQL Select. MapInfo Pro treats each such an expression as a test, which it applies to each record in the table. For each test it gets a yes/no (true/false) answer. MapInfo Pro uses the logical operators to tell it how to combine the individual yes/no answers into an overall yes/no answer: Does the current record meet the selection condition?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>is &quot;true&quot; if (and only if) both of its arguments (the expressions it joins together) are true. A record must satisfy both of these conditions if it is to be selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>is &quot;true&quot; if either one, or both, of its arguments (the expressions it joins together) are true. A record need satisfy only one of these conditions if it is to be selected. It is also selected if both of its conditions are satisfied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not</td>
<td>is &quot;true&quot; if its argument (the expression it applies to) is false. A record is selected if it does not meet the stated condition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suppose you want to select all properties that are worth $250,000 or more and are in Columbia county. Each record has to meet two criteria, each of which can be formulated as a simple expression:

1. VALUE >= 250000
2. COUNTY = "Columbia"

You could perform one selection for all properties worth $250,000 or more. Then you could perform another selection on that result, looking for all properties in Columbia county. However, it is easier to combine the two operations into one using the logical operator "and".

1. COUNTY = "Columbia" and VALUE >= 250000

When MapInfo Pro examines a record to see whether or not it meets the condition set by this expression, it makes the two tests: Does COUNTY equal Columbia? Is the VALUE equal to or greater than 250000? When the answer to both of these questions is true (or yes), then the record is accepted into the current selection. When the answer to one or both of the questions is no (or false), then the record is not accepted into the current selection.

Now, what if you want all properties worth $250,000 or more and not in Columbia county? You can use "not" to negate the first clause of expression 33, yielding expression 34:

1. not (COUNTY="Columbia") and VALUE>=250000
Only records where the county is not Columbia satisfy the first clause of expression 34. Now consider expression 35:

1. not (COUNTY="Columbia" and VALUE>=250000)

Expression 35 is simply the negation of expression 33. Any record that would satisfy 33 does not satisfy 35. Any record that does not satisfy 33 satisfies 35.

You can use "or" when you want to specify alternative conditions, such as:

1. COUNTY="Columbia" or COUNTY="Greene"

Any record evaluated against this condition is accepted if its county is any one of the two specified counties. One could, of course, use numerical tests as well. For example:

1. TOTAL_AREA>40 or VALUE>250000

This tests to see whether the area is greater than 40 or the value is greater than 250000. When either one is true of a record, then that record is accepted into the selection.

In formulating expressions using logical operators you have to be careful how you use them. The following expression, while it seems OK, does not work:

1. COUNTY="Columbia" or "Greene"

Judging from its English translation-COUNTY equals Columbia or Greene-this expression should operate just like expression 36 and give us any record containing Columbia County or Greene County. But the rules of computational logic and the rules of English are a bit different.

When MapInfo Pro reads expressions it reads them from left to right. One of the things it has to do is to determine how the items in the expression are grouped. Think of this operation as inserting parentheses into the expression. MapInfo Pro reads expression 35 as though it were grouped like expression 39, which is what we intend.

It reads expression 38 as though it were grouped like 40, which is not at all what we want.

1. (COUNTY="Columbia") or (COUNTY="Greene")
2. (COUNTY="Columbia") or ("Greene")

Both 39 and 40 have the same first clause. But their second clauses (after the "or") are quite different. The second clause of 40 is simply a literal string, "Greene." By convention, MapInfo Pro evaluates a record against a literal string as being true if that record is not blank. When MapInfo Pro evaluates records against expression 40, all non-blank records are evaluated as true and be accepted into the selection. It does not make any difference how a record evaluates on the first clause. Any non-blank record evaluates as true on the second clause, and one "true" is all it takes to evaluate the entire expression as true.

Let us consider one final example, which is the negation of expression 36:

1. not (COUNTY="Greene" or COUNTY="Columbia")

Expression 39 is satisfied if the county is Greene or if it is Columbia, but not if it is Montgomery or Warren. Expression 41 is satisfied by any county other than Greene or Columbia, including Montgomery and Warren.
The Help System contains these related topics:

- Numeric Clauses
- String Clauses
- Date Clauses
- Keyword Clauses

Understanding Operator Precedence

When MapInfo Pro evaluates expressions it needs to know which components of an expression to evaluate first. This is called precedence. By convention, certain operators are assigned different levels of precedence. Those with the highest level are evaluated first. The following table lists MapInfo Pro's operators in the order in which they are evaluated. Exponentiation evaluates from the right. This affects expressions with multiple exponents: \(2^{-3}^{-4} = 2^{-(-3^{-4})}\)

Operators at the same level of precedence are evaluated from left to right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Highest Priority:</th>
<th>Parenthesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exponentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiplication, Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Addition, Subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic operators, Comparison operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Lowest Priority: | Or |

For example, the expression \(3+4 \times 2\) produces a result of 11. That is because multiplication has a higher precedence than addition and is performed first, in effect:

\[
\begin{align*}
3 + 4 \times 2 &= \ 3 + 8 = 11
\end{align*}
\]
We can add parenthesis to force MapInfo Pro to do the addition first:

\[
(3+4) \times 2 = \\
7 \times 2 = \\
14
\]

Now consider expression 60, which is intended to select all records July or September of 1989.

1. \(\text{year(RECEIVED)}=89\) and \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=7\) or \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=9\)

Because "and" has higher precedence than "or", MapInfo Pro treats this expression as though "\(\text{year(RECEIVED)}=89\) and \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=7\)" was enclosed in parentheses.

1. \(\text{year(RECEIVED)}=89\) and \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=7\) or \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=9\)

In this case, any record for July of 89 or for September of any year would be selected. That is probably not what you want. However, by adding parentheses to the second expression, you can get this:

1. \(\text{year(RECEIVED)}=89\) and \((\text{month(RECEIVED)}=7\) or \(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=9\)\)

In this expression, the parentheses tell MapInfo Pro that "\(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=7\)" and "\(\text{month(RECEIVED)}=9\)" are alternatives in the second clause of the expression. MapInfo Pro treats this the same as it treats number 53 above.

**Note:** When you are not sure how MapInfo Pro evaluates an expression with several operators, you should use parentheses to group elements as you want them.

**Using Functions in Expressions**

Functions take data values and perform some operation on them to produce a new value. Functions have the following form:

\[
\text{SomeFunction(parameters)}
\]

Most of MapInfo Pro's functions take one or two parameters. A parameter can be a column or another expression. MapInfo Pro uses the keyword "obj" or "object" with the geographic functions: Area, CentroidX, CentroidY, ObjectLen, and Perimeter. This keyword tells MapInfo Pro that it has to get values based on graphical objects in the table rather than tabular data.

For more information about specific functions, see the *Help System*. 
Working with the MapBasic Window

This section allows advanced MapInfo Pro users to go behind the scenes and take advantage of functions that enhance the use of MapInfo Pro through the MapBasic window. MapBasic is MapInfo Pro's programming language that allows you to customize and automate MapInfo Pro functionality. When MapBasic was created, the MapBasic Window feature was added to MapInfo Pro as a means of testing and debugging code for an application. It became apparent that the MapBasic window is also a useful tool to MapInfo Pro users for doing certain tasks such as complex selections and queries based on object information.

The MapBasic window is limited to selected commands from the MapBasic programming language. The MapBasic window can take commands line by line. It does not include the capability for looping, inter-application communication, and other more complex commands. If you find yourself using the MapBasic window often, you may want to consider transferring your code to a MapBasic application that will automate the process.

Accessing the MapBasic Window

To open the MapBasic window, on the HOME tab, in the Windows group, click Tool Windows, and click MapBasic from the list. As with any other window, you may resize it or move it to a new location. The window lets you enter MapBasic code or view MapBasic code as MapInfo Pro generates it.

To see how MapInfo Pro carries out a select statement:

1. Open the MapBasic window and then open the WORLD table.
2. On the TABLE tab, in the Selection group, click SQL Select to open the SQL Select dialog box.
3. Type in the expression Pop_1994 > 1000000. Make sure that the Browse Results box is checked.
4. Click OK.

The syntax for these commands appears in the MapBasic window as follows:

```
Open Table "C:\MAPINFO\DATA\WORLD\WORLD.tab" Interactive
Map From World
select * from World where Pop_1994 > 1000000 into Selection
browse * from Selection
```

The first line is a result of opening the WORLD table. The second line of code is written automatically because the WORLD table displays in a Map window by default. The third line is the syntax for the select statement. The fourth line is the result of selecting the Browse Results check box.
You can also enter MapBasic commands into the MapBasic window. Position your cursor under the browse * from Selection line and type the following:

```
Map from Selection
```

Press Enter after the line, and the command executes. You should see your selection displayed in a Map window.

As stated before, the MapBasic window was primarily designed to assist MapBasic programmers. You can statements and functions in the MapBasic window such as Buffer() function or Insert statement.

To find the appropriate usage and syntax for these statements and functions, refer to the MapBasic Reference, which is located in the Documentation folder of your installation directory. The MapBasic Reference provides a comprehensive guide to MapBasic programming statements and functions along with examples.

### Running a MapBasic Program

MapBasic is a programming language that you can use to customize or automate MapInfo Pro. To create MapBasic applications, you need the MapBasic compiler, which is a separate product. However, you do not need the MapBasic compiler to run a MapBasic application.

MapInfo Pro comes with MapBasic applications, which are tools designed to make your work easier, such as:

- **Symbol** (SYMBOL.MBX). Creates custom symbol shapes.
- **Scale Bar** (SCALEBAR.MBX). Annotates a map with a distance scale.
- **Named Views** (NVIEWS.MBX). Assigns a name to the current map view and use that name to return to that view later.
- **Overview** (OVERVIEW.MBX). Opens a second Map window that displays an overview of the current map (also referred to as an area detail map).

For a list of the tools that install with MapInfo Pro, see Summary of MapInfo Pro Tools. To run one of these MapBasic tools, see Running a Tool.

To run your own MapBasic application, see Loading/Autoloading External Tools.

**Running a MapBasic Program Using a Startup Workspace**

You can use a startup workspace to run a MapBasic application. When you want to run a MapBasic application in your startup workspace, you need to create the workspace with a text editor. To do this:
1. Place the following into an ASCII file:

```
!workspace
!version 700
run application "someprog.mbx"
```

2. Replace "Someprog.app" with the name of the MapBasic application you want to launch from the startup workspace.

3. Name this file STARTUP.WOR.

4. Place this file in your MapInfo Pro program directory or in your home directory.

The Help System contains these and other related topics:

- Copying the Contents of the MapBasic Window
- Issuing Commands through the MapBasic Window
- Examples of MapBasic Programs
- Creating Circles around Points Using the MapBasic window

**Note:** There is a comprehensive list of MapBasic functions and statements you can use from the MapBasic window in the Help System.
A - Keyboard Shortcuts

This section contains a comprehensive list of the short-cuts available in the MapInfo Pro application.

Note: To customize your short-cuts or to see a comprehensive list of available short-cuts, use the Command Editor tool.

In this section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shortcuts by Keystroke</td>
<td>591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customizing Command Shortcuts</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window Navigation</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbon Keytip Navigation for Accessibility</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shortcuts by Keystroke

Command Shortcuts

The following keyboard shortcuts for commands are supported. For information on how to customize them, see Customizing Command Shortcuts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
<th>Tab</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add Legend</td>
<td>Shift+F3</td>
<td>MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add New Row</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Node</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+N</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Theme</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Workspace</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+A</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>Ctrl+W</td>
<td>MAP/TABLE/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Target</td>
<td>Ctrl+Delete</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+C</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
<td>HOME/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
<td>HOME/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Alt+F4</td>
<td>PRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find and Mark</td>
<td>Ctrl+F</td>
<td>TABLE/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find Selection</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+F</td>
<td>TABLE/MAP/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+I</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layers Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+L</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Shortcut</td>
<td>Tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+G</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Style</td>
<td>Shift+F8</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+B</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Redraw On/Off</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+D</td>
<td>MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browser Window</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Window</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>HOME/LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Window</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>HOME/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Table</td>
<td>Ctrl+N</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Table</td>
<td>Ctrl+O</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE/MAP/LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Workspace</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+O</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
<td>HOME/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous View</td>
<td>Alt+Left Arrow</td>
<td>MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
<td>LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prism Window</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redistricter Window</td>
<td>Shift+F4</td>
<td>HOME/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redraw Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+D</td>
<td>HOME/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region Style</td>
<td>Ctrl+F8</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reshape</td>
<td>Ctrl+R</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Keyboard Shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
<th>Tab</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run MapBasic Program</td>
<td>Ctrl+U</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Table</td>
<td>Ctrl+S</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Workspace</td>
<td>Ctrl+K</td>
<td>HOME/TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Target</td>
<td>Ctrl+T</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap to Nodes</td>
<td>S Key</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+Z</td>
<td>HOME/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol Style</td>
<td>Alt+F8</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+T</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tasks</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+K</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Style</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool Manager</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+U</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undo</td>
<td>Ctrl+Z</td>
<td>HOME/SPATIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFS Table Refresh</td>
<td>Alt+F5</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workspace Explorer Window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+E</td>
<td>HOME/MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D Map Window</td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>HOME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Window Shortcuts

The following keyboard shortcuts for windows are supported.

#### Explorer window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explorer Window</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Maps section</td>
<td>Alt-M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Explorer Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Tables section</td>
<td>Alt-T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Windows section</td>
<td>Alt-W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Connections section</td>
<td>Alt-C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Search box</td>
<td>ALT+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to next item</td>
<td>Tab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Window List window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename a window</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select all windows of the same type</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close a window</td>
<td>Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle visibility check box</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate window</td>
<td>Enter or Double-Click</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate the window but keep keyboard focus on the Windows list.</td>
<td>Ctrl+Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clone a window</td>
<td>Ctrl-Shift+C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Connections window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Connections Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add new connection</td>
<td>Ins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open tables from a connection</td>
<td>Enter or Double-click</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Layers window

#### Layers Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window Function</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename a map</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select all (if not in a group) or all in a group layer</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle visibility check box on/off</td>
<td>Spacebar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opens Layer Properties dialog box</td>
<td>Shift+P or double-click</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle Editable on/off</td>
<td>Shift+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle Selectable on/off</td>
<td>Shift+S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle Autolabels on/off</td>
<td>Shift+L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toggle View Entire Layer on/off</td>
<td>Shift+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style Override Swatch</td>
<td>Click or Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Select</td>
<td>Shift+arrow keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On a map node: activate the map and keep focus on the Layers list</td>
<td>Click or Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On a map node: activate that map and set keyboard focus on Map window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Enter (Alt+Click)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Layers Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On a map node: view entire layer</td>
<td>Shift+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On a map node: Collapse/Expand Node</td>
<td>Shift+-/+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On a map node: Collapse/Expand Node all nodes</td>
<td>Ctrl+Shift+-/+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tables Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select all or, if tables are in a treeview, select all in group</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open one or more layers in a new map</td>
<td>Shift+M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open one or more layers in current Map window</td>
<td>Shift+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open one or more layers in new Browser map</td>
<td>Shift+B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close one or more layers</td>
<td>Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify Table Structure</td>
<td>Double-click</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Layout window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context menu on selected frames</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select All frames</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select tool</td>
<td>Shift+S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Layout Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pan tool</td>
<td>Shift+P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom In/Zoom Out tools</td>
<td>+/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move selected frames</td>
<td>Arrow keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move selected frames by X</td>
<td>Shift+Arrow keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut selected frames</td>
<td>Ctrl+X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy selected frames to clipboard</td>
<td>Ctrl+C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste from clipboard</td>
<td>Ctrl+V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete selected frames</td>
<td>Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fit layout in window</td>
<td>Shift+F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print layout</td>
<td>Ctrl+P</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rolling the mouse wheel in a **Layout** window zooms in or out. Pressing the **CTRL** key while using the mouse wheel scrolls the layout up or down.

### Map window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift center of map</td>
<td>Arrows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap</td>
<td>S key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-hair C key</td>
<td>C key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto node N key</td>
<td>N key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trace T key</td>
<td>T key</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Keyboard Shortcuts

### Map Window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoom</td>
<td>+/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rolling the mouse wheel in a **Map** window zooms in or out. Pressing the **CTRL** key while using the mouse wheel scrolls the map up or down.

### Browser window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select All</td>
<td>Ctrl+A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Row</td>
<td>Ctrl+E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit a cell</td>
<td>F2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rolling the mouse wheel in a **Browser** window scrolls the table up or down.

### MapBasic window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu on selected frames</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Move to window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Move To Window</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump to Map window</td>
<td>Ctrl+Enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom to best view</td>
<td>Alt+double-click</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tasks window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tasks Window</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context Menu</td>
<td>Shift+F10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Keyboard Shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks Window</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remove finished job from Task Manager</td>
<td>Del</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View log</td>
<td>Shift+L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Info window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Info Window</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Next layer</td>
<td>Ctrl+Right Arrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous layer</td>
<td>Ctrl+Left Arrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll</td>
<td>Page up/down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Tools window

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tools Window</th>
<th>Shortcut</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Run default command</td>
<td>Enter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Customizing Command Shortcuts

You can customize command short-cuts by editing the `MAPINFOPRO.MNU` file located in the MapInfo Pro installation directory. This file contains the command short-cuts and context menu definitions for MapInfo Pro. Changing a short-cut in this file can break the default setting for the short-cut. We recommend using the Command Editor tool instead, because it makes a user-specific copy of the `MAPINFOPRO.MNU` file for edits. The following information is for advanced users who understand this issue, but want more control over how to customize short-cut keys.

To change an existing short-cut override the current `<KeyGesture>` value with a new value.

To remove a short-cut, put in an empty value `<KeyGesture/>`. 
To add a short-cut for a command not listed, see the list of commands in MAPINFO.PRO.MNU.SAMPLE. Copy the <MapInfoProCommand> section for the command you want to add and include it in the ArrayOfMapInfoProCommand section of MAPINFO.PRO.MNU. Add a value for the KeyGesture if necessary.

```xml
<MapInfoProCommand Name="UpdateColumn">
<DisplayText>Update Column</DisplayText>
<MenuItemText>Update Column</MenuItemText>
<MenuItemToggleText>Update Column</MenuItemToggleText>
<KeyGesture>Ctrl+Shift+U</KeyGesture>
<ToolTipDescription>Create / Modify Columns</ToolTipDescription>
<ToolTipText>Create temporary columns or modify existing columns.</ToolTipText>
<ToolTipDisabledText>This command is disabled. Open one or more editable tables to enable it.</ToolTipDisabledText>
</MapInfoProCommand>
```

The MapInfo Pro installation directory also contains a MAPINFO.PRO.MNU.KEYSAMPLE file, which shows the default keyboard short-cuts for MapInfo Pro.

**Window Navigation**

Activating a window (tabbed, floating, or docked) via mouse, shortcut key, or calling setFrontWindow, puts the focus and keyboard focus into that window’s content. Exceptions to this include the standalone Layers or within the Explorer window. For keyboard navigation of the Layers window see Layers Window Shortcuts.

Tab and arrows are not used to navigate between windows or on the ribbon. See Window Shortcuts and Ribbon Keytip Navigation for Accessibility.

**Ribbon Keytip Navigation for Accessibility**

The MapInfo Pro ribbon provides keytip support for users to navigate the tabs and commands without the use of a mouse. Keytips are a Windows ribbon convention for keyboard navigation. Keytips appear as small black indicators over the tabs and commands when you click the Alt key. You can progressively drill down levels within the ribbon by navigating the keystrokes as they appear on the user interface. To turn off keytips, press ESC.

For example, to access the Zoom-To Entire Layer on the MAP tab, press: Alt+M+Z+T+L.
B - Elements of a Coordinate System

In this section

Projections and Their Parameters 602
For More Information on Projections 631
Projections and Their Parameters

The next tables indicate the parameters applicable to each projection, which are listed in the order they appear in the relevant coordinate system lines in the `MAPINFO\*.PRJ` file (the first table lists the first six parameters and the second table lists the next six parameters). The projection type is the equation or equations used by a coordinate system. The following list names the projections MapInfo uses and gives the number used to identify the projection in the `MAPINFO\*.PRJ` file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Projection Name</th>
<th>Projection Type</th>
<th>Datum</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Origin, Longitude</th>
<th>Origin, Latitude</th>
<th>Standard Parallel 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albers Equal-Area Conic</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant (polar aspect only)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassini-Soldner</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cylindrical Equal Area</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Stereographic</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckert IV</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckert VI</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Name</td>
<td>Projection Type</td>
<td>Datum</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Origin, Longitude</td>
<td>Origin, Latitude</td>
<td>Standard Parallel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equidistant Conic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equidistant Cylindrical</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Transverse Mercator</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotine Oblique Mercator</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krovak Oblique Conformal Conic (JTSKc)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area (polar aspect only)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic (Modified for Belgium 1972)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude-Latitude</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Name</td>
<td>Projection Type</td>
<td>Datum</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Origin, Longitude</td>
<td>Origin, Latitude</td>
<td>Standard Parallel 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercator</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mollweide</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Map Grid</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peninsular RSO GDM2000</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyconic</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Mercator</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinusoidal</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stereographic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swiss Oblique Mercator</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Mercator</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (Modified for Danish)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Projection Name</th>
<th>Projection Type</th>
<th>Datum</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Origin, Longitude</th>
<th>Origin, Latitude</th>
<th>Standard Parallel 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System 34 (Jylland-Fyn)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Danish System 34 Sjaelland)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Danish System 34 /45 Bornholm)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Finnish KKJ)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table is a continuation of the previous list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Projection Name</th>
<th>Standard Parallel 2</th>
<th>Azimuth</th>
<th>Rectified Skew to Grid</th>
<th>Scale Factor</th>
<th>False Easting</th>
<th>False Northing</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albers Equal-Area Conic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant (polar aspect only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassini-Soldner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Projection Name</th>
<th>Standard Parallel 2</th>
<th>Azimuth</th>
<th>Rectified Skew to Grid</th>
<th>Scale Factor</th>
<th>False Easting</th>
<th>False Northing</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cylindrical Equal Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Stereographic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckert IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckert VI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equidistant Conic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equidistant Cylindrical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Transverse Mercator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotine Oblique Mercator</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krovak Oblique Conformal Conic (JTSKc)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Name</td>
<td>Standard Parallel 2</td>
<td>Azimuth</td>
<td>Rectified Skew to Grid</td>
<td>Scale Factor</td>
<td>False Easting</td>
<td>False Northing</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area (polar aspect only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic (Modified for Belgium 1972)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude-Latitude</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mollweide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Map Grid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peninsular RSO GDM2000</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyconic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Mercator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projection Name</td>
<td>Standard Parallel 2</td>
<td>Azimuth</td>
<td>Rectified Skew to Grid</td>
<td>Scale Factor</td>
<td>False Easting</td>
<td>False Northing</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinusoidal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stereographic</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swiss Oblique Mercator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse Mercator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Danish System 34 Jylland-Fyn)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Danish System 34 Sjaelland)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tranverse Mercator, (Modified for Finnish KKJ)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Origin Latitude for the Azimuthal Equidistant projections must be either 90 or -90. An Oblique Azimuthal Equidistant projection supports all Origin Latitudes, including the poles. A Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area projection has been added that also supports all Origin Latitudes, including the poles.

**Projection Types List**

The projection type is the equation or equations used by a coordinate system. The following list names the projections MapInfo Pro uses and gives the number used to identify the projection in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Projection Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Albers Equal-Area Conic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant (all origin latitudes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant (polar aspect only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Cassini-Soldner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cylindrical Equal-Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Double Stereographic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Eckert IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Eckert VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Equidistant Conic, also known as Simple Conic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Equidistant Cylindrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Projection Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Extended Transverse Mercator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Gall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Hotine Oblique Mercator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Krovak Oblique Conformal Conic (JTSKc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area (polar aspect only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Lambert Conformal Conic (modified for Belgium 1972)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Longitude/Latitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Mercator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Miller Cylindrical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mollweide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>New Zealand Map Grid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Polyconic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Regional Mercator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Projection Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Robinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Sinusoidal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Stereographic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Swiss Oblique Mercator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (also known as Gauss-Kruger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (modified for Danish System 34 Jylland-Fyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (modified for Danish System 34 Sjaelland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (modified for Danish System 34/45 Bornholm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Transverse Mercator, (modified for Finnish KKJ)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Projection numbers in the `MAPINFOW.PRJ` may be modified by the addition of a constant value to the base number listed in the Projection table, above. Valid values and their meanings are in the next table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>System has affine transformations</td>
<td>Affine units specifier and coefficients appear after the regular parameters for the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>System has explicit bounds</td>
<td>Bounds appear after the regular parameters for the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>System with both affine and bounds</td>
<td>Affine parameters follow system's parameters; bounds follow affine parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

Assume you want to work with a simple system based on the Transverse Mercator projection and using the NAD 1983 datum. You might have a line such as the following in your MAPINFO.W.PRJ file:

"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83)", 8, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0

Now let us say that you want a system based on this, but with an affine transformation specified by the following parameters (see Affine Transformations in the Help System: Units=meters; A=0.5; B=-0.866; C=0; D=0.866; E=0.5; and F=0. The required line in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file is:

"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - rotated 60 degrees", 1008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, 7, 0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0

Alternatively, if you want to bound the system to (x1, y1, x2, y2)=(-500000, 0, 500000, 1000000), the required line is:

"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - bounded", 2008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, -500000, 0, 500000, 1000000

To customize the system using both of these modifications, the line is:

"UTM Zone 1 (NAD 83) - rotated and bounded", 3008, 74, 7, -177, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0, 7, 0.5, -0.866, 0, 0.866, 0.5, 0, -500000, 0, 500000, 1000000

Projection Datums

The datum is established by tying a reference ellipsoid to a particular point on the earth. The following table lists these details for each datum.

- Number - The number used to identify the datum in the MAPINFO.W.PRJ file.
- Datum Name - The datum's name
- Area of Coverage - The maps for which the datum is typically used
- Ellipsoid - The datum's reference ellipsoid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Datum Name</th>
<th>Area of Coverage</th>
<th>Ellipsoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Adindan</td>
<td>Ethiopia, Mali, Senegal, Sudan</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Afgooye</td>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>Krassovskyy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007</td>
<td>AGD 66, 7 parameter</td>
<td>Australia, A.C.T.</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>AGD 66, 7 parameter</td>
<td>Australia, Tasmania</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>AGD 66, 7 parameter</td>
<td>Australia, Victoria/NSW</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>AGD 84, 7 parameter</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ain el Abd 1970</td>
<td>Bahrain Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>American Samoa</td>
<td>American Samoa Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Anna 1 Astro 1965</td>
<td>Cocos Islands</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>Antigua Island Astro 1943</td>
<td>Antigua, Leeward Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Arc 1950</td>
<td>Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Arc 1960</td>
<td>Kenya, Tanzania</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ascension Island 1958</td>
<td>Ascension Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Astro B4 Sorol Atoll</td>
<td>Tern Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Astro Beacon &quot;E&quot;</td>
<td>Iwo Jima Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Astro DOS 71/4</td>
<td>St. Helena Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Astronomic Station 1952</td>
<td>Marcus Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Australian Geodetic 1966 (AGD 66)</td>
<td>Australia and Tasmania Island</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australian Geodetic 1984 (AGD 84)</td>
<td>Australia and Tasmania Island</td>
<td>Australian National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Ayabelle Lighthouse</td>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Beijing 1954</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>Krassovsky (#3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1019</td>
<td>Belgian 1972 (7 parameters)</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Bellevue (IGN)</td>
<td>Efate and Erromango Islands</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Bermuda 1957</td>
<td>Bermuda Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Bogota Observatory</td>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Bukit Rimpah</td>
<td>Bangka and Belitung Islands (Indonesia)</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Campo Inchauspe</td>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Canton Astro 1966</td>
<td>Phoenix Islands</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Cape</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Cape Canaveral</td>
<td>Florida and Bahama Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Cape, 7 parameter</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>WGS 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Carthage</td>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>CH1903+ datum for Switzerland</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Chatham 1971</td>
<td>Chatham Island (New Zealand)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Chua Astro</td>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Coordinate System 1937 of Estonia</td>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Corrego Alegre</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Dabola</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Dealul Piscului 1970</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Krassovsky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Deception Island</td>
<td>Deception Island, Antarctica</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Deutsches Hauptdreicksnetz (DHDN) Potsdam/Rauenberg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Djakarta (Batavia)</td>
<td>Sumatra Island (Indonesia)</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>DOS 1968</td>
<td>Gizo Island (New Georgia Islands)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Easter Island 1967</td>
<td>Easter Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>EUREF 89</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>European 1950 (ED 50)</td>
<td>Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Gibraltar, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>European 1979 (ED 79)</td>
<td>Austria, Finland, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>European 1987 (ED 87)</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Fort Thomas 1955</td>
<td>Nevis, St. Kitts, Leeward Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Gandajika Base</td>
<td>Republic of Maldives</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>GDA 94</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference System 1980 (GRS 80)</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Graciosa Base SW 1948</td>
<td>Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, and Terceira Islands (Azores)</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Guam 1963</td>
<td>Guam Island</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>GUX 1 Astro</td>
<td>Guadalcanal Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Hartbeesthoek 94</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>WGS 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Herat North</td>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Hermannskogel</td>
<td>Yugoslavia (Prior to 1990), Slovenia, Croatia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>HGRS87</td>
<td></td>
<td>GRS80 (#0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Hito XVIII 1963</td>
<td>South Chile (near 53°S)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Hjorsey 1955</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Hong Kong 1963</td>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Hungarian Datum of 1972 (HD 72)</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Hu-Tzu-Shan</td>
<td>Taiwan</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>Thailand and Vietnam</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>Bangladesh, India, Nepal</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>Everest (Pakistan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Indian 1954</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Indian 1960</td>
<td>Vietnam</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Indian 1975</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Indonesian 1974</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>Indonesian 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Ireland 1965</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Modified Airy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>ISTS 061 Astro 1968</td>
<td>South Georgia Island</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>ISTS 073 Astro 1969</td>
<td>Diego Garcia</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>JGD2000</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Johnston Island 1961</td>
<td>Johnston Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Kandawala</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Kerguelen Island</td>
<td>Kerguelen Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Kertau 1948</td>
<td>West Malaysia and Singapore</td>
<td>Everest (W. Malaysia and Singapore 1948)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>KKJ</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Kusaie Astro 1951</td>
<td>Caroline Islands, Federated States of Micronesia</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>L.C. 5 Astro</td>
<td>Cayman Brac Island</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Leigon</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Liberia 1964</td>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Libya (LGD 2006)</td>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Lisboa (DLx)</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1018</td>
<td>Lithuanian Pulkovo 1942</td>
<td>Latvia, Lithuania</td>
<td>Krassovksy (#3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Luzon</td>
<td>Philippines (excluding Mindanao Island)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Luzon</td>
<td>Mindanao Island</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>M'Porloko</td>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Mahe 1971</td>
<td>Mahe Island</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Marco Astro</td>
<td>Salvage Islands</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Massawa</td>
<td>Eritrea (Ethiopia)</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Melrica 1973 (D73)</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Merchich</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Midway Astro 1961</td>
<td>Midway Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Minna</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Montserrat Island Astro 1958</td>
<td>Montserrat, Leeward Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Nahrwan</td>
<td>Masirah Island (Oman)</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Nahrwan</td>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Nahrwan</td>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Naparima, BWI</td>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>New Zealand Geodetic Datum 194, 7 parameter</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>New Zealand Geodetic Datum 1949 (NZGD 49)</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Continental U.S.</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>San Salvador Island</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Canada (including Newfoundland Island)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Canal Zone</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Caribbean (Turks and Caicos Islands)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Central America (Belize, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Greenland (Hayes Peninsula)</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>North American 1927 (NAD 27)</td>
<td>Michigan (used only for State Plane Coordinate System 1927)</td>
<td>Modified Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>North American 1983 (NAD 83)</td>
<td>Alaska, Canada, Central America, Continental U.S., Mexico</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>North Sahara 1959</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>North Sahara 7-parameter</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Nouvelle Triangulation Francaise (NTF) Greenwich Prime Meridian</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Modified Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>Nouvelle Triangulation Francaise (NTF) Paris Prime Meridian</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Modified Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>NWGL 10</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>NZGD 2000</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>GRS 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Observatorio 1966</td>
<td>Corvo and Flores Islands (Azores)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Observatorio Meteorologico 1939</td>
<td>Corvo and Flores Islands (Azores)</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Old Egyptian</td>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>Helmert 1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Old Hawaiian</td>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Ordnance Survey of Great Britain 1936</td>
<td>England, Isle of Man, Scotland, Shetland Islands, Wales</td>
<td>Airy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Pico de las Nieves</td>
<td>Canary Islands</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Pitcairn Astro 1967</td>
<td>Pitcairn Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Point 58</td>
<td>Burkina Faso and Niger</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Pointe Noire 1948</td>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Popular Visualization CRS / Mercator</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 84 Sphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Porto Santo 1936</td>
<td>Porto Santo and Madeiras Islands</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Potsdam</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Provisional South American 1956</td>
<td>Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Peru, Venezuela</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Provisional South Chilean 1963</td>
<td>South Chile (near 53°S)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands</td>
<td>Clarke 1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Pulkovo 1942</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Krassovsky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Qatar National</td>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Qornoq</td>
<td>South Greenland</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Rauenberg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Reunion</td>
<td>Mascarene Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Rikets Triangulering 1990 (RT 90)</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>Rikets Triangulering 1990 (RT 90), 7 parameter</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Rome 1940</td>
<td>Sardinia Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>Russia PZ90</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>PZ90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>Russia PZ90</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>PZ90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>Russia SK42</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>SK95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>Russia SK95</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>PZ90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Santo (DOS)</td>
<td>Espírito Santo Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>São Braz</td>
<td>São Miguel, Santa Maria Islands (Azores)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Sapper Hill 1943</td>
<td>East Falkland Island</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Schwarzeck</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Modified Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Schwarzeck (updated) datum for Namibia</td>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>Modified Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Selvagem Grande 1938</td>
<td>Salvage Islands</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>Serbia datum MGI 1901</td>
<td>Republic of Serbia</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Sierra Leone 1960</td>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>S-JTSK</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>S-JTSK (Ferro prime meridian)</td>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>Bessel #11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>South American 1969</td>
<td>Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guyana, Paraguay, Peru, Venezuela, Trinidad and Tobago</td>
<td>South American 1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>Modified Fischer 1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Southeast Base</td>
<td>Porto Santo and Madeira Islands</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Southwest Base</td>
<td>Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, Terceira Islands (Azores)</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Switzerland (CH 1903)</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Bessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Tananarive Observatory 1925</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>International 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Timbalai 1948</td>
<td>Brunei and East Malaysia (Sarawak and Sabah)</td>
<td>Everest (India 1830)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Tokyo</td>
<td>Japan, Korea, Okinawa</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Tokyo97</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Bessel 1841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Tristan Astro 1968</td>
<td>Tristan da Cunha</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Viti Levu 1916</td>
<td>Viti Levu Island (Fiji Islands)</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Voirol 1874</td>
<td>Tunisia/Algeria</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Datum Name</td>
<td>Area of Coverage</td>
<td>Ellipsoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Voirol 1960</td>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>Clarke 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Wake-Eniwetok 1960</td>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
<td>Hough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>World Geodetic System 1960</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(WGS 60)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>World Geodetic System 1966</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(WGS 66)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>World Geodetic System 1972</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(WGS 72)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>World Geodetic System 1984</td>
<td>Worldwide</td>
<td>WGS 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(WGS 84)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>Xian</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Yacare</td>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Zanderij</td>
<td>Surinam</td>
<td>International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Aratu</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Beduaram</td>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>Conakry_1905</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Dealul Piscului 1930</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Datum Name</th>
<th>Area of Coverage</th>
<th>Ellipsoid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>Douala</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>Final_Datum_1958</td>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Makassar</td>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Manoca</td>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>NGO_1948</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>Palestine_1923</td>
<td>Asia / Middle East</td>
<td>1027</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Units**

The following table lists the available coordinate units and the number used to identify the unit in the MAPINFOW.PRJ file:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Feet (also called International Feet)¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Kilometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Links</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elements of a Coordinate System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Millimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nautical Miles(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Rods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>US Survey Feet (used for 1927 State Plane)(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) One International Foot equals exactly 30.48 cm.

\(^2\) One Nautical Mile equals exactly 1852 meters.

\(^3\) One US Survey Foot equals exactly 12/39.37 meters, or approximately 30.48006 cm.

Coordinate System Origin

The coordinate system origin is the point on the Earth (specified as longitude and latitude degrees) from which all coordinate distances are to be measured. X = 0 and Y = 0 at the origin point, unless a false easting and/or false nothing is used. It is chosen to optimize the accuracy of a particular coordinate system. As we move north from the origin, Y increases; X increases as we move east. These coordinate values are generally called northings and eastings.

For the Transverse Mercator projection the origin's longitude defines the central meridian. In constructing the Transverse Mercator projection a cylinder is positioned tangent to the earth. The central meridian is the line of tangency. The scale of the projected map is true along the central meridian.
Elements of a Coordinate System

In creating a Hotine Oblique Mercator projection it is necessary to specify a great circle that is not the equator nor a meridian. MapInfo Pro does this by specifying one point on the ellipsoid and an azimuth from that point. That point is the origin of the coordinate system.

Standard Parallels (Conic Projections)

In conic projections a cone is passed through the earth intersecting it along two parallels of latitude. These are the standard parallels. One is to the north and one is to the south of the projection zone. To use a single standard parallel specify that latitude twice. Both are expressed in degrees of latitude.

Oblique Azimuth (Hotine Oblique Mercator)

When specifying a great circle (Hotine Oblique Mercator) using a point and an azimuth (arc), the azimuth is called the Oblique Azimuth and is expressed in degrees.

Note: MapInfo Pro assumes that the Azimuth and a Rectified Skew values are identical for a Hotine Oblique Mercator. This is because the MapInfo Pro map file allows for only eight Coordsys parameters not including the Projection value. MapInfo Pro supports Alaska State Plane Zone 1, which has identical Azimuth and a Rectified Skew values.

Scale Factor (Transverse Mercator)

A scale factor is applied to cylindrical coordinates to average scale error over the central area of the map while reducing the error along the east and west boundaries. The scale factor has the effect of recessing the cylinder into the earth so that it has two lines of intersection. Scale is true along these lines of intersection.

You may see the scale factor expressed as a ratio, such as 1:25000. In this case it is generally called the scale reduction. The relationship between scale factor and scale reduction is:

scale factor = 1-scale reduction

In this case the scale factor would be 1-(1/25000) or 0.99996.

False Easting and False Northing

As you can see in the Longitude/Latitude Projection Map, X and Y coordinate parameters are commonly designated in relationship to a single point. Points to the left of that center point are
negative and points to the right are positive. Points above that center point are positive and points below that point are negative.

Calculating coordinates is easier if negative numbers are not involved. To eliminate this problem in calculating State Plane and Universal Transverse Mercator coordinates, it is common to add measurement offsets to the northings and eastings. These offsets are called False Northings and False Eastings. They are expressed in coordinate units, not degrees. (The coordinate units are specified by the Units parameter.)

Range (Azimuthal Projections)

The range specifies, in degrees, how much of the Earth is visible. The range can be between 1 and 180. When you specify 90, you see a hemisphere. When you specify 180 you see the whole earth, though much of it is very distorted.

Polyconic Projection

The following description is copied from "Map Projections - A Working Manual", USGS Professional Paper 1395, by John P. Snyder.

The Polyconic projection, usually called the American Polyconic in Europe, achieved its name because the curvature of the circular arc for each parallel on the map is the same as it would be following the unrolling of a cone which had been wrapped around the globe tangent to the particular parallel of latitude, with the parallel traced onto the cone. Thus, there are many ("poly-") cones involved, rather than the single cone of each regular conic projection.

The Polyconic projection is neither equal-area nor conformal. Along the central meridian, however, it is both distortion free and true to scale. Each parallel is true to scale, but the meridians are lengthened by various amounts to cross each parallel at the correct position along the parallel, so that no parallel is standard in the sense of having conformality (or correct angles), except at the central meridian. Near the central meridian, distortion is extremely small.

This projection is not intended for mapping large areas. The conversion algorithms used break down when mapping wide longitude ranges. For example, WORLD.TAB, from the sample data shipped with MapInfo Pro, may exhibit anomalies if reprojected using Polyconic.

Equidistant Cylindrical Projection

The Equidistant Cylindrical projection (also called the Equirectangular projection, geographic projection, Plate Carrée, or Carte Parallélogrammatique projection or CPP), is a very simple map projection attributed to Marinus of Tyre, who Ptolemy claims invented the projection about 100 AD.
The projection maps meridians to equally spaced vertical straight lines, and circles of latitude to evenly spread horizontal straight lines. The projection is neither equal area nor conformal. Because of the distortions introduced by this projection, it has little use in navigation or cadastral mapping, and finds its main use in thematic mapping. In particular, the Plate Carrée is used often in computer applications that process global maps, because of the particularly simple relationship between the position of an image pixel on the map and its corresponding geographic location on Earth. The Plate Carrée (French, for "flat square"), is the special case where standard parallel is zero.

The following examples are of PRJ entries for Plate Carrée and Equidistant Cylindrical projection centered at 46.5 degree Standard Parallel (used in France):

```
"Plate Carree WGS84", 33, 104, 7, 0, 0, 0
"Equidistant Cylindrical 46.5 Degree WGS84", 33, 104, 7, 0, 46.5, 0, 0
```

**For More Information on Projections**

The first three publications listed are relatively short pamphlets. The last two are substantial books. We have also given addresses and phone numbers for the American Congress of Surveying and Mapping (the pamphlets) and the U.S. Geological Survey (the books).


**Contact Information**

The Department of Geography at the University of Colorado at Boulder has made available "The Geographer's Craft" project, a website devoted to explanations of map projections, geodetic datums, and coordinate systems. It is particularly valuable because many of the explanations were presented using MapInfo Pro.
The materials may be used for study, research, and education. If you link to or cite the materials below, please credit the author: Peter H. Dana, The Geographer's Craft Project, Department of Geography, The University of Colorado at Boulder.

For geodetic datum information and explanations, go to:

http://www.colorado.edu/geography/gcraft/notes/datum/datum.html

For information on coordinate systems and associated topics, go to:

http://www.colorado.edu/geography/gcraft/notes/coordsys/coordsys.html

For information on map projections, go to:

http://www.colorado.edu/geography/gcraft/notes/mapproj/mapproj.html
C - Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog

These instructions are for manually creating a MapInfo Map Catalog and making a remote table mappable, two procedures that are necessary for geocoding remote tables. This information is designed for users who do not have access to MapInfo Pro.

MapInfo Pro users would create a MapInfo Map Catalog automatically.

- Creating a Map Catalog in the DBMS
- Making a DBMS Table Mappable to Display it on a Map

You or your database administrator must create one MapInfo Map Catalog for each database you wish to access in MapInfo Pro.

In this section

Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog 634
Manually Making a Remote Table Mappable 636
Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog

To create a MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG manually:

1. If the RDBMS requires owners and users, then create the user MAPINFO with the PASSWORD MAPINFO in the specific database where the mappable tables are located.
2. Create the table MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG in the database.

The Create Table statement must be equivalent to the following SQL Create Table statement:

```sql
Create Table MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG(
    SPATIALTYPE Float,
    TABLENAME Char(32),
    OWNERNAME Char(32),
    SPATIALCOLUMN Char(32),
    DB_X_LL Float,
    DB_Y_LL Float,
    DB_X_UR Float,
    DB_Y_UR Float,
    VIEW_X_LL Float,
    VIEW_Y_LL Float,
    VIEW_X_UR Float,
    VIEW_Y_UR Float,
    COORDINATESYSTEM Char(254),
    SYMBOL Char(254),
    XCOLUMNNAME Char(32),
    YCOLUMNNAME Char(32),
    RENDITIONTYPE Integer,
    RENDITIONCOLUMN VarChar(32),
    RENDITIONTABLE VarChar(32),
    NUMBER_ROWS Integer
)
```

It is important that the structure of the table is exactly like this statement. The only substitution that can be made is for databases that support varchar or text data types; these data types can be substituted for the Char data type.
3. Create a unique index on the TABLENAME and the OWNERNAME, so only one table for each owner can be made mappable.
4. Grant Select privileges to all users on the MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG. This allows users to make tables mappable. The Update, Insert, and Delete privileges must be granted at the discretion of the database administrator.

**Spatial Index Types**

The spatial index type applies to the column that has the spatial information in the DBMS table. The spatial index provides a fast way for MapInfo Pro to access the spatial data in the table. The index types to choose from are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spatial Index Type</th>
<th>Type Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MapInfo MICODE schema (any database)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XY schema (any database)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Spatial Geometry</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpatialWare for SQL Server</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Spatial Annotation Text</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server Spatial (for geometry)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server Spatial (for geography)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostGIS for PostgreSQL</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server Spatial with M and Z values (for geometry)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL Server Spatial with M and Z values (for geography)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You use the XY Coordinates option when there is no index.
Manually Making a Remote Table Mappable

For each spatial table in the remote database that you want to access in MapInfo Pro, you must add a row to the MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG table. This is carried out in MapInfo Pro when on the TABLE tab, in the Maintenance group, you click Maintenance, and Make DBMS Table Mappable.

If you do not use MapInfo Pro to manage the Map Catalog, you must manually add rows to the MAPINFO_MAPCATALOG table for each spatial table in the database that you want to geocode. Each entry must contain the following information about the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Values to Assign</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| SPATIALTYPE  | SPATIALTYPE values are constructed from the spatial index type from this table and the value that represents the table contents as described here:  
• 0 - points only  
• 1 – lines  
• 2 - regions  
• 3 - all geometries | 4.2      |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Values to Assign</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLENAME</td>
<td>Name of the table.</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWNERNAME</td>
<td>Owner name.</td>
<td>Georgetown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPATIALCOLUMN</td>
<td>Name of the column, if any containing spatial features. The name is:</td>
<td>NO_COLUMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NO_COLUMN (for mappable tables using X,Y)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB_X_LL</td>
<td>X coordinate of the lower left corner of the layer's bounding rectangle, in units indicated by the COORDINATESYSTEM as defined by MapInfo Pro.</td>
<td>-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB_Y_LL</td>
<td>Lower left bounding Y value.</td>
<td>-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB_X_UR</td>
<td>Upper right bounding X value.</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB_Y_UR</td>
<td>Upper right bounding Y value.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW_X_LL</td>
<td>X coordinate of the lower left corner of the view's bounding rectangle, in units indicated by the COORDINATESYSTEM as defined by MapInfo Pro.</td>
<td>-360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW_Y_LL</td>
<td>Lower left bounding Y value.</td>
<td>-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Name</td>
<td>Values to Assign</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW_X_UR</td>
<td>Upper right bounding X value.</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIEW_Y_UR</td>
<td>Upper right bounding Y value.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COORDINATESYSTEM</td>
<td>A string representing a MapInfo-supported coordinate system that specifies a map projection, coordinate units, etc. For Example: Earth Projection 1,0</td>
<td>Earth Projection 1,33 (for NAD 83) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL</td>
<td>A MapInfo Symbol clause (for a layer containing points)</td>
<td>Symbol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(35,0,12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCOLUMNNAME</td>
<td>Specify the name of the column containing X coordinates.</td>
<td>NO_COLUMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YCOLUMNNAME</td>
<td>Specify the name of the column containing Y coordinates.</td>
<td>NO_COLUMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENDITIONTYPE</td>
<td>Specify 1 if on, 0 if off.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENDITIONCOLUMN</td>
<td>Specify the name of the rendition column.</td>
<td>MI_STYLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENDITIONTABLE</td>
<td>Specify the name of the rendition table. This field is not used.</td>
<td>left empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER_ROWS</td>
<td>Specify the number of rows in the table.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Manually Creating a MapInfo_MapCatalog

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column Name</th>
<th>Values to Assign</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D - MapInfo Map Interchange Format

To ensure file format backward compatibility we provide a file version comparison in this Appendix.

In this section

File Versions and TAB, MIF/MID, and WOR Support 641
File Versions and TAB, MIF/MID, and WOR Support

The following tables list changes (and their implications) to versions in .TAB, workspace, and other files used by MapInfo Pro.

- TAB files are always saved as 300 unless noted in the table
- WOR files are always saved as 400 unless noted in the table
- Once a table is 'upgraded' to a later version, MapInfo Pro does not 'downgrade' it to an earlier version if the feature which forced the 'upgrade' is removed.
- Workspaces are written fresh each time, and Workspace versions can be decreased if there are no features in them that require using a higher version.

- Pen(0,0,0) and Brush(0,0,0), which were valid in MapInfo Pro 4.1 tables are not valid in MapInfo Pro 4.5 and later.
- Line widths in points is encoded in the Pen clause by multiplying the line width value by 10 and adding 10 to the result (.2 -> 12, 1.0 -> 20, etc.). This forces a 450 in the MIF file header.
- Interleaved line styles are encoded in the Pen clause by increasing the line style value by 128. This does not force a 450 workspace, it is 4.x compatible, and is saved as 400 TAB.

**Version 16.0.0 (1600)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Using the Layers or Explorer window to un-check some of the range items in a ranged theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>MapInfo Extended format table (NativeX) with more than 250 columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Create Designer Legend statement containing a legend frame for a layer based on an Advanced Raster table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 15.2.4 (1524)**

No file version change.

**Version 15.2.3 (1523)**

No file version change.

**Version 15.2.2 (1522)**

No file version change.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>When using the <strong>Gridline</strong> command, options to set which side of the map to label grid lines, and to set labels to be Lat/Long with positive or negative numbers of a compass direction (N, S, E, or W).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 15.2.1 (1521)**

No file version change.

**Version 15.2.0 (1520)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NativeX (MapInfo Extended) *.Tab files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SHP\TAB files opened with MapInfo Extended (TAB) persistent cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ODBC tables opened live with MapInfo Extended (TAB) cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MIF\MID files exported from NativeX Tab files (with data larger than 2GB in size)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>TAB and MIF\MID files using UTF8 or UTF16 charsets (Unicode support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspace using the UTF8 charset (Unicode support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>When a workspace has more than one page for a <strong>Layout</strong> window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>When <strong>Encode Workspaces and Tab Files</strong> preference is checked on the <strong>PRO</strong> tab, under <strong>Options, System Settings</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotating an image frame in a Layout window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Drawing polylines, polygons, or points onto a Layout window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>When saving a custom frame into a workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geopackage table (uses the UTF8 charset by default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Version 15.0.0 (1500)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>When updating a layer name to make it easier to read. Friendly layer names can be assigned manually when you rename a layer, or automatically when any of your .TAB files contain a Description field. To turn off automatic friendly names, uncheck Use Description Field for Friendly Name on the PRO tab, select Options, and Layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>When using the Layout Frames menu to draw a new empty frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>When using MapBasic statements to create a layout frame with the optional Name clause, or to assign a Name to an existing frame (Alter Designer Frame statement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Version 12.5.2 (1252)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Added support for the Rectified Skewed Orthomorphic projection used in Malaysia: Peninsular RSO GDM2000 datum #35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added Japanese JGD2011 datum #162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added Malaysian Timbalai 1948 datum #163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added Malaysian GDM2000 datum #164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added Colombia MAGNA-SIRGAS datum #165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 12.5.1 (1251)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Open or Set Window commands used with Tool Windows, the Explorer Window, Move Map To, Table List, and Layers Window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 12.5.0 (1250)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Layout windows force a workspace version to 12.5 (1250).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Updated Hungarian Datum 1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Updated Czech Datum 1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>JTSK03 (Slovak Republic) Datum 1025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 12.0.3 (1203)**
### Version 12.0 (1200)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>GCS_Sphere Datum #161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>GCS_Sphere Ellipsoid #55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Extended Transverse Mercator projection. In MapBasic, using CSYS_TM_EXTENDED (34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Saving a Map window with a Cartographic scale, and calling the MapBasic Set Map statement with the Display Scale Cartographic clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Auto position turned on for polygon labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Auto position along line or fallback position turned on for curved labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abbreviations turned on for labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tables with record lengths that exceed 4000 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The MapBasic Set Map statement with Label Selection or Label Priority clauses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exporting a table that is using SIRGAS 2000 datum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>When the coordinate system of the map is using SIRGAS 2000 datum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Version 11.5.2 (1152)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Saving SQLite tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Saving tables containing Autodesk Text Objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Browser window that is sorted with a five column sort condition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 11.5.1 (1151)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legend Designer window with hidden toolbar (Set Window FrontWindow( ) Toolbar Off statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Create Designer Legend statement with a sorted legend (Create Designer Legend statement with an Order clause inside a Frame clause), or a legend specifying visibility of individual rows (Create Designer Legend statement with a Display clause inside a Style clause)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 11.5.0 (1150)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>MGI 1901 Datum #1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>CH1903 Datum #158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schwarzeck (updated) datum for Namibia #159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>North Sahara #1022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Browser window with Filter conditions (Set Browse Filter statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Browser window with hidden toolbar (Set Window FrontWindow( ) Toolbar Off statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Legend Designer legend windows (Create Designer Legend statement)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 11.0.3 (1103)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any Browser that is sorted via the Browser Context menu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 11.0.0 (1100)**

No file version change.

**Version 10.5.0 (1050)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TileServer Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stacked Style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Style Override</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Label Override</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Style Override (Stacked Styles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Equidistant Cylindrical Projection #33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Version 10.0.0 (1000)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table from a PostGIS Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table from a SQL 2008 Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table containing UTF-8 charset definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table that opens Excel 2007 *.xlsx file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table that opens Access 2007 *.accdb file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspace with a Group Layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspace with ScaleBar Adornment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspace that uses USNG Grid reference system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Version 9.5.0 (950)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Labels (on the MAP tab, in the Options group, click Map Options)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Layouts (Smoothed Text, Smooth Lines and Borders, Image smoothing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Translucent Labels (Requires Enhanced Mappers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Set Map Layer Label Percent Over token for curved labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Browsers (smoothed text, antialias)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Mappers (Smoothed Labels and Text, Smooth Lines and Borders, Image smoothing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vector Translucency (Mapper Layers and Layout Objects)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|     | X       | X   | Datum#: 155 Name: LGD 2006) - Used in Libya  
Datum#: 156 Name: Dealul Piscului 1970 - Used in Romania |
|     | X       |     | Addition to Create Text statement for Pen clause for callout lines |
| X   | X       |     | WFS-T |
| X   | X       | X   | Popular Visualization Ellipsoid #54 |
| X   | X       | X   | Popular Visualization Datum #157 |
| X   |         |     | Oracle’s Annotation Text type |

**Version 9.0.0 (900)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Date, Time, and DateTime types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB</td>
<td>MIF-MID</td>
<td>WOR</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>JTSK Projection #32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Datum# 1020 Name: S-JTSK (Ferro Prime Meridian).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>New to MapBasic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RegionInfo - The GELink tool needs a way to determine the orientation of points in polygons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SystemInfo - Extend SystemInfo to return the build number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curved Labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Open Universal Tables (using Safe Software FME).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 8.5.0 (850)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Open Table as VMGrid or VMRaster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raster Image Reprojection, Image Resampling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Export with Anti-Aliasing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Redistricting with Percentages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 8.0.0 (800)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces using custom ordered Individual Value Legends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MapInfo Map Interchange Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces using Replace layer style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces using different legend swatch styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces using thematic Legend alignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Ellipsoid#: 53 Name: Xian 1980 - used in China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Datum#: 1017 Name: XIAN 1980 - based on Xian 1980 ellipsoid #53 for China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Datum#: 154 Name: Beijing 1954 - used in China.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Datum#: 153 Name: HGRS87 - used in Greece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Datum#: 1018 Name: Lithuanian Pulkovo 1942 - used in Lithuania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Datum#: 1019 Name: Belgian 1972 7 parameters - used in Belgium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Objects with greater than 1M nodes in MIF file, &gt;32K polygons/polylines per region and/or polyline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Objects with greater than 1M nodes, &gt;32K polygons/polylines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SHP\TAB files that contain Z\M values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Version 7.8.0 (780)**
### Version 7.5.0 (750)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>TAB files can include Web Feature Service (WFS) data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces can include cartographic legends. The workspace will always include a clause for swatch size that cannot be parsed by earlier versions of MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces can include mappers with dot-density thematics. The workspace will always include a clause for dot size that cannot be parsed by earlier versions of MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 7.0.0 (700)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TAB files can include Web Map Service (WMS) data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces can include Advanced Printer settings (scale patterns).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces can include cartographic legends with custom layouts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 7.0.0 (700) (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TAB file linked to a shapefile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| X   | X       | X   | • #152 - JGD2000 datum used in Japan.  
• #1012 - PZ90 datum based on PZ90 ellipsoid. This datum is used in Russia.  
• #1013 - SK42 datum based on PZ90 ellipsoid. This datum is used in Russia. |
### Version 6.5.0 (650)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|     |         | X   | • #1014 - SK95 datum based on PZ90 ellipsoid. This datum is used in Russia.  
|     |         |     | • "Longitude / Latitude (Russia PZ90)", 1, 1012.  
|     |         |     | • "Longitude / Latitude (Russia SK42)", 1, 1013.  
|     |         |     | • "Longitude / Latitude (Russia SK95)", 1, 1014.  
|     |         |     | • Double Stereographic projection.  
|     |         |     | • ATS77 (which uses ATS77 ellipsoid).  
|     |         |     | • Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick Projection.  
|     |         | X   | ROP Method selected for advanced options for Save Window As or printing |

### Version 6.0.0 (600)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|     |         | X   | New object types: Multipoint and Collection (actually !edit_version 650 and !version 300).  
|     |         |     | Cassini-Soldner projection (number 30).  
|     |         |     | Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area projection - Oblique aspect (number 29).  
|     |         | X   | Cassini-Soldner projection for the map window.  
|     |         | X   | Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area projection (Oblique aspect) for the map window.  
|     |         | X   | New object types (Multipoint and Collection) created in a cosmetic layer or in a layout.  
|     |         | X   | Save a workspace with a Prism Map.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Save a workspace with a 3D Map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Azimuthal Equidistant projection, Oblique aspect - number 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Everest (Pakistan) ellipsoid - number 50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>ATS 77 ellipsoid - number 51.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Datums introduced in Version 6.0. Their numbers are in a range 115-150 (115 and 150 included) and 1004-1011 (1004 and 1011 included). As of this release MapInfo Pro writes the Datum number if all the parameters match to the parameters of our internal Datum table. The application writes the FIRST datum number with these parameters, that are in our internal table. That means that if a table was created using Datums EUREF89 (115), GDA94 (116) or NZGD2000 (117), the MIF file will have Datum GRS 80 (33) written into it and MIF file version would not be incremented. Since MapInfo Pro does not write datum number into TAB file, version will be incremented only if ellipsoid is new. As of version 8.0, MapInfo Pro writes a datum index number into MAP file, so this is no longer always the case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspace includes Advanced Printer settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspace includes a Hotlink.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspace includes a 3D Mapper window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces that include new clip region settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Table uses a Datum or ellipsoid released in a specific version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Version 5.5.0 (550)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Polyconic projection - number 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Irish (WOFO) ellipsoid - number 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Table is a linked/live Oracle 8i table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces with Oracle 8i connection information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces that include surface thematics with Hillshading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Table uses a Datum or ellipsoid released in a specific version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 5.0.0 (500)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Table specifies a 'grid' file (*.MIG, raster style = 6 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces that contain surface thematic layers (inflection).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Workspaces that contain cartographic legends (Create Cartographic Legend).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 4.5.2 (452)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Mercator projection - number 26.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Version 4.5.0 (450)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Region and polyline objects, that have more than 32K nodes (actually <code>edit_version 450</code> and <code>version 300</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table uses point sized line widths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table is a query table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces that specify dot density color (shade ... density... color).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Workspaces that specify interleaved line style, width in points (Pen (1,2,x)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table uses a Datum or ellipsoid released in a specific version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 4.1.0 (410)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Table uses Microsoft Access DB’s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Version 4.0.0 (400)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB</th>
<th>MIF-MID</th>
<th>WOR</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Table is a linked ODBC table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Tab version stays at 300 with interleaved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Saved queries are implemented as straight Select statements. (Saved queries are controlled on the PRO tab, by clicking Options, and Startup. Select the Save Queries in Workspaces check box.)

CharSet

The CharSet clause specifies which character set was used to create text in the table. For example: Specify "WindowsLatin1" to indicate that the file was created using the Windows US & Western Europe character set; specify "MacRoman" to specify the Macintosh US & Western Europe character set; or specify "Neutral" to avoid converting the text into another character set. If you are not using one of these character sets, you can determine the correct syntax for your character set by exporting a table and examining the .MIF file in a text editor.

Delimiter

Specify the delimiting character in quotation marks, for example:

```
DELIMITER ";"
```

The default delimiter is Tab; if you are using the default, you do not need the DELIMITER line.

Unique

Specify a number. This number refers to a database column; 3 is the third column, 7 is the seventh column, and so forth. What happens to columns in the UNIQUE list is subtle. For example, imagine that you have a database with highways in it. Each highway has only one name, but it might be represented by several segments. You would put the NAME column in the UNIQUE list, while the column containing data for the individual segments would not be in that list. This has the effect of creating two related tables; one with names, and one with the other attributes of the objects. This is how our various street maps (StreetPro) are prepared.
Index

To indicate that columns in the table are indexed, include a number (or a comma-separated list of numbers) in the Index clause. Each number refers to a database column; 3 is the third column, 7 is the seventh column, and so forth. Columns in the INDEX list will have indexes prepared for them.

CoordSys Clause

Specify the COORDSYS clause to note that the data is not stored in longitude/latitude form. When no COORDSYS clause is specified, data is assumed to be stored in longitude/latitude form.

All coordinates are stored with respect to the northeast quadrant. The coordinates for points in the United States have a negative X while coordinates for points in Europe (east of Greenwich) have a positive X. Coordinates for points in the Northern hemisphere have a positive Y while coordinates for points in the Southern hemisphere have a negative Y.

Syntax1
CoordSys Earth
[ Projection type,  
datum,  
unitname
[, origin_longitude ] 
[, origin_latitude ] 
[, standard_parallel_1 [, standard_parallel_2 ] ] 
[, azimuth ] 
[, scale_factor ] 
[, false_easting ] 
[, false_northing ] 
[, range ] ] 
[ Affine Units unitname, A, B, C, D, E, F ] 
[ Bounds ( minx, miny ) ( maxx, maxy ) ]

Syntax2

CoordSys Nonearth
[ Affine Units unitname, A, B, C, D, E, F ]
Units unitname
Bounds ( minx, miny ) ( maxx, maxy )

Syntax3

CoordSys Layout Units paperunitname
## Syntax4

```
CoordSys Table tablename
```

## Syntax5

```
CoordSys Window window_id
```

type is a positive integer value representing which coordinate system to use
datum is a positive integer value identifying which datum to reference
unitname is a string representing a distance unit of measure (for example, "m" for meters); for a list of unit names, see Set Distance Units
origin_longitude is a float longitude value, in degrees
origin_latitude is a float latitude value, in degrees
standard_parallel_1 and standard_parallel_2 are float latitude values, in degrees
azimuth is a float angle measurement, in degrees
scale_factor is a float scale factor
range is a float value from 1 to 180, dictating how much of the Earth will be seen
minx is a float specifying the minimum x value
miny is a float specifying the minimum y value
maxx is a float specifying the maximum x value
maxy is a float specifying the maximum y value
paperunitname is a string representing a paper unit of measure (for example, "in" for inches); for a list of unit names, see Set Paper Units
tablename is the name of an open table
window_id is an Integer window identifier corresponding to a Map or Layout window

A performs scaling or stretching along the X axis.
B performs rotation or skewing along the X axis.
C performs shifting along the X axis.
D performs scaling or stretching along the Y axis.
E performs rotation or skewing along the Y axis.
F performs shifting along the Y axis.
Transform Clause

When you have MIF files with coordinates stored with respect to the northwest quadrant (quadrant 2), you can transform them to the northeast quadrant (quadrant 1) with a transform clause.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quadrant 2: Northwest Quadrant</th>
<th>Quadrant 1: Northeast Quadrant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quadrant 3: Southwest Quadrant</td>
<td>Quadrant 4: Southeast Quadrant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The transform clause has the following syntax:

```
TRANSFORM Xmultiplier, Ymultiplier, Xdisplacement, Ydisplacement
```

To transform quadrant 2 data into quadrant 1 data, use the following transform clause:

```
TRANSFORM -1,0,0,0
```

The zeroes instruct MapInfo Pro to ignore that parameter.

When you have an application which creates MIF files in quadrant 2, you can:

- Add the TRANSFORM clause to the MIF files
- Change the application so that it creates coordinates in quadrant 1
- Change the application so that it adds a TRANSFORM clause to the MIF files

Columns

Specify the number of columns. Then, for each column, create a row containing the column name, the column type, and, for character and decimal columns, a number to indicate the width of the field.

**Note:** Field names cannot have spaces.

Valid column types are:

- char (width)
- integer (which is 4 bytes)
- smallint (which is 2 bytes, so it can only store numbers between -32767 and +32767)
- decimal (width,decimals)
- float
- date
• logical

This is an example of the columns section of the header:

```
COLUMNS 3
STATE char (15)
POPULATION integer
AREA decimal (8,4)
```

For the database specified in this header, the MID file has three columns:

• a 15 character field that represents the STATE column,
• an integer field that represents the POPULATION column,
• an AREA column that consists of a decimal field with up to 8 total characters (digits, decimals points, and optional sign) and 4 digits after the decimal.
## Glossary of Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3DMap</td>
<td>A window that allows you to view your maps containing continuous grids from various viewpoints in 3D Format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address dictionary</td>
<td>The search dictionary used for matching addresses during geocoding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adornment</td>
<td>A map decoration, such as a title, scale bar, or company logo, that provides contextual information for the map view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alias</td>
<td>The name assigned to an expression or a column when you are working in the Select Columns field in the SQL Select dialog box. This name appears as the column title for that expression or column in a Browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>A computer program used for a particular kind of work, such as word processing. Application is often interchangeable with the word program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>The acronym for American Standard Code for Information Interchange. ASCII is a standard code used in most microcomputers, computer terminals, and printers for representing characters as numbers. It not only includes printable characters, but also control codes to indicate carriage return, backspace, and so forth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign District command</td>
<td>Use to permanently assign all selected map objects to the target district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribution text</td>
<td>Text added to a tile server table definition that automatically displays when a tile server layer is in a Map window. Some tile servers require attribution text, such as origin and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyrights</td>
<td>copyrights information (the tile server author or distributor provides attribution text requirements).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar chart</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that displays a bar chart of thematic variables for each record in a table from which the map is based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base map</td>
<td>Usually the dominant or underlying layer in a given map. (These are typically the data layers that Pitney Bowes Inc. offers as ready products.) Users usually layer their own data on top of these base maps or use these base maps to geocode or to make new layers. Examples are joining industry data to postal code boundaries for analysis and then combining arrangements of the postal codes into new territory layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base table</td>
<td>A permanent table, which is part of a map, as opposed to a query table, which is temporary. You can edit the contents of base tables, and you can change their structure (by editing, deleting, reordering columns and adding or deleting graphic objects).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitmap</td>
<td>A screen image displayed as an array of dots or bits. Software usually generates either bit-mapped (raster) or object-oriented (vectored) files. MapInfo Pro can work with both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundary region</td>
<td>In GIS a boundary is a region on a map enclosed by a border. Cambria County, Manitoba, and Argentina would all be represented as boundaries on a map. Note that a single boundary could encompass several polygons. Thus, Indonesia is a single boundary but consists of many polygons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boundary Selection command</td>
<td>Use to search for and choose all the objects within a given region, such as a state or county boundary, a police patrol district, a sales territory, and so forth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>browser</td>
<td>A window for viewing a table (or database, spreadsheet or text file) in tabular form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buffer</td>
<td>A type of proximity analysis where areas or zones of a given distance are generated around selected map objects. Buffers are user-defined or can be generated for a set of objects based on those objects' attribute values. The resulting buffer zones form region objects representing the area that is within the specified buffer distance from the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cadastral</td>
<td>A map set used to graphically define the cadastre or land ownership in a given area. A tax map is an example of a cadastral map. The land registration, assessment roles, and tax maps comprise the cadastre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel button</td>
<td>A command button for closing a dialog box without making changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartesian</td>
<td>A coordinate system using an x,y scale not tied to any &quot;real-world&quot; system. Most CAD drawing uses this method of registering objects (for example, a drawing of a ball-bearing assembly, floor plans). If a drawing uses Cartesian coordinates, one corner of the drawing probably has coordinates 0, 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartesian Coordinates</td>
<td>The conventional representation of geometric objects by x and y values on a plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cartographic scale</td>
<td>A map scale that does not include distance units, such as 1:63,360 or 1:1,000,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cartography</td>
<td>The art and science of making maps. In GIS it is also the graphic presentation and visual interpretation of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centroid</td>
<td>Usually the center of a map object. For most map objects, the centroid is located at the middle of the object (the location halfway between the northern and southern extents and halfway between the eastern and western extents of the object). In some cases, the centroid is not at the middle point because there is a restriction that the centroid must be located on the object itself. Thus, in the case of a crescent-shaped region object, the middle point of the object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centroid</td>
<td>may actually lie outside the limits of the region; however, the centroid is always within the limits of the region. In MapInfo Pro, the centroid represents the location used for automatic labeling, geocoding, and placement of thematic pie and bar charts. If you edit a map in Reshape mode, you can reposition region centroids by dragging them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change View button</td>
<td>This button allows you to change the zoom, map scale, and window centering aspects of the Map window that currently displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>check box</td>
<td>A small square box that appears in a dialog box. You can click in the check box or on the text in order to select the option. Check boxes are generally present when multiple options can be selected at one time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>click</td>
<td>To press and release a mouse button quickly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column</td>
<td>A column in a Browser corresponds to a field in a table. A column contains a specific type of information about an object, such as Name, Abbreviation, Land area, Price, Population, and so forth. The information for each object is listed on a row in the Browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>A word or phrase, usually found in a menu, that displays a dialog box and/or carries out an action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflict resolution</td>
<td>When conflicts exist between the data residing on a remote database and new data that you want to upload to the remote database via a MapInfo Pro linked table. The conflict resolution process is invoked whenever an attempt to save the linked table detects a conflict in an update.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control menu</td>
<td>A menu activated through the Control Menu Box located in the upper left corner of all windows. The control menu is used to resize, move, maximize, minimize, or close the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control points</td>
<td>The points on a raster image whose coordinates serve as a reference for associating earth coordinates with any location on the image. See registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coordinate</td>
<td>An x,y location in a Cartesian coordinate system, or a Latitude, Longitude location in an earth coordinate system. Coordinates represent locations on a map relative to other locations. Earth coordinate systems may use the equator and the Greenwich prime meridian as fixed reference points. Plane coordinate systems describe a two-dimensional x,y location in terms of distance from a fixed reference and are usually in the first quadrant so that all coordinates are positive numbers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coordinate system</td>
<td>A coordinate system is used to create a numerical representation of geometric objects. Each point in a geometric object is represented by a pair of numbers. Those numbers are the coordinates for that point. In cartography, coordinate systems are closely related to projections. You create a coordinate system by supplying specific values for the parameters of a projection. See Cartesian Coordinates, projection, and spherical coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosmetic layer</td>
<td>The topmost layer of a Map window. Objects may be placed in this layer such as map titles and graphic objects. It is always displayed, and all objects placed in the Cosmetic Layer must be saved to a new or existing layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data aggregation</td>
<td>A process that occurs when combining separate map objects into a single object. MapInfo Pro calculates what the column values for the new object should be, based on sums or averages of the values of the original objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data disaggregation</td>
<td>A process that occurs when splitting a map object(s) into smaller parts where MapInfo Pro splits the data associated with the map object(s) into smaller parts to match the new map objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data sources</td>
<td>An ODBC data source is an SQL database and the information you need to access that database. For example, an SQL Server data source is the SQL Server database,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MapInfo Pro 16.0  User Guide
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the server on which it resides,</td>
<td>the server on which it resides, and the network used to access that server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and the network used to access</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that server.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any organized collection of data.</td>
<td>Any organized collection of data. The term is often used to refer to a single file or table of information in MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The term is often used to refer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to a single file or table of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information in MapInfo Pro.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the decimal representation of</td>
<td>The decimal representation of fractions of degrees. Many paper maps express coordinates in degrees, minutes,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fractions of degrees.</td>
<td>seconds (for example, 40°30'10''), where minutes and seconds are fractions of degrees. 30 minutes equal half a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degree, and 30 seconds equal half</td>
<td>degree, and 30 seconds equal half a minute. MapInfo Pro, however, expresses coordinates in decimal degrees (for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a minute.</td>
<td>example, 72.558 degrees), where fractions of degrees are expressed as decimals. Thus, the longitude: 40 degrees,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 minutes equal half a degree,</td>
<td>30 minutes, would be expressed in MapInfo Pro as 40.5 degrees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 30 seconds equal half a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the value or option used in</td>
<td>The value or option used in the absence of explicit specification. Often the original setting or value for a variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the absence of explicit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specification.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degrees longitude, degrees</td>
<td>Degrees (longitude and latitude) are coordinates used to represent locations on the surface of the earth. Longitude,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latitude, decimal degrees</td>
<td>or X-coordinate, represents a location’s east-west position, where any location west of the prime meridian has a negative X value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Latitude, or Y-coordinate, represents a location’s north-south position, where any location south of the equator has a negative Y value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>derived column</td>
<td>In a table created through the SQL Select, a derived column is one created by using an expression. The column is derived in the sense that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it is not just a copy of the data in one of the tables being accessed by the SQL Select command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>derived field</td>
<td>The same as a derived column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deselect</td>
<td>The process of undoing a selection. The object or area you deselect will not be affected by subsequent commands. Performed by selecting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>another area, by clicking in a blank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digitizer, digitizing tablet</td>
<td>An electronic device that lets you trace a paper map into a GIS or CAD package. The digitizer consists of a table (or tablet) onto which you attach a paper map. You then can trace the map by moving a hand-held, mouse-like device known as a cursor, or puck, across the surface. Digitizing a map produces vector data as the end result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>districts browser</td>
<td>A special browser that displays when redistricting. It differs from other Browser windows in the following respects: one row can only be selected at one time, one row is always selected, and the selected row becomes the target district into which you can add other objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot density map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that carries information by showing a large number of tiny dots, wherein each dot represents some specific unit quantity. For example, for a population dot density map each dot might represent 10,000 people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit handle</td>
<td>The small boxes that appear at the four corners of the minimum bounding rectangle of an object in an editable layer of a Map window or in a Layout window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>export</td>
<td>The process whereby a program saves information in a file to be used by another program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expression</td>
<td>A statement containing two parts: 1) column names and constants (for example, specific data values), and 2) functions (for example, area) and operators (for example, +, -, &gt;), in order to extract or derive information from a database. Expressions are used in Select, SQL Select, Update Column, Create Thematic Map, and Label with Column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>A field in a table corresponds to a column in a Browser. A field contains a specific type of information about an object, such as, name, abbreviation, land area, price, population, and so forth. The record for each object consists of that object's values for each of the fields in the database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>A collection of information that has been given a name and is stored on some electronic medium such as a tape or disk. A file can be a document or an application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill pattern</td>
<td>The design and color used to fill a closed object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLEXNet Operations module (FNO)</td>
<td>The Pitney Bowes Inc. database that maintains product entitlements and information about their activation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>font</td>
<td>A character set based on a particular style used for text characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generalization</td>
<td>The process of simplifying a data set to a size that can be easily manipulated and represented. For example, a river may have many twists and turns; however, if a map covers a very large area, the river may be represented as a straight line. Similarly, in a map of a very large area, a city might be represented as a point marker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geocode</td>
<td>The process of assigning X and Y coordinates to records in a table or database so that the records can be displayed as objects on a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information System (GIS)</td>
<td>An organized collection of computer hardware and software designed to efficiently create, manipulate, analyze, and display all types of geographically or spatially referenced data. A GIS allows complex spatial operations that are very difficult to do otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georegistered PDF</td>
<td>A PDF file that has geospatial information (bounds and coordinate systems) of Map or Layout window that it prints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan command</td>
<td>The Pan command allows you to access the Pan command. Use the Pan command to reposition a map within its window or the contents of a map frame in the Layout window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated Symbols map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that shows symbols (point objects) in a variety of sizes to indicate which objects have higher or lower numerical values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graticule</td>
<td>A grid of horizontal (latitude) and vertical (longitude) lines displayed on an earth map, spaced at a regular distance (for example, every five degrees, every fifteen degrees). Used to establish a frame of reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Surface map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that displays data as continuous color gradations across the map. This type of thematic map is produced by an interpolation of point data from the source table. A grid file from the data interpolation is generated and displays as a raster image in a Map window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heads-up digitizing</td>
<td>A method of digitizing where the user creates vector objects by tracing over a raster image displayed on the screen. Thus, heads-up digitizing does not require a digitizing tablet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Button bar</td>
<td>A bar located at the top of the Help Window that contains buttons you use to move to Help topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal scroll bar</td>
<td>The Horizontal scroll bar appears at the bottom of the MapInfo Pro window. Use the horizontal scroll bar to move left and right. The scroll box inside the scroll bar indicates your horizontal location. You can use the mouse to scroll to other parts of the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hot views</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro technology that automatically updates all the windows you have open for a particular table when you make a change in any one of the windows. For example, if an item is selected in a Map window, it will be selected in all other Map windows and Browsers you have open for that table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>import</td>
<td>The process whereby a program loads a file that is the output of another program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Values map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that shades records according to individual values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| inflection         | The process of deviating the color in ranged thematic maps to emphasize some numerical significance. In thematic mapping we insert a new color between the top and bottom color for second interpolation of data.  
For example, suppose we were showing population growth with blue representing an increase in population growth and red representing a decrease in population growth.  
We could have white as the inflection color for a range that has zero or almost zero population growth, so that lighter shades of blue would represent a smaller population growth and lighter shades of red would represent a smaller decline in population. |
<p>| Info button        | The Info button allows you to access the Info tool. Use the Info tool to select a location on your map, including multiple overlapping objects and display a list of all objects at that location. You can then choose an object from the list and view the tabular data for that object. |
| islands            | Small areas outside the main boundary that can be reached within the specified time or distance.                                                |
| IsoChrone          | An IsoChrone is a polygon or set of points representing an area that can be traversed from a starting point in a given amount of time along a given road network. |
| IsoDistance        | An IsoDistance is a polygon or set of points representing an area that can be traversed from a starting point travelling a given distance along a given road network. |
| Isogram            | An Isogram is a map that displays a set of points that satisfy a distance or time condition. Isograms are either IsoChrones or IsoDistances. |
| join               | The process of creating a relational link between two tables (databases).                                                                     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td>The horizontal lines on a map that increase from 0 degrees at the Equator to 90 degrees at both the North (+90.0 degrees) and South (-90.0 degrees) poles. Used to describe the North-South position of a point as measured usually in degrees or decimal degrees above or below the equator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layer</td>
<td>A layer is a basic building block of MapInfo Pro maps and consists of a table with graphic and text settings like style override, labeling, and zoom layering. Maps are made of one or more superimposed layers (for example, a layer of street data superimposed over a layer of county or postal code boundaries) which you can design to convey geographical or statistical information. Typically, each map layer corresponds to one open table. Cosmetic Layers contain map objects that represent temporary map annotations (for example, text objects). Cosmetic Layers contain map objects that represent temporary map annotations (for example, labels). See cosmetic layer and table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layers Window</td>
<td>The Layers command allows you to access the Layers window. This dialog box allows you to specify how the various tables in a Map window are layered and displayed. See Accessing Layer Control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout window</td>
<td>A window where you arrange and annotate the contents of one or several windows for printing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend</td>
<td>The part of a map, which explains the meaning of different colors, shapes, or fill patterns used on the map. See also What is a Legend?.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legend frames</td>
<td>Each Legend Designer window contains one or more legend frames each corresponding to a style or theme layer in the Map window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend Designer window</td>
<td>A window containing legend frames. You can create more than one Legend Designer window for each map. The Legend Designer window can contain more than one frame. For example, you can have one Legend Designer window containing four legend frames, or you can have four Legend Designer windows, each containing one legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend Window button</td>
<td>Use the <strong>Legend</strong> command to display the floating thematic legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line, line object</td>
<td>A map object defined by a set of sequential coordinates that may represent the generalized shape of a geographic feature (for example, street centerlines, railroads, cables). A Pitney Bowes Inc. street map is a collection of thousands of line objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linked table</td>
<td>A linked table is a special kind of MapInfo table that is downloaded from a remote database and retains connections to its remote database table. You can perform most operations on a linked table that you do for a regular MapInfo table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>The vertical lines on a map, running from the North to South poles, used to describe the east-west position of a point. The position is reported as the number of degrees east (to -180.0 degrees) or west (to +180.0 degrees) of the prime meridian (0 degrees). Lines of longitude are farthest apart at the Equator and intersect at both poles, and therefore, are not parallel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitude/ Latitude</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro's default coordinate system for representing geographic objects in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic</td>
<td>The programming language used to customize and/or automate MapInfo Pro. To create MapBasic applications, you need the MapBasic compiler, which is a separate product. However, you do not need the MapBasic compiler to run a compiled MapBasic application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Catalog</td>
<td>The MapInfo map catalog stores information about the location of spatial columns on the DBMS. There must be one catalog per database. The MapInfo EasyLoader application can create this catalog for each database: Oracle, SQL Server, PostGIS, and Microsoft Access. This is a one-time only task per database and is required before any tables on that database can be mapped in MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you can create a map catalog manually, see Creating a Map Catalog Table Using MapInfo EasyLoader in the Help System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map scale</td>
<td>A statement of a measure of the map and the equivalent measure on the earth. Often expressed as a representative ratio of distance, such as 1:10,000. This means that one unit of distance on the map (for example, one inch) represents 10,000 of the same units of distance on the earth. The term scale must be used carefully. Technically, a map of a single city block is large-scale (for example, 1:12,000), while a map of an entire country is small-scale (for example, 1:1,000,000). A 1:1,000,000 map is considered small-scale because of the small numeric value obtained when you divide 1 by 1,000,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map segment</td>
<td>In a street map, a segment is a single section of the street. In urban maps, segments are generally one block long. Address ranges are stored at the segment level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map scale</td>
<td>A ratio or representative fraction (RF), expressed as 1 inch = 63,360 mile or 1:1,000,000 (1 cm to 10 km), that indicates the relationship between a distance on the map and the distance on the ground. See also Cartographic Scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map window</td>
<td>A window that allows you to view a table as a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meridian</td>
<td>A line or a portion of a line running from the North to the South pole. A longitudinal line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Grid Reference System</td>
<td>The U.S. Military Grid Reference System (MGRS) is a grid reference system that MapInfo Pro supports when displaying maps in a Map window. It is the military version of the civilian-use Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) grid system. Military grid references are very similar to the mathematical Cartesian x, y system in which coordinates are giving in terms of x (easting) and y (northing). In this system, the world is generally divided into 6° by 8° geographic areas, each of which is given a unique identification, called the Grid Zone Designation. These areas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Glossary of Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are covered by a pattern of 100,000-meter squares. Each square is identified by two letters called the 100,000-meter square identifications. A reference keyed to a gridded map of any scale is made by giving the 100,000-meter square identification together with the numerical location. Numerical references within the 100,000-meter square are given to the desired accuracy in terms of the easting (E) and northing (N) grid coordinates for the point. The Grid Zone Designation usually is prefixed to the identification when references are made in more than one grid zone designation area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Bounding Rectangle (MBR)</td>
<td>For any given map object, the smallest rectangle that completely encompasses the object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>native projection</td>
<td>The projection in which a map's coordinate points are stored. MapInfo Pro allows you to display maps in other projections, but not as fast as displaying maps in their native projection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node</td>
<td>An end-point of a line object, or an end-point of a line segment which is part of a polyline or region object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Earth map</td>
<td>A map in which objects are not explicitly referenced to locations on the earth's surface. Floor plans are typical examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC drivers</td>
<td>An ODBC driver is a dynamic-link library (.DLL) file that MapInfo Pro uses to connect to an SQL database. Each type of SQL database requires a different ODBC driver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ODBC table</td>
<td>An ODBC table is a table residing in a remote SQL database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSGB MasterMap GML Files</td>
<td>Many of our international customers want to display MasterMap GML files developed by the Ordnance Survey of Great Britain (OSGB). We provide support for some of the Topography features (OSGB version 2.0), Topographic Area, Lines and Points, Cartographic Symbols and Boundary Lines. We maintain support for these features and add support for Cartographic Text and Departed Features. MapInfo Pro will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>continue to support GML files as the OSGB updates the schema that underlies the GML technology. As the GML format gets more sophisticated in its support of additional layers, feature types, and attributes, we will continue to provide full support for those changes. Currently, we support the OSGB recommended styles by mapping the style definitions to existing MapInfo Pro styles. Where it is not possible to render complicated fill patterns, we use the simple dot screen that the OSGB recommended to us. The OSGB style mapping to MapInfo styles is hard coded so it cannot be changed. For more information about OS MasterMap, see <a href="https://www.ordnancesurvey.co.uk/business-and-government/products/mastermap-products.html">https://www.ordnancesurvey.co.uk/business-and-government/products/mastermap-products.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outer join</td>
<td>A type of multi-table join where all the records in the specified tables are included in the result table, even records that do not match the join criteria. MapInfo Pro does not perform outer joins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pack</td>
<td>The process of compressing MapInfo tables so that they use less disk space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pie Chart map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that displays a pie chart of thematic variables for each record in the table from which the map is based.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin Map, Push-Pin map</td>
<td>A type of map named after the practice of inserting push-pins into a wall map. A pin map features point objects. Geocoding a database is one way of creating a pin map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pixel</td>
<td>The acronym for picture element. The smallest dot that can be displayed on a computer screen. If a screen is described as having a resolution of 1,024 x 768, the screen shows 1,024 pixels from right to left, and 768 pixels from top to bottom. Each character, object, or line on the screen is composed of numerous pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point, point object</td>
<td>A map object defined by a single X,Y coordinate pair. Each point object is represented by a symbol style (for example, circle, square, triangle, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point size</td>
<td>A unit of measurement equal to 1/72 of an inch. Used to measure character size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pointer</td>
<td>An arrow-shaped cursor on the screen that can be manipulated by a mouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polygon, polygon object</td>
<td>A simple bounded region, simple in the sense that it does not consist of more than one polygon (where a boundary can consist of more than one polygon). The Polygon tool creates a single polygon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polygon overlay</td>
<td>A spatial operation that merges overlapping polygons from two layers to analyze those intersected areas or to create a third layer of new polygons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polyline, polyline object</td>
<td>A linetype object made up of many line segments. It contains more than two nodes, that is, more than its end points. The Polyline tool creates a single polyline. In contrast, the Line tool only draws a single straight line (that is, a line defined by two nodes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projection</td>
<td>A mathematical model that transforms the locations of features on the earth's surface to locations on a two-dimensional surface, such as a paper map. Since a map is an attempt to represent a spherical object (the earth) on a flat surface, all projections have some degree of distortion. A map projection can preserve area, distance, shape or direction but only a globe can preserve all of these attributes. Some projections (for example, Mercator) produce maps well suited for navigation. Other projections (for example, equal-area projections, such as Lambert) produce maps well suited for visual analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query table</td>
<td>A temporary table produced as the result of a Select, SQL Query, or by choosing objects in a Map window, or records in a Browser, and mapping or browsing that selection. You cannot make edits and structural changes on query tables, but you can edit a selected set of rows in your source table through a query table. See selection and base table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Glossary of Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radius Selection command</td>
<td>Use this command to select all of the objects within a certain radius. See Using Radius Selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranged map</td>
<td>A type of thematic map that displays data according to ranges set by the user. The ranges are shaded using colors or patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raster image</td>
<td>A type of computerized picture consisting of row after row of tiny dots (pixels). Raster images are sometimes known as bitmaps. Aerial photographs and satellite imagery are common types of raster data found in GIS. A computer image can be represented in raster format or in vector format. See scanning and vector image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record</td>
<td>All the information about one object in a database or table. A record in a table corresponds to a row in a Browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redistricting</td>
<td>The process of assigning map objects to groups. As you assign map objects, MapInfo Pro automatically calculates totals for each group and displays the totals in a special Districts Browser. This process is sometimes known as load-balancing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference grids</td>
<td>A matrix of letters and numbers that assist users in some style dialog boxes that identify specific line styles, colors, and patterns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>region, region object</td>
<td>An enclosed area defined by one or more polygons. If a region contains one or more lakes or islands, each lake or island is a separate polygon. A region is an object created with the Polygon tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registration</td>
<td>Usually the first stage of the digitizing process or when opening a raster image for the first time in MapInfo Pro. Before you can digitize a paper map or work with a raster image, you must point to several control points across the map, and enter their coordinates (for example, longitude, latitude). After you have registered the map, MapInfo Pro can associate a longitude, latitude position with any point on the map surface; this allows MapInfo Pro to perform area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result code</td>
<td>Result codes indicate whether a geocode match was made and the type of match it was, and conveys information about the quality of the match. The result code is an alphanumeric code of 1-10 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler command</td>
<td>The Ruler command determines the distance between two points and the length of some path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run Program</td>
<td>The Run Program command accesses the Run MapBasic Program dialog box where you specify the MapBasic utility that you want to run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scale bar</td>
<td>An adornment on the map that shows the scale of map representation relative to the portion of the Earth’s surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scanning</td>
<td>The process of inputting data into a raster format using an optical device called a scanner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scroll Bar</td>
<td>Bars along the right and bottom sides of each window that allow you to scroll the window view. Clicking on the shaded area moves one window screen at a time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seamless layer</td>
<td>A seamless layer treats a group of base tables as if they are one. It allows you to change display attributes, apply or change labeling or use the Layers window for an entire group of tables at once. A base table can be any regular MapInfo Pro table. Grid layers cannot be made seamless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select button</td>
<td>The Select button allows you to access the Select tool. Use the Select tool to select one or more objects or records for analysis. You can also use the Select tool to edit a map or browser. See Selecting a Single Object from a Map or Layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selection</td>
<td>A data item or set of data items chosen for inspection and/or analysis. Regardless of the kinds of windows on the screen, selections can be made using the Select and SQL Select Query commands in MapInfo Pro's Query menu. In Browser and Map windows, items can be placed in the selection set by clicking on them individually. Map windows also have special tools for selecting multiple items on a spatial basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Target command</td>
<td>Use this command to make the selected object's district the new target district. See redistricting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show MapBasic Window button</td>
<td>The MapBasic window button allows you to display or hide the MapBasic window. You can perform many different tasks by typing commands into the MapBasic window. Choosing items from MapInfo Pro's menus could instead perform those same tasks. There are times, however, when it is easier to type commands into the command window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snap to nodes</td>
<td>A feature that helps in drawing, moving and positioning map objects. In Snap mode (S key) the cursor snaps to a node of a map object when it comes within a certain distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source table</td>
<td>A permanent table, as opposed to a query table, which is temporary. You can edit the contents of source tables and you can change their structure (by editing, deleting, reordering columns and adding or deleting graphic objects). You cannot make edits and structural changes on query tables but you can edit a selected set of rows in your source table through a query table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spatial analysis</td>
<td>An operation that examines data with the intent to extract or create new data that fulfills some required condition or conditions. It includes such GIS functions as polygon overlay or buffer generation and the concepts of contains, intersects, within or adjacent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spherical coordinates</td>
<td>Latitude and longitude values that represent objects on the surface of the globe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL (Structured Query Language)</td>
<td>A standard language used for analyzing information stored in relational databases. MapInfo Pro's database engine is based on the SQL standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQL query</td>
<td>The selection of information from a database according to the textual attributes and object relationships of the items. In MapInfo Pro, queries are created with the SQL Select and Select commands or with MapBasic commands in the MapBasic window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stacked style</td>
<td>A list of styles drawn on top of each other to create a more complex or interesting map feature. Stacked styles apply to points, polylines, and polygon features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard deviation</td>
<td>A measurement of the variation of a set of data values around the mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics button</td>
<td>Use the Statistics command to display the Statistics window. The Statistics window tallies the sum and average of all numeric fields for the currently chosen objects/records. The number of records chosen is also displayed. As the selection changes, the data is re-tallied, and the Statistics window is updated automatically. See redistricting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics window</td>
<td>A window containing the sum and average of all numeric fields for the currently selected objects/records. The number of records selected is also displayed. As the selection changes, the data is re-tallied, and the Statistics window updates automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatusBar</td>
<td>A bar at the bottom of the screen that displays messages that help in using MapInfo Pro. The StatusBar also displays messages that pertain to the active window. In a Map window, the StatusBar indicates what layer is editable, the zoom display of the map, and the status of Snap and Digitizing modes. In a Browser window, the StatusBar indicates the number of records currently displaying and the total number of records. In a Layout window, the StatusBar indicates the zoom display as a percentage of the actual size of the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured Query Language (SQL)</td>
<td>A standard language used for analyzing information stored in relational databases. MapInfo Pro's database engine is based on the SQL standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subselect</td>
<td>A select statement that is placed inside the Where Condition field of the SQL Select dialog box. MapInfo Pro first evaluates the subselect and then uses the results of the subselect to evaluate the main SQL Select statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbol, symbol object</td>
<td>A small, relatively simple shape (for example, square, circle, star, push-pin) used to graphically represent a point object (for example, a customer location).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>A table is made up of data in rows and columns. Each row contains information about a particular geographic feature, event, etc. Each column contains a particular kind of information about the items in the table. You can display tables with graphic information stored in them as maps. See base table and query table. See also layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table row</td>
<td>In a table, a row contains all the information for a single item. It corresponds to a record in a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target district</td>
<td>The district that is selected in a Districts Browser to be affected by subsequent redistricting operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text cursor</td>
<td>A blinking vertical bar that shows the position where text can be edited, inserted, or deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thematic layer</td>
<td>A layer containing the thematic settings for a map layer. Thematic layers are drawn directly over the map layer on which the thematic settings are based. They are also drawn in a particular order, depending on the number of thematic layers you have and the type of thematic map objects you are creating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thematic map</td>
<td>A type of map that uses a variety of graphic styles (for example, colors or fill patterns) to graphically display information about the map's underlying data. Thus, a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thematic shading</td>
<td>thematic map of sales territories might show one region in deep red (to indicate the region has a large number of customers), while showing another region in very pale red (to indicate the region has relatively few customers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thematic variable</td>
<td>Map objects - points, lines, regions - that have been shaded, using a pattern and/or color, according to some point of information about the object, or theme (population, size, annual rainfall, date, and so forth).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theme legend</td>
<td>Theme Legend Designer window for a thematic map. Customize its display through the Modify Thematic Map dialog box. See What is a Legend?.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tile server</td>
<td>A tile server is an online server that contains a collection of raster tile images that cover a place on the earth. Tiles are organized in a row and /or column grid fashion. There are multiple levels of tiles, each level representing a different resolution of data covering the same place on the earth. The level determines the number of tiles (number of rows and columns). Zooming in or out may change the level of data. Panning may change the number of tiles that are needed on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transformation</td>
<td>The process of converting coverage coordinates from one coordinate system to another through programmatic translation. The transformation of CAD generated Cartesian coordinates into earth coordinates is an example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ungeocode</td>
<td>The process of removing X and Y coordinates from records in a table or database. Can also describe a table that has not been geocoded, such as an ungeocoded table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States National Grid</td>
<td>The United States National Grid for Spatial Addressing (USNG) is a grid reference system that defines how to present Universal Transverse Mercator(UTM) coordinates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at various levels of precision by specifying the use of those coordinates within the grid system defined by the Military Grid Reference System (MGRS). Additionally, it addresses specific presentation issues such as grid spacing. The UTM coordinate representation, the MGRS grid, and the specific grid presentation requirements together define the USNG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vector image</td>
<td>A coordinate-based data structure commonly used to represent map features. Each object is represented as a list of sequential x,y coordinates. Attributes may be associated with the objects. A computer image can be represented in vector format or in raster format. See raster image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertical scroll bar</td>
<td>The Vertical scroll bar appears at the right of the most windows. Use the vertical scroll bar to move up and down. The scroll box inside the scroll bar indicates your vertical location. You can use the mouse to scroll to other parts of the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Feature Services</td>
<td>A Web Feature Service (WFS) client retrieves geospatial GML (Geography Markup Language) 2 data using HTTP GET and HTTP POST requests over the Internet or through a private intranet. The WFS client was developed in accordance with the 1.0.0, 1.1.0 and 2.0 OpenGIS Web Feature Service Implementation Specifications, which are available online at: <a href="http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs">http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wfs</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Map Services</td>
<td>A Web Map Service (WMS) is a technology that gives you a source for data over your Intranet or over the Internet. This innovation is based on a specification from the Open GIS Consortium (OGC) and allows you to use raster map images from servers that also comply with the specification. An important element of this is that the WMS images are registered using the data's coordinate system so the WMS layer can be used with vector and other registered raster images. This specification supports transparent pixel definition for image formats as well. This allows you to use the images you retrieve as overlays and not solely as the bottom layer of your map. This is a very new technology and WMS may not exist for the geography you are looking for. Further, the WMS Server determines the data that is provided. See</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieving Map Data from Web Map Services in the Help System.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Map Tile Services</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro provides a Web Map Tile Service (WMTS) client that allows you to retrieve tiled mapping data through your local intranet or the Internet. MapInfo Pro provides a standardized manner for handling server specific details such as available number of zoom levels, image formats, tile sizes, etc. This innovation is based on standard specifications from the Open GIS Consortium (OGC). For more information about OpenGIS WMTS implementation standard, refer to: <a href="http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wmts">http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/wmts</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>web service</td>
<td>A web service is a software system that is accessible using an intranet or Internet connection. Web services allow you to retrieve data that others are sharing internally or world-wide. The power of web services is that you can use them to create more powerful maps or in the case of geocoding or drive region services get more accurate and precise results using the same data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| weighted average             | An average that gives more weight to one value over another when averaging. A method of averaging that uses a separate column of information to define the relative importance of each data value. The formula for a weighted average is:  
\[
\text{SUM} (\text{DATA} \times \text{WEIGHT}) / \text{SUM} (\text{WEIGHT})
\]  
where DATA is the column of data values and WEIGHT is the column of weights. If WEIGHT contains all 1's (or other non-zero values) this reduces to a simple average. |
<p>| window                       | In MapInfo Pro, <strong>Map</strong> windows, <strong>Browser</strong> windows, <strong>Graph</strong> windows and <strong>Layout</strong> windows are the major types of windows. They display the data stored in tables. The map legends, and the <strong>Info</strong> window are other types of windows. |
| workspace                    | A saved configuration of open MapInfo tables and windows.                                                                                                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoom In button</td>
<td>The Zoom In button allows you to access the Zoom In tool. Use the Zoom In Tool to get a closer area view of a map. See zoom layering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Out button</td>
<td>The Zoom Out button allows you to access the Zoom Out tool. Use the Zoom Out tool to get a wider area view of a map. See zoom layering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zoom layering</td>
<td>A setting that determines the range (for example, 0-3 miles, 2-5 miles, etc.) at which a layer is visible in a Map window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adornment (continued)
defined 663
ADRG Format (*.gen) files 458
raster format 458
Aerial tile server 561
adding layer to map 561
Affine Transformations 527–528
coordinate systems 527
description 528
aggregate functions 213
update column command 213
aggregating data 329–330, 384
SQL select command 329–330
with set target model 384
AirPhotoUSA Conterminous Coordinate System 94
AirPhotoUSA raster support 94
aliases 328, 663
defined 663
for columns 328
aligning 443–445
frames in Layout 443
to a grid in Layout 444
to guidelines in Layout 445
Aligning layout frames 443
align layout frame to page margin 443
align layout frames to each other 443
layout frames 443
alignment 68
guidelines 68
grid size 68
guide 68
snap to grid 68
alignment commands 68
LEGEND tab 68
application 156
preferences 156
Arc command 264
Arc Grid handler 458
arc objects 248
reshaping 248
specifying object attributes 248
area 186
calculation default settings 186
arrow keys, positioning selected objects 278
ASCII files 152
ASCII files (continued)
exporting to 152
ASCII tables
96, 478
opening 96
registering 478
ASCII, defined 663
ASRP Format (*.gen) files
458
raster format 458
Assign District command 663
attributes
282, 350
graduated symbols 350
map object 282
attribute text
663
defined 663
authentication, tile servers 560
AutoCAD
151, 481
DXF export 151
opening in MapInfo Pro 481
Autolabeler tool
405
creating labels as text objects 405
automatic
405–406, 409, 411
labeling 405–406, 409, 411
autotrace
286
tracing existing objects 286
Azimuthal projections, range 522, 630

B
bar charts
347, 357, 664
defined 664
maps 347
template 357
base maps, defined 664
base tables, defined 664
bitmap (*.bmp) files
150, 458, 664
defined 664
export format 150
raster format 458
boundaries
489, 494, 664
boundary region defined 664
g eocoding 489, 494
Boundary Selection command 301, 664
Browser
432–433
editing in a layout 433
opening in Layout 432
browser commands
43
TABLE tab 43
Browser window
156
Browser window (continued)
preferences defined 156
Browser windows
113–114, 122, 143, 207, 214, 664
adding records 214
commands description 114
defined 664
displaying tables in 214
format 114
mouse wheel support 122, 207
opening a table 114
opening tables in 113–114
seamless tables 143
viewing graphic information 207
buffer regions
376, 378–381, 665
calculation types 380
convex hull 381
creating 376, 378
defined 665
methods in creating 380
radius 379
saving as new layer 378
segments per circle 379
width distance 380
C
cadastral, defined 665
CADRG Format files
458
raster format 458
callout lines 411
Cancel command 665
cancelling selections 301
Cartesian calculations
186, 380
as default setting 186
buffer regions 380
Cartesian coordinates defined 665
cartographic scale, defined 665
cartography, defined 665
centroids
136, 284, 665
defined 665
displaying 136
selecting using snap mode 284
Change View button 666
changing a record's data, font, and style 122
CharSet clause 657
CIB format files
458
raster format 458
classic layout
426
converting to Layout window 426
Clear command 297–298
cleaning a target 388
clip region
184
preferences, setting defaults 184
clipboard commands 38
HOME tab 38
close commands 38, 43
HOME tab 38
TABLE tab 43
closing tables 149
collection objects 394
grouping objects using 394 color 462–463
raster image options 462–463
column aliases 328
creating 328
columns in a table 201, 207, 309, 328, 336, 391, 660
adding temporary columns 201
combining objects with 391
creating expressions 309
deriving 328
finding duplicate values in 336
MIF files 660
placing graphic information in 207
combining objects 385–386, 391, 394
creating territories 391
multipoint and collection 394
overview 385
set target 386
command shortcuts 591
customizing 591
commands 36, 38, 43, 48, 53, 58, 63, 68–70, 72, 74–75, 77–79, 81, 114, 129, 272, 421, 576
3D Map 38
Abbreviate with 81
Add Horizontal Guideline 68
add layer 48
add legend 48
Add Legend 68
Add New Row 43
add theme 48
Add to Map 43
Add Vertical Guideline 68
All Capitals 81
Allow Duplicates 81
Allow Overlaps 81
analyze 48
Append Rows 43
Apply Styles 79, 129
At Value 75
Bar Chart Style 69
Bold 81
Browser 38
Browser window 114
buffer 53
Chart Type 72, 74
Clear 43
commands (continued)
Clear Filters 43
Clear Map Objects 43
Close 43
Close All 38
Close DBMS 38
Close Table 38
Close Window 38
Color Palettes 70, 78
combine 53
Connections 38
Copy 38
Create 38
create points 53
Cut 38
Database 43
Decrease Font Size 81
Default Point Labeling 81
Disable Guideline 68
Discard Labels 81
Dot Color 77
Dot Density Style 69
Dot Shapes 77
Enable Preview 81
erase 53
Expanded 81
explorer 48
Export 43
Field 70, 75, 77–78
File 69
Filter 43
find 53
Find 43
Find Address 43
Font 43
Font Color 81
geocode 53
Graduation 72, 74–75
Grid Lines 68
Grid Size 68
Gridlines 43
Halo 81
Height 72
Hide Status Bar 38
Highlight 81
Hotlink 43
Hotlink Options 43
Increase Font Size 81
Individual Value Style 69
Info 38, 43
Invert 43
Italic 81
label 48
Label Background Color 81
Label Lines 81
Label Overlap 81
Label Partial Objects 81
Label Position 81
Label Rules 81
Label using 81
LABELS tab 81
commands (continued)
Layers 38
Legend 38
LEGEND tab 68
Library 43
Line Style 81
Line Styles 79, 129
map 48
Map 38
MapBasic 38
mark 53
Mark 43
Message 38
Method 70
Modify 69
Modify Legend 68
Modify Theme 68
Move To 38
navigate 48
Negative Symbol 75
New Browser 43
New Table 43
Offset 81
on the ribbon 36
open 48
Open 38, 43
options 48
Orientation 72, 74
Page Setup 38
Paste 38
Pick Fields 43
Pie Chart Style 69
Pie Size 74
Positive Symbol 75
Print 38
Prism Map 38
Quick Refresh 68
Ranged style 69
Ranges 70
Raster 43
Re-Sort 43
Recalculate Theme 70
Recover Windows 38
Redistrict 38
Redraw Window 38
Refresh 68
Region Styles 79, 129
Remove All Guidelines 68
Remove Theme 70
Revert 43
Round By 70
Ruler 38
Save 43
Save as Template 70
Save Copy As 38, 43
Save Image 38
Save Query 43
Save Table 38, 43
Save Theme 70
Save Workspace 38
select 53
commands (continued)
Select 43
selection 48
Shadow 81
Show Centroids 79, 129
Show Line Direction 79, 129
Show Negative Values 75
Show Nodes 79, 129
Size 75, 77
Snap To Bottom 68
Snap To Grid 68
Snap To Left 68
Snap To Right 68
Snap To Top 68
Sort On/Off 43
split 53
split polyline at node 272
SQL select 53
SQL Select 43
Start Angle 74
Statistics 38
STYLE tab 79, 129
Styles 78
Symbol Rotation 79, 129
Symbol Style 69
Symbol Styles 79, 129
Table 43
TABLE tab 43
Tables 38
Tasks 38
text 576
Text Styles 79, 129
THEME tab 69
Themes 38
Tool Extensions 38
Try Other Positions 81
Underline 81
Undo 38
Universal Translator 43
Update Column 43
Use Stacked Styles 79, 129
Value Per Dot 77
Web Services 43
Width 72
Windows 38
comparison operators 580
conflict resolution 248, 666
conic projections, about 521, 629
content commands 43, 68
LEGEND tab 68
TABLE tab 43
control points 459, 667
defined 667
raster image registration 459
converting 273
objects into polyline objects 273
convex hull 381
buffers 381
coordinate systems  
516–517, 519–520, 525, 528, 609, 612, 628, 667
converting from one datum to another 519
creating 525
defined 667
elements of 528
entering a new projection for 525
origin point 520, 628
parameters of 516
projection types 609, 612
projections 516–517
specifying the bounds in 516
using a new projection in 525
coordinates 186, 456, 459, 484, 509, 530, 560, 667
defined 667
determining map 456
displaying 509
gEOCODING 484
raster image control points 459
setting display defaults 186
specifying in non-earth maps 530
tile servers 560
copying 160
objects to clipboard 160
cosmetic layer 136
about 136
Create Table statement 634
creating 208, 312, 419, 634
a MapInfo_Mapcatalog 634
a table, using subset of a file 312
layouts 419
tables 208
creating expressions 309–310, 575, 580–581, 585
constructing 575
numerical comparison 580
operator precedence 585
operators 581
using Expression dialog 309–310
using Select command 309
creating points 468, 498, 500–501
displaying points on a map 501
for intersections 500
placing longitude/latitude coordinates 498
vs. geocoding 468
creating territories 390–391
combining objects 391
see also redistricting 390
cropping images 151
CSV 473–474
displaying 474
opening comma delimited files 473
custom colors 156
preferences 156
custom symbols 275
customizing the Quick Access Toolbar 87
adding commands 87
minimizing the ribbon 87
moving below the ribbon 87
removing commands 87
reordering commands 87
customizing the ribbon 85
adding commands 85
creating new tabs and groups 85
minimizing 85
removing commands 85
D
data 35
file import formats supported 35
data aggregation 329–330, 667
defined 667
SQL Select command 329–330
data disaggregation 667
defined 667
data files, localize 93, 198
data sources 218, 667
connecting to 218
defined 667
databases 89, 668
defined 668
defining terminology in 89
date 581
comparison 581
DateTime feature 319–326
adding data types to existing data 320
converting to a new data type 321
creating a _ column from two columns 322
creating thematic maps using 323
interpreting Access data 326
interpreting dBase data 326
interpreting Excel data 325
understanding 319
using arithmetic operators with 324
using comparison operators with 325
using logical operators with 325
using the new data type for 319
datum projection parameter 612
datums 519
mapinfow.prj id numbers 519
Dbase files 96, 474
creating .TAB files from 474
opening 96
DBMS, 161, 216
connections, specifying default 161
dDrivers 216
DBMS SQL queries 164
setting default open and save directories 164
DBMS tables 104, 216–218, 233, 240–242, 245, 248, 251–252, 505, 634
conflict resolution 248
connecting to a data source 218
creating 245
disconnecting from database 251
linked 240
linked tables 242
live remote access 240
mapinfo_mapcatalog 634
opening 104, 241
per-row styles 251
requirements 233, 240
saving 248
spatial index columns 217
storing and retrieving spatial objects 216
storing coordinate values 217
symbol styles in mappable tables 252
unlinking 505
decimal degrees 186, 668
defined 668
setting display coordinate defaults 186
default, defined 668
degrees latitude defined 668
degrees longitude defined 668
degrees/minutes/seconds 186
setting default coordinate display 186
Delete Selected Frames 418
deleting 211, 267, 440
frame contents in a layout 440
frames in layout 440
nodes 267
tables 211
derived columns 314, 328, 668
defined 668
described 314
using 328
desktop 36, 87–88
command ribbon 36
overview 36
Quick Access Toolbar 36, 87
ribbon 36
status bar 36, 88
digitizer 669
defined 669
digitizing 462, 669
raster images 462
digitizing (continued)
tablet 669
directory preferences 156, 164
defined 156
specifying 164
disaggregating data 384, 667
data disaggregation defined 667
with set target model 384
Disperse Points tool 499
dispersion 499
dispersing points 499
dispersion to the right method 499
dispersing points 499
display commands 79, 129
STYLE tab 79, 129
display styles 79, 81, 129
label content 81
label display 81
label placement 81
label preview 81
lines 79, 129
regions 79, 129
rotation 79, 129
stacked 79, 129
symbols 79, 129
text 79, 129
distance calculations 186, 380
buffer regions 380
setting default 186
districts 385, 569
grouping map objects into 569
ordering and grid display 385
districts browser 571, 669
defined 669
using 571
DMS 668
documentation set 11
documentation, PDF files 14
dot density maps 352, 357, 669
defined 669
description 352
template 357
thematic 352
drawing objects on a map 263, 266, 268–269, 273, 275
commands 263, 266
custom symbols 275
styles 269
symbols 273
types of shapes 269
using ruler window 268
drivetime web service 557
driving regions 176, 559
creating buffers for objects 559
routing server setup and preferences 176

E
Earth maps 530
ECW raster handler 458
(*.ecw) raster format 458
edit commands 43
TABLE tab 43
edit handles, defined 669
editing
Browser in a layout 433
labels 412
legend in a layout 431
map display in a layout 429
mapinfow.prj file 523, 525
maps in a layout 429
read-only tables 137
shapes in a layout 437
symbols in Layout 438
table structure 210
editing objects
attributes 282
autotracing 286
commands 263, 266
creating territories by combining 391
deleting 277
multipoint and collection 394
object conversion 289
object offset 279
positioning and sizing 278
procedure 277
reshaping 283
rotating 280, 282
set target model 384
smoothing/unsmoothing polylines 288
snap mode 286
splitting 389
Ellipse command 264
EMF Files, generating for printing 449
encapsulated postscript (*.eps) files 452
Enhanced Metafile Format (*.emf) files 150, 449, 458
export format 150
for printing 449
generating 449
Envinsa, geocoding web service 549
equal count range type 345
equal range type 346
ESRI ArcInfo Export 481
opening in MapInfo Pro 481
ESRI ArcSDE 481
ESRI ArcSDE (continued)
opening in MapInfo Pro 481
ESRI grid files 458
ESRI Personal Geodatabase 481
opening in MapInfo Pro 481
ESRI shapefiles 164, 475
opening 475
setting default open and save directories 164
Excel files
96, 469
creating tab files from 469
opening 96
exiting MapInfo Pro 36
Explorer window 111, 156
managing resources 111
preferences defined 156
exporting 448
layout 448
exporting files
147, 150, 196, 451, 465, 474, 669
export defined 669
GeoTIFF format 147
layouts 451
setting output preferences 196
supported file formats 150
supported formats 150
to comma delimited (csv format) 474
translucent images 465
expressions
309–310, 573, 575–577, 581, 585, 669
character strings in 576
creating 309–310, 575
date values in 577
defined 669
entering specific values (constants) 576
numbers in 576
operator precedence 585
operators 581
where you can use them 573

F
false easting parameter 521, 629
false northing parameter 521, 629
fields, defined 669
file commands 38, 70, 72, 74–75, 77–78
HOME tab 38
THEME tab 70, 72, 74–75, 77–78
file formats
35, 91–92, 150, 458, 467
MapInfo Pro supported 91–92, 467
raster images 458
supported export 150
supported types 35
files
96, 670
defined 670
files (continued)
opening 96
fill patterns 269, 397, 670
defined 670
printing 269
region styles dialog 397
filter/sort commands 43
TABLE tab 43
find 303, 501
an object or street address 303
find selection in one window or all windows 501
fonts 670
defined 670
frames 443
aligning in Layout 443

G
GEN files 458
raster format 458
generalization, defined 670
geocoded points 492, 496, 501
displaying on a map 496, 501
street inset and offset 492
gpocoding 174, 468, 484–489, 495, 498, 551, 670
a single address using a server 551
appropriate map detail 485
assigning coordinates to records 484
defined 670
geographic accuracy 485
interactively 487
manually 488
precision 489
process overview 486
result codes 551
selecting ungeocoded records 495
setting up a server 174
ungeocoding 498
vs. creating points 468
gpocoding server 169, 174
adding a 174
preferences 169
setting up 174
gpocoding, matching 490, 493–494
address numbers 493
finding exact street matches 490
street names 493
to regions 494
gpographic 581
operators 581
Geographic Information System, defined 670
GeoRegistered PDF 670
defined 670
GeoTIFF 147
export requirements 147
exporting 147
GIF files 458, 537, 544
raster format 458
web map service, format 537
web map tile service, format 544
GML 3 data 539
web feature service client 539
GML files, importing 479
GML2 data 539
web feature service client 539
graduated symbol maps 350, 357, 671
customizing 350
defined 671
description 350
template 357
graticule, defined 671
grid 358
template 358
grid image files 164, 194, 373
setting default display 194
setting default open and save directories 164
using 373
grid layers 106, 140, 184
opening 106
setting zoom layering defaults 184
using 140
grid surface maps 184, 372, 671
defined 671
specifying default handlers 184
uses 372
grouping by columns 318
creating subtotals 318
guidelines 445–446
removing in a layout 446
show or hide in Layout 445

H
heads-up digitizing, defined 671
Help 671
button bar, defined 671
help system 20
using 20
highlighting objects 179
joining tables (continued)
two or more tables 335
using SQL select 331
joins 202
geographic and descriptive 202
JPEG 2000 format (*.jp2) files 150, 458
export format 150
raster format 458
JPEG file interchange format (*.jpg) 150, 537, 544
export format 150
web map service, format 537
web map tile service, format 544

K
keyboard shortcuts 591
for commands 591
for windows 591
keytips 591
ribbon navigation 591

L
label content commands 81
LABELS tab 81
label placement commands 81
LABELS tab 81
label style 135, 403, 409, 411
controlling display 409
design 403
size 135
styles 411
label style commands 81
LABELS tab 81
labels 134, 403, 405-406, 409, 411-414
automatic 405-406, 409, 411
callout lines 411
content 405
editing 412
interactive 412
label tool button 413
map 403
position 134
saving 405, 414
using text objects 413
labels tab 403
ribbon 403
LABELS tab 81
content 81
display style 81

J
joining tables 331-333, 335, 341, 672
geographically using geographic operators 333
join, defined 672
order of clauses 332
through thematic mapping 341

I
image processing 156
preferences 156
images 433
adding to Layout 433
importing files 35, 164, 204, 469, 484, 671
graphic files 484
import defined 671
 parsing data across multiple columns 204
setting default open and save directories 164
types supported 35
web map service data 469
index files 95
individual values maps 353, 357, 365, 672
defined 672
saving categories in templates 365
template 357
thematic 353
Info command 137, 143, 282
seamless layers 143
using 137
interactive 412, 487
geocoding 487
labeling 412
interleaved line styles 400
styles 400
inverting selections 301, 333
IsoChrone, defined 672
IsoDistance, defined 672

K
keyboard shortcuts 591
for commands 591
for windows 591
keytips 591
ribbon navigation 591

L
label content commands 81
LABELS tab 81
label placement commands 81
LABELS tab 81
label style 135, 403, 409, 411
controlling display 409
design 403
size 135
styles 411
label style commands 81
LABELS tab 81
labels 134, 403, 405-406, 409, 411-414
automatic 405-406, 409, 411
callout lines 411
content 405
editing 412
interactive 412
label tool button 413
map 403
position 134
saving 405, 414
using text objects 413
labels tab 403
ribbon 403
LABELS tab 81
content 81
display style 81

J
joining tables 331-333, 335, 341, 672
geographically using geographic operators 333
join, defined 672
order of clauses 332
through thematic mapping 341

I
image processing 156
preferences 156
images 433
adding to Layout 433
importing files 35, 164, 204, 469, 484, 671
graphic files 484
import defined 671
 parsing data across multiple columns 204
setting default open and save directories 164
types supported 35
web map service data 469
index files 95
individual values maps 353, 357, 365, 672
defined 672
saving categories in templates 365
template 357
thematic 353
Info command 137, 143, 282
seamless layers 143
using 137
interactive 412, 487
geocoding 487
labeling 412
interleaved line styles 400
styles 400
inverting selections 301, 333
IsoChrone, defined 672
IsoDistance, defined 672
LABELS tab (continued)
placement 61
preview 61
Lambert Azimuthal Projection Map example 514
latitude, defined 673
Layer window
preferences defined 156
layers
19, 107, 129, 132, 136–145, 342–343, 365, 378,
464, 500–561
adding a tile server to map 560
adding an Aerial or Hybrid tile to map 561
adding to a map 129
characteristics of seamless 143
creating buffer 378
deﬁned 107
display thematic 140
displaying layer of current selection 19
displaying object attributes 136
making layers selectable 138
objects in 107
opening seamless 142
ordering thematic layers 139
raster and grid layers 140, 464
reordering using layer control 132
saving thematic map 365
seamless 141, 144
search paths for seamless map tables 145
selecting objects in 138
thematic 342–343
with Info command 137
working with thematic 139
Layers
133
zoom layering 133
Layers window
123
about 123
LAYOUT tab
58, 421
add browser 58, 421
add image 58, 421
add legend 58, 421
add map 58, 421
add shape 58, 421
add text 58, 421
arrange commands 58, 421
align 58, 421
reorder 58, 421
snap 58, 421
edit commands 58, 421
font effects 58, 421
font family/size 58, 421
frame style 58, 421
line style 58, 421
region style 58, 421
remove 58, 421
style commands 58, 421
Layout window
116, 363, 426, 449, 451, 457, 505, 673
Layout window (continued)
adding a logo to 457
browser display in 116
changing a map’s border and proportions in 363
converting classic to 426
defined 673
exporting 451
printing 449
text size in 505
adding images in 433
adding shapes in 436
adding symbols in 438
adding text 435
aligning frames in 443
aligning to a grid 444
aligning to guidelines 445
bringing objects to the front 441
changing text alignment 435
changing text orientation 436
changing text spacing 435
converting classic 426
depleting Browser 433
depleting legend 431
depleting map display 429
depleting maps 429
depleting shapes 437
depleting symbols in 438
exporting 448
legend display in 430
moving 441
opening legend in 430
opening maps in 428
opening tables in 432
opening thematic maps in 432
paper margins 447
paper orientation 447
paper size 448
print OSBM 448
printing 447
refreshing legend 431
removing guidelines 446
saving 440
saving an image 441
selecting an object from 296
sending objects to the back 441
setting margins when printing 447
show or hide guidelines 445
subdivide printing 448
text style 435
legend 430
opening in Layout 430
Legend Designer
415, 417, 441
creating 415
move frames 441
window, about 417
Legend Designer window 442
resize frames 442
legend frames

defined 673

LEGEND tab

add legend 68
commands 417
modify legend 68
modify theme 68
refresh 68
Legend Window button 674
Legend window preferences

defined 156, 189
setting default 189
Legend windows

257, 673
creating for live tables 257
defined 673
legend, definition 416
legends

327, 361, 431
deleting a frame from 327
editing in a layout 431
refresh in a layout 431
thematic 361
thematic maps 361
library services

172
preferences 172
Line command 263
line direction 136
line objects 674
Line Style command 265
line styles

265, 269, 399
change styles command 265
editing 399
interleaved 269
linked tables

240, 242, 248, 674
conflict resolution 248
defined 674
resolving editing conflicts when saving 248
using 242
live access tables 240
localized data 93, 198
logical

310
operators 310
logical operators 583
logos, adding to a layout 457
longitude, defined 674
longitude/latitude coordinates

498, 674
creating points on a map 498
longitude/latitude, defined 674
Longitude/Latitude Projection, map example 510
Lotus 1-2-3 tables

475
creating .TAB files from 475

M

maintenance commands 43
TABLE tab 43
managing resources

87, 111
Explorer window 111
Quick Access Toolbar 87
manual geocoding 488
manuals, PDF files 14
map layers

adding 129
characteristics of seamless 143
displaying object attributes 136
making layers selectable 138
objects in 107
opening seamless 142
search paths for seamless tables 145
selecting objects in 138
using Layers window 108
with Info command 137
working with thematic 139
map legends

416–417
creating 417
definition 416
map scale

19, 675
defined 675
definition 675
displaying in status bar 19
map segment, defined 675
MAP tab

48
add layer 48
add legend 48
add theme 48
analyze 48
explorer 48
label 48
map 48
navigate 48
open 48
options 48
selection 48
Map window preferences

156, 183–184
defined 156
setting default 183–184
Map windows

112, 504, 675
defined 675
navigating in 112
opening tables in 112
printing 504
MapBasic language, defined 674
MapBasic programs

164, 588
running using a startup workspace 588
setting default open and save directories 164
Datum tables manually creating mapinfow.prj

Features exiting new:

MapMarker override MAPINFOPRO.MNU

Updating spatial editing creating MapInfo working under understanding PDF documentation MapInfo CoordSys

MapInfo updating per Oracle MapCatalog accessing

Projection supported starting purpose

MapBasic window

accessing preferences defined 156

MapCatalog

creating 233

manually creating 633

Oracle data source setup 256

per row object styles 237

table per row styles, structure of 251

tables with Z and M values 229

updating data bounds 239

MapInfo Interchange Format (*.mif) files

charset, clause, summary 657

columns 660

CoordSys clause 658–659

header version information 641

transform clause 660

MapInfo places, Open dialog box 104

MapInfo Pro

9–11, 14, 21, 23–24, 35–36, 91–92, 95, 110, 508–509
documentation set 11

exiting 36

features 10

new features and enhancements 23–24

PDF manuals 14

purpose 9

starting 35

supported file formats 91–92

technical support 21

understanding the files associated with 95

window types 110

working with coordinate systems 509

working with coordinate systems/projections 508

MapInfo tables

208, 210

creating 208

editing structure 210

MapInfo_MapCatalog

634

creating 634

MapInfo_MapCatalog

239, 256, 635

Oracle data sources 256

spatial index types 635

updating data bounds 239

MAPINFO_PRO.MNU

591

override command shortcuts 591

mapinfow.prj file

519–520, 523, 525, 609, 611–612, 627–628
datum id numbers 519
datum ID numbers 612
editing 523, 525

projection ID numbers 609, 611

unit ID numbers 520, 627–628

MapMarker geocoding web service 549

Maps


adornment 414

changing the order of contiguous layers 133

changing the order of random layers 133
determining coordinates 456
earth and non-earth 530

editing display in a layout 429

editing in a layout 429

how a legend displays in 431

inverting a selection 333

making labels call-outs 306

moving 441

opening in Layout 428

printing 504

refresh legend display 431

selecting an object from 296

specifying coordinates for non-earth 530

specifying projection of 530

text size in 505

thematic types 344

Marquee Selection command 299

Mastermap Topography Layer 483

measure new frame location 441

meridian, defined 675

message URL http

471, 477

//fdo.osgeo.org 471

//http://www.geopackage.org/ 477

//www.sqlite.org 471

messages 185

controlling display of warnings 185

metadata 242

linked tables 242

Microsoft Access tables 96, 225

data sources 225

opening 96

Microstation Design

481

opening in MapInfo Pro 481

Military Grid Reference System 186, 675

defined 675

setting default 186

minimum bounding rectangle 676

MBR, defined 676

modifying 363, 462

raster image control points 462

thematic maps 363

move frame to back 441

move frame to front 441

move frame using measurements 441

moving 441

a map or a layout 441
MrSID Raster Handler
458
raster format 458
multipoint objects
394
grouping objects using 394

N
native projections, defined 676
natural break, range type 346
new features 24
new features and enhancements 23
NITF Format (*.ntf) files
458
raster format 458
nodes
136, 185, 264–267, 283–284, 286, 676
Add Node command 265
defined 676
deleting 267
displaying 136
duplicate 185
maximum number of 283
moving duplicate 286
Overlay Nodes onto Target command 265
reshape mode 283
selecting multiple 283
selecting using snap mode 284
Snap to Nodes command 264
using Add Node command 266
using Overlay Nodes onto Target command 266
non-earth maps
530, 676
defined 676
specifying coordinates of 530
using 530
notification preferences
156
defined 156
NTF files raster format 458

O
objects
adding objects to search within polygon 300
clear target 388
converting to polyline objects 273
converting to region objects 288
deselecting 298
drawing 269
finding 303
finding selected 304
highlighting 179
object size 383
overview of combining 385
proportioning associated data after split 389
selecting 297
selecting from a layout or map 296
selecting, using selectable layers 138
objects (continued)
setting default style for 179
specifying geographic attributes 267
splitting polyline at node 272
objects, editing
attributes 282
autotracing 286
combining with set target 386
creating territories by combining 391
deleting 277
multipoint and collection 394
object conversion 289
object offset 279
positioning and sizing 278
procedure 277
reshaping 283
rotating 278, 280, 282
set target model 384
smoothing/unsmoothing polylines 288
snap mode 286
splitting 389
styles 269
Oblique Azimuth projection parameter
521, 629
coordinate systems 521, 629
ODBC connections
218
data sources 218
ODBC data types 229
ODBC drivers
676
defined 676
ODBC tables
676
defined 676
offsetting map objects 279
OGC
536, 539, 543
GML 3 data 539
GML2 data 539
web map service 536, 543
open commands
38, 43
HOME tab 38
TABLE tab 43
opening
ASCII files (.txt) 96
data files 96
dbase (.dbf) files 96
ESRI shapefiles 475
Excel (.xls, .xlsx) files 96
file formats supported 91–92
grid layers 106
MapInfo Pro grid files 484
maps in Layout 428
raster images 458
remote tables 104
tables 101
opening (continued)
tables in Browser windows 114
tables in Layout 432
tables in Map windows 112
versus importing 149
operators
310, 578, 580–581, 583, 585
comparison 580
expressions 310
geographic 581
logical 583
operator precedence 585
string 578
string comparison 580
Oracle
230–231, 257, 259
converting unsupported geometries 259
data types 230–231
object map verification to support validation 257
Oracle Spatial
255–256
tables 255
origin projection parameter 520, 628
outer joins
677
defined 677
output commands
38, 58, 421
create 58, 421
HOME tab 38
print 58, 421
save 58, 421
Output Settings preferences
156, 194–195
defined 156
specifying 194–195
Overlay Nodes onto Target command 265
overview of combining map objects 385

P
packing a table 677
packing tables 212
page commands
58, 421
new layout 58, 421
open 58, 421
page setup 58, 421
page setup
449, 504
Layout windows 449
preparing to print 504
paper size
448
layouts 448
parameters, projections 522, 630
PB Global Geocoder 549
per-row styles 251
performance preferences
156
defined 156
Photoshop 3.0 (*.psd) files
151, 458
export format 151
raster format 458
pie chart maps
348, 357
template 357
pin map, defined 677
pixel
677
defined 677
PNG files
458
raster format 458
point objects
677
defined 677
point size, defined 678
pointer, defined 678
points
496, 498–500
creating for intersections 500
creating from coordinates 498
dispersing 499
displaying geocoded 496
Polyconic projection
510, 522, 630
map example 510
Polygon command 264
polygon objects
271, 393, 678
creating Voronoi 393
defined 678
drawing orthogonal 271
drawing
271
polygon overlay, defined 678
Polygon Selection command 300
Polyline command 264
polyline objects
270–272, 283, 288–289, 389, 678
converting regions to 289
converting to regions 272
defined 678
drawing
270
node limits 283
smoothing and unsmoothing 288
splitting at node 272
splitting map objects using 389
tracing 271
polylines
153
unsmoothing 153
population density
314
computing with SQL select 314
Portable Network Graphics Format (*.png) files
150, 458
export format 150
preferences
156–158, 161, 164, 166, 179–180, 183–184, 189,
191, 194–195, 327
address matching 156
preferences (continued)
Address Matching 180
application 156
Browser window 156
colors 156
directories 327
directory, defined 156
Explorer window 156
image processing 156
Layer window 156
Legend window 156
Map window 156
MapBasic window 156
notifications 156
Output Settings 156, 194–195
performance 156
Printer 156, 191
PRO tab 157
ribbon 156
saving workspaces 156
setting 157
setting default directory search options 164
setting default Legend Window 189
setting Directory 164
setting Legend Window 189
setting Map Window 183–184
setting Startup 161
setting System 158
setting Web Services 166
Startup 156, 161
Style 179
styles 156
System Settings 156
Task Manager 156
Web Services 156
Window List 156
preview commands 81
LABELS tab 81
print OSBM 448
layouts 448
Printer preferences 110, 156, 191
defined 156
specifying 191
storing information in workspaces 110
printing 195, 269, 447, 449, 465, 504–506
fill patterns 269
layout 447
Layout windows 449
map windows 504
page setup 504
setting defaults 195
text 505
translucent images 465
troubleshooting 506
prism maps 505
viewing a previous prism map 505
PRO tab 86
about 86
help 86
licensing 86
options 86
products 86
additional resources 631
creating mapinfow.prj file 523
datums 519, 612
defined 678
examples of mapinfow.prj entries 522
mapinfow.prj ID numbers 609, 611
origin point 520, 628
parameters 520–521, 602, 609–610, 628–629
raster images 464
resources 516
units 520
Properties menu option, legend frames 418
Proportion Weighted Average function 214
Update Column command 214
proxy server 173
PSD files 458
raster format 458
push-pin map, defined 677
Q
quantile range type 347
collecting and deriving data 302
creating using SQL Select command 307
displaying results in Map window 304
entering specific values 576
saving as query tables 318
saving in workspaces 318
saving in workspaces startup preference 161
Select command 303, 311
using templates 327
using the Select command 306
query tables 164, 318, 678
defined 678
saving 318
setting default open and save directories 164
query templates 327
Quick Access Toolbar 87
adding commands 87
customizing 87
managing resources 87
minimizing the ribbon 87
moving below the ribbon 87
removing commands 87
reordering commands 87
R

Radius Selection command 298
radius, calculating buffer 379
range projection parameter 522, 630
ranged maps 344–345, 357
defined 344
template 357
types 345
raster format 452, 458
Arc Grid format 458
ECW format handler 458
emf files, (*.emf) 458
save window as to support more formats 452
adjusting the contrast or brightness of 464
adjusting translucency 464
color options 462–463
data limitations in 464
defined 679
displaying multiple images 462
modifying control points 462
opening 458
placing a logo on a page layout 457
projection limitations 464
registering 456, 459
setting default display 194
setting default ROP display method 195
setting zoom layering defaults 184
style override 463
support for 94
supported file formats 458
transferring vector coordinates to 461
translucent images 465
what are 456
zoom layering 464
RASTER tab 63
read-only tables 137
making editable 137
record, defined 679
Rectangle command 264
redistricting 569, 572–573, 679
beginning a session 572
defined 679
definition and purpose 569
district styles 572
grouping map objects into districts 569
records with no graphic objects 573
refresh 431
legend in a layout 431
Refresh 418
region objects 272, 283, 494, 679
converting polylines to 272
defined 679
geocoding matches 494
node limits 283
Region Style command 265
region styles 265, 397
change styles command 265
regions 288
converting to 288
registering 478
ASCII data 478
registering a raster image 459, 462, 679
control point coordinates 459
modifying control points 462
registration, defined 679
conflict resolution 248
disconnecting from 251
disconnecting from database 251
linked tables 242
mapinfo_mapcatalog 634
opening 104, 241
per-row styles 251
requirements 233, 240
setting default open and save directories 164
storing and retrieving spatial objects 216
storing coordinate values 217
symbol styles in mappable tables 252
renaming 211
tables 211
Reshape command 264
reshape mode 185, 264, 283
moving duplicate nodes 185
Reshape command 264
reshaping map objects 283
resize layout frames 442
result codes 497, 551
geocoding 551
understanding 551
ribbon 36, 38, 43, 48, 53, 58, 63, 68–69, 79, 81, 86, 129, 156, 421, 591
HOME tab 36, 38
LABEL tab 36
LABELS tab 81
LAYOUT tab 36, 58, 421
LEGACY tab 36
LEGEND tab 36, 68
MAP tab 36, 48
navigation 591
overview 36
ribbon (continued)
preferences 156
PRO tab 86
RASTER tab 63
SPATIAL tab 36, 53
STYLE tab 36, 79, 129
TABLE tab 36, 43
THEME tab 69
Ribbon 85
adding commands 85
creating new tabs and groups 85
customizing 85
minimizing 85
removing commands 85
Roads tile server 561
adding layer to map 561
ROP display method 465
printing/exporting transparent images 465
rotate shapes 437
rotate symbols 438
rotating 278, 280, 282
map objects 280, 282
objects 278
rotating text in a layout 436
Rounded command 264
rows 203, 207
adding to tables 207
appending to a table 203
Ruler window 268
with drawing commands 268

S
S key 284
save commands 38, 43
HOME tab 38
TABLE tab 43
copies of tables 148
DBMS tables 248
individual values map categories 355
labels 414
layout 440
layout page image 441
MapInfo workspaces 146
printer information to a workspace 110
queries 318
queries in workspaces, preference 161
query templates 327
thematic map layers 365
thematic templates 365
workspace as an XML-based file 147
workspace with a layout 440
scale 19, 415
about map scale 415
cartographic scale 415
displaying in status bar 19
scale bar 415, 680
adding to map 415
defined 680
scale factor 521, 629
parameter, coordinate systems 521, 629
Transverse Mercator 521, 629
scale factor parameter 521, 629
scanning, defined 680
scroll bars 184, 680
defined 680
setting default display 184
seamless map layers 141–145
available features 143
info command 143
opening 142
specifying search paths for components 145
turning on and off 141
using 144
searching 300
adding objects to a selection set 300
Select command 297
selecting by querying 295, 309–311, 314, 318, 327, 329, 331–332, 336–337, 495
aggregating data 329
calculating distance to a fixed point 337
expressions 309–310
finding duplicate values in a column 336
joining tables 331–332
query templates 327
saving queries 318
Select command 311
SQL Select command 295, 314
SQL Select examples 314
ungeocoded records 495
where condition 332
selecting from the screen 214, 283, 295–297
a single object from a map or layout 296
commands 297
in browser windows 214
making layers selectable 295
multiple nodes 283
selectable layers 295
selection commands 43, 143
seamless layers 143
TABLE tab 43
selections 179, 293, 301
cancelling 301
defined 293
selections (continued)
inverting 301
specifying map highlighting 179
server authentication 534
web services 534
servers 540, 542, 544
web feature service 540, 542, 544
setting 447
margins for a layout when printing 447
shapefiles 164, 475
opening 475
setting default open and save directories 164
shapes 436–437
adding in Layout 436
editing in a layout 437
rotating 437
shortcuts 591
customizing 591
for commands 591
for windows 591
SID files 458
raster format 458
smoothing 153
polylines 153
smoothing polylines 288
snap 284
selecting nodes and centroids 284
snap and thin settings 285
saved in metadata 285
snap radius 285
display preference 285
snap to nodes 284, 681
defined 681
Snap to Nodes command 264
snap tolerance 185, 285
map window preference 285
setting preference for 185
spatial analysis, defined 681
spatial index types 635
SPATIAL tab 53
create objects commands 53
convert to regions 53
create points 53
geocode 53
insert objects 53
object style 53
SPATIAL tab (continued)
edit objects commands 53
buffer 53
combine 53
erase 53
erase outside 53
reshape 53
set target 53
split 53
find commands 53
find 53
find address 53
mark 53
selection commands 53
clear 53
invert 53
select 53
SQL Select 53
specifying 516, 530
a map projection 530
coordinates for a non-earth map 530
spherical calculations 186, 380
as default setting 186
buffer regions 380
spherical coordinates, defined 681
splitting objects 389
SPOT image files 458
raster format 458
SQL queries 682
defined 682
SQL Select command 307, 314, 331–332, 336–337
calculating distance to a fixed point 337
finding duplicate values in a column 336
formulating queries 307
joining tables 331–332
population density 314
selecting by querying 314
where condition 332
SQL Server 252, 259
converting unsupported geometries 252, 259
SSL protocol 534
stacked styles 682
defined 682
standard deviation 347, 682
defined 682
ranged thematic maps 347
standard parallels parameter 521, 629
coordinate systems 521, 629
starting MapInfo Pro 35
startup preferences 156, 161
defined 156
specifying default 161
Statistics button, defined 682
Statistics window, defined 682
status bar 19, 88, 682
defined 682
overview 88
using 19
street 488, 490, 492–493
finding exact matches 490
geocoding precision 488
inset, placing geocoded points 492
names, geocoding matches 493
numbers, matching to address range 493
street address, finding 303
string comparison operators 580
string operators 578
Structured Query Language (SQL), defined 683
style commands 79, 129
STYLE tab 79, 129
style override 140
for raster and grid layers 140
style preferences 156, 179
defined 156
specifying 179
STYLE tab 79, 129
add styles to layers 79, 129
modify layer styles 79, 129
refresh 79, 129
styles 251, 269, 274–275, 397, 399–402, 411, 463, 572
changing symbol 274
custom symbols 275
districts 572
drawn objects 269
interleaved line 269
labels 411
line 399
overriding for raster and grid images 463
region 397
symbol 400–401
text 402
using per row 251
subdivide printing 448
layouts 448
subselect, defined 683
support 21
technical support 21
supported file formats 458, 467
opening files in MapInfo Pro 467
raster images 458
Symbol command 263
Symbol Style command 265
symbol styles 252, 265, 274, 400–401
change styles command 265
changing 274, 400
mappable DBMS tables 252
symbols 273–275, 438, 683
adding in Layout 438
custom 275
defined 683
drawing 273
editing in Layout 438
rotating 438
supported fonts 274
system requirements 256
Oracle Spatial 256
system settings preferences 156, 158
defined 156
setting 158
T
table maintenance 43
TABLE tab 43
table row 683
defined 683
TABLE tab 43
Browser tools 43
close commands 43
del commands 43
filter/sort commands 43
maintenance commands 43
open commands 43
save commands 43
selection commands 43
Universal Translator 43
tables 95, 110, 120, 149, 208, 210, 245, 312, 333, 371, 378, 432–433, 497, 502, 505, 683
adding new temporary columns 371
associated files 95
closing 149
creating 208
creating a new DBMS _ 245
creating using Combine Objects Using Column command 210
creating, using subset of a file 312
defined 683
editing in a layout 433
inverting a selection 333
managing indices 95
opening in Layout 432
renaming 110
structure 120
table list window 502
ungeocoding 497
Tables (continued)
unlinking a dbms table 505
variables 378
Tables
   118–122
drag and drop 121
menu options 120
searching 122
selecting records 121
sorting 122
window command descriptions 119
working with 118
tables, managing
   102, 137, 201–202, 211–212, 214, 669, 671
adding 201
browsing 214
deleting 211
exporting 669
importing 671
making read-only tables editable 137
packing 212
renaming 211
setting preferred view 102
updating 202
tables, modifying
   201, 203–204, 207, 210, 213, 331, 341
adding rows 207
adding temporary columns 201
appending one table to another 204
appending rows to 203
collecting data using update column 213
editing structure 210
joining 331, 341
parsing data to multiple columns 204
tables, opening
   101–102, 114, 164
in browser windows 114
in workspaces 164
procedure for 101
setting default directories 164
setting preferred view options 102
tables, remote database
conflict resolution 248
disconnecting from database 251
linked tables 242
live access 226, 240
mapinfo_mapcatalog 634
opening 104, 241
per-row styles 251
requirements 233, 240
saving 248
storing and retrieving spatial objects 216
storing coordinate values 217
symbol styles in mappable tables 252
tables, saving
   164
setting default directories 164
Tagged Image file format (*.tif) files
   151, 458
export format 151
Targa (*.tga) files
   458
raster format 458
target district
   683
defined 683
Task Manager
   156
preferences defined 156
technical support
   21
obtaining 21
offerings 21
templates
   327, 364–365
deleting 327
renaming 327
samples 364
saving thematic 365
theme 364
temporary tables. See selecting by querying, selections 294
territories, creating by combining objects 391
text
   435, 505
adding in Layout 435
aligning in a layout 435
spacing in a layout 435
style in a layout 435
viewing and printing 505
Text command
   263, 576
entering text using 576
text cursor definition 683
text frame
   436
orientation in a layout 436
text in a layout, rotating 436
text objects
   276, 413
using text in maps 276
with labels 413
Text Style command 265
text styles
   265, 402
change styles command 265
TGA files, raster format 458
thematic layers
   139–140
displaying 140
ordering 139
using 139
thematic maps
as layers 362
defined 683
expressions with 341
grid surface 372
joining tables in 341
layers 342–343, 683
legends 361
modifying 363
USGS Spatial Data Transfer Standard 481
opening in MapInfo Pro 481
USNG, defined 684
UTF-16, setting data files 93, 198
UTF-8, setting data files 93, 198
UTM projection map example 510

V
vector image, defined 685
vector maps 461
transferring coordinates to raster 461
View/Edit Metadata 120
Tables 120
Voronoi polygons 393
VPF NIMA/NGA Data 481
opening in MapInfo Pro 481

W
warning messages, controlling display of 185
web feature service 166, 534, 539–540, 542, 685
defined 685
retrieving coordinate data 539
server authentication 534
server requirements 540, 542
setting preferences 166
web map service 166, 469, 534, 536–539, 685
defined 685
error messages 537–539
importing files 469
layers, default projection 536
obtaining raster map images from servers 536
server authentication 534
setting preferences 166
supported image formats 537
web map tile service 543–545, 686
defined 686
error messages 545
retrieve tiled mapping data from servers 543
server requirements 544
Supported WMTS operations 545
web services 156, 166, 173, 533, 549
accessing 533
gecoding 549
preferences 156
proxy server 173
setting access to timeouts and proxy server 166
types 533
weighted average 686
defined 686
WFS version 540
WFS 1.0.0 540
WFS 1.1.0 540
WFS 2.0 540
where condition 332
wildcard 310
characters 310
window commands 38
HOME tab 38
Window List preferences 156
defined 156
window shortcuts 591
window, defined 686
Windows Bitmap (*.bmp) files, raster format 458
Windows Metafile format (*.wmf) files 150, 458
export format 150
raster format 458
WMTS 545
Supported WMTS operations 545
workspace 156
preferences for saving 156
workspaces 109–110, 164, 365, 686
default open and save directories 164
default search paths 164
defined 686
opening 109
themetic maps 365
using 110
with renamed tables 110
workspaces, saving 110, 147, 161, 164, 318, 440
as .mws file (xml-based) 147
as xml-based file 147
default open and save directories 164
layout in Layout 440
printer information 161
printer information in 110
queries 161
queries to 318

Z
zoom layering 133, 184, 464, 687
defined 687
raster layers 464
setting raster and grid layer defaults 184
specifying in layer control 133
zoom level 19
displaying in status bar 19
Zsoft Paintbrush (*.pcx ) files 458
raster format 458